



MCZ-V

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

HARVARD UNIVERSITY.



LIBRARY

OF THE

MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY.

20,455.

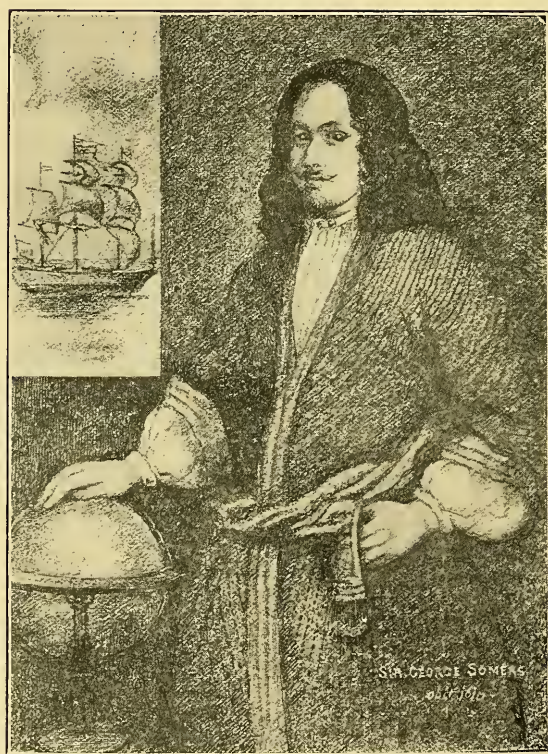
GIFT OF

ALEX. AGASSIZ.

April 14, 1903



122-11



ADMIRAL GEORGE SOMERS.
THE "FATHER OF BERMUDA."
1554-1610.

*Mr. A. Agassiz
with regards of the
author*

THE
BERMUDA ISLANDS.

AN ACCOUNT OF THEIR

Scenery, Climate, Productions, Physiography,
Natural History and Geology, with Sketches
of their Discovery and Early History, and the
changes in their Flora and Fauna due to Man.

WITH 38 PLATES AND OVER 250 CUTS IN THE TEXT.

BY ADDISON E. VERRILL,

PROFESSOR OF ZOOLOGY, YALE UNIVERSITY.

[Reprinted from the Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of
Science, Volume XI, with some changes.]

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., 1902.

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1902, by

ADDISON E. VERRILL,

in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

NEW HAVEN :

THE TUTTLE, MOREHOUSE & TAYLOR COMPANY

1903

PREFACE.

This volume, which certainly includes a considerable variety of subjects, is intended to serve several purposes :—

First: To furnish visitors to the Bermudas, and all others interested in the subjects treated, a convenient and comprehensive treatise on the history, structure, and productions of the islands.

Second: To provide a work that can be used, both by the people and students of Bermuda, as a manual or introductory text-book for studying this interesting archipelago and its Natural History. To this end, the Entomology has been treated somewhat fully, and with numerous illustrations, especially of the injurious insects, because this important subject has hitherto been almost entirely neglected by writers.

Third: To record, so far as possible in one volume, the more important changes in the Flora and Fauna already caused by man, as a basis for the study of the future changes, which are sure to go on with increasing rapidity in consequence of the recent great increase of commerce with the United States and West Indies.

Fourth: To furnish a suitable general introduction to a series of more technical and elaborate memoirs on the Natural History and Geology of the islands, by the author and other naturalists, now in course of publication, and of which fifteen have already been issued. (See Bibliography, p. 452.)

I am under many obligations to numerous scientific friends and correspondents for assistance or information, as mentioned in many chapters of the book. To the Division of Entomology of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture I am indebted for the identification of many insects, and especially to Messrs. N. Banks and H. G. Dyar. See also pp. 327, 480.

To my son, A. Hyatt Verrill, I am under special obligations for the care that he has taken to obtain a large number of excellent photographs, of which only a small part are here reproduced.

My thanks are also due to Messrs. G. & C. Merriam Co., for the loan of many cuts used by them in Webster's International Dictionary. See p. 485.

I wish also to acknowledge the many courtesies of Messrs. A. E. Outerbridge & Co., New York, agents of the Quebec Steamship Co., which contributed largely to our success in obtaining collections and photographs for this work.

A. E. VERRILL,
Yale University.

New Haven, Conn., February, 1903.

CONTENTS.

Figures in first column refer to the author's special edition ; those in the second column are the original pages.

PART I. General Description of the Scenery, Climate, Harbors, Waters, Vegetation, Birds, Roads, Historical Localities, Ruined Forts, etc.	
Figures 1-22	4 ; 416
PART II. Physiography, including Meteorology, etc. Figures.....	52 ; 464
1. Geographical Position.....	52 ; 464
2. Form and Extent of the Islands and Reefs.....	53 ; 465
3. Hills, Valleys, Sinks, Brackish Ponds, Swamps. Figures...	54 ; 466
4. Fallen Caverns ; Natural Fish Ponds.....	56 ; 468
5. Harbors and Sounds. Figures.....	57 ; 469
6. Mangrove Swamps.....	58 ; 470
7. Caverns and Grottoes. Figures.....	58 ; 470
8. Shore Cliffs ; Natural Arches ; Pinnacles. Figures.....	60 ; 472
9. Cathedral Rocks. Figures.....	61 ; 473
10. Sand Dunes and Drifting Sands.....	62 ; 474
11. Anchorages or Submerged Lagoons ; Bottom Deposits.....	70 ; 482
12. The Reefs and Flats	71 ; 483
13. Serpuline Atolls or " Boilers ".....	74 ; 486
14. Channels or Natural Cuts through the Reefs	74 ; 486
15. Tides and Currents	77 ; 489
16. The Soil ; its Origin and Composition	78 ; 490
17. Chemical Analyses of Bermuda Soils.....	80 ; 492
18. Climate	82 ; 494
<i>a.</i> Rainfall ; Hail ; Thunder-storms ; Fogs ; Moisture	83 ; 495
<i>b.</i> Winds, Hurricanes, Gales	84 ; 496
<i>c.</i> Temperature ; Frost, Ice, Snow.....	86 ; 498
<i>d.</i> Meteorological Tables	87 ; 499
<i>e.</i> Drouths and Famines.....	91 ; 503
<i>f.</i> Temperature of the Sea.....	91 ; 503
19. Remarkable instance of the Death of Fishes, etc., due to coldness of the Sea, in 1901	91 ; 503
19 <i>a.</i> Comparative Tables of Temperature and Wind	96 ; 508
20. Earthquakes	98 ; 510
21. Health and Diseases ; Longevity ; Historical Epidemics ; Mosquitoes.....	98 ; 510

22. Principal Productions and Exports, historically treated.....	105 ; 517
<i>a.</i> Ambergris, Lumber, Fish, etc.....	105 ; 517
<i>b.</i> Tobacco ; Salt	106 ; 518
<i>c.</i> Whale Fishery ; Sharks Oil	109 ; 521
<i>d.</i> Silk, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, etc.....	111 ; 523
<i>e.</i> Sugar, Cassava or Tapioca, Wheat, etc.	112 ; 524
<i>f.</i> Bananas, Pineapples, Oranges, Lemons, etc.....	113 ; 525
<i>g.</i> Corn or Maize	115 ; 527
<i>h.</i> Potatoes, Onions, Tomatoes.....	116 ; 528
<i>i.</i> Arrow-root	119 ; 531
<i>j.</i> Easter Lillies, etc.	119 ; 531
PART III. Changes in the Flora and Fauna due to Man, with a Sketch of the Discovery and Early History.....	120 ; 532
23. Discovery and Early History ; Historical Shipwrecks	121 ; 533
<i>a.</i> Shipwreck of the Bonaventura, 1593. Figures.....	122 ; 534
<i>b.</i> Shipwreck of the Sea Venture, 1609	125 ; 537
<i>c.</i> Settlement of the Bermuda Islands in 1612.....	133 ; 545
<i>d.</i> Fatal Famine in 1614-15 ; the "Feagues".....	140 ; 552
<i>e.</i> Tobacco Cultivation, as connected with the Early His- tory of the Islands.....	143 ; 555
<i>f.</i> Slavery ; Negroes ; Indians ; Whites ; Abolition of Slavery in 1834	148 ; 560
<i>g.</i> Population at different periods.....	156 ; 568
24. Character and Origin of the Original Flora	159 ; 571
<i>a.</i> Endemic Plants. Figures.....	161 ; 573
<i>b.</i> Localized Plants. Figures.....	162 ; 574
<i>c.</i> Sea-side Plants. Figures.....	166 ; 578
<i>d.</i> Origin of the Native Flora.....	175 ; 587
25. Destructive Effects of Wild Hogs (before 1612) ; Wood Rats ; Snails, Slugs, etc.	177 ; 589
<i>a.</i> Effects of the Wild Hogs.....	177 ; 589
<i>b.</i> Effects of the Plague of Wood Rats, 1614-1618.....	178 ; 590
<i>c.</i> Effects of Injurious Insects, Snails and Slugs	179 ; 591
<i>d.</i> Destructive Effects of Drouths.....	180 ; 592
26. Effects of Deforesting.....	181 ; 593
<i>a.</i> Bermuda Palmetto (<i>Sabal Blackburniana</i> Glaz.) ; its History and Uses. Figures.....	181 ; 593
<i>b.</i> Bermuda Cedar (<i>Juniperus Bermudiana</i> L.) ; its His- tory and Uses. Figures.....	187 ; 599
<i>c.</i> Yellow-wood Tree (<i>Xanthoxylum aromaticum</i>) ; its His- tory	197 ; 609
<i>d.</i> Yellow-wood Tree and the Legends of Buried Treasures	198 ; 610
<i>e.</i> Other Native Trees and Shrubs partially destroyed.....	207 ; 619
<i>f.</i> Native Wild Olive ; Olive-wood Bark ; and Button-wood Tree	208 ; 620
<i>g.</i> Mangrove. Figure.....	209 ; 621
<i>h.</i> Black Mangrove or Black Jack. Figure.....	210 ; 622

27.	Introduction of Useful Plants and of Injurious Weeds.....	210 ; 622
	<i>a.</i> Introduction of Useful Plants from England, 1610-1625, by Seeds and Cuttings	210 ; 622
	<i>b.</i> Useful Plants brought from the Bahamas, 1616-25	212 ; 624
	<i>c.</i> Later Introductions from England, etc.....	213 ; 625
	<i>d.</i> Accidental Introduction of Injurious Weeds	214 ; 626
	<i>e.</i> List of Principal Introduced Fruit Trees and Fruits....	215 ; 627
28.	Principal Introduced Shade Trees and Ornamental Shrubs..	231 ; 643
	<i>a.</i> Shade Trees and Ornamental Trees.....	231 ; 643
	<i>b.</i> Principal Introduced Ornamental Shrubs ; Hedge Plants	240 ; 652
	<i>c.</i> Prominent Climbing Plants or Vines.....	246 ; 658
29.	Extirpation or Partial Extirpation of Native Birds....	249 ; 661
	<i>a.</i> Character of the Original Native Avifauna.....	249 ; 661
	<i>b.</i> Egg-birds or Terns (<i>Sterna</i> , sev. sp.) ; early extirpa- tion by man.....	254 ; 666
	<i>c.</i> Cahow ; its History ; Original Abundance and rapid extirpation	256 ; 668
	<i>d.</i> Known Characteristics of the Cahow (now extinct)....	264 ; 676
	<i>e.</i> Pimlico or Audubon's Shearwater (<i>Puffinus Auduboni</i> Finsh.).....	265 ; 677
	<i>f.</i> Tropic Bird ; Long-tail ; Boatswain Bird ; (<i>Phaëton fla- virostris</i>)	267 ; 679
	<i>g.</i> Herons and Egrets	268 ; 680
	<i>h.</i> American Crow (<i>Corvus Americanus</i>)	269 ; 681
30.	Partial Extirpation of the Whales.....	270 ; 682
	<i>a.</i> Hump-back Whale (<i>Megaptera boöps</i> or <i>M. nodosa</i> . Figure	270 ; 682
	<i>b.</i> Fin-back Whale (<i>Balænoptera</i> , sp.). Figures.....	276 ; 688
	<i>c.</i> Cape Whale ; Black Whale or Biscay Right Whale (<i>Balæna glacialis</i> Bon.). Figure	276 ; 688
	<i>d.</i> Sperm Whale ; Spermaceti Whale ; Trunk Whale, or Cachalot. Figure	277 ; 689
31.	Extirpation of Breeding Sea Turtles ; the Lizard	278 ; 690
	<i>a.</i> Former Abundance of Sea Turtles	278 ; 690
	<i>b.</i> Green Turtle (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>). Figure.....	280 ; 692
	<i>c.</i> Hawksbill ; Caret ; Tortoise-shell Turtle (<i>Caretta imbric- cata</i>). Figure.....	282 ; 694
	<i>d.</i> Loggerhead (<i>Thalassochelys caretta</i>). Figure.....	283 ; 695
	<i>e.</i> Leather-back ; Trunk Turtle ; Leather Turtle (<i>Sphargis coriacea</i>). Figure	285 ; 697
	<i>f.</i> Bermuda Lizard (<i>Eumeces longirostris</i> Cope). Figure..	285 ; 697
32.	Decrease of certain Fishes and Shellfish	266 ; 698
	<i>a.</i> Former Abundance of Fishes. Figures.....	286 ; 698
	<i>b.</i> Rockfishes, Grouper, Hogfish, etc. Figures.....	289 ; 701
	<i>c.</i> Bermuda Lobster (<i>Panulirus argus</i>). Figure.....	293 ; 705
	<i>d.</i> Land Crabs (<i>Gecarcinus lateralis</i> Frem., etc.). Figure	294 ; 706
	<i>e.</i> Devil Fish ; Octopus ; Scuttle (<i>Octopus rugosus</i> Bosc)...	295 ; 707
	<i>f.</i> Gastropods : Whelks ; Conchs ; etc.	296 ; 708
	<i>g.</i> Bivalves : Scallops ; Oysters ; Mussels, etc.	297 ; 709

33.	Introduction of Domestic Animals.....	298 ; 710
	<i>a.</i> Wild Hogs ; their extermination.....	298 ; 710
	<i>b.</i> Plague of Wood Rats, 1614-1618 ; cause of its disappearance	300 ; 712
	<i>c.</i> Common Rats and Mice ; Bats.....	305 ; 717
	<i>d.</i> Wild or Half-wild Cats.....	306 ; 718
	<i>e.</i> Cattle and other Animals.....	307 ; 719
	<i>f.</i> Horses	307 ; 719
34.	Introduction of Birds.....	308 ; 720
	<i>a.</i> Poultry	308 ; 720
	<i>b.</i> Game Birds : American Quail or Bobwhite, figure ; Ground Dove, etc.....	309 ; 721
	<i>c.</i> Singing Birds : Tree Sparrow ; Goldfinch, figure ; Wheat-ear ; Starling, figure ; Mocking Bird, figure ; American Goldfinch, figure ; etc.....	310 ; 722
35.	Introduction of Reptiles and Amphibians.....	313 ; 725
	<i>a.</i> Reptiles : the American Blue-tailed Lizard ; (<i>Anolis principalis</i> L.) Figure	313 ; 725
	<i>b.</i> Amphibians : Great Surinam Toad ; Agua Toad (<i>Bufo aqua</i> Daud.) Figures	314 ; 726
36.	Introduction of Land Mollusca ; Snails and Slugs	315 ; 727
	<i>a.</i> Native Species. Figures	315 ; 727
	<i>b.</i> Introduced Snails ; some Injurious Species. Figures ..	318 ; 730
	<i>c.</i> Slugs. Figures.....	322 ; 734
37.	Introduction of Insects	323 ; 735
	<i>a.</i> Native Species mentioned by Early Writers	323 ; 735
	<i>b.</i> Modes of Introduction	325 ; 737
	<i>c.</i> <i>Diptera</i> (Flies ; Mosquitoes, etc). Figures.....	328 ; 740
	<i>d.</i> <i>Aphaniptera</i> (Fleas ; Jigger). Figures.....	337 ; 749
	<i>e.</i> <i>Hymenoptera</i> (Bees ; Wasps ; Ichneumon Flies ; Ants, etc.) Figures	338 ; 750
	<i>f.</i> <i>Lepidoptera</i> (Butterflies ; Moths). Figures.....	344 ; 756
	<i>g.</i> <i>Trichoptera</i> (Caddis-flies)	370 ; 782
	<i>h.</i> <i>Neuroptera</i> (Lace-wings ; Ant-lions). Figures	370 ; 782
	<i>i.</i> <i>Coleoptera</i> (Beetles ; Weevils). Figures.....	372 ; 784
	<i>j.</i> <i>Hemiptera</i> (Bugs ; Cicada ; Plant-lice ; Scale-insects ; Thrips, etc.) Figures	386 ; 798
	<i>k.</i> <i>Pseudoneuroptera</i> (Dragon-flies, etc.). Figures	400 ; 812
	<i>l.</i> <i>Mallophaga</i> (Bird-lice). Figures.....	407 ; 819
	<i>m.</i> <i>Orthoptera</i> (Grasshoppers ; Cockroaches, etc.). Figures ..	409 ; 821
	<i>n.</i> <i>Dermaptera</i> (Earwigs)). Figures.....	415 ; 827
	<i>o.</i> <i>Thysanura</i> (Lepisma ; Silver-witch). Figures.....	416 ; 828
38.	Introduction of Arachnids and Myriapods.....	417 ; 829
	<i>a.</i> <i>Araneina</i> (Spiders). Figures.....	417 ; 829
	<i>b.</i> <i>Acarina</i> (Mites ; Ticks). Figures.....	428 ; 840
	<i>c.</i> <i>Myriapoda</i> (Centipedes ; Galley-worms, etc.). Figures ..	430 ; 842
39.	Introduction of Terrestrial Isopods (Pill-bugs, etc.). Figures ..	432 ; 844

40. Introduction of Earthworms ; Land Nemerteans, etc.	432 ; 844
<i>a. Oligocheta</i> (Earth-worms). Figures	432 ; 844
<i>b. Land Nemerteans.</i> Figure	435 ; 847
<i>c. Land Planarians.</i> Figure	436 ; 848
41. Introduction of Marine Species ; Feasibility of the Introduc- tion of Useful Species	436 ; 848
Bibliography ; Principal Works referred to	437 ; 849
Addenda	453 ; 865
Former Yellow Fever Epidemics	453 ; 865
Conspiracy of 1761-2	454 ; 866
Remarkable Rainfall, 1886	454 ; 866
Bats	455 ; 867
Zoölogy of Godet's Book	456 ; 868
Capture of Gunpowder, 1775	460 ; 872
Letter of Admiral Somers, 1610	461 ; 873
Punishment of Crimes	462 ; 874
Witchcraft Trials	466 ; 878
Public Garden	474 ; 886
Wild Birds Protection Act	474 ; 886
Food of Bermuda Lizard	477 ; 889
Additional Insects	477 ; 889
Scorpions	482 ; 894
Gov. Wm. Reid: his unpublished letters to W. C. Redfield	483 ; 895
Errata	484 ; 896
List of Figures in the text	485 ; 897
Explanation of Plates	495 ; 907
Index	501 ; 913
Table of Contents, etc.	v-x ; v-x

Note: Part IV, Geology; and Part V, Marine Zoölogy, are to appear in another volume.

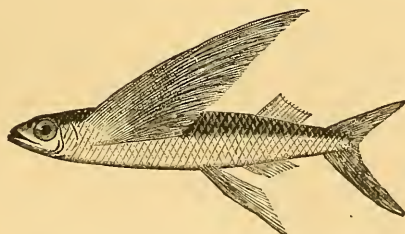


Figure 243.—Bermuda Flying Fish.

Figure 244.—Ancient inscription on “Spanish Rock,” after Lefroy, 1879. It has been attributed by most writers to Ferdinando Camelo, a native of Portugal, who received an abortive charter for the settlement of Bermuda from the King of Spain, about 1527. But there is no evidence that he ever visited the islands. If the monogram ever stood for his name the C has now disappeared by weathering. Quite possibly this has happened. At present, the monogram more resembles TK or FK. It is more probable that it is the only known record of the survivors of some disastrous shipwreck in 1543, who may have lived for some time on these islands, and perhaps died here. Possibly only a single individual survived, and he may have lived alone for years, like “Robinson Crusoe.” The presence of a cross would rather exclude the theory that it was left by pirates or buccaneers.



This is probably one of the mementoes of the supposed visits of the Spanish before the English settlement, mentioned by Gov. Butler, in 1619: “Witnessse certaine crosses left erected upon rocks and promontories.” He also refers to old Spanish coins that had been found here by the early settlers.

The inscription, which was originally deeply cut in the limestone ledge, is gradually becoming less distinct, due partly to weathering and partly to vandalism of visitors. A cast of it is preserved in the Public Library, at Hamilton.

X.—THE BERMUDA ISLANDS: THEIR SCENERY, CLIMATE, PRODUCTIONS, PHYSIOGRAPHY, NATURAL HISTORY, AND GEOLOGY; WITH SKETCHES OF THEIR EARLY HISTORY AND THE CHANGES DUE TO MAN.*

BY ADDISON E. VERRILL.

IN the preparation of the following descriptive account of the Bermuda Islands, I have aimed to provide a work that may meet most of the needs of large numbers of persons who go to the islands annually for health, pleasure, or study, and who may wish to learn as much as possible about the islands and their principal productions, without being obliged to consult a library, or burden themselves with many books.†

At the same time I have tried to make it so comprehensive and accurate, both as to text and illustrations, that it may serve as a standard reference book for students and libraries generally, in respect to the various subjects treated, though many of them are here necessarily treated rather briefly.

In regard to the Marine Zoölogy, which is a very extensive subject, requiring hundreds of additional illustrations, the rather brief and general accounts here included are intended to be in a popular form, and to illustrate the more conspicuous and important species, such as visitors are likely to meet with and wish to know about. But I do not intend to give here complete lists of the species in any of the larger groups, for that would require a large volume.‡

Much fuller accounts of the Marine Zoölogy will be provided in a series of monographs now being prepared by the author and others. Some of these have already been published, and others are nearly ready for the press.§

The observations and collections on which this work is based were chiefly made during two expeditions to the Bermudas: one made in the spring of 1898, when I was accompanied by three students from

* Copyright 1902, by A. E. Verrill.

† It should be understood that most of the fishes and other marine animals and much of the vegetation are identical with those of the Bahamas, Porto Rico, and other West Indian Islands, so that this work will also be useful in any of these islands.

‡ The total number of marine species now known is over 1000. Of fishes there are about 200 species.

§ See the Bibliography at the end of this work.

the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University, viz. Messrs. C. M. Cook, Jr., Clarence S. Verrill, and Wm. E. Porter, who did most excellent and valuable work in helping me to gather very large collections; and another expedition, made in the spring of 1901, with my son, A. Hyatt Verrill, who not only made large collections, but also made numerous colored drawings of the soft-bodied marine forms, and about 200 excellent photographs, both geological and zoölogical, including numerous photographs of living animals beneath the water, and of living birds in their natural haunts. For a short time we were joined by Dr. W. G. Van Name, who devoted himself mainly to the Tunicata, and has since published a monograph of them.

Besides the two large collections, made by myself and parties, I have had for study, during many years, collections made by Messrs. J. Matthew Jones, G. Brown Goode, and others.

For historical subjects, I have consulted numerous works,* and have quoted verbatim from some of them, when it seemed desirable to preserve the exact wording and quaint spelling of the early writers. The Memorials of Bermuda, by Governor Lefroy, 2 volumes, 1877, is by far the most important work for the early history of the islands, and I have quoted from it freely.

In some respects the Bermuda Islands are almost unique. Very few other islands, of similar size and situated in a favorable climate, were destitute of aborigines when discovered by Europeans. Apparently man had never set foot on the Bermudas until they were discovered by the Spaniards, about 1510. The number of species of land animals and plants peculiar to the Bermudas is unusually small for islands of this character. No other islands situated so far from the equator are surrounded by living coral-reefs, and the hills of drifted and hardened shell-sand are unusually high for such a formation.

The outer reefs, with their enclosed lagoons, resemble the coral islands or atolls of the Pacific, but they are not of the same nature. They are the eroded remains of limestone islands, once of large size and considerable height, like those still left, but much larger. They may, therefore, be called *pseudatolls*.

During recent years these islands have been much visited by Americans, during the winter and spring months, either for health or pleasure, or both. This is partly due to the fact that they have become much better known than formerly, and perhaps still more to

* For the titles of the more important historical works, see the Bibliography, at the end of this work. (pp. 437-452.)

the greater facilities for reaching the islands and the excellent hotels now established there.* At present about three thousand Americans visit the islands every winter, and the number is rapidly increasing.

The smooth and romantic roads are ideal places for driving and cycling. The transparent waters of the nearly enclosed harbors and bays afford excellent places for boating, yachting, and fishing. The beautiful views available for artists are endless, but the glorious colors of the waters and sky are beyond the dreams of art.

Many visitors to the islands are naturally more or less interested in the unfamiliar or novel character of the subtropical vegetation ; in the unusual forms of animal life abounding in the sea, or on the coral reefs ; and in the strange geological phenomena, as displayed in the curiously eroded cliffs and pinnacles of the shores ; in the grottoes and caverns hung with huge stalactites, and with clear blue sea-water beneath ; in the curious limestone formations, seen even in the deep cuts made for the highways ; and in the ever moving sand-dunes, composed of wind-drifted white shell-sand. Many other unusual effects are due to the peculiar structure of the islands, where the only rock is limestone, made from corals and shells, and the only soil is an insoluble residue left after the decomposition of this limestone, but yet sufficiently abundant and fertile to support luxuriant vegetation.

The association of some of the localities with the poems of Thomas Moore, who resided here four months in 1804, is a source of interest to many visitors. Those who are historically inclined can also find much of interest in connection with the ruined forts on the distant uninhabited islands and in the antiquated buildings at St. George's and elsewhere, as well as in the ancient records of the colony.

Many professional naturalists and scientific students visit the islands, because they are so favorably situated for the study of tropical and subtropical life, and especially because the facilities for studying living reef-corals and the various forms of life associated with them on the coral reefs are here exceptionally favorable, and the climate is agreeable and more healthy than on most tropical and subtropical islands. The people are also very hospitable and kindly disposed toward scientific visitors.

Bright colored tropical fishes can also be easily procured here, and many have been taken hence to New York, to stock the public aquarium in the old Castle Garden.

* The distance from New York is 675 nautical miles, and the passenger steamers of the Quebec Line usually make the trip in fifty to sixty hours.

Many of these fishes take the hook readily, and afford excellent sport for those who are fond of sea-fishing. Among those that are most esteemed for the table are the Green Angel-fishes, Rockfishes, sometimes of great size, Groupers, Grunts of several kinds, Snappers, Bonito, Guelly, Hogfish, Amberfish, Gogglers, and many other.

Part I.—General Descriptions of the Scenery, Climate, Harbors, Waters, Vegetation, Birds, Roads, Historical Localities, Ruined Forts, etc.

These islands are situated east of the main current of the Gulf Stream, but yet so near it that their shores are always bathed in the pure blue, warm Gulf Stream water, and for this reason the climate is remarkably equable for this latitude. Frost is practically unknown, though light frosts have occurred a very few times, at long intervals. Temperatures slightly below 50° F. are not infrequent in winter.

The winter months and March are cool, the average temperature being from 59.5° to 60.5° F. and there are many chilly, windy, and rainy days, especially with northerly winds, when one needs thick clothing out of doors, and artificial heat within. Indeed, many visitors from the north find it much cooler than they had expected, and are disappointed in not being able to wear thin clothes all the time. It is not well to trust in this case too much to the poetic descriptions of enthusiasts. Persons in feeble health should always secure rooms that can be heated when necessary and should have woolen clothing. April and May, and the first half of June, are the most delightful months. In midsummer the air becomes very moist and sultry, but not very hot, seldom exceeding 87° F. The climate will be more fully discussed in a later chapter.*

The Bermudas are nearly due east of Charleston, S. C., and 575 nautical miles from Cape Hatteras, which is the nearest land. From

*The following lines, from a beautiful poem of Thomas Moore, would indicate a warmer climate than actually exists there, especially at the season when he wrote, for he was in Bermuda only from January to the 5th of May:—

“No, ne’er did the wave in its element steep
An island of lovelier charms;
It blooms in the giant embrace of the deep,
Like Hebe in Hercules’ arms.
The blush of your bowers is light to the eye,
And their melody balm to the ear;
But the fiery planet of day is too high,
And the Snow Spirit never comes here.”

Cape Sable, Nova Scotia, they are distant 675 nautical miles, south; and 830 miles north from Porto Rico, so that they offer a nearly midway resting place for many flocks of migratory birds that ordinarily fly directly from Nova Scotia to the West Indies. These migratory birds have doubtless brought the seeds of many plants to the islands.

The visible islands form a somewhat hook-shaped group with the concavity on the northern side, facing the great lagoon, and with the main axis running nearly northeast and southwest. The form of the dry land may be more accurately compared to a partially closed



Figure 1.—A Bermuda Residence in winter; at Hamilton.

hand, seen in profile, and with the thumb and nearly approximated finger-tips guarding the entrance to Great Sound and Hamilton Harbor, the latter lying in the axil of the thumb; and the Navy Yard at Ireland Island,* on the tip of the index finger, while the wrist is represented by the eastern part of the group. (See map, fig. 26.)

The dry land of the islands amounts to only about $19\frac{1}{3}$ square miles, or about 12,373 acres. But the extensive submerged reefs and the enclosed lagoons and shoals cover an elliptical area of about 230 square miles, all of which was once dry land. Most

*Ireland Island can best be reached by a small ferry boat that runs across from Hamilton.

of the larger islands are connected by bridges and the great causeway, so that one can drive the entire length of the group, which is about 22 miles, following the road.

There is only one ship-channel by which vessels of any considerable size can pass through the reefs and enter the anchorages of the north side, or the harbor of Hamilton. The harbor of St. George's and Castle Harbor are entered from the south side, but the channels are not deep enough for very large vessels, although the principal one was blasted out, over the bar, to the depth of 16 feet, about 45 years ago, and efforts have recently been made to deepen it to 22 or 24 feet.

The main ship-channel through the reefs to the Navy Yard and to Hamilton Harbor is deep enough for the largest naval vessels, but it is narrow and crooked, and although well buoyed, local pilots are required by the passenger steamers, and the passage is not made at night.

There are two good lighthouses. The largest is the Gibb's Hill Light, near the western end of the main island. It is an iron tower, about 117 feet high, situated on top of a hill 245 feet high, so that the total height is 362 feet. (See figure 2.) The powerful light can

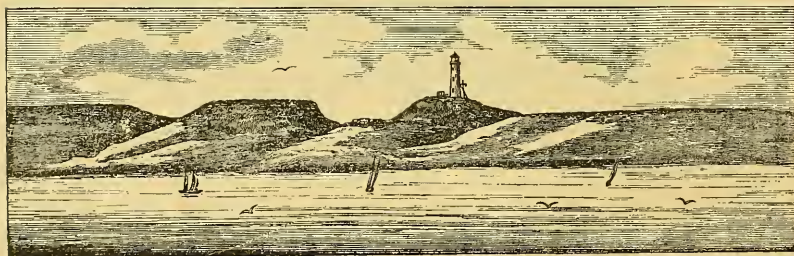


Figure 2. — Gibb's Hill Lighthouse, as seen from the sea, bearing N.E. by North.

be seen at a distance of about 25 miles, from an elevation of 10 feet, or 30 miles from an elevation of 40 feet. (Plate lxxv, fig. 2.) This was required on account of the extremely dangerous outer reefs, that often lie from 8 to 10 miles from the land, to the north and west. The other lighthouse is on St. David's Island, at the eastern end of the group, and near the main ship-channel.

It is well known that these islands, which were discovered about 1510, by Juan de Bermudez, were greatly dreaded by the early navigators, and were regarded by some of them as the abode of

demons, on account of the hidden reefs, which made it very dangerous to approach them, even at a great distance. The early writers called them "Devills Ilands;" "Ilands of Devills," and other similar names.*

Sir Walter Raleigh, in 1595, referred to the Bermudas in this way: "The rest of the Indies for calmes and diseases very troublesome, and the Bermudas a hellish sea for thunder and lightning and stormes."

This idea prevailed up to about 1600, when two successive shipwrecks and the escape of the survivors led to more accurate descriptions of the islands and reefs, and almost immediately to their settlement by the English. But it was many years after they were settled before a survey of the main ship-channel was made with sufficient accuracy to allow large vessels to enter with safety. Governor Murray, in 1798, made the first reliable survey and located the ship-channel, and the anchorage inside, which still bears his name.

For about two hundred years, or up to 1815, St. George's was the capital, and its harbor was the principal one in use. There are several other smaller and shallower passages or "cuts" through the outer reefs, some of which are sometimes used by the smaller local vessels, but they are mostly crooked, and dangerous, except in pleasant weather. (See Part II, ch. 14, and map, fig. 26.) Elies Bay, at the western side of Somerset Island, was used as a harbor, to a considerable extent, in former times, the entrance being through Hogcut Channel at the southwestern end of the Main Island.

The water is usually so transparent that the reefs can easily be seen at a distance, even when covered by a considerable depth of water, for they appear like dark masses, against the white shell-sand bottom of the surrounding deeper water. Their dark color is due to the luxuriant growth of brown sea-weeds (mostly *Sargassum*), corals, etc., with which their tops are always covered. Thus the navigation of the inner waters is rendered comparatively easy and safe for small vessels, even where reefs abound. But there are large

* Silvanus Jourdan, one of the party shipwrecked here with Sir George Somers, in 1609, alluded to this superstition as follows:—

"And hereby also, I hope to deliver the world from a foule and generall errorr: it being counted of most, that they can be no habitation for Men, but rather given over to Devils and wicked Spirits; whereas indeed wee find them now by experience, to bee as habitable and commodions as most Countries of the same climate and situation: insomuch as if the entrance into them were as easie as the place it selfe is contenting, it had long ere this beene inhabited as well as other Ilands."

areas of the lagoons that are entirely free of reefs. (See map, fig. 26.) These clear, sheltered waters are ideal places for yachting. With a small launch and a native pilot one could spend many delightful days cruising among the innumerable small and picturesque islands, and studying the structure and varied life of the curious reefs and "boilers"; but nearly all of our work was done with row-boats.

The outer reefs, five to eight miles off the northern and western shores, present an almost unbroken barrier to the great seas. They are laid bare in many places at low tide, and other larger areas are then only covered by two or three feet of water, so that the seas break heavily upon them.

After entering the great lagoon, through the main ship-channel, the steamers have to go nearly the whole length of the islands, along the north shore, not far from the land, and then make abrupt turns beyond Spanish Point and through narrow and crooked passages between the numerous small islands, to enter Hamilton Harbor, which is thus admirably protected by nature.

Bermuda is an important British naval and military station, and many of the hills and small islands are surmounted by forts, new or old. Some of the early ones were built before 1622. These are now useless and in ruins, but some of the ruins are very picturesque and curious.

On Ireland Island, nearly opposite Hamilton Harbor, is the navy yard, with the famous great floating dry-dock,* the marine hospital, and other public buildings. More or less of the English naval vessels can always be seen anchored near there, as well as war vessels of other countries.

The appearance of the landscape, along the eastern and northern parts of the islands, as one sees it from the steamer, is far from promising, and is, indeed, apt to be rather disappointing to strangers. For much of the land lying near the north shore was long ago entirely stripped of its originally dense forests of cedar and palmetto, and has become so dry and barren, by the washing away of most of the soil, that nothing will grow there, except scattered

* A much larger new floating dry-dock has been recently built in England to take the place of the old one. It was launched on the Tyne, Feb. 8, 1902. The new one is 545 feet long; $53\frac{1}{4}$ feet high; 100 feet wide inside, or 126 feet over all, and it can lift a vessel weighing 15,500 tons, or if necessary, 17,500 tons; walls 13 feet thick. It has about twice the capacity of the old one, which was built in 1869. The latter is 381 feet long and 84 feet wide inside, with a lifting power of 8,000 tons.

and stunted cedars, with a few hardy shrubs and wiry grasses. Ledges of gray limestone project through the thin soil, and most of this region looks desolate and barren, as seen from the steamer. Indeed, the northern hillsides of St. George's and the eastern end of the Main Island look as bleak and sterile as the poorest and most barren of the rocky sheep-pastures of New England. The dwarfed Bermuda cedars look much like the red cedars of southern New England in barren situations.

But the early writers all agree that St. George's was at first heavily wooded with cedars and palmettoes, like nearly all the other islands having soil, including even the the small islets of much less elevation, many of which are still thickly covered with cedars. Probably the lack of cedars to stop the salt spray was the most important factor in causing this barrenness. For that purpose the cedar is well adapted, because its dense foliage is not very sensitive to the poisonous action of the salt spray and therefore it makes good windbreaks there. In this respect it is much like our red cedar and pitch-pine, which are often found on small islands and very near the shores. Indeed, many of the smaller Bermuda islets, of which there are more than a hundred, when covered with cedars closely resemble the small wooded islands along the shores of Long Island Sound, as seen in passing. Some of the early settlers mentioned that ships could lie in Castle Harbor moored to the cedar trees on the islands.

Governor Roger Wood, in a letter written in 1633, speaks of sending cedar planks as presents to his friends in England, and mentions that some were 30 and 32 inches wide and 12 to 13 feet long. They were sawed out by hand. No cedar trees now existing there could furnish planks approaching such sizes.

At that period the cedar wood was highly valued in England for choice furniture, on account of its fragrance, hardness, and rich colors, for mahogany was not yet in use.

Legal restrictions were very early imposed (before 1622) against the reckless cutting of the cedars and palmettoes, on the ground that even at that time the land was becoming unproductive, for lack of the shelter given by the trees against the high winds. The poisonous quality of the salt spray and sea-foam that is often driven by the winds far inland over the hillsides, has great effect in keeping more luxuriant vegetation in check, for it kills the foliage of most plants on which it lodges, unless at once washed off by rain.

As the steamer proceeds northwestward towards Hamilton, the hillsides and lowlands become more and more covered with small

forests of dark cedar, with scattered palmettoes intermixed, and with tracts of cultivated land. Many white stone residences can be seen, often partially hidden by the dark cedars, but made conspicuous not only by the natural whiteness of the native limestone, of which they are nearly always built, but also by frequent coatings of whitewash. The roofs are also generally covered with large, thin, overlapping slabs of limestone, coated with cement, so as to shed the rain-water, which is the sole reliance for domestic purposes. All the houses have large water-cisterns.

Springs, and streams of fresh water, do not exist there, nor real wells, though in some low places shallow pools or pits are often excavated in which rain water collects, suitable for cattle, and sometimes for domestic uses, though it generally rests on an understratum of



Figure 3.—Roadside at Fairy Lands near Hamilton, in March, 1901; young Coconut Palms and Hibiscus Hedge.

sea-water, a foot or two below, and can be used only when the tide is but partly out, and even then it is slightly brackish in most cases. The water in such "wells" rises and falls with the tide, and if the wells be dug at all below the sea-level, salt water is always reached.

Hamilton, the capital, is a small but interesting town, situated on a high slope facing the harbor. It contains some fine residences and public buildings, and many beautiful gardens filled with tropical trees, shrubs, and flowers, in great variety. The public garden is

very attractive and there are many fine shade trees. Two large modern hotels and several smaller ones, with various boarding houses, accommodate the numerous visitors who remain in Hamilton. There is here a street, Cedar Avenue, with a fine row of the native cedars on each side. The grounds at Mt. Langton, the residence of the governor, are very beautiful and contain many rare trees and flowers.

In the immediate vicinity of Hamilton there are many interesting places to visit, including numerous fine private residences and beautiful gardens and parks. Prospect Hill, the headquarters of the military organization of the islands, is not far away to the eastward. Spanish Point, Clarence Cove, and Fairy Lands are noted places, a short distance northward.

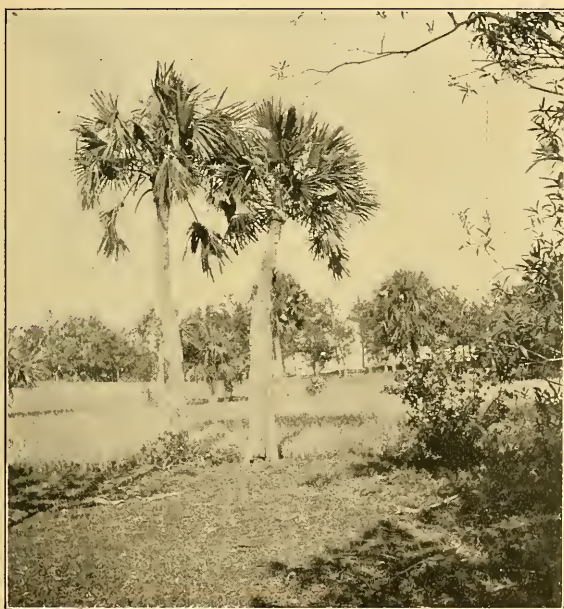


Figure 4.—The native Palmetto.

The native Palmetto is still common, both wild and in cultivation, but is not nearly so abundant as it was originally, nor so large. This tree is peculiar to the Bermudas, though it is very similar to our southern Palmetto in appearance, but it bears sweet, edible berries in large clusters. (See Part III, ch. 86, and figures 39, 40.) In favorable places, in rich, moist soil it grows forty to fifty feet high, but it is more frequently only from ten to fifteen feet. (Figure 4.) It seems to grow rather slowly.

The early settlers depended very largely upon this tree for food, drink, and shelter. Its leaves were used for thatching most of the houses for at least 60 years; its berries were eaten as fruit; its soft growing top was boiled for a vegetable, like cabbage; and its juice and pulp were used to make a fermented intoxicating drink called "bibey" or bibie.

Several foreign palms, including the Date Palm, Cocoanut Palm, and the Royal Palm, are cultivated for ornament, but seldom ripen their fruit. Five tall, straight Royal Palms, standing in a row by the roadside, near Hamilton, and close to the harbor, west of the town, are famous for their graceful forms. (Figure 5, and plate lxvi,

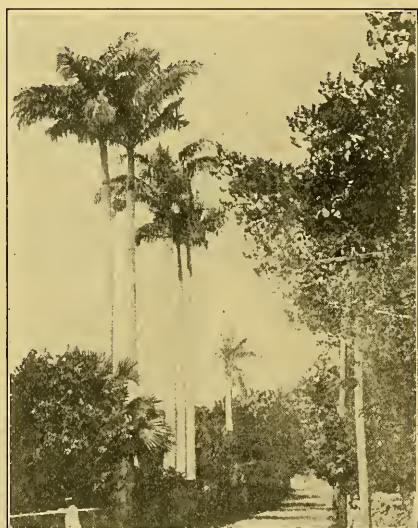


Figure 5.—The Royal Palms near Hamilton.

fig. 2.) The Pride-of-India is one of the most common shade trees. It puts out a profusion of clusters of pink flowers, like small pea-blossoms, in early spring, before the leaves appear. (Fig. 17.)

Both eastward and westward from Hamilton there are three main highways, running lengthwise of the Main Island, which is about 14 miles long, but less than 2 miles wide, in most places. One road is near the middle line of the island; another, which runs along near the northern shore, is called the north road; one, which runs near the south side, is called the south road. These highways generally have very excellent road-beds, with easy grades and a hard, dry surface, composed of the native crushed, soft limestone, which is well

adapted to the making of roads. It is so porous that the heaviest rains very quickly soak into it, and it is seldom dusty. But at the time of my last visit, April, 1901, these roads were considerably out of repair, especially the south road, owing to some very severe storms during the preceding winter.

A drive along either of the three principal roads, on the Main Island, eastward or westward, will at once relieve the visitor of all his impressions of barrenness, derived from the appearance as seen from the steamer, for cultivated land and luxuriant vegetation are seen on all sides. Great numbers and many varieties of foreign tropical trees, shrubs, and flowering plants are abundant along the roadsides and in the gardens. Wherever there is sufficient soil, and



Figure 6.—Banana Patch ; a Pawpaw with fruit is near the right side.

especially in the valleys or “sinks,” it is highly cultivated. The principal crops are Bermuda onions, early potatoes, and Bermuda lilies, but patches of sweet potatoes, bananas, and various garden vegetables are common. Many unusual fruit trees may also be seen, such as the Orange, Avocado Pear, and most curious of all, the Pawpaw, with its columnar trunk, surmounted by a terminal cluster of large leaves, and sometimes with a cluster of large fruits just below them. It is remarkable for containing a vegetable digestive ferment called papain, capable of digesting meat, etc. (Fig. 6.)

The white Japan or Easter Lily was very extensively cultivated here, a few years ago, for the sake of the bulbs, which were shipped to New York for forcing. It was then not uncommon to see beautiful fields of five to ten acres of fine plants, which were in full bloom in April and May. Sometimes over 100 flowers were formerly produced on one stem. But within a few years the bulbs have been attacked by a fungous disease, which turns the leaves yellow, and dwarfs and spoils the plants, so that the cultivation of this lily for commercial purposes has now been largely abandoned, though some pretty good fields were still to be seen west of Hamilton in 1901. It is to be hoped that some effectual remedy for this disease may yet be found.

Roses of many varieties, and various other flowers, are abundant, and bloom nearly all winter. In many places throughout the islands, tall hedges of Oleanders, both red and white, border the roads on both sides for long distances, and when in flower, in the spring and early summer, they are very beautiful and fragrant.

There is an excellent road for driving, or cycling, running through the central part of the Main Island and Somerset Island, and from this a short cross road leads to the famous Gibb's Hill Lighthouse, from which a very extensive bird's-eye view of the whole group of islands can be obtained. (Plate lxvi, fig. 1.)

That portion of the Main Island that lies west of Hamilton contains, apparently, the most fertile and productive lands on the islands, and owing to the considerable breadth of land in most places and its sheltered position, by which it is partly protected from the cold winds, the climate seems to be warmer here than on the eastern and more exposed parts of the islands. This may also be due largely to the greater number of cedars and other trees left growing as wind-breaks. Owing to these several causes the vegetation in this region is particularly luxuriant and pleasing, especially in Paget and Warwick parishes.* Somerset Island is also fertile and well cultivated. The best lily fields were seen here in 1901.

* There are many places in these western parts of the islands to which some of Thomas Moore's graceful poetical descriptions would now apply, even better than to St. George's, where they were written :—

“ Could you but view the scenery fair,
That now beneath my window lies,
You'd think, that nature lavished there
Her purest wave, her softest skies,
To make a heaven for love to sigh in,
For bards to live and saints to die in.”

In several places there are thick clusters of tall, graceful bamboos, which sometimes overarch the roads. One of the finest of these groups is situated close by the house occupied by the Empress Eugenie, while she was living here several years ago. This is on a cross road a short distance west of Hamilton. (See plate lxxvii.)

Near Elbow Bay, on the south shore, there are extensive modern sand-dunes, only very recently stopped in their destructive advance over the fertile soil, which they had kept up for more than a century. These are of special interest to many persons, but they are still very barren, and are only occupied by sage-bush and other sand-loving plants. In their progress they buried groves of cedars and one dwelling house. (See under Geology.)

Hungry Bay, also on the south shore, with its dense mangrove swamp, is a weird and solitary place, but very interesting to the naturalist.

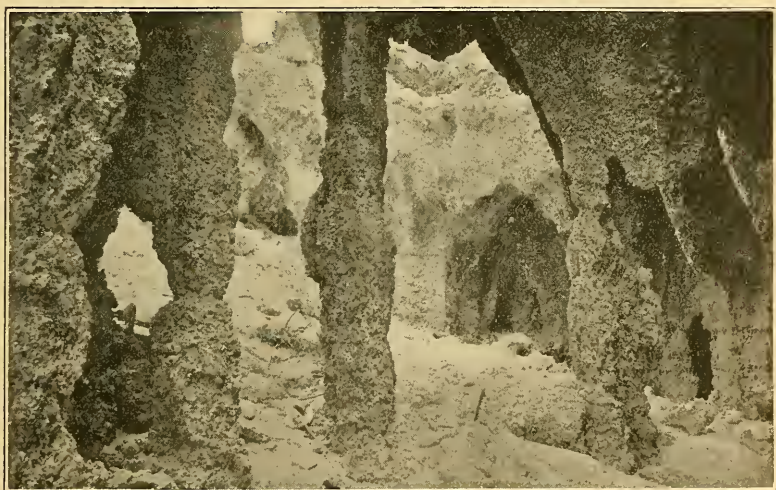


Figure 7.—Cathedral Rocks on Somerset Island. This appears to be the ruins of an ancient cavern, partly broken down and dissected by the sea; the roof has partly fallen down. The columns are hardened by infiltration of calcite and roughly pitted.

Elies Harbor, or Bay, on the west side of Somerset Island, is a beautiful body of clear, brightly tinted water, with a white sand bottom. Formerly it was a port of some importance.

On the point of land separating Elies Bay from "The Scaur," which is a smaller and shallower bay to the south, are situated the

remarkable "Cathedral Rocks" or "Old Church Rocks," which have been carved and worn by the sea into the forms of curious columns and arches, resembling some ancient ruined temple. But the columns are not so high as they seem to be in the photographs. (See fig. 7, and plates lxxxviii, lxxxix, and Geology.)

Owing to abundant moisture in the atmosphere, and frequent clouds, the sunsets are often exceedingly brilliant, and the sunset colors of the sky, reflected from the bright waves, add greatly to the brilliancy of the color effects.

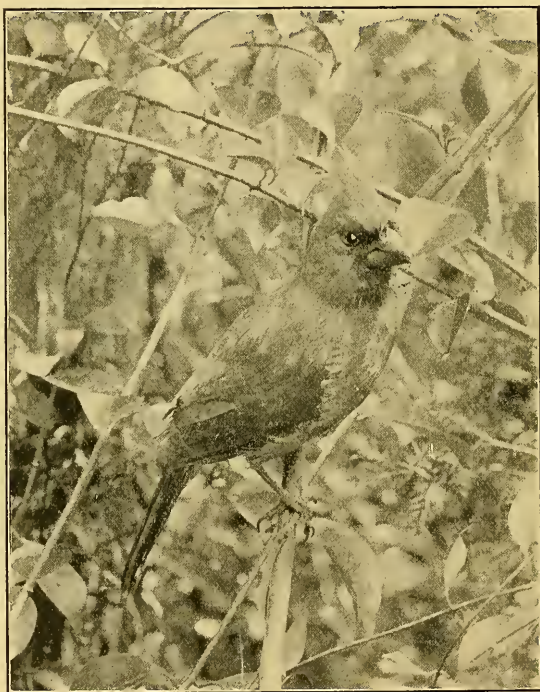


Figure 8.—The Bermuda Cardinal Bird, from life.

Another curious phenomenon may often be seen in spring and summer, when the white Tropic-birds can be almost constantly seen in many parts of the islands, flying over the water and uttering their loud cries. Their two long central tail feathers stream gracefully out behind them as they fly. On bright days the white under surfaces of their wings and bodies appear to have a *clear, pale green color*, due to the light reflected upward from the white sand of the

bottom through the green sea-water. These birds nest in holes in the cliffs and are protected by law. They migrate to the south for the winter, and return in March. (See plate lxxii.)

Many small birds, which are numerous and tame, may be seen along the roadsides. Although there are only about twelve species of birds native to the islands, or which breed there, the numbers of individuals of several of them are large. The best singers of the native resident species are the Cardinal Bird (fig. 8), the Bluebird and the White-eyed Vireo (Part VI); but the Mocking Bird, English Goldfinch, American Goldfinch, the Wheatear, and other foreign birds have recently been introduced and are now naturalized there. (See Part III, ch. 34.)

The Catbird is resident and abundant. It is as tame and audacious as with us (see Part VI). The English sparrow was introduced some years ago and is very abundant. The Bluebird is a larger and brighter variety than our northern one. (Fig. 9.) The same is true

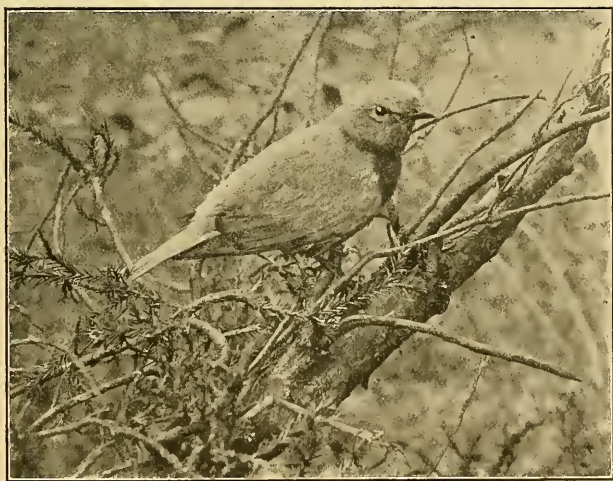


Figure 9.—The Bermuda Bluebird, from life.

of the Cardinal Bird, of which the male is redder than the common American variety, and has a brighter red crest. (See Part VI.) The song of the Cardinal Bird is varied and agreeable, and it is said to change according to the season. The little Ground Dove is very tame and is often seen along the roadsides, or feeding in the roads. (Fig. 10.) The American Quail or Bobwhite is also now common, but the present race was introduced in recent times, about 1859, it

is said, by Mr. R. Darrell, the original ones having been exterminated about 1840. Possibly the original ones had been introduced at an earlier period, by the settlers. In the spring and fall a large number of other American birds come to the islands to rest for a



Figure 10.—The Ground Dove, from life.

short time during their migrations, and some may remain through the winter. Some of these come regularly, every season ; others only occasionally or accidentally. Among them are various ducks and shore birds, but they are not usually numerous.

Going eastward from Hamilton, in pleasant weather, the north road is most delightful, for it affords numerous fine views of the adjacent waters, which here are clear and sparkling, and have most surprising tints of sapphire-blue and bright turquoise-blue, changing in the distance to deep indigo-blue or ultramarine, while in shallow water, nearer the shore, the color is commonly emerald-green or beryl-green, constantly varying in tints according to the nature of the bottom, the state of the sky, and the agitation of the surface.

On occasions when a strong northerly or easterly wind is blowing, the north road, eastward of Hamilton, is to be avoided, because it is much exposed to the wind, and in many places the salt spray is apt to be blown across it at such times. The two other roads are much more sheltered from the wind, and have special attractions of their own. The hard, smooth road-beds, composed of the crushed porous limestone, are all well adapted to the cyclists, and many of these are constantly met on the roads, and especially on the north road.

A short distance north of Hamilton, on the shore, near the north road, there is a place still called the "Ducking-stool." It is said to have been the site of that ancient and peculiar instrument for the punishment of gossiping or scolding women, who led "scandalous lives." It was also used in England and America, at that time.*

Owing to the softness of the limestone, many deep cuts have been made through this stone, which forms all the hills. The rock is divided vertically into blocks by deep, narrow channels, cut by means of heavy steel chisels, about two inches wide, mounted on long handles. These great blocks are then dislodged, and if sound enough are cut up into regular rectangular blocks, suitable for the walls of houses or other masonry, by means of ordinary cross-cut wood saws. It is said to saw about as readily as soft wood, when first quarried, but it rapidly hardens at the surface when exposed to the weather for a few months. (Fig. 11.)

As a result of this mode of quarrying out a road-cutting, the sides of the cuts are always steep, often nearly perpendicular, and they afford excellent sections for the geologist. Everywhere they show the irregular, abruptly shifting stratification, often with the layers inclined at high angles, characteristic of wind-drifted or sand-dune formations. This plainly proves that all these hills are only consolidated sand-dunes, made of shell-sand blown from the ancient sea-beaches. Several of the deepest cuts are near Hamilton, which is a hilly region. (Fig. 12.)

Various vines and herbaceous plants have taken root in the crevices of the older cuttings and help to conceal their angular and artificial

* It seems, from the following record, that a "stool" was not found necessary for administering the punishment in the early years of the settlement.

"At the Assizes, 18th June, 1667." "Susana Bayley, wife of John Bayley of Deven : Tribe, presented for that shee the said Susana is a person of scandalous life, and found by her conversation to promote dissention in the neighbourhood. Whereuppon the said Susana was found guilty by a Jury of 12 sworne men, uppon the 27th day of June '67. And was censured by the unanimous Vote of the Court, to be forthwith ducked with three ducks. Which said Censure was accordingly performed from aboard a vessells yards arme lying at the Bridge, the sayd day." Five ducks were often given to women.

How many ducking stools were subsequently erected does not appear, but there is recorded an order of the Council of Sandys Tribe for the erection of a "duckingstoole" March 25, 1672. It was also ordered that Miles Rivers should either pay for that ducking stool, or else his wife Mary should be ducked "when the stoole is erected." The Sheriff had complained "that she did abuse him with her tongue in ye execution of his office." The records do not show which horn of the dilemma was chosen.

appearance. Among these, the native Maiden-hair Fern, peculiar to the Bermudas, is the most delicate and graceful. (Fig. 33.)

Several species of Cactus or "prickly pear" (*Opuntia*) grow commonly on the walls and rocks by the roadsides. They bear large yellow flowers, in their season, and dark red edible fruits.

The singular Life Plant (*Bryophyllum*) covers the barren places, rocks, and walls along the roads with its large fleshy leaves, and in the spring it sends up tall spikes of pink bell-shaped flowers. This is the same plant that is cultivated with us as a house-plant, partly

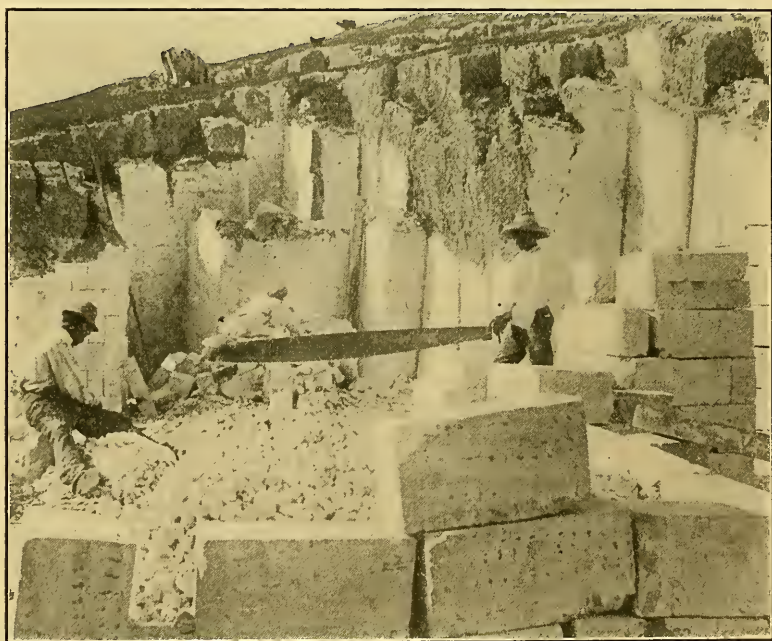


Figure 11.—Quarrying Limestone with chisels and saws.

on account of its singular power of putting forth several complete young plants from the edges of a cut leaf, when laid on the surface of the earth. It is very much at home in Bermuda and spreads rapidly. It serves well to cover unsightly or barren places, for it appears to be able to grow on almost bare rocks. (Plate lxxiv, fig. 2.)

The underbrush along the roads is composed largely of the naturalized shrubby Lantanas, which bear a profusion of bright orange or red flowers. It is here called "Sage Bush," and in some places it has become a troublesome weed, as in many tropical countries, but it is very useful in binding the drifting sands.

Along the north road, in many places where it approaches closely to the shore and is exposed to violent winds and salt spray, tall hedges of Tamarisk, called "Spruce" by the Bermudians, have been planted. This shrub grows here to large size. Many of the older ones, having been many times broken and bent by the storms, have acquired a weather-beaten and picturesque appearance. Its delicate, heath-like foliage stands the poisonous action of salt-water spray very well. In May and June it puts out large clusters of small, pink, bell-shaped flowers, much like those of a heath. It is a native of southern Europe.



Figure 12.—Road Cutting near Hamilton.

In other places can be seen hedges of Century-plants, or *Agave*, of several kinds. Some of these flower freely here in early spring, sending up tall branching stalks, sometimes 10 to 15 feet high, covered with a profusion of yellow flowers. In many places there are hedges of the scarlet-flowered *Hibiscus*, which is very showy when in flower. Hedges of the Pomegranate; Spanish Bayonets (*Yucca*); Cycads; Pepper-bushes; Snuff-bushes; Galba, with its glossy leaves, and other unusual hedge-plants form hedges in certain places.

Traveling eastward by the north road, one passes through Flatts Village, where the road crosses the inlet to Harrington Sound. This sound is a considerable body of sea-water, completely land-locked, except for this small channel, but the sound itself can best be seen from the middle and south roads.

From the bridge across the shallow but rapid tidal stream, one can see, beneath the clear water, a great variety of living sea-weeds, sponges, and other organisms, of various bright colors. Among these the most conspicuous are large masses of a bright red, orange, or scarlet sponge, which grows in many different shapes, and varies much in color.

Several fine residences and beautiful grounds are situated in the village and near it. Many visitors, including several scientific parties, have made it their headquarters.* There are here, and nearby, several good boarding houses, but no large hotel.

In the interesting grounds at "Wistowe," the residence of the late Hon. C. M. Allen, formerly United States Consul, there is a stone basin for fishes. It is fed by a tidal current of water flowing through a trench cut from the inlet to Harrington Sound. A fine collection of bright-colored fishes can usually be seen here. Among those noticed in 1901 were some large green and yellow Angel-fishes; the brilliant *Doncella*; a large Blue Parrot-fish; the Blue Oldwife or "Turbot," and others of interest.

By the roadside, at this village, there is a very large Mahogany tree, which is the only large one on the islands. Not far away there is also a very large India-rubber tree, and in several of the grounds are numerous good specimens of Palms and the native Palmetto, with the Pawpaw and many other interesting trees and shrubs.

The mouth of the inlet here was at one time, many years ago, a harbor of some importance, with docks and warehouses, but it is now so silted up that it is only deep enough for boats. Indeed, it has always been liable to become obstructed by sand bars, on account of its strong tidal currents and the bottom of shifting sands.

* Flatts Village is advantageously situated in many respects for this purpose, as well as for the pleasure seekers. Among other naturalists, Prof. Wm. North Rice and the late Mr. G. Brown Goode, who subsequently was at the head of the U. S. National Museum, and also for a short time was U. S. Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, made extensive collections here in 1876-7. Mr. Goode published several papers on the Fishes of Bermuda. Professor Heilprin, of Philadelphia, with one of his parties, also chose this place in 1888.

The best localities for obtaining the very singular fish-like creature called the Lancelet or *Amphioxus* are on the shallow sand-bars of this inlet.

As far back as 1629, there is a record of one Thomas Emmet having been paid 50 lbs. of tobacco for digging out the mouth of the channel. At that time, and long after, tobacco was the regular currency of the colonists.

Not far beyond Flatts Village the road passes Shelly Bay, named for Mr. Henry Shelly, one of the party shipwrecked on the islands with Sir George Somers, in 1609, by whom it was discovered. It abounded with fish at that time. It has a broad crescent-shaped beach of white sand, but the bay itself is very shallow and full of rocky reefs. In bright weather its waters are beautifully tinted with emerald green. It has considerable scientific interest, because long after its discovery it became obstructed with sand-dunes which were eventually covered with vegetation. But about 1807, these sand-dunes were rapidly swept away again by the wind and sea, thus quite changing its form and size (see *Physiography* and plate lxviii).

Going farther eastward, the north road passes through Bailey's Bay Village, which has been a favorite place for several scientific parties and many other visitors.*

At this place there is a very large and handsome Tamarind tree, about six feet in diameter, by the residence of Doctor T. A. Outerbridge. In the yard of Mr. J. D. Seon, there is a Cycad of unusually large size, said to be over 60 years old. This village has two small bathing beaches of white shell-sand. Such beaches are but few on the north side of the islands.

In the shore cliffs, a little east of Bailey's Bay, there are two grottoes of considerable size, side by side, which can only be entered at low tide, and by the aid of a boat.

Several roads diverge from Bailey's Bay, and connect around Harrington Sound with all the roads to Hamilton. Another goes east to the long causeway and St. George's.

Traveling eastward from Hamilton, the middle and south roads unite at the western end of Harrington Sound into a road that skirts its entire southern and eastern shores. This road has many attractive features, but is somewhat hilly. It affords many beautiful views of Harrington Sound, with its islets and headlands. This sound is a fine expanse of pure transparent water, and is as completely land-locked and surrounded by hills as a lake. It has but very little

* My party of 1898 had its headquarters here at "Seaward," the home of Mr. J. D. Seon. We found the situation, owing to its central position, a very favorable one for visiting the islands and reefs of Bailey's Bay, Castle Harbor, and Harrington Sound.

tide, usually 6 to 8 inches, and contains several small islets, some of which are inhabited; others are wooded and unoccupied. Trunk Island has a stone residence and pleasant grounds with palmettoes and other shade trees upon it. Its clear waters abound in marine



Figure 13.—Harrington Sound and small Islets.

life and its cavernous cliffs and shell-sand beaches afford some excellent places for zoölogical collecting, especially since collecting can be done here with a boat when it is too windy to do anything of the kind on the other shores. (Plate lxxi.)

Near the western end of this sound, and close by the roadside, is "Devils Hole," which is a natural fish-pond connected by subterranean crevices with the sea. It was formed by the falling in of the roof of a cavern. It has been enclosed by a wall and stocked with hundreds of fishes, mostly large "Hamlets" or Hamlet Groupers. With these are some Green Angel-fishes, Oldwives or "Turbots"; and a few other kinds. When we visited the place, it also contained several green Sea-turtles.

It is a sort of gigantic natural aquarium, and is well worth a visit. The fishes are fed so often by visitors that even the large Groupers, some of them a yard long, will take bread and other food from one's hands, but caution is necessary lest they take the fingers also. When food is thrown into the water there is a wonderful scene of wild commotion, and a great display of wide-open red mouths.

On the south side of the island, not far from here, there is an extensive beach of white shell-sand, on which the breakers, in southerly winds, beat with great force. The loose sand from the beach, which

has been drifted from the shore by high winds, has formed hills or dunes of white sand that extend a considerable distance from the shore, at Tucker's Town, burying the once fertile soil. This has been going on here for about a hundred and twenty-five years. The loose sand of the dunes has not yet been stayed in its destructive progress by the binding roots of various shrubs and grasses that will grow in such soil, though the area of loose sand has already been much diminished by them. (Plates lxxv, lxxvi, and see Physiography, ch. 10.)

These are now the only important active, or moving, sand-dunes on the islands, though there were other even more extensive ones a few years ago, especially near Elbow Bay, all of which have now been stayed by the vegetation. At the latter place they formerly buried, in their irresistible progress, a dwelling, all except the chimney, and also groves of cedars.



Figure 14.—Lion Rock and Harrington Sound.

At a rocky promontory, interrupting the beach, there is a very interesting rock-sculpture, consisting of two large, well formed arches, side by side, and separated by a massive central pillar of limestone. (Plate lxxxvii.)

The south road also passes close by "Lion Rock," a curious rock-sculpture, carved by the waves, and so named from its form. (Figure 14.)

Shark's Hole, nearby, is a large natural archway or tunnel, leading far under the cliff, with water in it deep enough for a large boat to enter for a considerable distance. Corals, sponges, and seaweeds may be seen growing on the bottom in the clear water, and schools of large Sea Lawyers or Gray Snappers and other fishes are often to be seen swimming among the broken rocks in plain view, but these lawyers are too sly and intelligent to be taken with a hook. (Plate lxxiii.)

Near Shark's Hole the road passes Paynter's Vale, a very old estate, once highly cultivated, but now much neglected. Many unusual shrubs and trees grow half wild upon it, including wild coffee-trees, citrons, lemons, and many others. In front of the house is the first Fiddle-wood tree planted in Bermuda, and it is said to be the parent of all the trees of that kind on the islands. It was set out about 73 years ago, and is now about 5 feet in diameter. It lost some of its larger branches in the hurricane of September, 1899, but is still a large tree. This species spreads rapidly, both by its seeds and roots, and is now probably the most abundant deciduous tree on the island. Its bright green foliage contrasts finely with the dark green of the cedar. (Plate lxx.)

Not far away, the road passes near the Peniston Cave (plate xciii), which has not yet been opened to the public, and is rather difficult to explore. It is, perhaps, the most beautiful cave now known on the islands, on account of the great number of stalactites and the variety of forms that they have taken, and also because of their nearly pure white color. This is due to the fact that in this cave torches and bonfires have not been allowed to coat over the surfaces with soot, which has been done to a deplorable extent in many of the other caves. This should have been prohibited long ago. (See Geology.)

It belongs to Mr. W. S. O. Peniston, the proprietor of the Harrington House,* close by. It is to be hoped that he will soon improve the entrance and make it readily accessible to visitors.

A short distance farther north the road passes near the famous Walsingham place, which has some interesting historic associations, and it is also an interesting locality for the geologist and naturalist.

The picturesque old stone house, not now occupied, is situated

* This boarding house was our headquarters in 1901. We found this place an excellent one for our purposes. It is very near Harrington Sound on one side and Castle Harbor on the other.

close to the shore of Walsingham Bay.* (Fig. 15.) It is considerably out of repair and some of the outbuildings are in ruins. It is one of the oldest houses on the islands, for it is said to have been built about 1670-80, but it has been considerably altered and repaired within 50 years. It is pointed out to visitors as the house of the poet, Thomas Moore, who really resided at St. George's for about four months, from January to May, 1804. He had been appointed



Figure 15.—Walsingham ; Mangrove Trees on the left side.

to an official position there, which did not prove satisfactory to him, so he delegated his duties to a deputy and returned home, after visiting the United States and Canada. He may have been an occasional or a frequent guest at the Walsingham House, for the

* This Bay was so named in 1609, in honor of Mr. Walsingham, coxswain of the "Sea Venture," who discovered it. It is related by Strachy that when the vessel, which the shipwrecked crew had built, finally set sail for Virginia, she got aground on one of the reefs at the entrance of St. George's Harbor, causing great dismay, but Mr. Walsingham soon got her clear of the reef. "When shee strucke upon the Rocke, the Cock-swayne, one Walsingham, beeing in the Boate, with a quicke spirit (when wee were all amazed, and our hearts failed) did give way stoutly, and so by Gods goodnesse hee led it out at three fadome, and three fadome and a half water. The wind served us easily all that day and the next (God be ever prayسد for it) to the no little joy of us all, we got cleere of the Ilands."

owner, at that time, was very hospitable, but there is no evidence that he ever remained there even over night. The room that is called "Tom Moore's room" was really the dining room, as I was assured by persons who had resided in the house before it was altered.*

On this estate, farther back from the shore, in a grassy glade near the caves, is the famous old Calabash tree under which Moore is said to have composed some of his Bermuda poems, and to which he certainly refers in his notes and diary.

In his notes to his poems he makes the following allusion to this tree :—

"How truly politic it is in a poet to connect his verse with well-known and interesting localities,—to wed his song to scenes already invested with fame, and thus lend it a chance of sharing a charm which encircles them,—I have myself, in more than one instance, very agreeably experienced. Among the memorials of this description, which, as I learn with pleasure and pride, still keep me remembered in some of those beautiful regions of the West which I visited, I shall mention but one slight instance, as showing how potently the Genius of the Place may lend to song a life and imperishableness to which, in itself, it boasts no claim or pretension. The following lines in one of my Bermuda poems :

'Twas thus by the side of the Calabash tree,
With a few who could feel and remember like me'

still live in memory, I am told, on those fairy shores, connecting my name with the noble old tree, which, I believe, still adorns it. One of the few treasures (of any kind) I possess is a goblet formed of one of the fruit-shells of this remarkable tree, which was brought from Bermuda a few years since by Mr. Dudley Costello, and which that gentleman very kindly presented to me."†

* An old lady, only recently living in Bermuda, used to say that she could well remember that when she was a young girl, living nearby, she used to see Tom Moore rowing in his skiff, and coming to Walsingham, and that he was a handsome young fellow with curly, golden hair, "just the color of a sovereign." This agrees well with contemporary descriptions of him.

† In his published diary the following occurs:—"20th (March, 1834). A beautiful present from Mr. Costello of a cup formed out of the calabash nut, which he brought some years ago for me from Bermuda. The cup very handsomely and tastefully mounted, and Bessie all delight with it."

The verses referring particularly to the Calabash tree are as follows, in the later editions of his poems :—

" 'Twas thus in the shade of the Calabash-tree,
With a few who could feel and remember like me,

Many other interesting trees and shrubs, some of them very rare, and not to be found elsewhere on the islands, are found in the Walsingham woods, around the caves and among the rugged ledges. This tract, unlike most parts of the islands, appears never to have been entirely cleared of its original natural growth of vegetation, and many foreign species were also early introduced here. About 25 species of native plants are nearly or quite restricted to this district, including several ferns. The only native Yellow-wood tree now known on the islands stands in this district, although it was common at the time of the first settlements, and yielded a valuable timber. (See Part III, Deforesting, ch. 26, c.)

By the side of the house there is a good sized Date Palm. Coffee trees, Olives, Orange trees, and Lemon trees are common, growing wild in the woods. Near one of the roads there is a wonderful wild tangle of the fragrant white Jasmine, which clambers over the ledges and drapes the highest cedars to their very tops.

On this estate are several large caverns and grottoes, hung with huge stalactites. (Plates xc-xcii, see Geology.) One of these, which has two entrances, has an earth floor, but the others have the floor covered with a considerable depth of clear sea-water in which the stalactites are beautifully reflected, when illuminated. One of them, near the sea, contains fishes.

Near the caves there are some natural fish ponds, due to fallen caverns, and filled with very clear water, in which at the time of our visit there were many beautiful fishes. A much larger and deeper pond, near the house and mostly concealed by trees, contained several large Sea-turtles, apparently living there in great comfort, and with plenty of room for swimming and diving. Those that came well into view were Green turtles.

The long causeway leading from the Main Island to St. George's is of considerable interest. From it can be seen excellent views of Castle Harbor with its small outlying islands,—Castle Island, Coopers Island, Charles Island, etc., in the distance, and the thickly wooded

The charm that, to sweeten my goblet, I threw
With a sigh to the past and a blessing on you."

* * * * *

"Last night when we came from the Calabash-tree,
When my limbs were at rest and my spirit was free,
The glow of the grape and the dreams of the day
Set the magical springs of my fancy in play,
And oh, such a vision as haunted me then
I would slumber for ages to witness again."

hills of the Main Island nearer at hand. Castle Harbor is a beautiful body of clear water, four to five miles across, containing numerous coral reefs, which afford very favorable places for studying the reefs and collecting specimens of many kinds. Living Brain Corals and some other kinds can be seen from the causeway, in shallow water.

But the causeway itself has an interesting history from a scientific point of view. It was completed in 1871, at the cost of £28,000. It is about a mile and a half long and was originally almost entirely of stone masonry, with several archways at different points and a swing-bridge of iron, 123 feet long, near the eastern end.

During the great West Indian hurricane of September 12, 1899, it was almost entirely demolished during the night. No one, so far as known, saw it go down. It was soon afterwards rebuilt, but much of the new work is of timber. A naturalist would reasonably expect that the timbers, when below half tide, will be eaten up by the *Teredos* or "Shipworms" in a few years, for they are sufficiently common at the Bermudas.

It is said that the great seas and high tide that destroyed this causeway came in from the southwest, through the rather narrow channel between the islands that guard Castle Harbor on the south side, and passed entirely across this shallow bay before reaching the masonry of the causeway. If so, one can hardly imagine the size and violence of the seas that dashed against the fully exposed cliffs of the south shore during that fearful night. It is certain that considerable changes were effected there at that time, and much loose material was washed away in many places.

Great damage was done, at the same time, to the wharves and buildings at St. George's, and to the causeway and other naval works at Ireland Island. Many large trees were blown down all over the islands, numerous boats were destroyed, and a large part of the buildings were more or less damaged, many were unroofed, and some blown down. No lives were lost, as there must have been had not the dwellings been built with thick stone walls.

No such severe storm had occurred here for just sixty years, but the great hurricane of Sept. 11, 1839, was very similar.

The causeway is interrupted, toward the eastern end, by Long Bird Island, which owes its name to the immense number of "Egg-birds" or Terns that bred on it when the Bermudas were first settled. These birds and their eggs and those of the Cahow were among the principal sources of food supply for the earliest settlers, and on one

occasion, at least, they saved a large number of the colonists from starvation (1615). But the birds were killed and robbed so recklessly and cruelly that they were soon exterminated and no relics of them remain now, except in the name of the island. Capt. John Smith, in his *General History of Virginia*, ed. of 1629, states that the egg-birds and cahows were all gone, even at that time.

The sand flats that border this island on both sides are, at low-tide, excellent localities for collecting numerous varieties of marine animals that inhabit such sandy places in shallow water. A few Mangroves and Blackjack trees grow here along the shore, close to the road. (See plate lxxiv, fig. 1.)

St. George's is a quaint old town with many very narrow and crooked streets and odd-looking buildings, many of them very old. It is said that the narrowness of the streets (fig. 16) is due to their having been laid out before horses and carts were introduced here. During the first fifty years of the colony, all the highways were required to be only 12 feet wide for the same reason. The old St. George Hotel, facing the square, is said to be one of the oldest buildings on the islands. Its great beams of hewn cedar, some of them about 14 inches square, are still sound, though the building is supposed to be over 200 years old.



Figure 16.—Ancient Narrow Street in St. George's.

It looks much more like some old town of southern Europe than like anything American. It was the first place settled on the islands, in 1612, and was the capital for about 200 years. It is partly situated along the water front of a commodious harbor and

partly on the slope of a rather steep, rocky hillside that overlooks the harbor. From this hill there is a fine view of the surrounding islands and waters. On the crest of the hill is situated Fort St. George, with the barracks and other military buildings. Several other forts, some of them of antiquated construction and now of little or no use in war, overlook the entrance of the harbor. But some modern batteries have also been built near the town.

St. George's is rather notorious for the extensive business in blockade-running that centered there during the late civil war in this country. In this business it was probably not excelled by any other port, unless Nassau. Fortunes were rapidly made and lost at that time, and business was very lively. But it does not appear that this business resulted in any lasting benefit to the town. Indeed, it is said by many that it was, on the whole, a great detriment, because it disturbed or destroyed all normal kinds of business, distorted values, and demoralized those connected with it.

At present its commerce is of small amount, for Hamilton has become the principal port. But it is an interesting place to visit. It has a very creditable public garden, near which may be seen the tablet erected in 1876, by Governor Lefroy, in memory of Sir George Somers, who died at St. George's, Nov. 9, 1610, and whose heart was buried there, at his request.

There are many other places of historical interest in St. George's. But the "Alley of Limes," immortalized by Thomas Moore, no longer exists.*

The house of "Nea,"† to whom his "Odes to Nea" were dedi-

* His reference to it is as follows :

" And thou--when, at dawn, thou shalt happen to roam
Through the lime-covered alley that leads to thy home,
Where oft, when the dance and the revel were done,
And the stars were beginning to fade in the sun,
I have led thee along, and have told by the way
What my heart all the night had been burning to say,--
Oh ! think of the past--give a sigh to those times,
And a blessing for me to that alley of limes."

† "Nea" was Miss Hesthea Louisa Tucker, who afterwards married Wm. Tucker. She died in December, 1817, aged 31, and left several children. Some of her descendants still live in Bermuda. Two of her granddaughters were named Nea. It is said that she was already betrothed to Mr. Tucker at the time when Moore's verses were written. This might also be inferred from some of his verses, especially his farewell lines :

" Well--peace to thy heart, though another's it be,
And health to that cheek, though it bloom not for me ! "

cated, is still standing, but all in ruins. The nearby house of the Admiral, where Moore was entertained, has disappeared, though its foundations remain.



Figure 17.—St. George's; the Public Square. The old St. George's Hotel is at the right; the tree is a "Pride of India," without its foliage, in March. Phot. 1901.

It is not known where Moore had his living rooms, but it was certainly in St. George's,—not at Walsingham, as many suppose. The lines of one of his poems,* in which he refers to the nearby boats and barks as seen from his room, would well have applied to many places in St. George's, but not to Walsingham, as also the statement, in a letter to his mother, that he could plainly see "six islands" from his window. He expressly states that the admiral had invited him to sit at his table.

* The following are the descriptive verses referred to :—

"Close to my wooded bank below,
 In glassy calm the waters sleep,
 And to the sunbeam proudly show
 The coral rocks they love to steep.
 The fainting breeze of morning fails;
 The drowsy boat moves slowly past,
 And I can almost touch its sails
 As loose they flap around the mast.
 The noontide sun a splendor pours
 That lights up all its leafy shores;
 While his own heaven, its clouds and beams,
 So pictured in the waters lie,
 That each small bark, in passing, seems
 To float along a burning sky."

The harbor of St. George's is a beautiful sheet of water, nearly landlocked by the several islands that surround it. There are three channels that enter it from the southeast, and one from the north, through the swing-bridge of the causeway. But neither channel is sufficiently deep to admit very large vessels, though the main channel was deepened to 16 feet many years ago (about 1846). The question of further deepening the entrance of the main channel, at the bar, has been discussed for several years, and probably this will eventually be done.

It was the harbor of St. George's that Thomas Moore referred to in some of his finest descriptive verses, as well as in the notes appended to his poems. But his poetical descriptions would now apply equally well or better to various other localities in the Bermudas. At the time of his residence here (1804), Hamilton had not become the capital and was a place of such secondary importance that he did not even mention it at all, though the islets covered with cedars are much more numerous and beautiful in its harbor.

In the notes to one of his poems, referring to St. George's harbor,* he gives the following graceful description :

"Nothing can be more romantic than the little harbor of St. George's. The number of beautiful islets, the singular clearness of the water, and the animated play of the graceful little boats, gliding forever between the islands, and seeming to sail from one cedar-grove into another, formed altogether as lovely a miniature of nature's beauties as can well be imagined."

His description indicates that the small islands near St. George's were, in 1804, more thickly covered with cedars than at present.

* The following are the verses referred to :

"Bright rose the morning, every wave was still,
When the first perfume of a cedar hill
Sweetly awaked us, and, with smiling charms,
The fairy harbor woo'd us to its arms.
Gently we stole, before the whispering wind,
Through plantain shades, that round, like awnings twined,
And kist on either side the wanton sails,
Breathing our welcome to these vernal vales ;
While, far reflected o'er the wave serene,
Each wooded island shed so soft a green
That the enamoured keel, with whispering play,
Through liquid herbage seemed to steal its way.
Never did weary bark more gladly glide,
Or rest its anchor in a lovelier tide !"

Paget's Island and Smith's Island, which form the southeast boundary of the harbor, were both fortified in the early years of the settlement, by Governors Moore, Tucker, and Butler (1612-1621), and Governor Woodhouse, in 1626, built a new fort on Paget's Island, near the present Fort Cunningham.

Governor Tucker, though a rather energetic man in some directions, apparently had about as little knowledge of, or respect for, the ordinary rules and customs in the construction of forts, as in the administration of the civil laws. He was accused of having greatly exceeded his authority and of violating the English laws, in some of the trials. His officers and juries were evidently so cowed by fear for their own safety that they did about anything he wished.

Many persons, in his time, were sentenced to be hanged for very trivial crimes, though some, after being sentenced and taken to the gallows, were reprieved by the governor "in his great mercye," as the records say, but they then remained as "condemned persons," and in some cases were illegally sentenced to remain as "slaves to the company." Perhaps he was well aware that some of these persons richly deserved hanging for other crimes.

Governor Butler (1619) gave the following account of one of these trials :—

"But the third man (whose name was Paul Deane) escaped not so well, for being endicted for the stealeinge of a peece of cheese, he was arraigned and condemned, and therupon craveinge the benefitt of his booke (the prize of the stolne goodes being valued at twenty pence), it was answered him by the Governours owne mouth (very unwarrantably) that he would allowe noe booke in a plantation ; so that therupon being sentenced, he was hanged the next daye ; and it was secretly muttered, as if the Governour had owed him some secrett spleene, and the rather because at his arringement, when the stolen cheese was at the first valued under twelve pence,* he caused it (in a fury) to be prized at twenty pence."

Some of the people, who afterwards sent a complaint about this to the Company, did not object to the hanging, but only complained of the illegal character of the trial. The laws of England were considered strictly applicable to Bermuda at that time.

Governor Butler, who was more skilled in constructing public

* It appears to have been a regular practice, in those times, for the owners of stolen articles to undervalue them, in order to avoid the application of capital punishment. It would seem that the complainant had a right to do so by usage, if not by law. Stealing anything of the value of 20^d or more was a capital crime at that time.

works, enlarged and repaired, in 1620, the fort built by Governor Tucker on Paget's Island and called Paget's Fort. He made the following criticism of the original structure :—

"Some 8 or 10 men are appointed to cutt out a plattform at Pagett's Fort, the which (as the worck itselfe sheweth to this daye, and ever will doe in despiight of all amends) proved so unfashionable, uncapable, and ill layd out, that it is absolutely the most uncerviceable and unsightlest peece in that kind of the whole ilands; and yet by situation and for use, requireinge as much or more protection than any other whatsoever." Elsewhere, he stated that at high tides and in storms it was partly under water.

Across the harbor from St. George's lies St. David's Island, only accessible by boat. This is a large island, irregular in form, with several hills over one hundred feet high, and with a very broken coast line, enclosing several bays and coves. It is the principal seat of the sea-turtle fishery, which is carried on only in summer, from June to September.

The turtles are taken by the skillful use of very large and strong seines, eighty to eighty-five fathoms long and about six to seven fathoms wide. About eight boats, with two men in each, engage in this fishery. The number caught here is quite variable, say from fifty to one hundred and fifty Green Turtles each season, besides a few Hawksbills. The average weight is, perhaps, about fifty pounds; occasionally one of one hundred and fifty pounds is taken.*

They are kept temporarily in small ponds built of loose masonry, on the shore, at localities where there is a flow of sea-water through the beach, during ebb-tide, from the outlets of caverns. These are very favorable places for obtaining a constant renewal of the enclosed waters by natural means. The turtles are fed weekly until marketed, on the marine "turtle-grass," (*Zostera*) and sometimes on the weed "pusley" or purslane from the land.†

A large amount of excellent arrowroot was formerly grown on this island, but it is less extensively cultivated at present. The lighthouse, situated on a hill 138 feet high, affords a wide view of the eastern islands. Near the lighthouse there is a cavern, opening on the shore cliff.

A line of several smaller islands forms the southern and south-eastern boundaries of Castle Harbor. Of these, Cooper's Island is

* Sea turtles of large size originally laid their eggs in the Bermuda beaches, but ceased to do so very soon after the settlement. (See Part III, ch. 31.)

† For these notes on the present turtle fishery I am indebted to Miss Victoria Hayward.

the largest. It is one of the islands on which the "Cahow," a remarkable extinct bird, peculiar to the Bermudas, bred in vast numbers when the islands were first settled. It burrowed in the earth, like the petrels, but its flesh and eggs, unlike those of petrels, were prized as food, and the species was exterminated in a few years. In Governor Butler's "Historye" he states that it was nearly exterminated in 1615, when there was a great scarcity of other food. (See Part III, chap. 29.) This island was also notable, in the early history of the islands, as one of the places where a Yellow-wood tree was found, bearing a cross and a brass memorial tablet, and hence it was supposed to have buried treasures upon it. (See Part III, ch. 26, *c*, under Deforesting.)

Cooper's Island is now largely cultivated. It is one of the few places where the great Land-crab (*Cardisoma Gualanhum*) can still be found, burrowing its large, deep holes in the sandy soil. A much smaller kind (*Gecarcinus lateralis*), with similar habits, is also found in abundance, as well as on most of the other islands where there is loose sandy soil. (See ch. 32.)

The next island of any importance is Nonesuch, which is smaller than Cooper's. It contains about seven acres. The quarantine station is situated on this island.

The Ruins of the Old Forts.

Farther to the westward are several small, barren, uninhabited islands that are chiefly interesting because of the old ruined forts upon them. Some of these were built by the earliest settlers, between 1612 and 1621, with great labor and pains, to protect the entrances to Castle Harbor. The settlers lived for many years in constant dread of an invasion by the Spanish fleets, or privateers, and considered these forts of paramount importance. This fear, on the part of Governor Moore, was natural and justifiable, because of the instructions of the Company, from the beginning.

The colony had only been located a few months when in December, 1612, the Company sent out a special ship to warn the governor to prepare "with all expedition," to defend the islands against the Spanish, "whom they understood ere long would visit them." Later they blamed the governor for spending so much labor on the forts.

The earliest platforms, forts, and redoubts were built of cedar timber, but some of the platforms built by Governor Butler, 1619-22, were of stone. And perhaps some of those built in 1626 and 1627 were also of stone.

Most of the ancient forts now distinguishable were built of the limestone found close by, which was often of poor quality for buildings. All are now in ruins, for they were mostly abandoned before 1680, and several have never been occupied since 1630, though later ones have been built on the same sites to take their places, in several instances.

Castle Island is the most interesting of these islands to the visitor, for it is the one that was first fortified (1612), and its picturesque ruins are much more extensive than those of the adjacent islands. This is a rather high, small island, of a little more than three acres, and with only one small cove where boats can land, situated on the south side. The northern side and the ends consist of perpendicular or overhanging cliffs of considerable height.



Figure 18.—Castle Island from Charles Island; *a*. Ruins of King's Castle; *b*. The Citadel or Devonshire Redoubt; *c*. Stone Sea-wall or Palisade; *e*. Barracks.

The south side has a lower cliff or bluff. Along the crest of this was built a wall of masonry, with a gate at the landing. This wall is still standing and in fair condition, except at one point, where a small section was thrown down by the high seas and violent winds of the September 12, 1899, hurricane. This wall, in its present form, like some of the other old works, probably dates only to the period of the war of 1812. But in 1626 a large number of men were employed here in enlarging the fort and building "palisados," which

may have been the original wall, on the same site. (Plates lxxix and lxxx.)

The island itself is a barren-looking place, with thin dry soil between the rough limestone ledges, supporting a scanty crop of wiry grasses, weeds, and seaside shrubs, with an abundance of large prickly pears (*Opuntia*), but with no trees, except a very few small stunted cedars. According to the early writers, it was originally well wooded with cedar, like most of the other islands. The smaller land crabs burrow there, wherever there is sandy soil.

The native lizard is abundant among the ruins and in the crevices of the ledges, and can often be seen basking in the warm sunshine, but it is a very watchful and agile creature, and can seldom be taken alive. It has the habit, common to many lizards, of quickly dropping off its tail when in danger. (See Part III, ch. 31.)

The tropic birds are generally to be seen, in their season, flying overhead and screaming threateningly at the intruder into these their solitudes. They breed in the holes of the cliffs, and sometimes in the drains of the old forts and barracks. (See plate lxxii.)

The total effect of the place, to an imaginative person, is weird and desolate, like the ancient ruins of the old world. Governor Moore, in 1612, very soon after his arrival with the first settlers, mounted a gun or two on this island. In 1613 he built a cedar platform on the "Gurnett Head," and mounted four guns upon it, and he probably also had built or commenced a cedar redoubt or magazine, as usual at that time. In 1613 (about September) two strange vessels, supposed to be Spanish, attempted to enter the harbor, but were driven away by the governor in the fort. The governor himself, who, according to Governor Butler, "was a very good gunner," twice discharged a "great gun" at one of the vessels, hitting it at the second shot. In this connection it is recorded by Governor Butler (1619) that it was lucky that the vessels did not attack the fort, for there were only four guns mounted and they had at the fort only about twenty men, "many of thoes very weake and feeble with want of foode," and they had but little gunpowder and only one spare shot. His account is as follows :

"Wherein certainly ther was evidently a great deale of devine providence for the good of the poore plantation ; for ther wer not at that time above twenty persons at the Gurnetts head, and many of thoes very weake and feeble with want of foode; ther wer then only foure peeeces mounted, the which though they wer all of them laden, yet was ther not above three quarters of a barrell of powder besides, and one only shott."

Governor Butler also relates a quaint anecdote in regard to this affair, as follows :—

“ Upon the very expectance of the entrance of these shypys, and in the hurrey of the preparation for a defence, the only barrell of powder that they had was improvidently tumbled vnder the mussell of one of the ordinance, the which being one of thoes two that wer discharged, the powder notwithstandinge, which lay thus under her, fired not certaine cartredges slightly made of paper and filled with powder, being brought up to be used upon occasion, a negligent fellowe left his lighted match upon one of them, all the whilst they wer at prayer, the cole whereof, though it continually touched the paper, yet kindled noethinge. Thes direct demonstrations of heavenly assistance exceedinge wrought upon most of them, and especially it moved the governour, who (as I find him generally) was noe lesse pious than painefull ; so that callinge his men together like a good christian and a soldier he publickly gave thanks to God for this his so protecting a preservation.”

The first temporary cedar fortification, which was described as having four guns, was replaced by a larger one, built by Governor Moore, who was mentioned as assiduously engaged in this work in June, 1613, and March, 1614.

Governor Butler (1619) thus referred to the work as still going on at the arrival of the “Blessing” and “Starre” [about March, 1614,] with 280 new settlers:* “for some of them he sent to the Gurnetts head, to make that platfforme and rayse thoes battlements, that to this daye lie out upon the mouth of the harbor ; the which, haveing finished in some reasonable manner, was called the Kings-Castle.”

Governor Moore built on Castle Island two cedar platforms and three redoubts : two of the latter on the top of Garnet Head, which came to be called, more specially, King’s Castle ; the other on the highest point of the island, to which Governor Butler, when he rebuilt it in 1620, gave the name of “Devonshyres Redoubt.” But

* Within the first three years, up to the autumn of 1615, 660 settlers are recorded as having arrived, a large part of them ignorant and depraved, many having been taken from the slums and prisons of London and almost useless as pioneer colonists in a remote place like the Bermudas. It was fortunate, perhaps, that many of the laziest and most worthless died in the famines of 1614 and 1615. The first 60 seem to have been better men, though there were also some good men in the later arrivals. Governor Moore’s task to take care of such a crowd of helpless men and women, without any adequate supply of provisions, must have been a terrible ordeal. (See Part III, ch. 23.)

the name "King's Castle" continued to be used as the collective name for all the fortifications on the island for at least seventy years later. It was also generally used as the name of the island itself by all the early writers.

The cedar fort or platform and redoubt, on the summit of the island (fig. 18, *b*), was burned in 1619, just at the time of the arrival of Governor Butler, but he very soon rebuilt it on a larger scale, cutting the platform, as he stated, out of the "maine rock." He also stated that when he left the islands, in 1622, there were efficiently mounted here seven guns, most of which they called sakers and "murtherers."

At that time the ordinary form of fortification here was merely a flat platform, either of rock or cedar timber, on which were placed the guns, mounted on cedar carriages, like those of a field piece. Nearby was built a musket-proof magazine, like a log-house, of cedar logs, in the form of a redoubt with a flat, or nearly flat roof, on which one or two guns were usually placed.

Governor Butler's letter to the Company [1620] contains the following statement as to this fort :—

"I began the recovery of the burnt redoubt in the Kings Castle, which is restored, and under it I have cutt (out of the maine rock) a convenient platfforme, whereon, upon newe carriages, I have mounted seven peeeces of great ordinance, which are of great use for the foundering of any shyp that shall attempt a passage by force, as being lodged to shoote into her hould; and besides they command into every nooke of the harbour, and I have bin bold to call it Devonshyres Redoubt (fig. 18, *b*, and fig. 19). From hence I went to the other platfforme,* that shooteles selfe more out to seaward, wher, findinge scarcee two peeeces serviceable, I have newed and renewed all of them with substantiall carriages, and remounted the peeeces. So that you have at this present three and twentye peeeces of ordinance in gard of the harbours mouthe, wher you had not five any way serviceable at mine arrivall."

In another place Governor Butler stated that the rebuilding of the Devonshire Redoubt and the platform under it required the hard labor of thirty men for eight weeks.

In the illustrations published by Capt. John Smith (1624) the "Devonshire Redoubt" and "King's Castle" are represented just as described by Governor Butler, but there is another building, prob-

* This was the platform on the brow of the cliff at Gurnet's Head (fig. 18, *a*, and fig. 20, *m*).

ably the house of the captain, in the background of the latter.* (See fig. 20.)

A gun-platform cut out of the solid rock still exists on the extreme end of "Gurnett Head," and just under the walls of the old stone fort, or King's Castle, now in ruins. This probably is the successor of Governor Moore's platform, enlarged and improved, and furnished with embrasures. A sentinel box has also been cut out of the "main rock," and also oven-like niches for the cannon balls. An old iron cannon, dismounted and thrown over the sea-wall, may still be seen there.

Governor Butler, in his "Historye," writing of this fort, repeatedly speaks of it as built on "Gurnett Head," and often calls it the "Kings Castle on Gurnett Head." This name of the headland on Castle Island occurs at least seven times in his Historye. But on modern maps the name "Gurnet Head" is given to a headland on Cooper's Island, where Pembroke Fort was built by Governor Moore, —a "fashionable redoubt," as Butler called it.

In the "Orders and Constitutions of the Bermuda Company," 1621-2, the following reference to this headland occurs in the enumeration of public lands to be allotted:—

"To the Captaine of the Fort on [Cooper's] Island, with a Platforme over against the Forts at the Gurnards Head, two shares, and to the Captaine of the Forts on Gurnards Head, two shares."

The editor (Governor Lefroy) supplied the word Cooper's, which was missing in the above, but it is far more probable that *Southampton* was the island intended, for the fort there had a captain and was garrisoned at that time, while Pembroke Fort on Cooper's Island was not, but was cared for by one Carter,† the owner or tenant of the adjacent land. Moreover, there was no "platforme" there, but only a small cedar redoubt with two guns on its top.

The Rev. Mr. Hughes, who went out to Bermuda in Moore's time, also mentioned it in his "Letter sent into England from the Summer Islands," Dec., 1614, published in London, 1615, and this is the first place where the name was published. He says of Governor Moore:—"At the Gurnets Head he hath built three forts,‡ and planted them

* Gov. Butler stated that he built here a house of hewn stone for the captain of the Castle, taking his former mean frame house for a "corps du garde."

† This was the same Christopher Carter who remained on the islands two years, with only two companions, after Somer's death, in 1609.

‡ In the old illustrations published by Capt. Smith, in 1624 (see fig. 20) there are two redoubts and a platform shown on Gurnet Head, doubtless built by Governor Moore; and the new Devonshire Redoubt, built by Butler (1620) to

with great peeces, and men to defend them." It is also spoken of by Capt. John Smith (*History of Virginia, etc.*, 1624) as "Gurnets Head." He says of Governor Tucker, 1616, that he "appointed Master Stokes, Lieutenant of the Kings Castle at the Gurnets Head."

By some unexplained error, or confusion of terms, the name came to be applied later to the headland at the southern extremity of Cooper's Island, where Governor Moore built in 1614 a fortification called Pembroke Fort, doubtless of heavy cedar timber. On most modern maps the latter is still erroneously called Gurnets Head.*

The "Gurnard Head," as used by the Company, is only the more modern form of the same word. In the narratives of various voyages of about that period, certain headlands are said to be shaped "like the head of a gurnet," or "gurnard." It was a common comparison at that time. Doubtless one or the other (or both) of these Bermuda headlands, as seen by approaching sailors, had a fancied resemblance to a gurnard's head, but the resemblance may have now disappeared by erosion.†

Hughes' "Letter from the Summer Islands," 1615, and Capt. John Smith's *History*, ed. I, 1624, are the earliest books in which I have found the name. Governor Butler's *Historye*, which contains numerous references to the place, antedates the latter, but though written in 1619-26, it has only recently been published (1882), except those parts of it borrowed and printed by Capt. John Smith in 1624.

The name does not occur on Norwood's map of 1663 (at least not on the editions that I have seen), though it does occur on his map of 1622.‡ But the name is placed on the latter so far away from land

replace the one built by Moore on the same site, and burned in 1619. These were the "three forts" mentioned.

* The old writers do not give any clue as to the reason for the application of the name, but the same name has been given to high headlands in other countries, as for example, "Gurnet Head" on the north shore of Massachusetts Bay. "Gurnet" is simply an old form for gurnard—the name of several species of English market fishes having large, rough, angular heads.

† Viewed from the shore ledges on the south side, there is a very striking human profile to be seen near the base of the cliffs under the old "Kings Castle." (See fig. 21.)

‡ On this map both Latin and English names are given to many places. The Latin name of Gurnets Head is given as "Hyrcae promont." Precisely what this means is uncertain. It may be bad Latin for "Hirci Prom." The name on the map is even outside of "Gurnet Head Rock," for which he may have intended it. But the fault may have been due to the Dutch engraver. In his map of 1663, the rock is correctly named. The use of the name "Gurnett Head" was well established before Norwood's first map was made.

and covers so much space, that we cannot be sure as to which headland he intended to designate by this name, but there is not the slightest doubt but that the headland of Castle Island was the true Gurnet Head. The names of "Tuckers Island" and "Brothers Islands" have also been transferred and interchanged subsequently to Norwood's maps and descriptions, 1663.

Situated outside of all the other islands, off the entrance to Castle Harbor under Gurnet Head, lies "Gurnet Head Rock." This is a high, very steep, rough, and rugged rock, rising sheer out of the water, with no beach, and very inaccessible except in smooth weather. The sides are in most places nearly perpendicular and rise to sharp, ragged summits, with little or no soil, as I ascertained by personal examination, in 1901. This evidently took its name because it was off the Gurnet Head of Castle Island, and was most assuredly used for the bearings in entering the ship-channel under Gurnet Head, by the earliest navigators, before there were charts.

It is of scientific interest chiefly because it is still a possible breeding place for the "Pimlico" or Audubon's Shearwater, which has been mistaken by many writers for the extinct "Cahow." The latter could not have bred on this island, for there is no soil in which it could have burrowed to make its nests. (See plate lxxix, fig. 1, and history of the Cahow in Part III, ch. 29.)

The ancient wooden forts and redoubts undoubtedly were demolished, if not already decayed, to make room at a later period for the more modern stone structures, some of which were probably built at about the time of the war of 1812, when this island was again garrisoned. The islands were so much impoverished in the time of the Revolutionary war and the people were so much in sympathy with the American colonies,* that it is not probable that any new fortifications were built at that time, even if the old ones were repaired, which is doubtful.

On the highest point of the island, toward the western end, there is now a high stone redoubt, with embrasures for several guns. The

* It is a matter of history that the powder magazine at St. George's was robbed of all its powder, early in the war, and that the powder was sent to General Washington, at his request, and contributed largely to the success of the colonists. As if to emphasize their ill will and contempt of Governor Bruere, the stolen powder was carried through his grounds. In return, Congress allowed provisions to be shipped to the islands, where food was then scarce.

An autograph letter written by General Washington to the inhabitants of the Island of Bermuda, Sept. 6, 1775, in regard to the seizure of this powder, is still preserved. (The Writings of George Washington, by J. Sparks, iii, p. 77.)

steps, probably of wood, that led to its top are gone. It is surrounded by a stone fort of considerable size, and both are in fair preservation. This stone redoubt and the battery under it were evidently built on the site of Butler's ancient Devonshire Redoubt and platform, of 1620.

Near the western end there is another fort or battery, and the barracks, with the walls standing, but the slabs of stone have been stolen from the roofs and carried away by the natives of other islands, and all the timbers have disappeared, probably in the same way, but there are some iron pillars still standing here, so that these

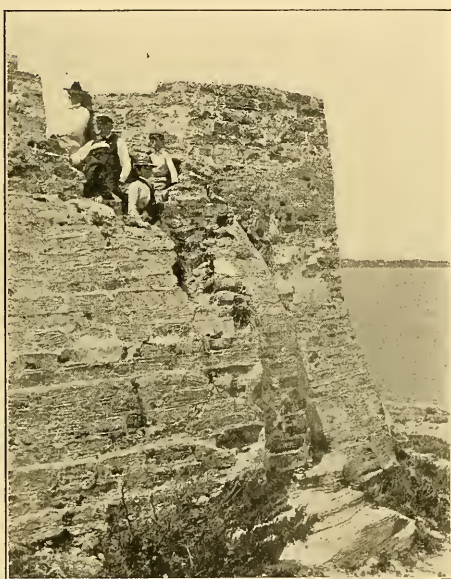


Figure 19.—Castle Island; the ancient Citadel or Devonshire Redoubt.

Phot. 1901.

ruins look rather modern as compared with some others. Two of the old brick ovens remain, but small stalactites have formed in the interior. The vandalism of the natives from the other islands has probably caused much more destruction here than the elements.

Could we have been sure of the exact period when any of these works were built in their present form, they would have afforded us excellent geological data by which to estimate the rate of atmospheric erosion and decay of the ordinary limestone rock, of which they were built. The actual amount is quite variable in different places, but nowhere so great as we should naturally have expected in works

of this character, and in so exposed a situation, during so many years. But the absence of frost is a great factor in the durability of such rocks. Probably the official records would show when these later structures were built, but we had not sufficient time to ascertain it.

I was not able to ascertain positively that any of the works now standing on Castle Island were built in the early period, before 1625, for though in the same places, the older works must have been totally demolished and new ones of larger size built later.

In the *History of Virginia, etc.*, by Capt. John Smith (1624), he reproduced a rough map of Bermuda, with the location of all the forts indicated, and with marginal illustrations of the forts and public buildings, including the Devonshire Redoubt and platform, with its seven guns, the King's Castle, and the Southampton Fort opposite. These curious illustrations were undoubtedly made by

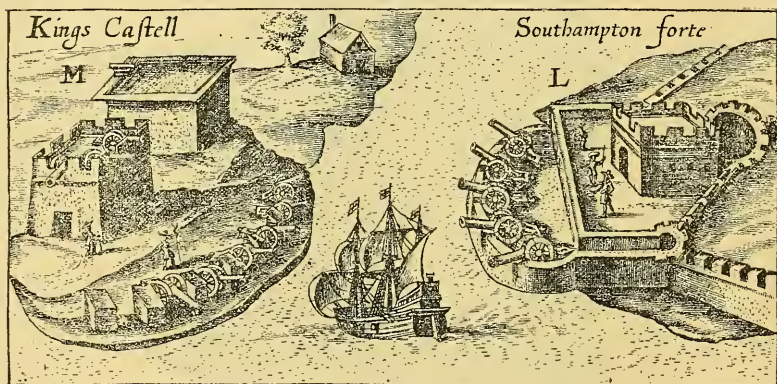


Figure 20.—Ancient illustrations (made by Norwood in 1622) of King's Castle (M) and Southampton Fort (L); first published in 1624. Reduced by photography.

Richard Norwood and furnished to Smith,* either by Mr. Norwood or by Governor Butler. Mr. Norwood had just before that time completed an official survey and map of the islands, with its divisions into shares, for the Bermuda Company. He was a very able engineer and surveyor, long resident on the islands, and must have been very familiar with every part of them. So his illustrations, though rude and all out of proportion as to the land and water, are probably correct enough to give a good idea of the works, as they

* Capt. Smith credits his illustrations to Norwood.

stood at that time. Moreover his figures agree well with the contemporary descriptions by Governor Butler, as to the number of guns in each fort and other particulars. Butler himself alludes to such figures, probably the very ones published by Smith.

Governor Lefroy, in his edition of Butler's "Historye," has reprinted this illustration. Norwood's original maps of that period are remarkably accurate.

I have here reproduced some of the illustrations of the old forts, taken from Capt. John Smith's History. In the view of King's Castle a vessel is represented as passing through the narrow channel, under Gurnet Head, and Southampton Fort is shown on the other side, as described by Governor Butler, who built it. But no attempt has been made by the artist to show the actual form or height of either island, or the width of the channel, as compared with the size of the ship and forts, for the channel here is perhaps a quarter of a mile wide. It is, in fact, in these respects intended to be a mere diagram, but it was probably also intended to give a fair idea of the form and character of the forts or platforms themselves, and of the redoubts or magazines, and more especially the number of mounted guns.

Governor Butler states that Southampton Fort was the only one properly planned and laid out for defence, and the illustration certainly shows a style of construction very different from any other, and more like the larger forts of the Old World (fig. 20). Its ruins can now be seen, having nearly the form here represented. It is enumerated as among the forts in use in 1677, in the statement made by the Company, and it was still garrisoned in 1693. I have found no mention of its having been repaired or rebuilt in later times. Governor Lefroy (about 1876) speaks of it as showing its original form, and in fair preservation, at that time. Scientifically it is, therefore, of much more interest than the works on Castle Island.

The northern side of Castle Island was so high that boats could not land there except at the foot of stairs cut out of the solid rocks. These must have been used when the seas were beating on the south side. There was also a well and windlass for hoisting freight from boats on that side, where the cliff overhangs. Two large brick water-cisterns, with their stone catchment platforms, on the slopes of the hills, are still in pretty good condition, and are full of good water, but they are probably not very ancient. (See plate lxxix, fig. 1, *b*, *c*.)

Early in 1620, Governor Butler built the opposite fort on Southampton Island, and mounted there five guns, most of which he raised from wrecks. His description of it is as follows :—

“The Governour is noe sooner returned out of the maine to St. Georges, butt he setts twenty men of his owne people on worcke at Southampton Forte, the which after six weekes of hard labour is absolutely perfected, and the whole worck shutt in, and ordinance secured, by three smale bullwarcks, two curtaines, and two ravelins; the which not only (being thus putt together) maketh a very fayre shewe out to sea, but is, with all (the naturall site of rock exceedinglie well concuringe) very strong and defensible ; being (to saye the truth) the only true peece of fortification in the whole Ilands.”



Figure 21.—Castle Island ; Gurnet Head in profile, with ruins of King's Castle on the top ; Profile, (a) at base of cliff ; (b) Ruins of Southampton Fort. 1901.

He also built there a cedar redoubt for a magazine. The main ship-channel lies between this fort and the “King's Castle.” Three of the guns for this fort he raised from the wreck of the Warwick, “with infinite toyle and much danger.” If we consider the small size of the guns of that period and their short range, whether on land or ships, these works seem to have been very well planned, but their strength was never actually tested by hostile ves-

sels, though somewhat suspicious vessels were sometimes scared away, just as well as by many modern forts of greater size. (Fig. 21, and plate lxxix, fig. 2.)

Additions and repairs were made to King's Castle at various times, and it seems to have been garrisoned almost continuously for over seventy years, though the regular garrison usually consisted of only 12 men.

In consequence of the war with Spain, the Company in a letter of March, 1626, ordered Governor Woodhouse to see that the forts, especially King's Castle, were kept in order and well guarded.

As a result of this, extensive repairs were made and new works were built at the King's Castle from May to November, 1626. A levy of men from all the tribes was made, each man to give two days labor or furnish a substitute, the men to work in gangs of 15 each.

Items charged for the special or skilled labor indicate that considerable changes were made. There is a charge of 120 pounds of tobacco for 1,000 feet of cedar planks for the platform, etc.; 400 pounds for the foundations; 394 pounds for mounting the ordinance and for the "palisado;" 425 pounds for iron work of the gun carriages, etc. Altogether, 3,925 pounds of tobacco were demanded for this work.

There is no special description of the work done, or needed to be done, nor any statement of the number of guns mounted. It seems strange that so many repairs were needed within four years from the time that Governor Butler had left the works in good order and the 16 guns mounted on new cedar carriages. There is no mention of new guns. A little later there were charges of dishonesty and fraud preferred against Capt. Stokes, who was then in command of the fort, and Capt. Felgate, who superintended the work, and they were both discharged from the service, in disgrace, showing that the public interests were sometimes poorly looked after there,—much as in modern times, and other countries, on a larger scale.

In November, 1626, a new fort was ordered to be erected on Peniston's Island (now Paget Island), about where Fort Cunningham now stands.

For this work every owner or "halver renter of land," and every servant receiving wages, was required to give 10 days of labor or its equivalent in substitutes. Wages were reckoned at $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of tobacco per day, without board, or 2 lbs. "and his victuals." The men were to work in gangs of 40 at a time, in rotation. At that time the land had to be cleared. There is record of a special charge of 120 pounds of tobacco for felling the trees on the site.

But I have found no description of the nature or amount of work actually completed there.

Among the old records are numerous entries of amounts paid to the garrison and for supplies of various kinds, up to 1690 or later. Southampton Fort was also in use as late as 1693.* The usual amount of pay was 170 pounds of tobacco annually, for each man of the garrison ; for in those times tobacco was the regular currency of the islands, not only for the payment of wages and salaries, even of the governor, but also in ordinary trade and barter. In 1622 tobacco was valued there at 2 shillings 6 pence per pound, but the people claimed that this was too little. In 1629 there is a record of amounts in tobacco paid for cedar lumber, nails, rosin, tar, etc., for a new water cistern and platform at the King's Castle, as well as for the labor of building it.

Repairs were recorded as made at King's Castle and Southampton Fort in 1660, and a new cedar platform was made at King's Castle.

It was used as a prison in 1649, and it is recorded that it was made the place from which the pilots should go out to ships in 1656.

In June, 1672, much alarm was felt on account of news of the war between England and Holland. Consequently the forts were repaired, guns were remounted, and a new fort was ordered to be built, at an unfortified place, but the locality is not recorded. Perhaps this was the very old stone redoubt at the entrance of Hungry Bay, now in ruins, but with part of the side walls standing. All the guns were ordered tested with double charges in 1674.

The King's Castle was again repaired and the guns were put in order by Governor Coney, in 1684.

As the extinct "cahow" was still abundant on the adjacent islands when the earliest fortifications were built on Castle Island, and as it must, undoubtedly, have furnished part of the rations of the workmen and garrison up to 1616, it was thought possible that by a careful search in the adjacent soil, or in the kitchen-refuse of those ancient works, if any could be found, some of the bones of the cahow might be discovered. Probably most of their rubbish was thrown over the high cliff, directly into the sea.

A considerable mass of debris, mixed with "kitchen middens," was, however, overhauled close to the old fort on Gurnet Head, but no cahow bones were found, though there were bones of common birds, fishes, and domestic animals in good preservation, showing that the calcareous soil is suitable for the preservation of the bones.

* One of the depositions made in 1693, in regard to buried treasures, was by Capt. Brangman, commander of Southampton Fort. (See ch. 26, c.)

We also found gunflints and flint cores from which they had been made, silver and brass military buttons, broken clay pipes, etc. All these, however, probably belonged to the period of the war of 1812. Charles Island, or "Goat Island," a little farther south, is rather smaller and still more barren, as it is covered in some places with drifting sand. It also has the ruins of a small fort on its highest point. This stone redoubt was built by Governor Moore about 1614, and mounted only two guns. (Fig. 22.)

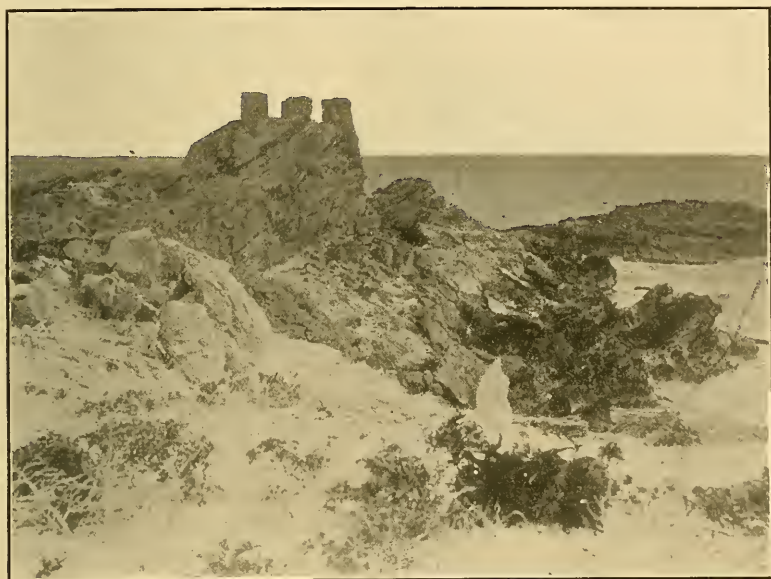


Figure 22.—Charles Island and Ruins of Charles Fort, built about 1614.

Norwood, the engineer, stated in 1663 that this fort was even then "fallen into decay." In digging into a bed of loose sand, undermined by the sea, on the north side of this island, we found an abundance of large fossil snail shells, of a species not now living on these smaller islands, and nearby, two skeletons of soldiers, associated with military brass buttons, made in Dublin, and stamped with three mounted cannon, in a row, indicating an artilleryman.

The most interesting finds on Castle Island were the broken pearly shells of the West Indian Whelk (*Livona pica*), which had, apparently, been used as food. This mollusk, which is eaten in the West Indies and called the "whelk," has been so long extinct in the Bermudas that nothing is now known of its former presence in the living state. Its large, thick, mottled, and partly pearly shell is

common as a fossil in the æolian limestone all over the islands, even on the highest hills, and is often seen loose, where the soft rock has decayed. More often it may be seen carried about on the backs of the large land hermit-crabs, whose ancestors, many thousands of years ago, carried these same shells inland from the shores to the ancient sand hills. (See chapter on Geology and figure.) But this occurrence of the broken shells in the kitchen refuse, would indicate that this West Indian "Whelk" was living in these waters in 1812. (See Part III, ch. 32, and ch. 46, Geology.)



Figure 22a.—The Land Hermit-crab (*Cenobita diogenes*) carrying fossil marine shell (*Livona*) on its back.

Part II.—Physiography, including Meteorology, etc.

1.—Geographical Position.

The dry land of the Bermudas is mostly included between N. Lat. $32^{\circ} 15'$ and $32^{\circ} 23'$ and W. Long. $64^{\circ} 39'$ and $64^{\circ} 53'$. But the reef areas extend between $32^{\circ} 12'$ and $32^{\circ} 30'$, N. Lat. ; and between $64^{\circ} 34'$ and $65^{\circ} 02'$ W. Long.

These islands are remarkable for their isolation from any other lands, and the depth of the ocean around them.

I am indebted to Professor S. L. Penfield for the following measurements of distances on the maps made according to his new method of stereographic projection. They are believed to be much more accurate than those hitherto given :

Bermuda to New York,	675 nautical miles.
“ Cape Hatteras,	575 “ “
“ Martha’s Vineyard,	615 “ “
“ Cape Cod,	620 “ “
“ Cape Sable, N. S.,	675 “ “
“ Great Abaca Is., Bahamas,	715 “ “
“ Porto Rico,	830 “ “

2.—*Forms and Extent of the Islands and Reefs.*

The existing islands of Bermuda must be regarded as the remnants of the higher parts of a submerged and very much eroded, older limestone island, of much larger size, which has been well called the "Greater Bermuda." It might, perhaps, be as well called the Pliocene Bermuda, from a geological point of view.

The outline of the Greater Bermuda is preserved by the outlying limestone reefs that surround the present islands on all sides. These reefs have an elliptical outline, about $22\frac{1}{2}$ miles long and 11 wide, in the widest parts, and cover about 250 square miles.

They consist of æolian or sand-dune limestone, like that of the dry land itself. They are, in most parts, covered with coatings of living corals, corallines, and algæ, that retard the erosion by the sea. In most places they rise nearly to the surface of the sea, and at extreme low tides large, flat areas of reefs rocks, called "flats," are laid bare.

Therefore they are extremely dangerous to navigators, even now, though the two excellent lighthouses and the excellent modern charts have greatly reduced the danger.

The outer reefs, on the north side, enclose large areas of irregular scattered reefs of the same kind, and also several large sunken lagoons and anchorages of deeper open waters, with bottoms covered with tenacious, white, calcareous mud and shell-sand, thus affording good anchorages, large enough to accommodate the largest fleets of vessels. These are often 50 to 70 feet deep, and sometimes deeper than that in places. The entrances are narrow and few. Murray Anchorage and Great Sound are good examples of these. (See map.)

The dry land of the islands consists of over 150 islands and islets, many of them very small; together they form a narrow, hook-shaped group, about 14 miles long, in a straight line, and mostly from one-half to two miles wide. The total area is about 12,400 acres, or $19\frac{1}{4}$ square miles, of which about 3,000 acres is said to be arable.*

* Some of the other islands, of less importance, with their approximate areas, according to Norwood's 1663 survey (fractions usually omitted), are as follows:

Cooper's Island, 77 acres.	Boas Island, 4 acres.
Paget or Peniston I., 31 acres.	Yates Island, 31 "
Long Bird Island, 46 acres.	Elizabeth " 21 "
Smith's Island, 61 acres.	Tucker's " 21 and 7 acres. (Now
Nonesuch " 15 "	Daniel Island and Benets Island.)
Coney " 14 " 3 roods.	Brother's Islands, 20 and 17 acres. (Now
Castle " 3 " 2 roods.	Tucker's Island and Morgan Island.)
Southampton Island, 1 acre 2 roods.	Trunk Island, 3 acres.
Charles Island, 3 acres 3 roods.	

Norwood stated that most of these sizes are only estimates. But they agree closely with the official estimate made in 1875.

The bulk of the land is contained in the Main Island, which is about 11 miles long, and contains about 9,725 acres. Four other islands are of considerable size. Two are at the western end: Somerset Island, with 702 acres; and Ireland Island, with 133 acres. At the eastern end are St. George's Island, with 706 acres; and St. David's Island, with 527 acres.

The Main Island is connected by bridges with St. George's Island and Long Bird Island at the eastern end; and with Somerset Island, Boas Island, and Ireland Island, at the western end, so that one can drive by good roads from one end of the group to the other. But St. David's Island and many of the smaller islands can only be reached by boats.

3.—*Hills, Valleys, Sinks, Brackish Ponds, Swamps.*

The land of the larger islands is everywhere hilly. The hills are mostly gently rounded and are nothing but consolidated sand-dunes, consisting of shell-sand, blown from the beaches in ancient times, and hardened or cemented by the infiltration of rain-water temporarily holding some of the limestone in solution, as will be more fully described in the chapter on Geology.

This mode of origin, as sand-drifts, accounts for their rounded forms and irregular arrangement. Several of the higher are over 200 feet high; the highest is 268 feet. This is an unusual height for sand-dunes; but is exceeded in the Bahamas and some other countries. But before the great submergence of these islands these hills must have stood at least 100 feet higher than now. (See Geology.) The great violence of the storms that often visit these islands; the lightness of the materials; and the fact that the hills when once formed very soon harden at the surface, so that the subsequent storms cannot cut them down again, are sufficient reasons for their great elevation.

Between the hills are irregular valleys of various sizes. Many of these are surrounded by hills or higher land on all sides, so that they have no outlet. (See plate lxxv, fig. 2.) They never contain water unless they are so low that they extend below the level of the sea; in such cases they contain salt or brackish ponds, fresher at the surface, of which there are several of considerable size, as well as many smaller ones.

A line of sinks, part of them containing brackish ponds, extends from Tucker's Town westward for several miles to Paget Parish, nearly parallel with the south shore of the Main Island, and not far

from it. Some of these are connected with the sea, like Tuckers Town Bay, Trott's Pond, and Peniston's Pond; others are separated from it by narrow and low divides or ridges. In severe storms the sea pours in large quantities over the low divide into Peniston's Pond, which is the largest of the ponds, so that ultimately, and at no distant time, it will doubtless form a breach and thus convert the pond into a bay or harbor, like Hungry Bay and many others.

Hungry Bay was evidently at one time a pond of the same kind, which has been breached by the sea. The tide now flows in and out, through a narrow channel, in a rapid current. This bay is shallow and the inner end terminates in a dense mangrove swamp of considerable extent. It is a favorable place for zoölogical collecting. When the interior valleys or sinks are not quite so low, but yet extend below the level of the sea, they usually form swamps, peat bogs, or marshes, with thick beds of peat or muck. Pembroke marsh and Devonshire swamp are large peat bogs of this description. Borings have shown that the peat in Pembroke marsh is about 40 feet deep, and its bottom extends many feet below the level of the sea, showing that the land has subsided considerably since the beginning of its formation, for peat does not form in the salt ponds or bogs. Peat bogs have also been dredged up during the harbor improvements, at considerable depths. (See Geology.)

The vegetation in some of the swamps is very dense and luxuriant. This is the case especially in Pembroke swamp. The Palmetto grows tall and slender in such places (fig. 32). Among other plants, the ferns are very conspicuous. Some of these grow to large size, especially the two species of *Osmunda*, which are also found in the northern United States; the common brake or bracken (*Pteris aquilina*); and the Marsh Fern (*Acrostichum aureum*), a large West Indian species. (See Part III, ch. 24, Botany.)

Absence of Streams and Springs.

Owing to the great porosity of all the limestone rocks, surface water does not collect sufficiently at any place to form streams, springs, nor ponds. Rain-water, collected in cisterns, is the universal water supply,* and owing to the abundant rains, it seldom fails, with ordinary care. The roofs of the houses are mostly covered with slabs of limestone, cemented, and arranged to catch all

* There are a few exceptions to this rule, for three or four recent wells, of moderate depth on high land, have proved successful.

the rain-water. But in many places on sloping hillsides, platforms are built of similar slabs of stone to conduct the rain-water into large cisterns at the base of the slope, as at Castle Island. (See plate lxxix, fig. 1.)

4.—*Fallen Caverns and Natural Fish Ponds.*

In many places small and deep valleys or abrupt depressions occur, which are called "sinks" or "plantation holes." Most of these, if not all, have been caused by the falling in of roofs of caverns, which are of frequent occurrence here. Vegetation is often luxuriant in such places, owing to the rich soil, increased moisture and heat, and the shelter from the high winds.

When these sinks are formed by the falling in of caverns that extend below sea-level, they result in the formation of excellent natural fish-ponds, for they have subterranean connections with the sea that serve to renew the water constantly and keep it pure.

Many of these exist. The one best known is the "Devils Hole," situated close to the west end of Harrington Sound. This is about 100 feet across, and the water is said to be about 40 feet deep. It is now enclosed and kept stocked with a large number of fishes, mostly Hamlet Groupers, for exhibition purposes. It is a place of much interest to visitors. (See p. 436.) Three ponds of the same kind are situated near the old Walsingham house, close to the shore of Castle Harbor. The largest of these contains several fine sea-turtles. The others contain many bright-colored fishes of various kinds. Another very interesting pool of this kind may be seen close by the roadside on Coney Island, just after crossing the causeway that leads to this island. It is on the right hand side of the road, and only separated from it by a rough board fence. It has perpendicular and overhanging rocky sides, but at the bottom there is a considerable depth of clean, transparent water. In a calm day large numbers of interesting fishes, some of them of large size, can be seen leisurely hunting for food among the masses of fallen rock at the bottom. But they suddenly disappear into the cavernous places at the least alarm. The principal fishes noticed here were the "Sea Lawyers" or Gray Snappers, which took the initiative in all the evolutions, and whose movements all the others followed in case of supposed danger.

There were also large blue Parrot-fishes, Pilot-fishes, and several other kinds. They are said to have entered this place through small

hidden crevices when young, but cannot now escape. It is certainly a very beautiful natural aquarium.

5.—*Harbors and Sounds.*

In many cases the gradual erosion of the sea-cliffs by the waves and the encroachments of the sea, have connected similar sinks and natural fish ponds with the outside waters by means of narrow or wide channels, thus forming partly enclosed harbors, lagoons, or bays, as they are variously called. Every stage in this process can be seen in progress. There is a little landlocked cave on Coney Island, with a shell-sand beach, but connected with the open water only by a narrow channel, between high limestone ledges, barely wide enough for a row-boat to pass through (figure 23). A similar miniature harbor may be seen near the roadside between Bailey Bay and Shelly Bay. It is said to have become connected with the sea in quite recent times. It is easy to see that this same process, when it opens up a larger valley or sink, will give rise to larger lagoons and



Figure 23.—Cove at Coney Island, with a narrow entrance.

harbors. No doubt Hungry Bay, Harrington Sound, St. George's Harbor, and other harbors have been formed partly in this way, though doubtless in combination with the effects of the great subsidence of all the land that took place in a late geological period. (See Geology.)

6.—*Mangrove Swamps.*

When small bays or lagoons are thus formed by the invasion of the sea, if they should be sheltered from violent waves, mangroves and black-jack trees take root in the sea water itself, as well as along its borders. By means of the peculiar descending shoots or aerial roots of the former and the ascending shoots from the roots of the latter, a dense thicket or mangrove swamp is soon formed, admirably adapted to collecting and retaining dead leaves, mud, and sediment of all kinds, thus gradually increasing the area and fertility of the land. (See plates lxxviii, fig. 2, and lxxiv, fig. 1, and *Native Trees*, Part III, ch. 26, e.)

Such mangrove swamps, usually of small extent, exist in many places, as at Coney Island, Walsingham, Spanish Point, Tucker's Town, etc. Larger and denser ones may be seen at Hungry Bay, Mangrove Bay, and several other places.

7.—*Caverns and Grottoes.*

Among the more interesting of the geological phenomena are the numerous caverns, usually hung with numerous huge stalactites, but sometimes with innumerable small and delicate ones; and in some places decorated with the most delicate fret-work, or with thin, translucent draperies, of snow-white stalactitic material.

Some of these caverns are of considerable extent, but the larger ones are generally partly submerged below the level of the sea, so that the floor may be covered with clear sea-water, 10 to 20 feet deep. Sometimes stalagmites can be seen rising up from the bottom, beneath the sea water. A large cavern on Tucker's Island,* of this description, had been fitted with pipes for acetylene gas and the proprietor had a boat inside, with which he, like Charon, took his visitors across the dark and mysterious waters. In this cavern the stalactites are of colossal sizes, but they are dark and dull in color, as if finished ages ago, as indeed they doubtless were.

On the Walsingham place there are several well known caverns. We succeeded in obtaining photographs of two of these. (See plates xc-xcii.) One of them has two entrances and does not contain water, though it is in a depression, not much above sea-level. It is near Thomas Moore's famous Calabash Tree. The stalactites are of large size, but badly smoked by the torches and bonfires of the innumerable

* Since my visit, this island has been converted into a prison-camp for the Boers, and is not at present accessible to the public.

able visitors, during nearly 300 years. Another, not far away, contains a deep pool of sea-water, but as there is no boat in it, the visitor can only view, from one side, the long sloping roof, hung with stalactites of various sizes. Many of these have been broken off by the vandals who have visited it, and all are badly smoked. But nevertheless, though its beauty has been so much marred, it is an interesting place to visit. The most beautiful stalactitic formations that we saw were in the Peniston Cave, near the Harrington House, to the west of Walsingham. This cave can only be entered though a small and rather difficult passage, near the top of a rather high hill. It descends with a steep slope for about 80 feet. In the bottom there is a deep pool of clear sea-water. The sloping roof is hung with thousands of beautiful, slender, white stalactites, many of them very small, not much larger than a lead pencil, and still forming, for needle-like crystals of limestone can be seen forming in the drop of clear water that is suspended from the tips. This cave also contains elegant drapery-like deposits of white stalactite, in many varieties.* (See plate xciii and *Geology*.)

Many other caves, which are accessible to visitors, are known upon the islands. There is a cave on St. David's Island, near the lighthouse, but I did not visit it. Among the well known caves are Joyce's, Paynter's, Chalk, Church, Cooper's, Hall's, etc.

The cave on Somerset Island, known as Basset's, is of great extent, for it is said to have been explored for more than a mile, but it has only a few stalactites. See *Geology* for additional descriptions.

Along the high shore cliffs there are many grottoes and caves that can only be entered from a boat, and sometimes only at low-tide.

Two large dome-like grottoes of this kind, accessible only by a boat at low water, are situated close together in the shore-cliff a short distance east of Bailey Bay. One of them is lighted from above by a small chimney-like opening in the roof. They have more or less of the shape of huge Indian lodges or wigwams inside, and might well have been called "wigwam grottoes," if they ever had a name, or needed one.

Smaller grottoes in the shore cliff exist at Clarence Cove, and in many other places, and many are entirely submerged, under the

* This cave has not yet been opened to the public, and the walking and climbing over the steep, wet slopes, covered with fallen rocks and slippery red clay, render it unsuitable for most visitors, especially ladies, until its exploration shall have been made easier by enlarging the entrance and making steps, where needed.

coral reefs, and are the abode of innumerable fishes, octopi, and various other marine creatures. (See plate lxxiii, and Part VI.)

The character and mode of formation of these caves and grottoes will be more fully discussed later, under Geology.

8.—*Shore Cliffs; Natural Arches; Pinnacles.*

Along nearly the whole length of the southern sides, and on parts of the northern shores of the islands, there are broken and very rough cliffs of limestone, often of considerable height, and not infrequently perpendicular or overhanging. The irregular stratification of the limestone, with layers of unequal hardness, and sloping in all directions, which is characteristic of all such æolian limestones, causes this rock to be admirably suited for the ocean waves to carve into curious and fantastic forms.



Figure 24.—Chasm and Natural Bridge on Cooper's Island.

In some places former headlands have become detached from the shore and worn by the waves into towers, pyramids, pinnacles and other curious forms, which are often very picturesque. The surface of the rock is deeply eroded and honeycombed by the spray, and covered with hard, projecting, sharp points, so that it looks very rough and weather-beaten, and it is certainly very rough to climb over. In most places, where long exposed, it has a dark color.

“Pulpit Rock,” on Ireland Island, is a good example of a detached pinnacle rock. (See figure 25.) It also shows well the irregular stratification of the æolian limestone. Some of these pinnacles stand out some distance from the shore, on the flat reefs, showing where an islet, or the shore cliff once stood, long ago.



Figure 25.—Pulpit Rock, Ireland Island.

The famous North Rocks (figure 30) are pinnacles of this kind, standing on the outer reef, some eight miles from the north side of the islands. They stand on a broad platform of reef rock. They serve as monuments to mark the position of what was once a large and high island. (See Part III, ch. 23, and Geology.)

In other cases, owing to the unequal hardness of the rock, and to the frequent existence of masses of unconsolidated sand in the limestone, the waves have eaten away these softer parts very rapidly, leaving the harder parts standing.

This has sometimes resulted in the formation of natural arches or bridges, of which the double “natural arch” near Tucker’s Town is a good example. (See plate lxxxvii.)

9.—*Cathedral Rocks.*

The Cathedral Rocks, or “Old Church Rocks” as they are often called, on the west side of Somerset Island, have been formed in a

similar way. (See p. 427 and plates lxxxviii, lxxxix.) The sea has here washed out vast quantities of soft rock or scarcely consolidated sand, such as occurs in many places along that coast, and has left the harder parts standing as large, roughly fretted and fluted columns, 12 to 15 feet high, which are partly roofed over by the upper and harder layers of limestone. (See under Geology.) These column-like rocks are very curious and picturesque, but are neither so tall nor so massive as they appear to be from the photographs.

Similar rocks, but not roofed over, exist at Tobacco Bay, a cove near Fort Catherine, on St. George's Island, and in other localities. (See plates lxxx, fig. 1, xc, fig. 1, and Part IV, ch. 49, Geology.)

10.—*Sand Dunes and Drifting Sands.*

As the entire mass of the land consists of hardened sand-dunes, we should naturally expect to see the process of forming them still actively going on. But at present this is not the case, except in one well marked district at Tucker's Town, near the southeastern end of the Main Island, and in a few other very local spots.

At the time that Matthew Jones wrote, 1872 to 1876, there were extensive moving sands on the south side of the Paget hills, near Elbow Bay. Even as late as the visit of the Challenger (1883) those sands were still moving, and both Moseley and Thomson gave very interesting accounts of them. At that time there was to be seen the chimney of a small stone house projecting above one of the sand-dunes, all of the rest of the house having been buried in the sand.* Partially buried trees were then visible, with their dead branches projecting out of the sand. But within a few years these drifting sands at Elbow Bay have become practically quiescent and fixed. Matthew Jones, in 1876, gave the following detailed account of these sand-dunes, which is of interest as showing the contrast with the present stationary condition.

"On arriving at the northeast corner of the sand-hills, the encroachment of the drifting sand will at once be perceived; as the mass, some ten feet in depth, is now gradually covering a small garden. According to the observations made by persons residing close to, this overwhelming body has advanced over the cultivated land about eighty yards, during the last twenty-five years. At the northeast corner of the hills, will be seen among some oleander trees near the top, the chimney of a cottage which formerly stood there,

* Another house is said to have been buried at Tucker's Town, but the chimney is said to have been dug out, for the sake of the bricks and stone.

inhabited by a coloured family. It is now wholly buried in the drifting sand, save the chimney ; which alone rises above the mass to show the position of the structure.”

“With the exception of a few irregular patches here and there, and the long reach of white sand gradually encroaching on the cultivated ground at the northeast corner, the whole slope, which some twenty years ago was almost wholly clear drift sand, with a few patches of bent-grass in scattered spots upon it, is now clothed with wild plants and shrubs, as well as young cedars which will no doubt in a few years attain goodly dimensions, and with the aid of the universal underwood of sage bush put an end to the further encroachments of the sand drift. If people, however, are allowed to cut down cedars, and destroy the vegetation as they have formerly done, the same devastation will commence again, and repeat the calamity which has visited this neighborhood.”

“On the western side of the sand hills, there is now a plateau of about half an acre, or perhaps more, of hardened drift sand, forming gradually into rock. On its face are cracks filling with drift sand ; showing that the sun doubtless affects this hardened surface. Elevated stumps of a foot or so in height, rise amid this plateau ; having each a hole or depression at the centre. These denote the sites in which cedar trees formerly grew. At the east end of the hills may be seen the gradual decay of cedar stumps, exhibiting more clearly the several stages of change ; which are the more worthy of study in consequence of the light they throw upon the many curious chimney-pot looking structures* everywhere to be met with on the Bermuda shores.”

In 1897, Stevenson observed that the sand had advanced but little in the previous 20 years, and that the chimney had been buried only 18 inches deeper than when figured by Thomson, over 20 years before.

The loose sand in this district has drifted to the height of at least 150 feet, in recent times, and to a third of a mile or more inland.

In 1901, the drifting of the sand had practically ceased and the sand hills were fast becoming covered with vegetation.

The fixing of the sand has been brought about mainly by the encroachment of sand-loving vines, shrubs, and grasses. Many of these are of foreign origin and have only been introduced in modern times, and in some cases not originally for this purpose, as

* These are the structures that have been considered casts of the trunks and bases of palmetto trees. (See *Geology* and plates lxxxiv-vi.)

in the case of *Lantana*, which was first planted as a fuel supply. Among the plants that have been efficient in stopping the sand are the sage-bushes (*Lantana*); the "black berry" (*Scaevola lobelia*); the sea-side morning glory (*Ipomœa pes-capræ*); the bay lavender (*Tournefortia*), and other herbaceous plants; and also several grasses, of which *Cenchrus tribuloides* is probably the most important. In some places, a little away from the seashore, the *Lantanas* completely cover the sand-hills and are very effectual in stopping their drifting. In other sections, even close to the shore, the *Scaevola* has thickly covered the newer sand-hills with its rootstalks and prostrate branches, and as its thick leaves, growing in tufts, seem to be almost unaffected by the salt spray, it is a very efficient binder of the sand. (Plate lxxvi.) This has now already abundantly invaded the sand-hills of Tucker's Town, close to the shore, and probably they may also become stationary, by its aid, in a few years, for other plants will soon come in to reinforce this pioneer. This result could easily be hastened by the intelligent planting of suitable plants in the loose sand.

On the south shore, at Tucker's Town,* both east and west of the "Natural Arches" for about a mile, there are extensive broad flatish beaches of white shell-sand. (See plates lxxv and lxxvi.) The strong southerly and southwesterly winds at times pick up the dry sand from the upper part of the beaches in large quantities and sweep it up the sides and over the tops of the adjacent hills to the height of 60 feet or more, very much as our winter winds will drift dry snow.

Fortunately these calcareous sands, if undisturbed for a time, have the property of becoming cemented together into a crust at the surface, in a short time, by the action of the rain-water, which, by virtue of the carbonic acid gas that it contains in solution, can dissolve the limestone particles. Then, by partially evaporating, it can deposit it again as a cement between the grains of sands, thus binding them together more and more firmly. Thus it is only necessary that the vegetation should be able to protect the sand from the action of the ordinary winds, for perhaps a few weeks at a time, when, by this cementing process, the surface may become able to resist the action of the stronger gales; still, even after a considerable

* Tucker's Town was so named because Governor Daniel Tucker laid out a town here in 1616, with regular streets and house lots in squares, and he also built some small frame houses of cedar. It is recorded that he also planted here sugar canes and hedges of figs and pomegranates, in 1616. The streets and buildings are indicated on Norwood's map of 1622.

crust has been formed, an unusually severe storm may cut into the weaker spots of the hills, where the sand is least consolidated and protected and, by undercutting, in a few hours it may drift away immense quantities of sand, depositing it farther inland.

We noticed, in 1901, marked instances of this mode of action on the sides of some of the Tucker's Town dunes, where the wind had very recently cut perpendicular sections. Nearly the whole region about Tucker's Town is covered with this more or less loose sand, which extends about two miles along the shore; in many places it is becoming covered with vegetation, such as the sage-bush and blackberry (*Scævola*), etc. This district looks as if it had always been a barren, sandy region, but it is probable that in Governor Tucker's time (1616), when he had sugar cane and figs planted here, these sands had not invaded the district, and that the soil was fertile. The Tucker's Town lands are often mentioned by early writers as cultivated.

The early settlers made no mention of shifting sands, nor did they complain of the barrenness of the soil in the several places where active sand-dunes have prevailed in modern times.* Lieutenant Nelson, writing in 1837, says that the Tucker's Town sand-dunes were reported to have become active about 60 years previously, or about 1777.

Probably the cutting of the cedars and burning of the brush and vines to clear the lands, combined with the disturbance of the surface of the soil to build roads or in cultivating it, usually led to the activity of the destructive sands in these later times.

Norwood mentioned worthless sandy land as existing on Ireland Island, in his day, but not elsewhere, nor do we find any particular mention of any such drifting sands in the voluminous history of Governor Butler, 1612-24.

Lieutenant Nelson, in his account of the geology of the island, 1837-40, described active and extensive sand-dunes as existing at the time of his residence (1827-33), both at Elbow Bay and Tucker's

* In the "Orders and Constitutions" of the Bermuda Company, adopted in 1621, there was an allotment of a tract of public land, in these terms: "save that two hundred acres of the Iland called Davies Iland [Davids] shall be annexed to *Harrington* and *Hamilton's* Tribe, to make recompense for the alleaged sterility of the Land in that Tribe." (No. 107.)

This sterile land could not have been that of the Tucker's Town sand-hills, and the neck of land farther east, because the latter was, at that time, a part of the public land, not a part of either Tribe. It may have been the salt marshes and swamps that were referred to.

Town, and he gave a good history of the beginning of these invasions of sand. After discussing that near Elbow Bay (see under Geology), he gives the following account of this region:—

“There is another encroachment at Tucker’s Town, said to have taken place about sixty years ago [about 1777]; and has crossed the neck between Harrington’s Sound and the sea; but beyond this it does not seem inclined to move. The sand has not been stopped at the eastern extremity of the beach, where the bluffs commence, by their very considerable declivity,—though it has been most effectually at the crest of the slope, by a natural fence of sage bush, growing partly in the soil and partly in the sand; which, as it ascended, seems to have thus rolled on with the seeds of destruction to its progress, in its own bosom.

The same operations appear to have occurred throughout the sand tracts at and near Great Turtle Bay.”

From this description it seems that the vegetation, at this very exposed place, has not been able to much more than hold its ground against the sand, but Nelson’s account is too general to permit us to decide whether there has been any marked change in the extent of these dunes during the last 70 years. It would seem that there has not been any radical change in that period, though there may have been long periods of comparative rest.

Nelson also gives a more detailed account of the origin and progress of the sand-dunes at Elbow Bay, which I shall discuss under the geology. He states that it began on the land of a Mr. Lightbourne, in consequence of the cutting away the brush and disturbing the surface to build a fort and military road, about 1763. When he studied the dunes (1833) they were in very active progress and the sands had reached the height of 180 feet, but he observed that they were invariably stopped by a row of cedars, or by thickets of sage bush (*Lantana*).

Nelson also gives an account of an important change in the configuration of Shelly Bay, since 1804, due to the cutting of the brush on the sand-hills for fuel, and thus starting the sand to drifting, until the seaside sand-hills were swept away and thus permitted the invasion of the sea. (See plate lxviii, fig. 1.)

“In 1810 Shelly Bay scarcely existed; what is now the mouth, was at that time a row of sand hills, and the road on the north side lay close within. Some free blacks who lived there, being in want of fuel, cut down the plants which kept these sand-hills in a solid state. Being no longer duly opposed, the sea quickly broke through, and now retains possession of the ground at least 100 yards in rear of the

old road, traces of which are still visible. The Mangrove Swamp between the beach and the present road, was until then a garden."

The mangrove swamp referred to no longer exists. It has either filled up or there has been a farther encroachment of the sea, since 1833. (See under Geology.)

Without questioning the accuracy of Nelson's statement in regard to this bay, it should be noted that on Norwood's map of 1618-22, Shelly Bay is represented with very nearly its present size and form. This would indicate that the sand-hills described by Nelson had been formed subsequently to Norwood's survey, and that being of loose sand, when they were destroyed, after 1810, the original outline of the bay was simply restored. This bay is a very shallow, open, and exposed cove, facing north, with a wide sand-beach, and such changes would not be unlikely.

Probably the far greater activity of the sand-dunes in the time of the Greater Bermuda was due partly to more violent winds and larger areas of sea-beaches, but there may have been a total lack of sand-binding vegetation at that time. (See Geology.)

The drifting sands have often buried and killed cedars and other trees in modern times, as described by Matthew Jones above.

When this occurs the rain-water trickling down the sides of the trunk, and perhaps along the roots, carries with it dissolved limestone (calcium bicarbonate), which it deposits in its course, and thus hardens the sand into a crust around the trunks and roots of the trees, so that when the wood decays a hollow mould is left, which may then be filled with loose sand, producing a cast of the trunk or roots of the trees.

Such casts, large and small, are common in the rocks of the islands at all levels, from below the sea to the highest hilltops, and they can be seen in actual process of formation. Many of them are thought to be the casts of stumps of palmettoes or some other palm tree, now extinct. (See under Geology and plates lxxxiv-vi.)

The drifting sands sometimes blow into the sea and accumulate in such quantities, in sheltered harbors, as to fill them up to a great extent. Tucker's Town harbor, originally called Stokes' Bay, which is now very shallow, with extensive sand-flats, bare at low tide, is said to have been deep enough, at first, to admit merchant ships of moderate size. Its appearance indicates that it is still filling up, for the upper part of the beach merges directly into the still active sand-dunes of the shore.

Mr. Nelson, also, says that before his time (1833) the channel at Crow Lane had been very much filled up, but this was probably by silt.



Figure 26.—Map of the Bermuda Islands and Reefs.

Explanation of Figure 26.

The depths outside the reefs and in the lagoons are in fathoms; those on the reefs and shallows are in feet.

- I. I.—Ireland Island and Dry Dock.
- BZ.—Boaz Island.
- S. I.—Somerset Island.
- B. I.—Bermuda or Main Island.
- B.—Bailey Bay.
- H.—Hamilton, the capital.
- H. S.—Harrington Sound.
- S. B.—Shelly Bay.
- F.—Flatt's Village and the outlet of Harrington Sound.
- E.—Elbow Bay, with modern sand dunes.
- G. H.—Gibb's Hill Light.
- D.—Devil's Hole.
- C.—Causeway, destroyed Sept. 12, 1899, by a storm, and rebuilt.
- C. H.—Castle Harbor.
- G. I.—St. George's Island and town.
- G.—St. George's Harbor.
- S. C.—Main Ship-channel or entrance to Murray Anchorage.
- D. I.—David's Island and Light.
- C. I.—Cooper's Island.
- N. I.—Nonesuch Island.
- K. I.—Castle Island and ruins of King's Castle.

The principal submerged sinks or drowned lagoons, over 50 feet deep, are shaded with parallel lines, and numbered I–VI. Their probable ancient outlets, called "cuts," are numbered VII to XV.

- I.—Murray Anchorage.
- II.—Blue Cut Sink.
- III.—Sink north of Ireland Island, or Western Chub Cut sink.
- IV.—Brackish Pond Sink.
- V.—Chub Cut or Western Ledge Sink.
- VI.—Great Sound Sink.
- VII.—Cut in Long Bar, leading to a large passage 3 miles long and 6 to 7 fathoms deep, running S.E. and N.W. inside Long Bar Reef.
- VIII.—Hog-fish Cut, 7–10 fathoms deep, leading to Chub Cut Sink, from the southwest.
- IX.—Chub Cut, 3–8 fathoms deep, leading to Chub Cut Sink, from the north.

- X.—Western Blue Cut, apparently partly roofed over by the reef, leading to Sink III.
- XI.—North Rocks Northeastern Cut, leading toward a small sink 11 fathoms deep, not numbered (North Rocks Sink).
- XII. and XIII.—Ledge Flat Cuts, 7–9 fathoms deep, connected together inside the outer reefs.
- XIV.—Mills Breaker Cut, 8–10 fathoms deep, leading towards an irregular sink (not shaded) 9 to 14 fathoms deep, and about 2 miles long.
- XV.—Main Ship-channel or the Narrows, a narrow, deep cut leading to Murray Anchorage.

NOTE.—The map is much altered from that of Agassiz by the addition of the three contour lines, at 10, 20, and 100 fathoms depths; by shading the deeper parts of the larger lagoons, where the depth exceeds 50 feet; and in some other respects. It is based on the Admiralty Chart, reduced by photography.

11.—*Anchorage or submerged Lagoons; Bottom Deposits.*

As stated on a previous page (p. 465), the area covered by the submerged reefs and lagoons is more than ten times as great as the dry land. It has been estimated at from 200 to 230 square miles.

But of this whole amount a very considerable part consists of submerged lagoons, "sounds," or anchorages, nearly free of reefs over large areas, or often equal in area to Castle Harbor and Harrington Sound.

The more important of these are represented by the ruled areas (I to VI) on the map (fig. 26). One of the largest and best known is Murray Anchorage (I), just within the narrows. This is large enough for a large fleet of war vessels, and the bottom, in 7 to 9 fathoms, is of tenacious white mud.

The same white shell-mud and shell-sand are found over the bottoms of all these enclosed lagoons, at depths of 4 to 14 fathoms. In the deeper parts the mud prevails and often becomes very fine and tenacious. It is called chalky mud by the sailors, or simply "chalk." To the eye it appears to be almost entirely composed of a fine powder, but when washed through sieves a considerable amount of shell-sand can almost always be separated, together with many small living mollusks, foraminifera, etc., but it is rather barren of life.

We dredged up large quantities of such mud at many localities in Great Sound, Bailey Bay, Murray Anchorage, Castle Harbor, and Harrington Sound. In all these places its nature was similar, only

differing in fineness and in the amount of small shells and shell-sand. It was not very profitable dredging, but the siftings yielded many small undescribed shells, annelids, etc.

On such white bottoms a very large black Holothurian (*Stichopus*) is very abundant. It becomes 15 to 18 inches long, and three or four broad. Associated with it are numerous large, nearly black or dark purple sea urchins (*Toxopneustes*). Both are conspicuous with a water-glass, on account of their dark colors. (See Part V.)

The bottoms of chalky mud make excellent anchorages, for it is said that vessels never drag their anchors in it, owing to its tenacity. It is related that a British sloop-of-war, the "Driver," once lost her bowsprit, while weathering a northerly gale in Murray Anchorage, by plunging it so deeply under water that she fouled it under her anchor cable, but yet did not drag the anchor.

12.—*The Reefs or "Flats"; North Rocks.*

The outer reefs form an almost continuous semioval boundary wall to the region of lagoons, for over 30 miles, from east of St. George's Island all around to and beyond the western end of the group. They are from half a mile to two miles or more in breadth and in most places are only slightly covered by water at low tide, so that the seas break heavily upon them, in long lines of white breakers in



Figure 27.—The Reefs or Flats near North Rock. Phot. December, 1875, by J. B. Heyl.

windy weather. In many places, as in the vicinity of the North Rocks, quite extensive areas of the flat reefs are laid bare by low tides. In other large areas the reefs are covered by from 1 foot to 8 feet of water at low tide. These reefs are very irregular in form,

and often broken up into distinct patches or groups, and small detached heads, with deep and narrow channels between them. These broad nearly level reefs are locally called "Flats." (Fig. 27.)

The four North Rocks, which stand on the platform of the outer reefs, about 8 miles north of St. George's Island, are the only points that are exposed at high tide. The largest of these is only about 12 or 13 feet high, above low tide, and about 7 feet in diameter (see figure 30). They are, like the reefs themselves, last remnants of what were once islands, now destroyed by the sea. (See map, fig. 26.)

These rocks are interesting historically, as well as geologically, for it was in close proximity to these that the "Bonaventura," with Henry May on board, was wrecked in 1593, as mentioned on another page, and so they were represented, with this wrecked vessel, on the reverse of the original seal of the Bermuda Company (see figure 29, ch. 23). They lie 12 miles N.N.W. from Catherine Point, at the eastern end of St. George's Island. Mills Breaker, which is dry at low water, lies 6 miles N.E. from Catherine Point. (See map, fig. 26.)

Within the outer reefs, and between the anchorages, there are innumerable detached reefs and groups of reefs of various sizes and shapes, but often covering many square miles, where the water is so obstructed and filled with reefs that no vessels of any kind can pass through them, except small boats in pleasant weather.

All these reefs are overgrown with corals of various kinds, sea-fans, serpulæ, mussels, sea-weeds, corallines, nullipores, and many other living organisms, which greatly protect them from the wear of the waves, and on the outer parts raise the level considerably above that of the underlying limestone rock. Were it not for this protective covering the reefs would be speedily worn away and destroyed.

Among the reef-corals that are most efficient, both in protecting and building up the surfaces of the reefs, are the "brain-corals" (*Mæandra*), the "star-corals" (*Orbicella* and *Siderastræa*); *Porites*; and the finger-coral (*Millepora alcicornis*). The latter is very abundant on all the reefs and rocks, including those near the shores, for it grows in very shallow water. It forms large and handsome masses of elegantly branched fronds, dark russet-brown in color when living. The common brain-coral (*M. labyrinthiformis*) is exceedingly abundant, and forms thick, rounded masses, sometimes 4 or 5 feet in diameter, orange yellow in life. The other brain-coral (*M. cerebrum*) forms similar masses, usually light yellow or greenish in color, chiefly on the outer reefs. (See Part V, and plates.)

The great star-coral, with star-shaped calicles about one-quarter or one-third of an inch across (*Orbicella cavernosa*), forms large solid hemispheres, but it only lives on the outer reefs. The smaller kind (*O. annularis*), with calicles about one-eighth of an inch across, is also found chiefly on the outer reefs, but is more common. The *Siderastraea radians*, which has crowded, shallow, confluent stars, about one-eighth of an inch across, is very abundant both in shallow water and on the reefs. It grows in solid, heavy, rounded masses up to a foot or more across. *Porites astreoides* forms irregular rounded and tubercular masses, up to two feet in diameter, covered with minute stars, about $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch or less in diameter. It is usually dark yellowish brown when living. (See Part V.)

At the western end of the group the reefs cover a very extensive semicircular area, extending 7 to 9 miles from land, with a perfect labyrinth of broken and detached reefs, but more continuous toward their outer margins. This reef area is larger than all the dry land.

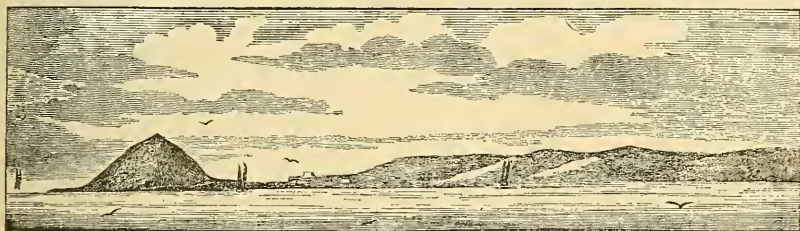


Figure 28.—Wreck Hill, as seen from the Sea, bearing N. $\frac{3}{4}$ East; after Findlay.

Among the most dangerous of these reefs are the Chub Heads, which lie 9 miles from the shore at Wreck Hill; Long Bar, of which the south part is 6 miles W.S.W. from Gibb's Hill Light; and Southwest Breaker, on which the sea always breaks, and which lies $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the shore, and about south from Wreck Hill, which is a rather conical high hill, standing detached from the other hills, at the extreme western end of the main island. When seen from the sea it appears dark colored. From the southwest it appears flattened at the top, but from the south it is conical. It is usually the first land made in approaching the islands from the westward. (Fig. 28.) The modern sand-dunes in the region of Elbow Bay, East of Gibb's Hill Light, are conspicuous at sea, from a long distance, by reason of their white color, and are called the Sand Hills.

13.—*Serpuline Atolls or "Boilers."*

Along nearly the whole southern shore of the islands the reefs are situated much nearer to the shore. Most of them are not more than half a mile away, though in some places they may be nearly a mile from the shore. Along this coast most of them have taken on a peculiar form known as "boilers" or serpuline atolls. (See plates lxxvii–viii.)

These are detached, rounded, elliptical, or irregular reefs with a raised rim and excavated or cup-shaped central part. They vary in size from those only a few feet in diameter up to those of 100 feet or more. Many are very regularly rounded. The rim is formed by a solid, raised, living crust, made up of the hard convoluted tubes of serpulæ and *Vermetus*, barnacles, small black mussels, nullipores, corallines, and some true incrusting corals, such as *Porites astreoides*, and a few others. Usually the living rim rises from 1 to 2 feet above low-tide level, because the serpulæ and mussels, of which it largely consists, can endure an exposure to the air of an hour or two, without inconvenience. But they soon reach their limit of endurance in this respect, and stop growing upward. (See Geology.)

The seas, even in moderate weather, always break on such reefs, forming a line of outer white breakers nearly parallel with the shore. There is also, in many places, as near Hungry Bay, an inner line of these "boilers" of the same structure and form, very near the shore, and sometimes even united to the shore ledges at some points.

These "boilers" are fundamentally of the same structure as the other reefs, for beneath the marginal crust of serpulæ, etc., they consist of æolian limestone, like all the rest.

Their hollow or cup-shaped form is due to the heavy seas that dash against the hard outer rim and fall over into the unprotected central area like a cataract, rapidly wearing off and carrying away the soft rock.

Reefs having this character, in so perfect a form, have not been observed in any other part of the world.

14.—*Channels or Natural Cuts through the Reefs.*

There are, besides the main ship-channel or "narrows," several other channels or "cuts" through the outer reefs on the eastern, northern, and western sides, through which vessels of small size can reach the anchorages and harbors, if they have a good local pilot and favorable winds. Some of these were formerly considerably

used by commercial vessels; especially Hog-fish Cut, for reaching Elies Bay, or harbor; some of them are still used by the fishermen.

No doubt some of these could easily be improved and made into safe channels for large vessels, if the British government thought it expedient to do so.

These channels have a special interest in connection with the geology of the islands, and will, therefore, be discussed under Geology; most of them are shown on the map, (fig. 26, p. 480). Some of them, which are not indicated on the Admiralty Charts as extending through the reefs at all, are described by others as passable for vessels, though narrow and irregular. Therefore I have thought it best to quote the descriptions of most of them from another work. On the map (fig. 26) the cuts are indicated by the Roman numerals, VII–XV.

The most important one is the main ship-channel, which is situated at the eastern end of the reefs and near the northeastern end of St. George's Island. It is sufficiently deep for large naval vessels, but is narrow and crooked. It is, however, very carefully buoyed. (See map, fig. 26, S. C. and p. 418).

In this place it will best serve my purpose to quote the descriptions of most of the others, printed with his sailing directions, by A. G. Findlay, 1870, who had personally examined them.*

"Proceeding northward, the next channel is *Mills' Breaker Channel*, the entrance to which is half a mile North of the Mills' Breaker. Its direction inwards is S.W. towards the Narrows, and is only used by Bermudian vessels in and out. (Fig. 26, XIV.)

Continuing in the same direction, the north-eastern face of the reef presents an impenetrable and continuous reef, often breaking, until we come to the *North Rock Channels*, having a southerly direction. [North Rocks are at N., on fig. 26.]

There are two channels by the North Rock; that on the eastern side of the Rock is called the Northeast, and the western, the Northwest Channel.†

* These descriptions are essentially the same in the various editions, down to the 15th, in 1895, but with some verbal changes.

† No passages through the reefs are indicated at the positions of either of these two channels on the U. S. Hydrographic Office chart of 1877, corrected to April, 1900, and based on the "most recent British Admiralty Surveys" (1874 and later). On the margin it is mentioned that extensive corrections were made in 1895 and 1897.

On that chart the outer parts of both cuts are indicated, as penetrating the reefs, but the inner portions are shown completely interrupted and blocked by

They are known only to a few of the pilots, and from that cause but seldom used, although it is said that the North-eastern channel is one of the best through the edge of the reef. Fig. 26, XI. The North-eastern channel is narrow and intricate at its entrance; the general depth is 6, 7, and 8 fathoms; but in one spot but 5. At $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles in the direct line from the entrance, toward Murray Anchorage, there lies a cluster of rocks, which renders a circuit to the westward advisable. The mark for clearing the West end of these, the *Three Hill Shoals*, is Painter's Hill, over a hill on the western side of the Ferry at St. George's Island, bearing S.S.E. There is also a channel through the shoals, which is more direct, the mark for which is Painter's Hill in the hollow or saddle of two hills (hence their name), at the West end of St. George's Island, bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. As soon as the shoals are cleared in either case, which will be when $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the shore, you can bear round to the S.E. to Murray Anchorage, this part of the reef being clear. (Fig. 26, I.)

The next is the *Blue Cut*, on the western side of the reef, but can be used only by small vessels. It is exceedingly narrow and intricate, and has only 8 feet water in places. Its direction is to the East of South. (Fig. 26, X.)

The *Chub Cut* is the next channel southward; this is also narrow and dangerous. It leads southerly to Wreck Hill, or first southerly and then easterly to Ireland Island. (Fig. 26, IX.)

Hog Fish Cut lies at the south-western angle of the islands. For half a mile in a north-easterly direction it lies through numerous rocky shoals, and then turns to the N.W. It leads to Ireland Island and to Elies Harbour.* (Fig. 26, VIII.)

The Hog Fish Cut, which has recently been examined with a view to its improvement, is the most convenient at the West end of the islands, particularly in the winter season, when the winds prevail at N.W., and the danger of being at sea and about the islands is the greatest.

the shallow reefs, indicated by shading and crosses. Whether marked natural changes have occurred since 1870, I cannot say, but it seems very doubtful. Perhaps it was not deemed expedient to indicate these channels, as they actually exist, owing to their intricacy and dangers, or for strategic reasons. That such channels are generally filling up with mud at the bottom, and by the growth of the corals on the sides is very certain, but such changes are so slow that in a period of 30 or 40 years we should not expect them to be very evident. The Northwest channel is not indicated on fig. 26.

* Elies Harbor was named for Mr. William Eli, who was settled on its shore in 1621. The name is sometimes erroneously written "Ellis."

The Hog Fish Cut, though not far from the land, is an entrance from the ocean, through the outer barrier of rocks. Before arriving at the Cut there are the *Bream Shoals*, to be carefully avoided. The course through what are called the Chops of the Cut is nearly at a right angle; the turn is very sudden and sharp, and the greatest nicety must be observed by the pilots in navigating it. The course in from the ocean to Hog Fish Cut is N.E., and from the Cut to the *Kitchen Shoals* N.W.; and the passage is so narrow that it does not afford sufficient space for the vessels to tack in, and when a passage through them shall be attempted, it must be without a change of tack. These difficulties are felt more especially in the winter season, when the winds are generally unfavourable for passing the Kitchen Shoals. To remedy this evil, the committee appointed for the purpose (August, 1846) recommended the removal of the centre Kitchen Shoal, of coral (8 feet on it at high water), by the same means employed at St. George's Harbor, when a passage sufficiently capacious would be opened, and vessels, now often compelled to remain at sea, or make the circuit of the island in search of shelter, would find an easy and ready access to port.

The various channels here mentioned, having different directions, are available according to the wind, that which is fair for one being the reverse for others; but they must not be attempted without a pilot, who will immediately come off from St. David's Head, upon a signal being given to that effect; and a vessel in the offing requiring a pilot, it is telegraphed from one part of the island to the other. They will be best understood by referring to the Chart of these islands.*

The south-eastern face of the reef forms nearly a continuous line of breakers, about 2 cables' lengths from the shore, and has no entrance or shelter till we come to *Castle Harbour*, the entrance to which, past the King's Castle, is in a N.W. direction. (Fig. 26, KI.) There is no other opening through the reef between this and the channel under St. David's Head, before described."

15.—*Tides and Currents.*

The tides vary to a considerable extent according to the force and direction of the wind, and the same is true of the variable currents

* A Chart of the Bermudas or Somers' Islands, with Plans of the Narrows and Murray Anchorage, and St. George's Harbour, &c., by A. G. Findlay, F.R.G.S., published by Mr. R. H. Laurie, London, 1870, accompanied by a description of the islands.

between the reefs. Ordinary tides rise from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 feet, but the spring tides may rise 5 feet, and in gales of wind sometimes 7 feet. In Harrington Sound there is usually only 6 to 8 inches of tide, seldom a foot. Near the shores the tidal currents run in various directions, often varying according to the winds.

In 1666, the Royal Society of London (founded in 1662) sent to Mr. Richard Norwood, the surveyor, a long series of questions concerning these islands and their productions, whale fishing, etc. Many of these were answered in a letter from Mr. Richard Stafford (later Judge Stafford), July 16, 1668. Mr. Norwood replied to the questions concerning the moon and tides, in a letter of June 18, 1667. Both letters were published in the *Philosophical Transactions*, vols. II, III.

In his letter Mr. Norwood gives several facts as to the tides. He stated that the tides commonly rise 4 feet, at spring tide 5 feet, but that they are variable according to the wind; in calm weather the flood tide sets from the southeast; high water occurs at 7 o'clock on the "change day."

16.—*The Soil; its Origin and Composition.*

With the exception of the black peat or muck of the swamps and marshes, all of the soil of the islands has been produced as an insoluble residue, or impurity, left after the solution of the limestones and shell-sands of the islands by rain water, but it is usually mixed with more or less disintegrated limestone, and some organic matter.

These rocks and sands always contain a small amount of earthy impurities, often not more than 0.5 of one per cent., and seldom more than one per cent., which consists mainly of clay and iron oxide, and with a little phosphate of lime, potash, etc., to which the soil owes its fertility.

This process of forming soil is a very slow one, and indicates, as well as anything else, the long period of time that has elapsed since the Bermudas became dry land. The average thickness of this soil has been variously estimated at from one to two feet, which would require the destruction of at least 100 to 200 feet of limestone. (See under *Geology*.)

Where the decomposition has been complete, this soil is a reddish clay, the color being due to an excess of iron oxide, but in most places the clay soil is mixed with considerable shell-sand, or grains of undecomposed rock. In many places the latter forms the greater

part of the bulk. In some sections of the limestone rocks, as many as five to seven buried layers of red clay, generally thin, may be seen, indicating as many successive periods of surface decomposition, each of pretty long duration.

The mixed soils are the better, and when they contain vegetable mould they are often remarkably fertile.

There is ample evidence that the original virgin soil of Bermuda was wonderfully fertile.* Tobacco and corn were the principal crops for nearly a hundred years, and both are notoriously exhaustive to soils, especially the tobacco, which requires much potash. (See Part III, Tobacco.)

Large amounts of tobacco were exported for 80 years,—sometimes as much as 200,000 pounds annually, but we find no record of any artificial fertilizers having been used during that time,† and as but few cattle were kept, there could have been but little manure used. Probably seaweeds were used to some extent, as now. The burning of the cedars and brush would have furnished some potash to the soil for a time, but not for any long period. There could have been but little rotation of crops. Therefore, it is very remarkable that any decent crops could have been raised on the same ground during all that time, and ever since, in many cases.

Capt. John Smith, in his *General History*, ed. of 1629, said that the fertility in some places had decayed “and in many places decayeth.” There is abundant positive evidence that the soil did become very badly exhausted in many places, and the crops depreciated greatly in the 18th century. From 1700 to 1840 agriculture was not

* The Rev. Mr. Hughes, in his letter of 1614, speaks of their raising two crops of wheat each year, and adds the following as to the fertility of the soil, etc.:—
“The earth is very fertile, and so mellow and gentle, as it needeth neither plowing, nor digging, so that after the wood is taken off, and the grasse and weeds bee burnt and destroyed, and the common business of Fortifying bee once ended, men shall live heere in much ease, without such moyling and toying as in England, The greatest labour will be worming and pruning of some plants, which children may doe as well, and better than men.”

“I wish that all they that hereafter shal come hither out of England would consider with themselves that these Ilands were never inhabited till now, and that therefore they must of necessity labour hard at first, and be contented to endure hardnes and some want of many necessaries.”

By “wheat” he probably meant maize, as is plainly indicated in other passages of his writings. Real wheat does not flourish in Bermuda.

† True artificial fertilizers, in the modern sense, were then unknown, but in New England, at that time, it was customary to use fish and fish refuse, as well as wood ashes, for fertilizers.

prosperous, but that was due partly to social and commercial conditions. At the present time the soil, in spite of the modern use of fertilizers, is probable much less fertile, in most places, than the original virgin soil. Nevertheless, the soil in some districts is still wonderfully productive. There is no evidence of any change in the climate, but quite the contrary. Still it is doubtful if pineapples could be raised there in such abundance, and of so good a quality as they were in 1620 to 1650.

The lack of the shelter from the bleak salt winds, furnished at first by the cedars, would account for some of the change, but the exhaustion of the vegetable mould, potash, and phosphates in the soil was probably the main cause.

Even now, many planters take far more of such essential materials from the soil than they give back to it, for they expect to raise two or three crops each year on the same ground, with perhaps only one very scanty supply of fertilizers.

The very primitive and imperfect methods of cultivation practiced for over 200 years render it still more remarkable that they could have raised as much as they did. Up to about 1839, the common plough was almost unknown in Bermuda. All the cultivation was done with the hoe, and mostly by slaves. It was, of course, a very shallow cultivation, carried on with no scientific knowledge.

Under these circumstances a study of the composition of the natural soils of Bermuda, and especially of the red clay, becomes of much interest. The red clay contains a notable quantity of phosphates.

At the present time a liberal amount of fertilizers is used by many of the more enterprising planters, with marked success. In 1901, 2636 acres were under cultivation, according to the census returns.

17.—*Analyses of Bermuda Soils.*

Governor Lefroy has given the results of several analyses, which are as follows :—

THE FOLLOWING ANALYSES OF BERMUDA SOILS HAVE BEEN ADAPTED FROM THOSE PUBLISHED BY GOVERNOR LEFROY.*

	WHITE SOIL.		RED SOILS.									
	Manning.		Manning.									
	No. 1. Sand.	No. 2. Mud.	Prof. Bernays.	Prof. Abel.	No. 3.		No. 4.		No. 5.		Insol.	Insol.
					Soluble.	Insol.	Soluble.	Insol.	Soluble.	Insol.		
<i>Water (not included).</i>	0.316	18.134	18.7	42.57	16.231	----	6.930	----	23.20	----	----	----
Organic substance	3.816	4.700	----	----	13.280	----	16.260	----	16.710	----	----	----
Calcium Oxide	52.47	51.400	4.31	5.59	3.724	0.431	1.250	2.386	10.077	----	----	----
Calcium Carbonate	----	----	2.50	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----
Calcium Sulphate	----	----	3.32	3.50	0.018	0.550	0.099	----	0.199	0.217	----	----
Magnesium Carbonate	1.686	0.756	----	20.44	0.173	16.155	0.120	24.850	0.105	9.474	----	----
Alumina	----	----	----	48.70	47.380	----	----	21.910	0.159	40.670	----	----
Sand and insoluble clay	0.050	0.047	45.74	----	0.149	----	0.037	----	0.159	----	----	----
Silica	0.520	0.213	43.67	13.29	0.047	14.580	6.362	30.880	0.046	12.840	----	----
Iron Oxide and Alumina	0.064	0.088	----	----	----	0.140	----	0.169	----	0.113	----	----
Potash	0.243	0.070	----	5.55	----	0.007	0.836	0.060	8.676	0.033	----	----
Soda	42.866	42.580	----	----	2.666	----	0.065	----	0.040	----	----	----
Carbonic Acid	0.206	----	----	2.93	trace	----	0.046	0.676	----	----	----	----
Sulphuric Acid	0.077	0.124	----	----	----	0.742	----	----	----	0.081	----	----
Phosphoric Acid	0.020	0.011	1.06	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----
Chlorine	----	----	----	----	20.058	79.945	19.075	80.931	36.012	64.030	----	----
Chlorides, Phosphates, etc., not determined	102.01	99.99	100.0	100.60	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

* Royal Gazette, Hamilton, 1883. (Reprinted in Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 25, p. 37, 1884.)

The numbered samples of soil in the accompanying table came from the following places:

The samples of soil forwarded to Mr. Manning for analysis were as follows:—

No. 1.—Pure white sand taken from the bottom of the hill on the Pembroke marsh side of Mount Langton.

No. 2.—A chalky mud, which occurs in a vein in the same locality.

No. 3.—Pure virgin red earth from the layer on the east side of Bishop street, Hamilton, about 60 feet above the sea.

No. 4.—Good average agricultural red soil, taken from a field on the Devonshire College ground, which at the time was under tomatoes.

No. 5.—Very red soil from Mr. Gibbons' farm near the Causeway, under arrowroot at the time.

There can scarcely be a doubt that with so good a soil as a foundation, and with so favorable a climate, immense crops could be grown by the modern scientific methods of intensive culture and abundant use of the proper fertilizers, adapted to any required crop. It would seem probable that the culture of a high grade of tobacco, on modern scientific principles, and under cloth frames,* could be made very profitable.

18.—*The Climate.*

The tables printed below will give a fairly good idea of the climate, as observed during a series of years. The principal peculiarities are due to the insular situation and the proximity of the Gulf Stream. Both these factors tend to prevent extremes of temperature and sudden changes. But the temperature and dampness of the air vary greatly according to the direction of the wind, especially in winter. The northerly winds are usually cold and chilly, and are often accompanied by cold rains, but at other times by cool and dry weather. But southerly and southwesterly winds from over the Gulf Stream are warm and damp; they are the prevailing winds in summer, and usually, also, in the winter and spring, but northerly winds are often nearly as frequent in winter. Fogs, however, are of very rare occurrence.

The average temperature during the three winter months and March is from 63° to 66° F.; April, about 65°.5; May, 70°.5; June,

*In early times the tobacco crop was often much damaged, or nearly destroyed, by blighting winds, probably due largely to the salt spray in most cases. The use of thin cloth shelters, which has been found so advantageous in this country, especially in Connecticut, would be worth trying in Bermuda.

76°; July, 80°; August, 81°.7; Sept., 80°; Oct., 73°.7; Nov., 68°. The average for the year is about 70° F., but ranges from 69°.5 to 70°.5. But temperatures as low as 50° to 53° are not uncommon in winter; 42° is rarely reached. It is rarely as high as 87° in summer, but the mean relative humidity, during the summer months, ranges from 80 to 91.

a.—Rainfall; Hail; Thunderstorms; Fogs; Moisture.

The amount of rainfall is large, and it seems to be somewhat larger at Hamilton and Ireland Island than at St. George's. According to Lefroy's tables, covering eleven and sixteen years, respectively, it was 54.66 inches at Ireland Island and 48.61 inches at St. George's. The amount near Hamilton in later years usually varied between 58 and 63 inches, but in 1898 was only 48.19, and in 1900 it was 67.05 inches. (See Tables, pp. 500–502.)

The rainfall is usually pretty well distributed throughout the year, but is generally greatest in October and November and least in the summer months, when droughts are not uncommon, but seldom very prolonged. Usually more or less rain falls on from one hundred and ninety to two hundred and seven days; and on at least half of the days of all the months from November to April.* But in many cases the rains are mere showers of very brief duration.

Fogs are of rare occurrence, but really dense fogs are scarcely known about the Bermudas, so that vessels rarely if ever get ashore on that account. We observed land fogs in the early morning, several times in March; sometimes it was somewhat dense, but it soon passed away.

The air is, for the greater part of the time, decidedly moist, as shown by the tables below, and in the summer time it is often nearly saturated with moisture, so that it is very oppressive to many persons.

Several rather severe hailstorms have been recorded, but they are not at all common.† Strachy records that in 1609:—"In the beginning of December wee had great store of hayle." Lefroy says that on Feb. 20, 1872, "the ground was in some places white with hail, which did not disappear for some hours."

* Owing to the amount of rainy weather in the cooler months, and the moisture of the air generally, the climate of Bermuda is not well suited for many invalids who go there. For consumptive patients, especially, who usually need a dry climate, the conditions are not favorable. For nervous diseases it seems to be excellent.

† According to the New York papers a hailstorm occurred at Bermuda, April 21, 1902.

Thunder showers are very common, and they occur in all months of the year, but they are usually of short duration, though sometimes very violent.

b.—Winds ; Hurricanes ; Gales.

The climate must be considered as decidedly windy, as the tables will show. Perfectly calm days are of rare occurrence, except during the summer months, when there will sometimes be several perfectly calm days in succession, but a few nearly calm days usually occur in each month. The mean annual velocity is eight to nine miles per hour. Strong gales and severe storms are not uncommon in the cooler months, from November to April, but the very destructive cyclonic hurricanes that have occasionally visited the islands, generally occur in August or September, more rarely in October and November.

One of the most violent hurricanes on record occurred in the night, Sept. 12, 1899. This did very great damage to the trees and to property, but no lives were lost. It carried away most of the long stone causeway from the Main Island to St. George's, and greatly damaged the wharves and buildings at St. George's. It also did great damage to the causeway and other works at Ireland Island, and at other places at that end of the islands. (See p. 442.)

Another hurricane of nearly the same character, and perhaps of even greater violence, visited the islands just 60 years earlier, on Sept. 11 and 12, 1839. That storm also did great damage by uprooting large numbers of trees and unroofing and blowing down houses. Similar hurricanes are several times recorded in the early settlement of Bermuda.

One in Governor Moore's time, 1612, blew down his framed church and did other damage. A severe storm is mentioned in 1615.

Captain John Smith stated that in the last of November, 1619, there was a "terrible Hericano" which "blew up great trees by the roots." The magazine ship "Warwick" was wrecked in the harbor,* and the "Garland" was only saved by cutting away her masts. A little later in the same season there was another similar storm which blew down the new lookout tower and blasted the entire crop of corn.

* The Rev. Mr. Hughes in 1620 referred to this wreck as follows : "Consider also the goodnes of God in preserving all shippes belonging to these Ilands so as none have beene cast away neither going nor coming: true it is that this last yeare 1619 a ship was cast away, not going nor coming, but riding at anker in the harbour."

Aug. 16, 1629, there was so great a storm that the governor and council the next year (1630) ordained a proclamation, setting aside its anniversary as a day of thanksgiving and prayer. In Governor Roger Wood's proclamation, he said that although the Lord had seen fit to destroy their houses and crops, he had spared their lives.

In the order of the governor and council it is mentioned that :

"Their buildings and croppes in generall were utterly ruined by the saide guste, without taking away the life of any man, woeman or childe, which ought never to bee forgotten."

It was also ordered that the public buildings then blown down should be repaired as soon as possible, namely :—the Courte of Guard ; the Prison ; Warwick Fort ; and Pembroke Fort.

The ship "Virginia Merchant" was cast away on the south coast, in a severe storm, March 24, 1661, and 170 lives were lost.

In October, 1780, there was also one of the severest hurricanes ever recorded there. Houses were blown down and cedars were torn up by the roots. The tide rose to a great height and much damage and loss to shipping occurred.

On Monday night and Tuesday morning, Feb. 16 and 17, 1784, according to the Royal Gazette, there was a heavy storm ; trees were torn up ; houses damaged ; boats lost and destroyed. The Assembly of the Island, which was to have met at St. George's, could not come out of the country on account of the storm.

The Bermuda squalls or gales are sudden and violent tempests, occurring particularly in the winter season. Findlay described these gales as follows :

"As the day closes, the whole horizon becomes obscured by dark and heavy clouds, and the thunder and lightning, which precede the first squall, give notice of its approach. After the commencement, the wind, continually shifting, blows in tremendous gusts at intervals of every 20 or 30 minutes, a dead calm intervening ; and the sea, rising in confused and breaking waves, renders the situation of a vessel, particularly a small one, very dangerous.

The conduct pursued by seamen, and which appears to be the most advisable under such circumstances, is to furl the ship's sails, and endeavour to get before the wind ; by which means she may ultimately run clear of these local squalls into a steady breeze."

A local tornado is recorded as having occurred at Tucker's Town in 1875. It destroyed a small dwelling house and carried the occupants some distance, injuring the owner and killing his wife and children. Storms of this character appear to be rare in Bermuda.

c.—Temperature ; Frost, Ice, and Snow.

Frosts have been recorded only a few times during the whole period of the history of the islands, and in those cases they have been light and probably local. No great damage, even to tender plants, has ever been recorded as caused by frosts.

Governor Lefroy cites two authentic cases : Dec. 24, 1840, when ice was formed in tubs, in low situations, "to the thickness of a half-crown," and vegetation was considerably damaged, according to some writers ; and Feb. 21, 1878, when the thermometer on grass registered 28°.2 F.

A few scattering flakes of snow have been seen in a few instances, but so rarely that it is regarded as a remarkable event. On March 1, 1784, at St. George's, according to the Royal Gazette, "A light flight of snow fell here. In a house the thermometer was as low as 48°, out of doors 44°." One instance was in 1811 or 1812 ; another, March 4, 1874.

There is no evidence of any definite change in the climate since the islands were first settled. Jourdan's description, in 1610, would still apply very well :—

"In August, September, and untill the end of October, wee had very hot and pleasant weather, onely (as I say) thunder, lightning, and many scattering showers of Raine (which would passe swiftly over, and yet fall with such force and darknesse for the time as if it would never bee cleere againe) wee wanted not any : and of raine more in Summer then in Winter, and in the beginning of December wee had great store of hayle (the sharpe windes blowing Northerly) but it continued not, and to say truth, it is wintry or summer weather there, according as those North and North-west windes blow. Much taste of this kind of Winter wee had ; for those cold windes would suddenly alter the ayre : but when there was no breath of wind to bring the moyst ayre out of the Seas, from the North and North-west, wee were rather weary of the heate, then pinched with the extremitie of cold: Yet the three Winter moneths, December, January, and February, the winds kept in those cold corners, and indeed then it was heavy and melancholy being there, nor were the winds more rough in March, then in the aforesaid moneths, and yet even then would the Birds breed: I thinke they bredde there most monethes in the yeere, in September, and at Christmasse I saw young Birds,* and in Februarie, at which time the mornings are there (as in May in England) fresh and sharpe."

* The "cahows" bred in December and January according to all the early accounts.

According to Governor Lefroy the lowest records of temperature are most apt to occur in March. He states that in the years 1872-77, a thermometer on grass registered below 40°, 17 times, viz.:—December, twice; January, four times; February, three times; March, eight times. The lowest was 34°, in January, 1874; the lowest in March was 35°, in 1877.

Table of Mean Monthly Temperatures and Rainfall.

The following table is copied from Governor Lefroy's work on the Botany of Bermuda :

CONDITIONS OF TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL AFFECTING VEGETATION IN BERMUDA.*

	Temperature of the air.		Temperature of the soil:		Mean rainfall. Inches.
	9 A.M.	3 P.M.	at 6 Ins.	at 12 Ins.	
	°	°	°	°	In.
January	64.0	65.5	62.0	62.5	3.8
February	63.7	65.1	61.1	61.4	4.2
March	63.8	65.5	61.5	61.5	3.6
April	67.4	69.3	64.8	64.9	3.3
May	72.0	73.5	69.9	69.5	4.1
June	76.8	78.8	74.5	73.9	3.3
July	81.3	82.9	78.3	77.9	4.0
August	82.5	84.2	79.1	79.2	3.9
September	80.2	81.9	77.1	76.9	4.8
October	75.5	76.7	73.4	73.7	6.7
November	69.8	71.1	67.2	68.1	5.7
December	65.4	66.4	62.9	63.2	4.0
	71.9	73.4	69.3	69.4	51.4

The mean annual temperatures of the air during 22 years was 71°.9 at 9 A. M., and 73°.4 at 3 P. M.

The mean temperature of the soil at the depth of 12 inches was 69°.4, which is probably very close to the true mean annual temperature. He gives the average annual rainfall, for the same period, as 51.4 inches.

* The mean temperatures are given by observations extending (with some lacunæ) from August, 1855, to March, 1877. The temperature of the soil at 6 inches is the mean between observations at 9 A.M. and 5 P.M., apparently the hours of extreme daily range. The temperature at 12 inches is that at 9 A.M.; the daily range at this depth is under 0°.5, and is about the mean at 9 A.M.

d.—Meteorological Tables.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS, BERMUDA, 1898.

Observatory, Prospect Hill, Latitude 32° 17' 40" North; Longitude 64° 47' 00" West. Elevation 151 feet above sea level.

Observations taken daily at 8.41 A. M. and 8.41 P. M., by E. J. HARRIS, Corporal, Royal Army Medical Corps.

Month.	Temperature of the air.				Relative Humidity.		Mean cloudiness.	Wind. Number of observations from :								Velocity of wind.			Precipitation.			Thunderstorms.	No. of gales.	Month.			
	Daily Range.				Mean.	Lowest.		Wind. Number of observations from :								Velocity of wind.			Precipitation.								
	Mean.	Highest.	Lowest.	Greatest.				North.	Northeast.	East.	Southeast.	South.	Southwest.	West.	Northwest.	Calm.	Mean miles per hour.	Highest days velocity per hour.	Direction and date.	Amount.	No. of days on which rain fell.				Highest amount in any day.		
January	62.8	73.1	49.2	9.6	15.5	77.0	56.3	9	4	2	1	1	7	7	11	11	18	9.6	24.2	N.W.	27	3.87	21	1.27	1	January.	
February	62.4	71.9	51.0	8.8	16.3	76.4	58.5	6	13	2	1	1	6	3	5	9	16	9.7	31.9	N.	9	3.89	15	1.31	1	February.	
March	63.5	73.5	50.0	8.8	17.3	74.5	50.9	7	18	16	0	4	1	9	2	8		12.6	22.9	N.E.	26	1.19	13	.69	0	March.	
April	65.0	76.9	50.8	10.6	18.9	82.2	59.5	6	8	2	1	0	16	12	8	7	14	10.8	24.3	W.	3	8.53	18	1.89	1	April.	
May	68.2	81.2	51.8	10.8	15.7	79.0	57.8	6	7	4	1	4	6	10	10	14		8.9	15.1	S.	8	2.15	16	.56	1	May.	
June	74.1	82.9	64.8	10.9	15.5	80.9	57.4	6	4	3	2	0	3	3	21	4	7	17	5.9	11.6	S.W.	3	7.32	19	1.33	0	June.
July	79.4	87.5	69.2	11.2	14.7	79.2	60.5	5	2	6	4	5	3	4	1	2	324	4.6	8.6	S.W.	16	2.72	20	.54	0	July.	
August	81.1	90.3	72.0	11.9	15.9	77.9	66.7	5	0	7	2	0	10	3	9	2	029	3.4	10.4	N.	2	5.79	20	1.48	1	August.	
September	79.8	88.7	69.2	10.5	15.9	77.9	62.1	6	5	8	6	3	6	8	11	1	116	5.7	20.3	S.W.	18	3.32	18	1.02	0	September	
October	75.0	84.3	65.4	9.2	17.5	77.0	54.4	5	6	7	13	8	13	0	1	0	13	8.0	14.9	S.W.	31	4.24	13	1.62	0	October.	
November	67.9	79.5	55.0	8.8	13.5	70.2	50.5	8	8	17	1	3	3	9	5	7	7	11.1	19.4	S.W.	30	3.69	17	1.06	1	November.	
December	65.4	75.3	54.4	8.7	14.1	76.9	56.2	9	8	4	1	9	6	11	5	7	11	7.9	15.8	S.W.	14	1.48	19	.43	0	December.	

Mean atmospheric pressure for the year..... 30.114 inches.
 Mean temperature of the air for the year..... 70.4 degrees.
 Mean relative humidity for the year..... 77.4 per cent.
 Mean hourly velocity of wind for the year..... 8.2 miles.

Total amount of rainfall for the year 48.19 inches.
 Difference of rainfall from average of the past eight years..... 14.63 inches less.
 Rain fell on 207 days during the year.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS, BERMDUDA, 1899.

Observatory, Prospect Hill, Latitude 32° 17' 40" North; Longitude 64° 47' 00" West. Elevation 151 feet above sea level.

Observations taken daily at 8.41 A. M. and 8.41 P. M., by E. J. HARRIS, Sergeant, Royal Army Medical Corps.

Month.	Temperature of the air.					Relative Humidity.		Mean cloudiness.	Days completely clouded.	Wind. Number of observations from :								Velocity of wind.				Precipitation.			Month.		
	Mean.	Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.	Greatest.	Mean.	Lowest.			North.	Northeast.	East.	Southeast.	South.	Southwest.	West.	Northwest.	Calm.	Mean miles per hour.	Highest per hour.	Direction and date.	Amount.	No. of days on which rain fell.	Highest amount in any day.		Thunderstorms.	
January	63.8	72.9	50.6	9.8	14.7	80.9	54.2	.9	3	7	8	2	4	3	20	0	6	12	8.9	17.5	N.E.	3	5.90	24	1.22	0	January.
February	64.2	75.1	52.4	8.8	15.9	78.0	58.9	.6	2	5	6	0	2	3	21	5	8	6	10.6	26.2	W.	-14	3.29	13	1.01	0	February.
March	64.4	75.3	53.2	10.9	19.3	74.1	48.8	.5	2	8	9	0	8	4	18	4	6	5	9.8	18.5	W.	-20	2.66	13	.85	0	March.
April	63.6	75.3	50.4	10.3	18.9	75.8	53.2	.6	4	6	10	5	3	2	12	2	13	7	10.8	23.5	N.	-6	5.93	16	1.52	2	April.
May	67.0	80.2	55.6	9.8	19.0	81.0	58.5	.5	6	6	14	4	6	0	12	0	3	17	7.9	16.4	N.	-10	4.16	19	1.16	1	May.
June	73.5	84.0	66.2	10.6	14.8	86.6	67.9	.5	0	5	1	5	6	15	3	8	17	6	6.0	12.3	S.W.	21	4.91	15	2.15	0	June.
July	73.5	87.4	69.4	11.0	14.8	82.4	68.4	.4	1	0	0	2	5	3	20	3	5	5	5.8	13.5	S.W.	12	5.58	13	2.68	0	July.
August	79.3	90.4	66.6	10.5	16.2	82.2	67.2	.5	2	1	7	1	1	17	4	7	23	5.8	13.8	S.W.	7	5.64	15	1.14	4	August.	
September	76.6	85.0	67.2	10.5	13.6	82.9	59.1	.7	3	0	5	3	8	6	17	2	4	7.6	29.3	S.W.	13	8.02	14	2.60	2	September.	
October	73.8	83.2	65.4	7.2	11.6	78.8	58.9	.6	1	0	26	5	18	2	5	0	6	10.1	21.3	N.E.	-22	1.98	10	.66	0	October.	
November	67.6	80.0	56.6	8.2	15.6	74.7	53.4	.6	4	7	13	1	3	6	5	2	20	7.8	14.9	N.E.	-24	5.17	20	1.36	2	November.	
December	63.6	73.2	47.8	8.2	17.6	74.7	57.2	.7	0	4	16	7	1	0	7	6	15	10.4	28.6	N.E.	-23	4.67	19	1.49	1	December.	

Mean atmospheric pressure for the year ----- 30.115 inches.
 Mean temperature of the air for the year ----- 69.9 degrees.
 Mean relative humidity for the year ----- 79.3 per cent.
 Mean hourly velocity of wind for the year ----- 8.5 miles.

Total amount of rainfall for the year ----- 57.91 inches.
 Difference of rainfall from the average of the past nine years ----- 3.27 inches less.
 Rain fell on 191 days during the year.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS, BERMUDA, 1900.

Observatory, Prospect Hill, Latitude 32° 17' 40" North; Longitude 64° 47' 00" West. Elevation 151 feet above sea level.

Observations taken daily at 8.41 A. M. and 8.41 P. M., by S. TAYLOR, Lance-Sergeant, Royal Army Medical Corps.

Month.	Temperature of the air.					Relative Humidity.		Mean cloudiness.	Days completely clouded.	Wind. Number of observations from :								Velocity of wind.				Precipitation.			Thunderstorms.	No. of gales.	Month.		
	Daily Range.			Mean.	Lowest.	North.	Northeast.			East.	Southeast.	South.	Southwest.	Northwest.	Calm.	Mean miles per hour.	Highest days velocity per hour.	Direction and date.	Amount.	No. of days on which rain fell.	Highest amount in any day.								
	Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.																										
January	62.8	73.4	53.0	61.8	16.8	78.5	49.8	7	5	3	10	4	3	2	14	3	4	19	8.4	15.5	W.	21	5.60	22	1.90	1	0	January.	
February	62.1	73.4	49.6	7.2	12.0	76.5	56.0	8	5	4	8	0	3	0	13	3	17	8	11.2	18.0	S.W.	22	5.35	16	1.12	1	4	February.	
March	62.5	71.8	48.6	10.0	17.2	78.7	57.0	7	5	7	3	0	3	2	14	10	8	15	11.7	26.8	N.W.	13	8.08	19	1.96	3	4	March.	
April	64.4	75.4	49.6	9.7	21.8	75.4	57.0	5	0	3	9	1	2	4	13	13	10	5	10.0	35.8	N.W.	6	1.59	13	.42	1	1	April.	
May	69.0	78.4	56.8	10.0	15.8	83.1	56.5	6	3	1	11	0	5	4	24	3	4	10	8.5	21.1	N.E.	11	7.47	11	1.60	2	0	May.	
June	74.1	83.0	61.8	10.0	15.8	86.2	61.1	6	4	1	1	1	5	15	2	25	1	3	7	8.0	19.5	S.W.	19	5.25	12	2.16	1	0	June.
July	79.3	91.2	67.2	12.5	17.6	78.8	58.9	5	0	1	4	1	8	1	27	4	6	10	5.8	9.6	S.W.	7	2.38	9	1.36	5	0	July.	
August	79.4	89.8	68.8	10.9	14.6	80.4	55.6	6	0	2	3	2	6	2	20	5	15	13	5.5	10.5	S.W.	3	6.80	12	2.32	5	0	August.	
September	76.8	88.6	59.2	10.8	21.0	76.4	55.8	5	0	2	10	12	6	4	1	1	7	17	6.3	26.0	S.E.	17	8.30	19	2.44	3	1	September.	
October	73.7	82.6	64.8	8.1	13.2	78.4	54.3	7	5	0	6	14	12	8	7	4	11	0	8.5	23.6	S.W.	10	4.03	20	.88	2	0	October.	
November	69.5	78.6	59.4	8.9	12.4	79.2	50.8	6	0	1	7	5	8	6	10	2	3	18	7.1	15.0	S.W.	27	3.97	21	.90	1	0	November.	
December	64.8	75.8	53.6	8.3	17.4	77.1	50.1	7	5	11	6	0	4	3	13	1	15	9	9.3	18.7	N.W.	17	8.21	23	1.90	0	1	December.	

Mean atmospheric pressure for the year 30.120 inches.
 Mean temperature of the air for the year 69.9 degrees.
 Mean relative humidity for the year 79.1 per cent.
 Mean hourly velocity of wind for the year 8.4 miles.

Total amount of rainfall for the year 67.03 inches.
 Difference of rainfall from average of the past nine years 5.74 inches more.
 Rain fell on 197 days during the year.

e.—Drouths and Famines.

Throughout the early history of the islands there were frequent seasons of scarcity of food, and sometimes of genuine famine during the winter, but the reasons for this are frequently not given, except as an infliction sent upon them by the Lord for their sins, as stated in the proclamations of the governors.

The causes of some of these famines have been mentioned in other chapters. Not infrequently lack of food was due to the destruction of the crops by hurricanes, as in 1629, when the "great gust" of August 16 destroyed all their crops and many of their houses and forts, and was followed in the next winter by a partial famine. (See p. 497.)

In 1616 to 1619 great scarcity of food was due to the plague of wood-rats that ate up all their crops, even digging up the seed as soon as planted. (See Part III, ch. 33.) But several seasons of great scarcity have certainly been due to summer drouths, though these are not often very severe.

A proclamation for thanksgiving was issued by Governor Sayle, Thursday, Aug. 22, 1662, because it had pleased God "to send us a gracious rain in a plentiful manner, thorow his tender mercies and compassions." He explained that before the rain came, he had been about to appoint a day of fasting and prayer, on account of "a great and terrible drouth upon the land, that all things were even withered and dried upp, soe that the dumb creatures began to languish."

In the summer of 1784 there was a severe drouth. It was so severe that according to an item in the Royal Gazette, "there is scarcely any grain left for the horses and cattle."

f.—Temperature of the Sea.

The average surface temperature of the sea varies in different months, about as follows:

January	59°-63° F.	July	79°-83° F.
February	59 - 63	August	82 - 85
March	62 - 66	September	83 - 75
April	66 - 71	October	75 - 69
May	70 - 76	November	69 - 65
June	75 - 80	December	65 - 61

19.—*Remarkable Instance of the Death of Fishes, etc., due to Coldness of the Sea, in 1901.*

During the months of February and the first part of March, in 1901, the weather at Bermuda was unusually cold, stormy, and wet. The temperature fell, at one time, as low as 45 F. The continued

low temperature and the cold northwest winds, persisting for many days together, appear to have been sufficient to cool the sea-water beyond the limit of endurance for many of the tropical fishes found there, so that vast numbers died and were washed ashore, especially during the first week of March, all along the coast, but more abundantly around the shores of Hamilton Harbor and the adjacent islands. The stench from their decomposition became so great that the local government was obliged to aid in their removal, early in March, for sanitary reasons.

The fishes that died in the largest quantities were two of the common shallow water species, viz: the hamlet grouper and the red squirrel fish. Later in the season these and other fishes that had previously been common were found to be scarce and difficult to obtain. In fact, most of the ordinary market fishes were much scarcer than ever before.

Among other interesting fishes seen dead on the shore were the green parrot-fish, large porcupine-fishes, hog fish, Spanish lady-fish, trunk-fish, angel-fish, etc.

The following partial list* of species includes those that were particularly noticed among the dead fishes, March 8th to 10th :—

Squirrel-fish	<i>Holocentrus Ascensionis.</i>
Hamlet Grouper.....	<i>Epinephelus striatus.</i>
Parrot-fish	<i>Pseudoscarus guacamaia.</i>
Porcupine-fish.....	<i>Diodon hystrix.</i>
Trunk-fish	<i>Lactophrys triqueter.</i>
Cow-fish	<i>Lactophrys tricornis.</i>
Small Rock-fishes.....	<i>Mycteroperca bonaci</i> (young).
Spanish Angel-fish; Catalineta ..	<i>Holacanthus tricolor.</i>
Rainbow Flounder	<i>Platophrys lunatus.</i>
Guapena; Ribbon-fish	<i>Eques lanceolatus.</i>
Green Moray	<i>Lycodontis funebris.</i>
Bermuda Hog-fish	<i>Lachnolaimus maximus.</i>
Spanish Lady-fish	<i>Harpe rufa.</i>

In this list, very incomplete as it must be, there are two species that had not been previously recorded from Bermuda waters, so

* I am indebted to my son, A. Hyatt Verrill, for part of the above list, for he arrived in Bermuda March 7th, when the shores were still covered with the dead fishes, though most of them were then so badly decomposed that they could not be preserved. Had he been on the ground a week earlier, he could have made, without doubt, a very valuable collection of the fishes, including many rare species not in the above list. When I arrived at Bermuda, April 12th, the most of the dead fishes had disappeared, though skeletons of some of the more abundant species were common; but a few dead, or nearly dead, specimens of some species were still often found floating at the surface.

far as I know, viz: the Guapena (*Eques lanceolatus*), of which a single specimen, with its characteristic color markings still visible, was found dead on the shore near Hamilton; and the Green Parrot-fish (*Pseudoscarus guacamaia*), which was found in considerable numbers on the shore of Long Bird Island. The latter was recognizable on account of its remarkable turquoise-blue teeth, some of which were preserved by Mr. A. H. Verrill.

Those fishes that habitually live in deep water, among the outer reefs, such as the red snapper (*Neomæius aya*), large rock-fishes (*Mycteroperca bonaci*), amber-fishes, etc., appeared not to have been much affected.

Many of the corals seemed to have been injured also, and some were killed. In Harrington Sound and Castle Harbor we noticed many recently dead specimens of Porites (*P. clavaria* and *P. astreoides*); some of *Oculina*; and the "rose-coral" (*Mussa*, or *Isophyllia*, *dipsacea*), and in Harrington Sound, large numbers of dead specimens of the "hat-coral" or "shade-coral" (*Agaricia fragilis*).

It was also remarkable that the very common "rose-coral" (*Mussa*, or *Isophyllia*, *dipsacea*), even when apparently healthy, was very rarely seen expanded, in March and April, 1901. Indeed, I do not think that a single specimen, of the hundreds that were examined during the month of April, was in full expansion. Nor could we induce any of the numerous specimens, brought in for the purpose of study, to expand satisfactorily, although they were treated with the greatest care. This was in very marked contrast with its behavior in the spring of 1898, when nearly all the specimens were found fully expanded and active, and when brought into the laboratory, with no particular care, they would expand fully and freely, for days together, presenting a very beautiful effect, owing to their various bright colors, among which emerald-green tints were conspicuous. Last year the brighter tints were mostly lacking, and gray and lavender were the predominating colors, probably on account of their less healthy condition.

One very large specimen of the Octopus (*Octopus rugosus*) was found dead on the shore, early in March. This species, also, like many others, seemed to be far less common than in 1898. But as a rule, there did not seem to have been any noticeable change in the numbers of most of the Mollusca, Crustacea, annelids, and other invertebrates that live buried in the sand or sheltered in cavities of the reefs. Some of the crabs that live exposed on the shores appeared to have been killed in large numbers. The very common

Cliff-crab (*Grapsus grapsus*) was found to be much less abundant last spring than it was in 1898, and another species of Cliff-crab, having the same habits (*Plagusia depressa*), which we found common at Castle Island, Bailey's Bay Island, etc., in 1898, could not be found at all, last year, though we searched for it in the same places.

That the unusually low temperature of the water that prevailed in February and the first part of March was the principal cause of the death of the fishes and corals, hardly admits of doubt. Under ordinary conditions many of the tropical species, found at Bermuda, are living in winter nearly at their extreme limit, as to low temperatures, so that even a small falling off from the usual average, for any considerable length of time, would be certain to prove fatal to them. It is certain that a marked decrease below the usual winter temperature took place during a part of February, amounting to about 2° F. below the average for the corresponding periods in most other years, as shown by the meteorological records. But the same decrease in temperature has repeatedly occurred without killing the fishes.

Unfortunately, I have not been able to secure careful observations on the temperature of the water, during February and March, 1901, but any marked decrease in the average temperature of the water, for a number of days, would be certain to affect the air in the same way, though to a less extent. I am indebted to Mr. H. E. Williams, Acting Chief of the United States Weather Bureau, for the following statement of the temperature and rainfall prevailing at Bermuda, during February, 1901 :

"The mean temperature at Hamilton, Bermuda, for February, 1901, was 59.5 F. The average temperature for February at Hamilton is 61.5. The rainfall for the same month was 5.56, being 1.16 inch in excess of the normal. For March, 1901, the monthly mean temperature was 62.4 F., or 0.2 above the normal. The rainfall was 8.55 inches, or 2.90 inches above the normal. The month of February was an exceedingly stormy one over almost the entire North Atlantic, there being a succession of gales from the beginning of the month to about the 26th. Many of these disturbances extended as far southward as Bermuda. The weather for March was decidedly more tranquil, although a greater amount of rain fell."

That the mean temperature of the air was not sufficiently low, during February and the first week of March, to have directly caused the death of the fishes, is evident, because it has often been at least two degrees lower during January and February, in other years, without producing any such effects.

7. The most marked and remarkable feature in the meteorology of February was the unusual persistence of the northwest winds. According to the meteorological tables kindly furnished to me by Mr. T. G. Gosling, of Hamilton, northwest winds are recorded forty-two times in February, 1901, as contrasted with nineteen times in 1900. They were continuous for four days, from the 5th to the 9th, and again six days, from the 13th to the 19th. North and north-east winds were also frequent. These northerly winds were usually accompanied by a fall of six to nine degrees in the temperature of the air, as contrasted with southerly and southwesterly winds. That these persistent northerly winds caused currents of cold northern waters to impinge upon the shores of the Bermudas can scarcely be doubted. Moreover they might easily have caused an upward flow of the cold waters that rest against the submerged slopes of the islands at the depths of forty-five to sixty fathoms and more, for the surface currents, set in motion by the long-continued northerly winds, would inevitably also cause an upward flow of the colder waters of the submerged slopes, as I have many years ago proved to be the case on our own coast. By these combined effects, it is easy to understand how the body of shallow warm waters around the Bermudas could quickly have been cooled sufficiently to kill the more sensitive species of tropical fishes. These would naturally be those that habitually live in shallow water and among the sheltered places near the shores, where the water is usually warmest.

I was told by elderly and intelligent persons, who have always lived in Bermuda, that no such instance of the death of fishes in large numbers had occurred there within fifty to sixty years, or so far back as they could recollect. Nor can I find any record of any similar event in the early annals of Bermuda.

Several instances of the death of vast numbers of fishes on the Gulf Coast of the southern United States, and especially on the west coast of Florida, are on record. The actual causes of the fatalities in that region are not fully known. In view of the instance recorded above, and the famous case of the death of the tile-fishes, etc., beneath the inner edge of the Gulf Stream, in 1882, it is not improbable that the Florida cases were also due to periods of unusually low temperature, acting upon tropical fishes that were living at or near their extreme northern ranges. Thus a slight fall in the temperature of the water, below their critical point, might have been sufficient to kill them, as in the case at Bermuda and in that of the tile-fish.

Comparative Tables of Daily Observations for February and March, 1900 and 1901.

I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. T. G. Gosling, of Hamilton, for the following tables, which throw considerable light on the condition of the temperature and winds just before and at the time of the mortality of the fishes in 1901, as compared with similar tables in 1900. It will be seen that the averages are decidedly lower in 1901. But evidently the most significant point is the great predominance of Northwest winds in 1901, for there are 42 cases, as against 19 in 1900. Such winds not only cause a fall of temperature in the air, but they bring in currents of cold water from the northward, and from deep water, if long continued, as they were in February, 1901.

The observations were made at 10 A.M.; 12 M.; and 3 P.M.

Day. Hours	FEBRUARY, 1900.						FEBRUARY, 1901.					
	Air; Temperature.			Wind; Direction.			Air; Temperature.			Wind; Direction.		
	10	12	3	10	12	3	10	12	3	10	12	3
1	67	67	67	W.	W.	W.	66	66	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
2	66	66	66	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.						
3	63	63	63	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.						
4							62	62	62	N.W.	S.W.	S.W.
5	66	67	67	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.	64	64	63	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
6	67	68	68	N.E.	E.	E.	60	61	61	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
7	67	68	68	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	59	59	61	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
8	65	66	65	N.	N.	N.	61	62	62	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
9	66	68	68	N.	N.	N.	63	63	63	N.E.	N.E.	Calm.
10	66	66	66	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.						
11							63	63	62	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
12	68	70	70	N.	N.	N.	60	60	60	Calm.	W.	W.
13	68	69	69	E.	S.E.	S.E.	58	58	57	N.	N.W.	N.W.
14	68	68	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.	58	58	57	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
15	67	67	67	Calm.	Calm.	S.E.	60	61	62	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
16	67	67	68	S.	S.	S.W.	61	63	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
17	69	70	72	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.						
18							65	67	68	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
19	65	64	63	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	66	67	66	N.	S.	S.W.
20	62	62	61	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	65	65	65	N.W.	S.W.	W.
21	62	64	64	E.	E.	S.E.	62	62	61	N.W.	N.W.	W.
22	64	64	64	S.	S.	S.	63	64	64	W.	W.	W.
23	67	67	67	W.	W.	S.W.	63	65	67	N.	N.	S.
24	66	66	67	W.	W.	W.						
25							64	64	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
26	64	65	65	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	65	68	68	S.E.	S.E.	S.W.
27	66	66	63	N.W.	N.	N.	66	66	66	S.W.	S.W.	W.
28	60	60	58	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	64	65	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
Mean	65.7	66.1	66.0				62.5	63.2	63.1			

Day. Hours	MARCH, 1900.						MARCH, 1901.					
	Air; Temperature.			Wind; Direction.			Air; Temperature.			Wind; Direction.		
	10	12	3	10	12	3	10	12	3	10	12	3
1	61	63	64	S.E.	S.E.	S.	61	62	62	N.	N.	N.
2	66	67	67	S.W.	W.	W.	63	63	63	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.
3	66	67	67	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.						
4							67	68	68	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.
5	65	66	66	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	67	69	69	S.E.	S.E.	S.
6	64	65	65	N.	N.	N.	67	68	67	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.
7	66	67	67	S.	S.W.	S.W.	63	63	63	N.E.	N.	N.
8	67	68	69	W.	W.	W.	61	61	61	N.	N.	N.
9	66	67	68	S.E.	S.	S.W.	61	62	65	S.E.	S.E.	S.
10	67	67	67	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.						
11							65	67	67	S.	S.	S.W.
12	64	64	64	S.	S.W.	S.W.	66	68	69	W.	W.	N.W.
13	58	58	59	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	65	66	68	N.W.	N.W.	W.
14	62	63	64	W.	W.	W.	65	68	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.
15	64	67	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.	68	69	69	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.
16	67	68	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.	66	65	64	S.W.	N.W.	W.
17	68	68	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.						
18							62	62	62	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
19	66	67	67	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.	63	65	65	N.W.	W.	N.W.
20	66	67	68	S.E.	S.E.	S.	65	67	68	N.E.	E.	S.E.
21	68	69	69	S.W.	S.W.	W.	66	68	69	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.
22	63	63	63	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	66	66	67	S.	S.	S.W.
23	64	65	65	N.	N.	N.	64	66	67	N.W.	N.W.	N.E.
24	64	66	66	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.						
25							65	68	68	Calm.	S.W.	S.W.
26	67	68	68	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.	67	68	69	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.
27	68	68	68	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	67	69	70	S.W.	S.W.	S.W.
28	69	69	69	S.W.	W.	S.W.	66	67	67	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
29	65	65	64	N.	N.	N.	64	65	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
30	65	66	66	S.E.	S.E.	S.E.	63	64	64	N.W.	N.W.	N.W.
31	67	69	69	S.W.	W.	W.						
Mean	65.3	66.2	66.4				64.7	65.8	65.9			

Comparative tables showing the number of times that the wind was observed in certain directions, in February and March, 1900 and 1901.

Direction of Wind; Number of Times Observed.

Month.	N.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.	N.W.	Calm.
February, 1900.	11	5	6	5	5	11	8	19	2
February, 1901.	5	2	--	2	2	7	8	42	2
March, 1900.	9	3	--	15	4	26	12	12	--
March, 1901.	8	3	1	14	6	22	4	19	1

20.—*Earthquakes.*

Very few instances of earthquake shocks are on record as noticed in Bermuda, and those few that have been recorded were slight and did no damage. One occurred June 25, 1664 (old style).

The following is from the Records of the Port Royal Parish : “upon the 25th day of June Anno 1664 being the Sabbath day, at 9 of the Clock of the forenoon, there was a great and fearfull Earthquake which did shake churches and Houses, yea and the hearts of men too.”

Another is recorded Feb. 19, 1801.

In February, 1843, there was also a light shock of an earthquake, doing no damage.

21.—*Health and Diseases; Longevity; Historical Epidemics; Mosquitoes.*

Aside from the several former invasions of foreign contagious diseases and the local epidemics of typhoid fever, the Bermudas have always been unusually healthful, and the native people have been noted for their longevity. The alleged longevity of some of the inhabitants was made a special subject of inquiry by the Royal Society of London, in the questions addressed to Richard Norwood, in 1664. Perhaps the natural stamina of many of the earliest families who settled there has had much to do with the longevity.

Mr. Richard Stafford, in replying to some of these questions, wrote as follows :

“As to the Age of our Inhabitants here, some do live to an hundred years and upwards; many live till they are nigh a hundred, but few above : And when they dye, 'tis age and weakness, that is the cause, and not any disease that attends them. The general distemper that is yearly amongst us, is a Cold ; and that is most gotten in the hottest weather. The Air here is very sweet and pleasant. Our Diet is but ordinary, and the People generally poor, and I observe, that poor People are most healthful.” (Trans. Royal Soc., iii, p. 792, Oct., 1668.)

That the climate was very healthful for the English settlers, was recognized from the earliest times. Thus the Rev. Mr. Hughes, writing in 1615, says :

“Young children doe thrive and grow up exceeding well : the climate is so temperate and agreeable to our English constitutions.”

He also mentioned, in 1621, that not one of the original 60 colonists, who went there in 1612, had died of disease, though one had been accidentally killed by the bursting of a cannon. Yet there had

been, in at least three of those years, great scarcity of food and more or less famine, when large numbers of the most worthless of the vicious people sent out in 1613 had died miserably. (See ch. 23, d.)

The ordinary diseases are essentially similar to those in the eastern United States.

Malaria is said to be unknown in the Bermudas, and it is not yet known whether the malaria-carrying mosquito (*Anopheles*) occurs there or not, though certain species of *Culex* are sufficiently abundant in summer.* But typhoid fever is not uncommon.

Dr. Christopher Harvey, Staff-surgeon of the Royal Navy, writing in 1890 (*British Medical Journal* for 1890, pt. ii, p. 1172), says that "the records of the Naval Hospital indisputably prove that remittent fever does not occur in the islands," and that of all cases of intermittent fever, not one was contracted on the islands.

In former years there have been several very severe epidemics of yellow fever, introduced from the West Indies, and first appearing among the sailors and soldiers.

It is probable, therefore, that the small mosquito that is believed to convey the yellow fever microbe is either native of the Bermudas, or else it was introduced there at each time of the epidemics, which could easily have happened. Once there, the abundant open cisterns of rain water would have afforded it ideal places for breeding and propagating the disease.

It would be of great importance to the inhabitants if they could be induced to take intelligent pains to suppress the mosquito nuisance. Much could be done by more thoroughly covering the openings of their cisterns, using wire gauze over the necessary openings; by introducing gold fishes or other small carnivorous fishes to devour the larvæ in cisterns or other bodies of water that cannot be drained off, or that are used for cattle; and by the use of kerosene or other coal oils on the surface of brackish pools, not used for cattle, where it could do no harm, but would effectually destroy the mosquito larvæ, if applied every fortnight, during the mosquito season.

Many of the small, stagnant, and brackish pools and bogs should be filled up, for some mosquitoes prefer brackish waters for breeding purposes.

In the spring months, when we were there, mosquitoes were not common, but they are said to be very troublesome in summer, which

* Mr. F. V. Theobald, in his extensive Monograph of the Culicidæ of the World, recently published by the British Museum, records no other genus of mosquitoes from Bermuda, except *Culex*. He had examined a lot of 59 specimens sent by Governor Barker, in 1897 (coll. 21, vol. ii, p. 358). He did not determine the species; probably the specimens were too poor.

could hardly be otherwise, while they have so many ideal places to breed in. The open rain-water cisterns alone are sufficient to supply millions. In case of new epidemics of yellow fever or other similar contagious diseases, it would be of paramount importance to reduce the numbers of both mosquitoes and flies to a minimum.

An epidemic of yellow fever occurred in 1819, which is, perhaps, the first one that can be identified with certainty. The disease was doubtless brought from the West Indies on a vessel.

A terrible epidemic of yellow fever prevailed in 1843. It appeared first among the troops and convicts in the barracks and prisons at Ireland Island, where the conditions were unsanitary, but just how it first arrived there, I have not seen recorded. It soon spread to Hamilton and over the islands generally, and large numbers of persons died. Governor Reid was very ill, but recovered.

One of the worst epidemics of yellow fever occurred in 1852 and 1853. Although it was most fatal among the sailors, soldiers, and convicts at St. George's and Ireland Island, it spread widely among all classes of people. Two acting governors, Phillpotts and Robe, died of it, within a week. Of the 1600 convicts then employed on the public works, 152 died of the fever.

Another severe epidemic, which occurred in 1864, was thought to have been brought in by some of the blockade-running vessels of that period.

In the early history of the islands numerous epidemics of contagious diseases are referred to very briefly, or incidentally, but usually as brought in by the vessels. We know nothing about some of these except by the references to them in the proclamations for days of fasting and prayer to cure them, which are preserved.

In those days such diseases were believed to be direct punishments inflicted on the people "by the hand of God," on account of their sins of various kinds. There is mention of but one physician on the islands for many years; Mr. Walter, a "chirurgéon," was sent out in 1616; the second, Wm. Plumsted, is mentioned in 1627.

Most of the epidemics that are mentioned, up to 1664, were probably the bubonic plague, though descriptions rarely occur. But as the vessels that brought the infection sailed from London and various European ports, where the plague then prevailed, this was the disease most likely to have been carried in them.*

* At that time "the plague" was very prevalent in Europe. In 1609, the second great London plague occurred, when 11,785 persons died in London alone; in 1620, it prevailed especially in Holland and Germany; in 1625, 35,417 died in London; it continued in England till 1664, and in other parts of Europe much longer.

Capt. John Smith and Governor Butler both state that when a small vessel, the "Garland," of 45 tons, arrived in November, 1619, after a voyage of seventeen weeks, many passengers and sailors had died, and most of those remaining were ill. Most likely this illness was bubonic plague.

Governor Butler relates that in August, 1620, the magazine ship "Joseph" arrived with a very large number of sick persons on board; many had died, and the crew were so ill and feeble that they were barely able to bring the vessel into port. Twenty to thirty of the passengers and crew had died and been thrown overboard, and others died after they were landed. No quarantine was practised in those days, and scarcely any precautions were used, though the disease was known to be infectious. Governor Butler considered it the genuine plague. He gave the following account of it:—

"Truly ther could be noe other judgement or censure passed upon this infectious disease than that it was the plaine plague, the purple marcks being plentifully discerned upon many of them. And without doubt, had it bin almost in any other place, it would have enlarged itself to a dangerous desolation ; but the exceedinge excellent salubritie of the ayre surmounted all the dangers and difficulties, and in a fewee weekes became such a conquerour as this dreadfull infection wholly ceased, and the former wonted health of the Ilands was fully recovered."

In this connection he also mentions that "in shypeing times" diseases had many times been brought into the islands and "thus recovered."*

He relates that in consequence of his boats being employed in taking the sick ones ashore, some of the crews and others took the disease, and also mentions that many of the laborers sent out by the company were of the lowest classes, ten of the men having been taken from Newgate prison and some of the women from Bridewell, and intimates that the infection was thought to be due to this class of persons. But the wonder is that every vessel was not infected in those pestilent years, for we read of no disinfecting or fumigations.

The fact that the houses in Bermuda were, at that time, all made of palmetto leaves, and that the people lived largely in the open air, and very plainly, will account for the speedy arrest of the disease.

In Sept., 1621, the "Joseph" again arrived with many sick

* Although a pious man, there is no record that Governor Butler ever issued a proclamation for fasting and prayer against the spread of the infection. He seems to have been in advance of his time in respect to the cause and cure of infectious diseases.

persons on board, probably with the same disease. Her captain and many passengers had died. She encountered a storm close by the islands, so that it was eight days before she entered the harbor.

In this same storm a large Spanish vessel was wrecked on the western reef, but no lives were lost, though they had to abandon their ship about ten miles from land, and many of the passengers came ashore on a raft, at Mangrove Bay. This wreck and the recovering of goods and ordnance led to considerable excitement here, and subsequent investigation in London. But the officers and men testified that they were treated with great kindness by the governor.

It is recorded by Governor Butler, that the magazine ship "James" arrived at the Bermudas the last of October, 1621, also in a very sickly condition. The master had died, as well as some of the passengers* and crew. We can scarcely doubt that this infection was also the bubonic plague.

* In this vessel were sent out two Indian maidens, who were sent to Bermuda in order that they might find white husbands, as was officially stated. These maidens were two of the three companions who accompanied Pocahontas to England in 1616. They were daughters of Indian chiefs. One had died in England, of consumption, in 1620; another died on the plague-infected ship in which she sailed for Bermuda. Pocahontas herself had died in England and was buried March 21, 1617, according to the parish register at Gravesend.

Governor Butler mentions this event as follows:

"Ther wer also two Virginian virgins (one wherof died by the way at sea) shyped by the Virginia Company, and very well supplied by them, who wer by that Company recommended unto the Gouvernour, as being not only one of the Company, but a sworne counsellor in that plantation, that by his care and authoritie honest English husbands might ther be provided for them (a harder task in this place than they wer aware of), who together, after some staye in the Ilands, might be transported home to their sauvaige parents in Virginia (who wer ther no lesse than petie kinges), and so be happely a meanes of their conversion."

The only remaining Indian maiden, according to Governor Butler, was well married about April, 1622, at Bermuda, as had been recommended by the Governor of the Virginia Company. "She being then married to as fitt and agreeable an husband as the place would afford, and the weddinge feast kept at the towne, in the Governour's newe house, and at his charge." The wedding was celebrated by a great feast, and in order to further increase the friendship between her people, the Indians, and the Virginia settlers, the Governor wrote letters of advice to the Governor of Virginia and "Caused the mayde herself likewise to do as much to her brother, who, by her father's late death, had succeeded in all his royalties and commande."

Governor Butler did not mention the name of the maiden, nor that of her husband. Nor does he refer to her subsequent history. This marriage took place during the visit of a vessel that came from Virginia for provisions in March, 1621, and remained five weeks.

In a proclamation for a period of fasting and prayer, to be observed every Sunday during Lent, issued by Governor John Harrison, Jan. 29, 1623, he referred to the threatened war with Spain ; to a recent famine ; and to a pestilence, then prevailing, in which both the late Governor (John Bernard) and his wife had both died and been buried in one day. Governor Bernard had died only six weeks after his arrival in the islands.

He stated that the only means of overcoming the disease was by fasting and prayer, which was the current belief at that time, and for long after, but although this treatment did not prove very effectual, it undoubtedly did much good indirectly, by allaying the fear and calming the minds of the afflicted people.

The following proclamation was issued by Governor Florentius Seymer (or Seymour) and refers to an epidemic of some importance. It was probably the bubonic plague, which was very prevalent in London, in 1663 and 1664.

“By the Governor, A Proclamation, May 7, 1664.”

“Whereas the afflicting hand of the Almighty hath bin justly, as well as lately, stretched out against us and most of our ffamilies by sickness and distemper of bodie, which is not yet wholie abated. And I, haveing very lately received Christian premonition from our reverend Ministers, for the averting & absolute remoeving (if the Lord shall soe please) thereof. By appointing and setting apart a daie of Humiliation (the sovaraigne remedy for cureing any Epidemicall sicknes & distemper). These are therefore (in discharge of my dutie, and in psuance of their desires therein) to Will and require all, and all manner of Inhabitants of these Islands, to repayre to the respective Churches whereatt the severall Ministers shall think fitt to appoint ; there to meete uppon Thursday the 12th of this instant Moneth, then and there duly and humblie to attend with them the worke of that day, more especially at the Church and in the tyme of meeting aforesaid. Whereof all manner of persons are hereby in his Maiesties name charged and Comanded to take notice and to yeald a redie observation of the day and duty as aforesaid, (intended & sett apart for the glory of our Maker, and our spirituall and temporall good,) as they will answer the contrary at their perills. And wholly to refrayne from all manner of bodilie labor and superfluous acting, speaking, or doing that whole day.”

Given under my hand the 7th of May, 1664

Fflor. Seymer.”

Small pox was often epidemic in the islands, before the introduction of vaccination, and often proved very fatal.

In the Royal Gazette for Nov. 27, 1784, (founded Jan. 17, 1784) Dr. Dalzill of Somerset advertises to vaccinate "Whites and Blacks, to pay each \$7.00, and find all necessaries." But this was, perhaps, vaccination with small pox virus, not with kine pox.

The regular vaccination with kine pox was certainly introduced in 1804; but a fatal epidemic of small pox occurred in 1829, when it became so alarming that Governor Popple dispatched two war vessels in quest of vaccine matter. One went to Halifax and one to the Bahamas.

In 1818 and 1819, there was a bad epidemic, said to have been of yellow fever, that spread all over the islands.

In 1779 and 1780 there was a fatal epidemic of "jail fever," (probably typhus fever) that originated among the American prisoners of war, who were crowded into the miserable, foul, and ill-ventilated prison, which was described as little better than the "black hole of Calcutta." It seems almost incredible, at this time, that English officers and governors could have been so brutal and destitute of the ordinary feelings of humanity as many of those of that comparatively modern period proved themselves to have been.* Probably that brutal "type" is not extinct, either in England or elsewhere, but only held in check by public opinion. But this pestilence spread beyond the prisons and over the islands generally, affecting the innocent and guilty alike. It may have been typhoid fever.

An epidemic of typhoid fever among the soldiers in 1868 is recorded in the British Medical Journal, p. 474, 1868.

Doctor Harvey, in the same work (1890, pt. ii, pp. 1172-3), has shown that the principal endemic fever of the Bermudas, as proved by the records of the post mortem examinations in the Naval Hospital, continued since 1811, has been typhoid fever, and that it has prevailed more or less every summer and autumn since 1811, and doubtless at least as far back as 1780. But in former times, and up to 1862, it was generally mistaken for typhus fever or remittent fever. He attributes it to the local unsanitary condition of many of the houses and out-buildings, and the use of water from polluted wells "at the grog shops and other native houses" by the sailors and soldiers, when the cisterns fail in summer.

*English historians have found the *official reports* made at the time, regarding the condition of this prison, "too disgusting for publication."

At present, the use of drinking water from wells is prohibited, except after official inspection. But from what is now known of the modes of diffusion of this disease, it is probable that the abundant house flies convey it, in many cases, directly from infected excreta to human food and drink, for which the conditions are there generally favorable.

He considers that the epidemic of a fatal fever in 1849, which affected the natives in large numbers, but not the soldiers, was typhoid fever, the purer water supplied to the soldiers causing their immunity. But previous to that, nearly one-half the total deaths in the Naval Hospital, for a series of years, was due to this disease. In recent years, since the nature and sources of the disease have become better known, it has very much decreased.

22.—*Principal Productions and Exports, historically treated.*

a.—Ambergris, Lumber, Fish, etc.

The first article of export from the Bermudas was the large mass of ambergris found there by the three pioneers, in 1610. The amount is variously stated from 80 to 180 pounds, and its value from \$14,000 to \$32,000.* Governor Butler put it at nine score pounds, valued at about £5,000 sterling, which was certainly too low for that weight. He intimated that it was not all turned over to the Company, and that the captain of the ship and a Mr. Kendall, an adventurer, both of whom had been engaged with the finders in a conspiracy to retain it all, had each embezzled a portion of it.† There

* In the commission given to Governor Moore in 1612, he was instructed to pay the finder of ambergris 13^s 4^d per ounce.

Governor Butler records the recovery of 28¾ ounces in his time, for which he paid one-half the value to the finders, at the rate of £3 per troy ounce, their share amounting to £43. 6^s. 3^d. and his own to £4. 15^s, according to the rules of the Company.

In the "Orders and Constitutions," adopted in 1622, No. 124, one-fifth of any ambergris found was reserved to the Company, the rest to be divided equally between the finder and the owner of the land where found, except 3^s 4^d per ounce, which the governor was to receive.

At this time it was considered worth about £3 sterling per troy ounce, but the quality and prices varied somewhat.

According to an attestation of Edward Walker, April, 1626, 19½ ounces of ambergris belonging to Capt. Robert Folgate were sold by him for 50 pounds sterling. (See ch. 26, c.)

† Capt. John Smith gave its weight as four-score pounds. But probably Governor Butler was a better authority, for Christopher Carter, one of the finders of it, was living at Bermuda, in his time, and probably many others who had seen it were known to him; the interval was but seven years.

is also a hint about other frauds connected with it, in speaking of Mr. Christopher Carter, the one of the finders who confessed it. (See Part III, ch. 26, c.)

But although ambergris was repeatedly found there, it was never again found in large amounts. This first shipment, however, had much to do with the rapid settlement of the islands.

Cedar lumber, in various forms, was the next article shipped. An entire cargo was shipped to London in 1616, and from that time on, for more than a hundred years, much of it was constantly exported, though during most of that time its exportation was forbidden, except in the form of chests to hold tobacco, oranges, etc., unless by a special license. The chests were made very large and of thick planks, so that the lumber could be sold in London at a good price, for the cedar wood had then a high value for ornamental furniture. It cost 2^s 6^d to 3^s per foot to saw it into planks by hand in Bermuda, which must have made its price high in London. Had the Company allowed its shipment in logs or squared timber, no doubt the islands would soon have been entirely stripped. (See Part III, ch. 26, b, under Bermuda Cedar.)

Yellow-wood timber was also shipped, so long as it lasted, but it was probably nearly extinct as early as 1650. (See Part III, ch. 26.)

Cargoes of limestone, to burn for lime, were sometimes shipped to Virginia, in early times, and bricks were received in return.

From about 1622, Indian corn, potatoes, beef, pork, honey, wax, and salted fish (mostly groupers) were shipped in considerable quantities to the West Indies, and sometimes to the American Colonies. From 1630, oranges and lemons were also shipped to London, Virginia, and New England, more or less. But most of this trade with the other colonies was forbidden by the Company and therefore it was often done secretly.

Freedom to trade with other colonies in cattle, hogs, fruit, and other provisions was first allowed by the Company in 1644, probably in consequence of the Dutch war, and the danger of losing their own vessels. But trading in tobacco was again strictly forbidden, under all circumstances.

b.—Tobacco ; Salt.

During the first seventy years of the colony, tobacco was the principal commodity exported. At first it was very profitable, but its price, which was 2^s 6^d per pound in 1620–25, soon declined to such an extent, about 1627, owing partly to the better Virginia tobacco competing with it, that it was not remunerative, and often

would not bring enough to pay the freight and duties, which were very high. Freight was sometimes as high as 2^d to 3^d per pound, about 1620–25; in 1670, it was, on the magazine ships, three farthings per pound, or if in cedar chests or casks, it was 1^d per pound, with “the weight of the chests allowed.” This was seven or eight times the modern rates by sailing vessels.

The Company derived income from the freight; from a special private impost usually of 1^d to 2^d per pound; from the profit on household goods and liquors sent out; from their share of tobacco raised; from vessels seized and condemned; and from whale-oil, etc.

The tobacco was made a monopoly in 1623, and it could be imported into England only from Bermuda and Virginia, except a definite limited amount from the West Indies.

At first the King received 12^d duty per pound; about 1623 it was reduced to 9^d; still later, in 1628, to 6^d, and still less subsequently. But the Company, after 1658, imposed an additional duty, for themselves, of 1^d to 2^d per pound, in addition to their exorbitant freight charges and large levies made in Bermuda for public expenses.

The following extract from a letter sent by Mr. Perient Trott, of London, to his agent in Bermuda, on the tobacco trade, April 15, 1663, shows the condition of the trade at that time:—

“Tobacco is a miserable Comodity throuth the world, more Burmooodas in England then will sell this two yeares. I pray take not a roll for me but what is gallant both for cutt & color, as before I writ you, and hope you have don soe, if noe such Tobacco be made take none for mee, let others doe what they will, pray follow my order.”

The Bermuda Company was a sort of “Syndicate,” as it would now be called, and did not allow the Bermudians to trade with any other ships, nor to send their tobacco to England on any other vessels, except their own, unless there should be an overplus. During the Dutch war, in 1642–44, they sent out no ship in two years, so that the colonists suffered great losses. These restrictions naturally led to much illicit traffic and smuggling, in spite of the severe penalties. In such operations the Bermudians soon became very expert and venturesome.

It is recorded that two vessels in November and December, 1669, took about 40,000 pounds of “contraband tobacco” to New England, and numerous other cases are recorded, as well as records of a number of vessels seized and confiscated on account of this traffic. The Bermudians often carried the tobacco far out to sea in small boats and put it aboard of vessels that had cleared.

As much as 200,000 pounds of tobacco was shipped in some of the earlier years. About 1707, its culture was entirely abandoned. In some of the last years of its culture it sold in London for only about 2^d and 3^d per pound, but this may, perhaps, have been owing to its damaged condition. (See Part III, ch. 23, *e*, under Tobacco.)

In 1623, it was ordered by the Council that the price of a bushel of salt made in the Somer Islands should not exceed one pound of tobacco.* At about that period salt was mentioned as being made at St. George's and other places, but probably not very largely. It is recorded as made there in 1624 and 1625. It was also made at Crawl Point and other places. But salt was also imported at the same period. Subsequently the Bermudians engaged largely in the manufacture of salt at Turks Island, in the winter, and shipping it to the other colonies. This trade was an important one in the 18th century, for they supplied Virginia, New York, and New England with a large part of their salt, down to the time of the Revolutionary War and later. During the war this traffic was still kept up secretly to a considerable extent. At that time they had no other means of obtaining necessary provision, etc., except by exchanging salt for them in these colonies.

It finally led to disputes with the Bahama government, as to the ownership of the right to make salt there without interference. Eventually the British Government gave the control of Turks Island to the Bahamas, to the great disadvantage of the Bermudians, who had built the works there and enjoyed their rights for a great many years (since 1678) unchallenged, except by foreign enemies.†

In the official reply of the Company to the government interrogations, in 1679, it was stated that no commodities were shipped to England except tobacco and some timber "than which there is nothing else growing or may be produced for shipping"; and that

* Bermuda being a small colony, far away from England, and with no trade or commerce allowed elsewhere, it was easy for the grasping persons to make "a corner" in any useful product. So that the Governors or Council often had to interfere and regulate prices of the food and wages by law, and sometimes to seize corn that was hoarded for high prices in times of famine to save the lives of those who had no food.

† They were attacked and driven away by the Spaniards in 1710. They in turn soon fitted out a privateer, in Bermuda, and drove out the Spaniards. Other quarrels with the Spanish occurred there in subsequent years. The French, from St. Domingo, captured the island in 1764 and destroyed the buildings and works, and took all the people as prisoners to Cape Francois. But the British Government soon caused the French to return the people to the island and pay damages, for there was no war at that time.

the exports to the "Neighbour-Islands are Beef, Pork, Fish, Wax, Honey, Palmetto-hats, Baskets, and Wooden ware. All about the value of six thousand pounds per annum."

They stated that there were about 400 planters; 8,000 men, women, children, and slaves; about 1,000 white persons able to bear arms. Also that about 50 blacks had been brought in and sold as slaves at about £15 per head during the previous seven years. As to commerce, they stated that about ten or twelve small vessels came to trade annually from New England, New York, Barbadoes, etc., for provisions, besides eight or ten more touch at the islands; and there were thirteen or fourteen vessels, of from 20 to 80 tons, belonging to the islands.

c.—*The Whale Fishery; Sharks Oil.*

The whale fishery was claimed as a royalty by the Bermuda Company, and the colonists were strictly prohibited from taking whales, except with special commissions, and for the Company. Under these circumstances they were not very ambitious to pursue the fishery, though several unsuccessful attempts were made as early as 1617 and 1621. The sperm whale, or "trunk whale" as it was then called, was found there, but was probably never captured in that century. At least Mr. Richard Stafford, in 1668, said that he had never known of one being killed, though he, himself, had killed many whalebone whales. In a few instances dead sperm whales had been found stranded on the reefs, and considerable oil obtained from them. One such case is recorded in June, 1676. The so-called "Right Whales" were originally very common in the spring months, breeding in shallow water about the reefs (see ch. 30). But their capture was not systematically undertaken till 1663, when special rules were enacted by the Bermuda Company, and a special stock company was organized for the whale fishery, December, 1663. This effort was not at first a success and resulted in considerable loss to the parties concerned. A writer in the *Trans. Royal Society* for 1665 (i, p. 11) quotes a correspondent as stating that he had helped to take two old whales and three "cubs" in 1665, and that 16 had been killed in 1666 (ii, p. 132). The largest he claimed was 88 feet long.* In November, 1667, they offered to give those of the natives

* From the description that this writer gave it is evident that this was a Hump-Back Whale, with very long flippers and a dorsal fin. Such whales are swifter and harder to kill than true Right Whales. Little account was made of the baleen, which was short, but small quantities were shipped to London. Probably a few Biscay Right Whales were sometimes taken. (See ch. 30.)

who would carry on the fishery one-third of the profits. This resulted in the manufacture of considerable oil, but it also gave rise to great dissatisfaction on the part of the Company, who did not think that they received their share. At this period Norwood stated that they sometimes took two or three whales in a day.

In 1671 the whaling company was reorganized, but owing to dissensions, the taking of whales was prohibited in 1679. Complaints were frequently made of the illegal taking of whales, but probably no great numbers were ever taken in that way, in early times, for the natives lacked the means of boiling the blubber, except at the established "whale-houses."

The total amount of oil shipped in the 17th century is very uncertain, for the amount is only mentioned incidentally in recording the cargoes of certain ships. Probably the business was never very extensive, nor very profitable for the investors.

The following entries, though doubtless very incomplete, give some idea of the amount of oil shipped :

The "Elias" of London, August, 1664, carried away 44 hogsheads, or 9 tuns of whale-oil.

A ship (Hercules?), August, 1666, took away 117 hogsheads, or 29 tuns of oil.

A vessel not named, August, 1667, carried away $41\frac{1}{2}$ tuns of whale-oil.

The "Elizabeth and Marie," June, 1668, took $13\frac{1}{2}$ tuns of oil.

After 1700 more or less whaling was carried on, generally in a local way, down to quite recent years, the number of whales constantly decreasing. Three whale-houses formerly existed on St. David's Island; one on Smith's Island; one on Paget Island; one at Whale Bay; one at Tucker's Town.

Until 1782, licenses were issued by the Governor to those who engaged in the fishery, for which a considerable fee was paid.

In 1782, under Governor Brown, the whale fishery was made free to all.

Several vessels were built and fitted out for the foreign whale fishery about 1784, by Jennings, Tucker & Co. This business was carried on until interrupted by the war with France in 1793.

For the past thirty or forty years very few whales have been taken, though boats are kept in readiness.

Sperm Whales are occasionally seen near the islands, but are usually very shy and few are taken. A small one, about 30 feet long, was captured in April, 1901. (See Part III, ch. 30.)

Large sharks have occasionally been taken, outside the reefs, for their liver oil, from early times down to the present year. The oil was used for lamp-oil, in early times, but is now highly prized as a lubricant. The shark most commonly taken for their oil is called by the fisherman the "nurse shark," but it is probably not the true northern nurse-shark.* It may be the "Cat-shark" or "Gata," of which small specimens are not uncommon.

d.—Silk, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, etc.

In the early history of the Bermudas, many attempts were made to cultivate crops that did not prove successful, for various reasons, but perhaps oftener for the want of a market than for any other cause. Attempts were made very early to raise silk worms, and large numbers of Mulberry trees were planted for this use, about 1630, but the enterprise came to nothing. Governor Reid, about 1839, again tried to introduce silk raising, but without success. Apparently the native laborers are not equal to the constant and faithful care required for this industry. Some silk worms have been raised by individuals in recent years.

About 1630, when the price of tobacco had become so low as to be unprofitable, the Company ordered the planting of the Castor-oil plant for its oil, and sent out seed for the purpose. They were planted in 1631-34 in large quantities.

That the cultivation of the castor-oil plant was very successful is proved by the following extract from a letter of Governor Roger Wood, to the Company, in 1634:—

"Now for your oyle wee have planted and gathered so much seed as it may be lykened to Josephs provision for corne in Egypt, for wee have no place to lay it in, and now we have it wee know not what to doe with it, and before I will put a finger to a presse to make this oyle for 12d the gallon I protest I will plucke up all my trees and burne them. I like well of yor price proposed to sell a bushell as they be gathered from the Trees, the long stalkes takes off the heape of 12d the bushell, and this is so little that men can not live of lesse; but lett those oyle marchants make that good and I will deliver them 50,000 bushells of seed from the Inhabitants of these Islands yearely,

* During the time when whales were often taken, large sharks would follow the dead whales that were towed ashore, being attracted by the blood, and sometimes they damaged the whales considerably. As an offset, the fishermen used to take the denuded carcasses of the whales outside the reefs and use them for baiting the sharks, spearing those that came around the bait.

for now they will not give a groat a bushell for them, and I believe their mills will stand still if they continue so, yet Mr. Jenour hath bought 1500 bushells for Mr. Gowes cheap enough for such ones, and [he] is my best chapman, who offers me 2s 6d a bushell for cleare seed and 8d a bushell for seed excellently cleared to the white husk; but I heard yesterday Mr. Painter sayth such seed will be worth 12d per bushell by his experiment, who made 22 gallons of oyle in one day, and I think will be able to send home a pipe or a butt or 2 hogsheds to get the tother £40 of the Compa. w^{ch} he makes account to have, but he is behoulden to your querne to cleane his seeds, for William will not meddle with that busynesse."

It does not appear from the records that this crop was ever of commercial importance there.

The culture of Olives for the oil was many times tried in a small way, and Richard Norwood produced some oil in 1660, and sent it to the Company in London. But the business never succeeded, though large numbers of trees were ordered to be set out. Perhaps the Olive could now be profitably raised for pickling, as in California, if choice varieties should be planted, but it is doubtful if it would make so large returns per acre as the onions.

e.—Sugar, Cassava or Tapioca, Wheat, etc.

Sugar canes were planted by Somers in 1609, but they were eaten up by the wild hogs. More were planted by Governor Tucker, in 1616. After that time various efforts were made to raise canes for sugar, but it never grew very well, having "uncommonly short joints." In spite of the unfavorable results of all the early attempts, the Company in 1620 ordered a quantity of canes to be planted on every share of land, and instructed the Governor to see to it that this should be done, which he did, so far as he was able, for suitable places were found to be far from common. But this attempt had no success. Finally, when a small quantity of sugar began to be made, about 1670-75, the Company forbade the use of cedar wood for fuel to boil the juice, and so its manufacture was abandoned. It is probable that enough sugar for domestic use was never made.

It is recorded that Capt. John Hubbard made a box of sugar in 1670 and sent it as a present to the Company, for which they returned their thanks and made him a present of an "Anker of Brandy." But they adhered to their prohibition of the use of cedar for fuel, and passed a more stringent law to the same effect, but with

larger fines, in 1675. The sugar cane is now only occasionally seen in gardens.

The cultivation of the Cassava was undertaken about 1619, or earlier, and high hopes were at first entertained of its great usefulness and profit. Probably the preparation of the cassava required too much trouble and care for the rather indolent natives, for it never became an important crop. It is still cultivated, to some extent, for domestic use on festive occasions, as in making cassava puddings, especially at Christmas time.

Cassava roots were among the things sent to Virginia by Governor Butler, in 1621, but probably they were intended for planting.

The Taro or Eddoe (*Colocasia esculenta*), the "Tous-les-mois" (*Canna edulis*), and the true Yam (*Dioscorea lutea*) were probably introduced at an early period from the West Indies, perhaps even in 1616. They have been long cultivated locally, for domestic use; but none of them have been raised in commercial quantities, though the Tous-les-mois is sometimes sold in the market at St. George's. Probably either could be largely raised, were the demand sufficient.

In 1670, the Company urged the improved culture of "English wheat," but there is no record of its success at any period.*

Attempts had been made in the earlier periods to produce saffron, indigo, madder, grapes, aloes, anise and coriander seeds, and many other minor products, but without any commercial success. (See Part III, chapter 27, for more details.)

Sweet potatoes were probably introduced in 1616 and have always been cultivated, to a considerable extent, for domestic use. The amount in 1844 was recorded as 11,269 bushels. There are no records of any considerable amounts having been exported, though probably they may have been quite largely shipped to New England and New York by the local trading vessels, with contraband tobacco, etc., in former times. The amount now raised is about 500,000 pounds annually.

f.—Bananas, Pineapples, Oranges, Lemons, etc.

Bananas were introduced in 1616 and soon became very abundant. They have formed an important article of food ever since that time, but are now only raised for local consumption, for they cannot compete with those from the West Indies and Central America in the

* Governor Butler, when enumerating the productions, in 1619, said: "Store of corne (I mean Indian corne, for the Christian proves not as yet to be had, by overunkindnesse of the ground runnes all to grasse)."

American markets. In early times they were preserved in different ways and shipped to London to some extent. The present production is from 10,000 to 12,000 bunches. (See ch. 27.)

The Pineapple was also introduced in 1616 and flourished very well for some sixty years. Large quantities were raised, about 1630 to 1670, and many were shipped to England. But probably the long voyage was not favorable for this trade, at that time. At present they are seldom cultivated.

Oranges and Lemons were also introduced before 1617, and flourished luxuriantly. They were soon widely cultivated and produced excellent fruit, much of which was exported to London, Virginia, New York, and New England. For a long period, after tobacco ceased to be profitable, oranges formed one of the principal exports to London, and they were sometimes shipped even to Barbadoes. It is recorded that in 1660 a vessel sailed for Barbadoes "filled up with oranges and potatoes."

There are records of shipments to New England as early as 1636, but especially after 1644, and this trade continued for a long period. Oranges were often shipped in large quantities to London, from 1644 to 1700 and later. The London Company, in 1677, sent a vessel to Bermuda with special orders to take back 400 chests of oranges, and many vessels returning from the West Indies to England used to call there to complete their cargoes with oranges. At some periods (1632, 1671), this trade was nearly destroyed by the Company prohibiting the use of cedar lumber for chests in which to ship the oranges. As they had no other material suitable for orange chests, this was nearly equivalent to suppressing the trade altogether, except as it may have been secretly carried on with the colonies. At such times, and later, onions and oranges were sometimes shipped in baskets made of palmetto leaves.

Sometimes, as in 1659 and 1673, this oppressive law was so modified as to allow oranges and other native products, except tobacco, to be shipped in cedar chests. But their cultivation greatly declined from 1770 to 1840.

The Bermuda oranges were very highly esteemed, though there is no evidence that any particular trouble was taken to secure choice varieties by grafting, until modern times, as is now universally done in Florida and California.

Most of the orange and lemon trees were killed or ruined (about 1855-70) by a disease or blight, which seems to have been caused mainly or entirely by scale-insects, which were neglected and allowed to increase to infinite numbers.

At the present time a few good oranges are raised, on some large estates, for family use, and some are sold for local consumption, but not enough to supply more than a small fraction of the local demand. Most of the trees that I examined were more or less infested with scale insects, but usually were not badly damaged. (See ch. 27.)

The number of oranges produced in 1881 was 24,228 dozen; in 1891, 12,871 dozen; in 1901, 109 dozen. Of lemons, in 1881, 2,589 dozen; 1891, 1,125 dozen; 1901, 264 dozen.

Peaches were at one time, especially about fifty to sixty years ago, raised in large quantities, but owing to the ravages of insects, allowed to go on unchecked, and perhaps of fungous diseases also, the trees have nearly all been killed.

g.—Corn or Maize.

Indian corn was raised by the three pioneers in 1610–12, and from that time forward it formed, with potatoes, the staple food product of the islands. From 1615 down to 1684, or later, stores of Indian corn were constantly kept in the magazines at the principal forts and elsewhere, for a reserve against scarcity. As much as 300,000 ears were sometimes stored for this purpose, and renewed annually.*

It was stated by Governor Butler that Deputy-governor Kendall, in 1616, sold to a pirate vessel 300,000 ears from the King's Castle, for his own benefit (and the promise of a share in subsequent plunder, which he did not get). Levies for public purposes were often made in corn, counting the ears, but finally it was found that dishonest persons cheated by retaining the larger ears and sending away the small or damaged ones, to pay their debts, and so a law was passed in 1623, requiring corn to be reckoned by weight.

* The early writers give little information as to the modes of preparation and cooking of the corn. Probably the corn meal was, for a long time, prepared entirely by pounding it in a mortar. In one case the governor complained to the Company that instead of keeping their muskets in good order, the men had converted them into pestles for pounding corn.

In connection with the records of the interminable and bitter religious dissensions and persecutions, about 1640 to 1660, a famous "Mill" in Pembroke Parish is incidentally mentioned as a place where the dissenters from the established church were wont to meet, for services. This was probably a grist-mill for grinding corn by a windmill. There is a place on Spanish Point still called "The Mill," perhaps the site of the ancient mill, which was thus occupied as an illegal church in 1647 and 1648. The clergyman, Rev. Nathaniel White, was imprisoned in 1648 for "continuing the gathering of people at the mill, contrary to the laws and orders." He was afterwards banished (in 1649) to Eleutheria, but later, was allowed to return.

In early times the corn was often badly damaged by "weevils," causing great loss.* It was early accidentally discovered that if it were kept with the husks on the ears it was much less liable to be damaged in that way. During the 17th century large amounts of corn were exported to the West Indies, but no definite figures are usually given. It was also sold to vessels touching at the Bermudas for supplies. The amount raised in 1900 was 1,301 bushels.

h.—Potatoes, Onions, Tomatoes.

Potatoes were first raised here in 1613, and soon became very abundant. They were early shipped to the West Indies, Virginia, and New England. In 1620, 20,000 bushels were shipped to Virginia. A large supply was sent to New England in 1636, in a time of scarcity there.† They have always formed a staple article of food in Bermuda, and also one of the most important exports. In modern times the quantity annually shipped to New York has been large, as compared with the amount of land in cultivation. (See table.)

According to Governor Lefroy the amount shipped in 1876 was 33,099 barrels or 2,260 tons. General Hastings stated that in 1890–91, 80,000 bushels were shipped, on which the duty was \$20,000.

The largest crop that I have seen recorded was in 1882, viz : 40,503 barrels, valued at £76,560. The smallest crop in 20 years was 13,390 barrels, in 1885, valued at £15,091. During this period the crop has generally been between 20,000 and 30,000 barrels.

The seed potatoes are all imported into Bermuda from the northern United States and the British Provinces. Various early varieties are cultivated, but to be saleable in New York they must be more or less red, like the Early Rose, Garnet, Prolific, etc., otherwise they would not be thought genuine by many.‡ They are planted from Oct. 15 to Feb. 15, and mature in 80 to 90 days.

* Probably *Sitophilus granarius*, the grain and corn weevil of Europe and America. (See ch. 37.)

† January 8, 1636, the following arrival is recorded : "The Rebecca arrived in Massachusetts Bay from Bermuda, with thirty thousand weight of potatoes and stores of oranges and limes which are a great relief to our people—but their corn was sold to the West Indies three months before. Potatoes were bought there for two shillings and eight pence the bushell, and sold here for two pence the pound."

‡ It seems to be popularly believed, in our cities, that the Bermuda potatoes belong to a red variety peculiar to those islands, and some imagine that the color is due to the redness of the soil there.

Potato plants, in Bermuda, do not grow just as in the United States, for they form much shorter and less branched roots. Each plant usually produces only

At the present time, and for some years past, the early onions and potatoes have been the principal crops exported. They are now shipped almost entirely to New York, and are always in demand, at a good price, though the import duty is unreasonably high.

Owing to the limited amount of fertile land, and its high price, and the expense of labor, intensive farming is the only method that can be profitably employed. The crops must either be such as can be produced in large quantities per acre,* and in two or more crops each year, like the onions and potatoes, or else one that will bring a high price, like the Easter Lily bulbs.

The cultivation of onions on a large scale began about 1830; but considerable quantities had been shipped to the West Indies even during the 17th century. In 1832, the crop was 253,000 pounds; in 1835 it was 478,800 pounds; in 1844, 332,735 pounds. The amount shipped since 1870 has varied considerably.

Previous to 1875 it was usually less than 150,000 boxes. Since 1880 it has usually varied from 200,000 to 350,000; but in 1899 the amount was 462,701 boxes, valued at £66,252, the largest crop that I have seen recorded. (See table.)

General Russell Hastings stated that in 1890-91, the amount paid to the United States, as import duty, on the Bermuda onions, was \$104,400, at the rate of 40 cents per bushel. (Garden and Forest, iv, p. 452, 1891.) Such a duty seems outrageously high on food stuffs of such kinds. The soil and climate of Bermuda seem admirably adapted for producing the finest quality of early onions.

The variations in the size of the crop are due to several causes. Some seasons are much more favorable than others, though onions are less affected by this cause than many other crops. Sometimes the seed, which is all imported, mostly from Teneriffe and Madeira, has been scarce and not so good as usual. Two varieties are raised, red and white.

two or three good tubers, clustered close together on the short roots. Therefore they are planted in drills, and much nearer together than in New England. One barrel of seed potatoes will usually, in good enriched soil, produce from three to six barrels of new potatoes. The United States duty is 25 cents per bushel, which is an unnecessary and exorbitant tax.

* The average amount of onions produced per acre here, under the early system of culture, has been stated at 20,000 pounds. Sometimes the yield was much more in good soils, and in a favorable season. It now varies widely, according to the natural fertility of the soil and the nature and amount of fertilizers used. The use of artificial fertilizers for any of the crops is quite modern, but very desirable. Onion seed is planted in carefully prepared seedling beds, from September to November.

The onions have at times been subject to a serious fungous disease,* which causes great loss. A small insect, the "Onion Thrips" (*Thrips tabaci*) frequently causes considerable damage by biting the leaves and causing them to turn yellow. (See ch. 29 and 37.)

Tomatoes have been cultivated for a long time, and formerly were exported to New York in large quantities. After 1890, the amount rapidly declined from 28,830 boxes in 1890 to 146 boxes in 1900. This was due partly to competition with the fruit raised in Florida and other southern States, and largely to the high tariff.

In 1871, the amount exported was 115,868 boxes, valued at £13,718; and in 1876, it reached 154,350 boxes, valued at £12,755, which is the largest crop recorded. Between 1880 and 1890 it varied from 122,160 boxes in 1884 to 11,283 boxes in 1889. The prices rapidly declined at the same time. (See table.)

TABLE OF EXPORTS OF PRODUCTS FROM BERMUDA, 1870-80 AND 1890-1900.

	Arrowroot.		Beets, &c.		Onions.		Potatoes.		Tomatoes.		Total Value of Crop.
	Qnty.	Value.	Pkgs.	Value.	Boxes.	Value.	Brls.	Value.	Boxes.	Value.	
	lbs.	£		£		£		£		£	£
1870	7484	414			106640	19277	11790	9254	49245	5639	34884
1871	32940	1473	81	16	103400	20676	11549	10958	115868	13718	46906
1872	34445	2186	151	55	161520	31760	17948	17915	109781	12163	64085
1873	39573	1763	153	94	124730	30500	20336	19667	87507	9432	61456
1874	11608	507	367	145	156871	48012	19048	19568	80671	11528	74820
1875	39003	2393	846	195	207671	20275	31116	26403	99775	9329	58622
1876	4800	250	1043	257	163590	38457	33099	26102	154350	12755	67901
1877	21485	1084	139	162	81803	22087	21004	21005	89429	9149	53573
1878	16840	780	1832	295	178687	28090	29739	14967	113772	5688	49820
1879	21346	1317	789	165	173566	31578	31275	26785	64732	4862	64707
1880	20624	1289	1568½	340	185531	48553	27562	20804	66975	6048	77034
1890	9213	613	5180	743	275750	82087	35714	34117	28830	2513	120075
1891	28050	1626	2514	271	304975	81446	27576	27104	11433	814	111264
1892	10000	750	1628	212	360842	55027	26878	27686	5759	282	83957
1893	35400	1709	1655	206	353027	61578	30486½	27788	1781	137	91418
1894	19880	1002	891	111	177166	45644	20110	19482	2146	190	66429
1895	4547	227	1156	215	295269	46048	27143	27004	1021	92	73586
1896	8336	484	421	61	329477	57437	22882	19320	456	38	77340
1897	6941	429	438	49	245645	84548	20084	18527	467	28	103581
1898	22100	1212	130	17	297346	59737	21301½	18844	226	18	79828
1899	22300	111	67	10	462701	66252	26800	24071	434	26	91470
1900	33350	1792	67	7	326697	43490	25148	22914	146	11	68214

Early beets and some other garden vegetables are now shipped to some extent to New York, but they have to compete with those grown in Florida, South Carolina, etc., with the high tariff in favor of the latter, so that this business is not a promising one, at present.

* The onion disease in Bermuda has been discussed by A. E. Shipley, in the Bulletin of the Kew Royal Gardens, October, 1887. No. 10. It causes the leaves to rot at the base.

i.—Arrow-root.

Arrow-root was introduced into Bermuda rather more than one hundred years ago, and has been cultivated for commercial purposes for more than eighty years. It is still raised in considerable quantities, but is relatively of much less importance than formerly. From 100 pounds of the root, 15 to 20 pounds of starch are obtained.*

The amount produced in 1832 was 34,883 pounds; in 1833, 44,651 pounds; in 1835, 67,575 pounds.

In 1844, the crop of rough arrow-roots was 1,110,502 pounds, yielding about 90 tons of starch for export.

During the last thirty years the amount has usually varied between 9,000 to 33,000 pounds, but in 1876 and 1895 it was less than 5,000 pounds; while in 1873 and 1875 it was over 35,000 pounds. In 1900 it was 33,350 pounds, valued at £1,792. The price has been very irregular, and the crop is very exhaustive to the soil. (See table.)

j.—Easter Lilies, etc.

The cultivation of the Easter Lily, for its bulbs, for exportation, was begun about twenty years ago, and soon attained considerable importance. Although this culture still continues, it has very much decreased within the last few years,† owing to the spread of a destructive fungous disease among the bulbs. (See Part III, ch. 27.)

The number of large bulbs suitable for exportation raised in 1890, according to the census, was 2,116,000; those for stock, 4,769,000.

The exportation of the leaves of the Cycad or "Sago Palm" (*Cycas revoluta*) to New York, for decorative purposes, was carried on to a considerable extent, a number of years ago, especially by Mr. G. W. West.

Many other vegetable productions have been exported, to some extent, at various times, for a large variety of crops can be grown here, including both those of the temperate and the tropical zones.‡

* A modern mill, with machinery for the manufacture of arrow-root, has recently been built at "Belle Vue," near Hamilton, by Mr. W. T. James. Such improvements may lead to a larger cultivation of this crop.

† It is said that the remedies now being used by many planters for the disease of the lily, and for the mite with which it is also infested, have been of great benefit, and that the yield is likely to increase. But the past winter, 1901-2, has been very unfavorable for this crop.

‡ I have been unable to find any records of attempts to cultivate certain products that have been found profitable in the West Indies, and which might, perhaps, do well in Bermuda. For instance: the cacao-tree (*Theobroma*), from

But a great many kinds of vegetables and fruits are grown here for domestic use only, the quantity often being insufficient to supply the local demand. This is, at present, the case with melons, corn, turnips, lettuce, radishes and other vegetables, as well as oranges, strawberries, bananas, grapes, pawpaws, and all the other fruits raised.

The amounts of some of these products raised in 1900 are reported as follows :—

Tomatoes	31,730 crates
Bananas	10,365 bunches
Sweet Potatoes	501,700 pounds
Turnips and Carrots	117,451 pounds
Celery, Parsley, Lettuce	18,039 boxes
Miscellaneous Vegetables	150,537 pounds
Melons	63,604
Oranges	109 dozen
Lemons	264 dozen
Other Citrus fruits	178 dozen
Grapes	1,602 pounds

Part III.—*Changes in the Flora and Fauna due to Man, with a Sketch of the Discovery and Early History.*

Modern examples of rapid changes in the flora and fauna of various countries are not lacking, but they have not been sufficiently studied. In nearly all modern instances the advent of man, and especially of civilized man, has been the prime factor in the more marked changes, either directly or indirectly.

But as aboriginal man had occupied nearly all countries, even in prehistoric times, it is usually impossible to ascertain the conditions that prevailed before human interference with nature. Therefore in most countries we can only study the influence of civilized man, as following uncivilized and prehistoric man.

Generally the early descriptions of the fauna and flora of countries when first settled by civilized men, even a few hundreds of years ago, like North and South America and the West Indies, are very imperfect and incomplete, if not misleading, for reliable descriptions seldom date from the earliest settlements. Frequently the earlier changes are the most rapid ones.

which chocolate is made. This grows in the West Indies in poor rocky soils where little else will grow, and at elevations up to 1,000 to 1,500 feet, where the climate is relatively cool. In many places it is the most profitable crop that can be raised.

The Bermuda Islands afford unusually favorable conditions, though on a small scale, for such studies, for at the time when they were first visited by Europeans, in the sixteenth century, they had never been occupied even by aboriginal man.

They were discovered a little before 1511. During the next 100 years they were seldom visited, and no good descriptions were published until 1594 and 1610. We fortunately have, for the latter period, very good accounts of the more important animal and vegetable productions, as they existed before the permanent settlement made there in 1612. We also have unusually full records of the remarkable changes that were effected during the next quarter of a century, as well as subsequently.

23.—*Sketch of the Discovery and Early History ; Historical Shipwrecks.*

The early history of the Bermudas is briefly as follows:—They were discovered by Juan Bermudez, according to Oviedo. Since they are represented on the map of Peter Martyr, in 1511, his discovery must have been a little before that time. They were visited in 1515 by Oviedo, but his account indicates that bad weather prevented his landing to leave hogs there, as he intended. At least one or two early shipwrecks, of which we have no details, are recorded shortly after that time. Probably there were many other early ones of which we have no record. The islands were regarded as very dangerous to approach, even at a distance, and as the abode of demons. They were called "Devils Ilands" during that century, and were carefully avoided by all merchant vessels. It is possible that the Spanish government sent other vessels, of which we have no record, to do what Oviedo failed in doing.

Probably these islands were visited, during that period, by buccaneers and pirates, for wood and water, and perhaps for repairs. The hogs may have been secretly put on the islands by such vessels, during that century, in order to furnish a supply of fresh meat, in case of need, for it was a common custom at that time to place hogs, goats, etc., on uninhabited islands. They may have tried to introduce goats, also, on these islands, but those introduced later by the English settlers did not thrive there,* though they do at the present time. The wild hogs, however, had become very numerous in 1593.

* Probably at that time there were poisonous weeds that they ate, which may now be rare or extinct. Governor Butler suggested later that they ate too much tobacco.

a.—Shipwreck of the Bonaventura, 1593.

The first actual description of the islands was published by Mr. Henry May, in London, 1594. Mr. May was an English sailor, returning from the West Indies, on the "Bonaventura," a French privateer. This vessel, through the drunkenness and carelessness of the officers and crew, as stated by May, was wrecked on the outer reefs of the Bermudas, alongside of the North Rocks, which are detached pinnacles of limestone rock, about 12 feet high, situated about eight miles from the land. The scene of this wreck is engraved on the reverse of the ancient Bermuda seal. (See figure 29.)

This wreck occurred at about midnight, December 17th, 1593 (old style). They built a raft, which they towed behind a boat (apparently they had only one boat), and by this means, after rowing all day, 26 of the officers and men were saved, including Mr. May. He was taken on board by the captain, just as they were leaving the vessel, and when he, being an Englishman, little expected it, as he says, "leaving the better half of our company to perish by the sea."

They afterwards recovered some tools, sails, cordage, and provisions, so that they were able to build a boat of 18 tons, out of the native cedar wood. In this, at the end of five months, they sailed to the fishing fleet, on the Newfoundland Banks, and by some of those vessels were taken to Europe. May arrived in Falmouth, Aug. 7, 1593.

Mr. May published, next year, an account of his experiences, with a brief, but fairly correct description of the Bermudas and their products. He particularly mentioned the wild hogs that they found there, but which, at that time of the year, they found very lean, for lack of food. The hogs fed largely on palmetto and cedar berries, both of which ripen in the fall and early winter.

They found there a great abundance of sea-birds (Cahows and Terns) and lived largely on them and their eggs. The sea-turtles, which were large and abundant, bred there at that time and furnished them with both meat and eggs. Fish were also abundant.

The following is his description of their ship-building and furnishing:—

"Now it pleased God before our ship did split, that we saved our Carpenters tooles, els I thinke we had bene there to this day; and having recovered the aforesaid tooles, we went roundly about the cutting downe of trees, and in the end built a small barke of some eighteen tons, for the most part with tronnells and very few nailes. As for tackling we made a voyage aboard the ship before she split;

and cut down her shrouds, and so we tackled our barke, and rigged her. In stead of pitch we made lime, and mixed it with the oyl of tortoises, and as soone as the carpenters had calked, I and another, with ech of us a small sticke in our hands, did plaister the mortar into the seames, and being in April when it was warm and faire weather, we could no sooner lay it on, but it was dry, and as hard as a stone. In this moneth of April, 1594, the weather being very hot, we were afrayed our water should fayle us ; and therefore made the more haste away ; and at our departure we were constrayned to make two great chests and calked them, and stowed them on ech side of our mainmaste, and so put in our provision of raine water and thirteen live tortoises for our food, for our voyage which we intended to Newfoundland.”

May in his narrative, states that when they went ashore in the night, they supposed they were on the shore of the island, because of the “hie cliffs,” but in the morning they found that they were seven leagues away from it. He also says that after building a raft they towed this ashore “astern of their boat,” and that “we rowed all the day until an hour or two before night yer we could come on land.”

Historians and others have been misled by this statement and have even imagined that they must have been wrecked on some far more distant island which has since been worn away or submerged ; or else that there was more land near the North Rocks. (See Lefroy, *Memorials*, i, p. 9.) But it is evident that May meant that it was seven leagues *as they had to row*, for they could not cross the reefs at that point, in the surf, and must have rowed along outside of the reef till they reached the present ship-channel and there entered the bay and landed, probably on St. George’s Island. This would have caused them to row about seven leagues and would doubtless have taken all day with the boat heavily laden and towing a raft astern.

On the Norwood map published in 1626,* in the two lower corners

* This map was made by a very competent surveyor, Richard Norwood, who resided here many years. His first survey was made between 1615 and 1622. His completed map, dated 1622, and engraved in Amsterdam, was published and for sale in London in 1626 ; and this seems to be the best edition of it, for the outlines are engraved clearly and with care. Two other editions were published about the same time.

He subsequently made another map, finished in 1663, on which every lot of land was located and numbered. (See Lefroy, *Memorials*, ii, p. 645, reprint of map.) He died in Bermuda, Oct., 1675, aged 84 years. Some of his descendants still reside there.

are engravings of the seal of the original Bermuda Company. On the reverse side of the seal (fig. 29) there is a view of a wrecked vessel alongside of two high rocks, which are easily recognized as the two main North Rocks. The vessel, with broken masts, stands upright, between the largest rock and a small one that exists to the right, and is therefore concealed by the hull of the vessel. In a



Figure 29.—Facsimile of the reverse of the ancient seal of the Bermuda Company, engraved on the border of Norwood's map of Bermuda, published in 1626. It shows the wreck of May's vessel, the "Bonaventura," in 1593, alongside of the North Rocks, which then appeared much as at present. Enlarged $1\frac{1}{2}$ times.

photographic view (fig. 30) taken in December, 1875, by Mr. Heyl, of Bermuda, a man stands where the vessel stood and the two views are apparently from nearly the same point. The two rocks in the old print are represented as nearly equal in height, but now one is decidedly lower than the other.

This ancient sketch, imperfect as it naturally is, corresponds remarkably well with the outlines of the rocks, as seen in the photograph. (Fig. 30.) This proves that these rocks have undergone but little change in general form since the early settlement of Bermuda, for this seal was probably engraved as early as 1616-18.

The drawing was very likely made by Mr. Richard Norwood for this purpose, for he was a man of good ability as a draughtsman, and was making his first survey in 1616. The scene evidently commemorates the wreck of the French vessel, the "Bonaventura," on the 17th of Nov., 1593, on board of which was the English seaman, Henry May, who published after his escape to England, in 1594, an account of his experiences.

A comparison of several photographs, taken at various times within the past thirty years, shows but little alteration in these North Rocks, but some severe storm may suddenly overthrow them. They are situated near the extreme edge of the outer reefs, about eight miles from the islands, and stand on an extensive patch of flat reef, part of which is laid bare by low tides. (Fig. 30.) They are 8 to $14\frac{1}{2}$



Figure 30.—North Rocks, bearing N. 80° W. ; height of highest point $14\frac{1}{2}$ feet, above low-tide. From a photograph taken by Mr. J. B. Heyl, Dec. 27, 1875.

feet high and evidently are the remains of an island of considerable height and extent that has been nearly worn away to the sea-level by erosion. The evidence from the ancient seal indicates that the erosion even in this exposed situation has not been rapid, though these rocks seem to have decreased somewhat in height.

b.—Shipwreck of the Sea Venture, 1609.

But another remarkable shipwreck, which occurred there in 1609, attracted far more attention, and led to the settlement of the islands in 1612.

The "Sea Venture," a ship of 300 tons, was the flag-ship of a fleet of eight vessels, on its way to the young colony at Jamestown, Virginia, having on board Sir Thomas Gates, governor-elect of Virginia, and Sir George Somers (also written Summers and Sommers), the admiral, with about 150 others.

On July 24th (old style), when about 200 leagues from Bermuda, they encountered a terrific hurricane, which caused the ship to spring a bad leak that could not be stopped. For three days and four nights they were driven about helplessly by the storm. All the company worked day and night with three pumps and many buckets to keep the ship from sinking; 100 men working at a time.

According to Strachy* the governor and the admiral took their turns at the pumps to encourage the men. The following extracts are from his account of this storm and shipwreck :

"Windes and Seas were so mad, as fury and rage could make them ; for mine owne part, I had ben in some stormes before, as well upon the coast of Barbary and Algeere, in the Levant, and once more distresful in the Adriatique gulfe, in a bottome of Candy. . . . Yet all that I had ever suffered gathered together, might not hold comparison with this ; there was not a moment in which the sodaine splitting, or instant over-setting of the Shippe was not expected.

* Full descriptions of this tempest and wreck were published by Strachy, Jourdan, and others. The narratives of this remarkable storm and shipwreck were published at about the time when Shakespeare was writing his "Tempest." The coincidences in many of the details are so striking that it has been thought that he derived some of his ideas from these accounts, and that Bermuda was, in a way, the island described. During the height of the storm the bright electric discharges, called "St. Elmo's Fire," appeared, gliding about on the masts, yards, and shrouds for several hours together, during the night, much as described in the "Tempest." Strachy described this appearance as follows:—

"During all this time, the heavens look'd so blacke upon us, that it was not possible the elevation of the Pole might be observed : nor a Starre by night, nor Sun beame by day was to be seene. Onely upon the thursday night Sir George Summers being upon the watch, had an apparition of a little round light, like a faint Starre, trembling, and streaming along with a sparkling blaze, halfe the height upon the Main Mast, and shooting sometimes from Shroud to Shroud, tempting to settle as it were upon any of the foure Shrouds : and for three or foure houres together, or rather more, halfe the night it kept with us, running sometimes along the Mainyard to the very end, and then returning. At which, Sir George Summers called divers about him, and showed them the same, who observed it with much wonder, and carefullnesse : but upon a sodaine, towards the morning watch, they lost the sight of it, and knew not what way it made."

Howbeit this was not all; it pleased God to bring a greater affliction yet upon us; for in the beginning of the storme we had received likewise a mighty leake. And the Ship in every joint almost, having spued out her Okam, before we were aware (a casualty more desperate then any other that a Voyage by Sea draweth with it) was growne five foote suddenly deepe with water above her ballast, and we almost drowned within, whilst we sat looking when to perish from above. This imparting no lesse terrour then danger, ranne through the whole Ship with much fright and amazement, startled and turned the bloud, and tooke downe the braves of the most hardy Marriner of them all, insomuch as he that before happily felt not the sorrow of others, now began to sorrow for himselfe, when he saw such a pond of water so suddenly broken in, and which he knew could not (without present avoiding) but instantly sinke him." . . .

"Then men might be seene to labour, I may well say, for life, and the better sort, even our Governour, and Admirall themselves, not refusing their turne, and to spell each the other, to give example to other. The common sort stripped naked, as men in Gallies, the easier both to hold out, and to shrinke from under the salt water, which continually leapt in among them, kept their eyes waking, and their thoughts and hands working, with tyred bodies, and wasted spirits, three dayes and foure nights, destitute of outward comfort, and desperate of any deliverance, testifying how mutually willing they were, yet by labour to keepe each other from drowning, albeit each one drowned whilst he laboured." . . .

"Once, so huge a Sea brake upon the poepe and quarter, upon us, as it covered our Shippe from stearne to stemme, like a garment or a vast cloude, it filled her brimme full for a while within, from the hatches up to the sparre decke. This source or confluence of water was so violent as it rusht and carried the Helm-man from the Helme, and wrested the Whipstaffe out of his hand, which so flew from side to side, that when he would have ceased the same againe, it so tossed him from Star-boord to Lar-boord, as it was Gods merey it had not split him." . . .

"Our Governour was at this time below at the Capstone, both by his speech and authoritie heartening every man unto his labour. It strooke him from the place where he sate, and groveled him, and all us about him on our faces, beating together with our breaths all thoughts from our bosomes, else, then that wee were now sinking. For my part, I thought her alreadie in the bottome of the Sea; and

I have heard him say, wading out of the floud thereof, all his ambition was but to climb above hatches to die in *Aperto cœlo*, and in the company of his old friends."

According to Jourdan, Admiral Somers showed great courage and endurance. He says that the admiral descried the land while sitting "on the Poope," "where he sate three days and three nights together, without meales, meate, and little or no sleepe, conning the ship to keep her as upright as he could, for otherwise shee must needes have instantly foundered." With all that they could do she had nine feet of water in the hold.

On the 28th of July, when they had nearly given up in despair, they made the islands of Bermuda and tried to run the ship ashore on a sandy beach that they saw, but fortunately she struck on an outlying reef, which, according to Somers' own report, in 1610, was a quarter of a mile from the shore. She lodged in an upright position between two rocks, and was so firmly wedged there that she remained in that position, so that the entire party, including some women and children, were safely taken ashore in the boats.

They landed in a "goodly bay," "upon which our governor did first leape ashore, and therefore called it, as aforesaid, Gates-his-Bay." This name, Gates' Bay, does not appear on any modern maps, nor even on the early ones of Norwood, 1622 and 1663.

Governor Butler, in his "Historye," stated that this was the bay or cove close by Fort Catherine. He was undoubtedly familiar with the details of this shipwreck. Certainly there were, in his time, some of the wrecked company living on the islands, and certain parts of the wreck were still visible. Indeed, in 1622, he recovered from the wreck two pieces of ordnance; one of these, called a "saker," was not much damaged; also a large sheet anchor, and sundry bars of iron, steel, and lead, all of which the colony much needed, as he stated in his history.

But if this cove were the Gates' Bay referred to, either the modern location of the "Sea Adventure Shoals," on the Admiralty Chart, is incorrect, or else Sir George Somers much underestimated the distance from the shore,* for the shoals so named are put on the chart at a distance of about one mile from the beach at Fort Catherine, but only half a mile from that of the nearer bay, now called Buildings Bay. If the site of the wreck be correctly located

* Wm. Strachy, in his narrative, stated that the distance was three-quarters of a mile. Silvanus Jourdan, one of the same company, stated that it was "half an English mile." The admiral's estimate would, naturally, be the more correct.

on the chart, the boats would naturally have landed in the latter bay, which was much nearer and more sheltered, for the wind was then off shore, as narrated. But probably, in the long lapse of time, without any sure marks to indicate the spot, the actual place of the shipwreck would have been forgotten.* It may well have been on one of the numerous reefs that lie much nearer to the land, off this shore. No accurate survey of these reefs was made till 1798, or 189 years after the wreck.

There are plenty of reefs that would have caught the ship, within about a quarter of a mile of the beach at Fort Catherine. Therefore it seems more probable that Governor Butler was right, as to the landing place, and that the Admiralty Chart is incorrect, as to the location of "Sea Venture Shoals." Strachy in his narrative, 1610, designated "Furbusher's Building Bay" and distinguished it from Gates' Bay. The main ship-channel now runs close by these shoals and reefs, which are well buoyed.

This shipwrecked company, according to Somers, numbered 140, but according to Strachy there were about 140 men, "besides women." The memorial tablet erected by the governor, when they departed, also stated that there were 150 persons. (See p. 543.)

As the storm abated the same day, they were able to strip the ship of almost everything that they could use, including the ordnance, cordage, and some meal, but the bread was all spoiled. Thus, later in the season, they were able to build and equip two small cedar vessels, in which they escaped to Virginia.

They remained on the islands nine months. During that time Admiral Somers surveyed and made a map of the reefs and islands. This map was never published and is unknown.

One vessel of cedar, 40 feet long and 19 feet beam, and of about 70 tons, was built under the direction of Governor Gates, on St. George's Island, by Mr. Furbusher (or Frobisher, as some spelled it), who was a master carpenter. According to tradition, it was built at the eastern end of St. George's Island, in Buildings Bay, and this is probable true. According to the statement made by Wm. Strachy, 1610, it was built in a bay opening to the northwest, so that when the violent winds blew from the "north and by west," in the winter, it made great seas and came near destroying the vessel, while on the stocks, so that they had to build around

* It must be remembered that the detailed history of those times, by Governor Butler, was not published until recently, and was previously unknown to the Bermudians and others. The same is true of other documents now available.

her a breakwater of "100 loads of stone" to protect her from the seas. As soon as launched they took her unrigged to the lee of a "little round Iland, lying west North-west, and close aboard to the backside of our Iland," for shelter, and to be handy to the pits that they had dug to collect fresh water, and also for greater convenience in sailing away. This was probably at the site of St. George's, for he speaks of this place, as distinguished from their "old quarters," on the other side of the island.

These water-pits are often mentioned by later writers. The "little round island" was probably Ordnance Island, as it is now called, which lies close to the docks of St. George's, and thus on the "backside" of their island as they were in the habit of viewing it.

There can scarcely be a doubt that the bay or cove still called Buildings Bay was the actual place where they built their larger vessel, for a memorial tablet was set up there, which was preserved for many years afterwards. It stated in Latin, that a ship of 70 tons was built at that place, by Mr. Frobisher, in 1610. Moreover, some of the shipwrecked party afterwards settled in Bermuda, so that the local traditions were continuously handed down.

This small bay or cove lies open to the north and northeast, so that a strong north or northwest wind would evidently cause large seas to enter it.

It seems strange, at first thought, that they did not build it on the harbor side of St. George's, but we must remember that at first the channels were unknown and the island was densely wooded, and they probably preferred to live on the outer coast, the better to keep a lookout for vessels. It is also stated that they kept great fires continually burning, probably as a signal to any vessel that might approach the islands.

Before sailing away Governor Gates erected a memorial tablet and cross, as seems to have been the custom in those days, to indicate a claim on the islands, for his king and country.

Strachy described it as follows :

"Our Governour set up in Sir George Summers' Garden a faire Mnemosynon in figure of a Crosse, made of some of the timber of our ruined shippe, which was scrued in with strong and great trunnels to a mightie Cedar, which grew in the midst of the said Garden, and whose top and upper branches he caused to be lopped, that the violence of the winde and weather might have the lesse power over her.

In the midst of the Crosse, our Governour fastened the Picture

of his Majestie in a piece of Silver of twelve pence, and on each side of the Crosse, hee set an Inscription graven in Copper, in the Latine and English to this purpose.

"In memory of our great Deliverance, both from a mightie storme and leake : we have set up this to the honour of God. It is the spoyle of an English ship of three hundred tunne, called the SEA VENTURE, bound with seven ships more (from which the storme divided us) to Virginia, or Nova Britania, in America. In it were two Knights, Sir Thomas Gates, Knight, Governour of the English Forces and Colonie there : and Sir George Summers, Knight, Admirall of the Seas. Her Captaine was Christopher Newport, Passengers and Mariners, shee had beside (which came all safe to Land) one hundred and fiftie. We were forced to runne her ashore (by reason of her leake) under a Point that bore South-east from the Northerne Point of the Iland, which was discovered first the eight and twentieth of July 1609."

Sir George Somers built a smaller pinnace, 29 feet long and $15\frac{1}{2}$ feet beam, of about 30 tons, at a "Building Bay" on the Main Island, but the exact site is unknown.*

During this period of nine months they had there three mutinies, one murder, one execution, one marriage, and two christenings, besides other notable events.

Strachy states that Admiral Somers laid out a garden at Gates' Bay, close to the shore, and planted various vegetable seeds, which came up, but came to nothing, and that the sugar canes that he planted were eaten by the wild hogs, for he had no fences. The planting was not done at the best season, and the soil may have been poor or too dry; moreover the exposure to northerly and easterly winds and spray might have killed his plants, for they were near the shore.†

They found fishes, birds, and sea-turtles very abundant, as well as

* Strachy's description of Somers' pinnace is as follows: "About the last of Aprill, Sir George Summers launched his Pinnasse, and brought her from his building Bay, in the Mayne Iland, into the Channell where ours did ride, and shee was by the Keele nine and twentie foot : at the Beame fiftene foot and an halfe : at the Loofe fourteene, at the Transam nine, and she was eight foot deepe, and drew sixe foot water, and hee called her the Patience."

This appears to have been the same vessel in which Somers returned to Bermuda a few months later, and in which his party returned thence to England.

† If the wood rats were then present on the islands, as seems probable, they might have destroyed the plants at night, without being observed, as in later years.

wild hogs. They made salt and salted down fishes and birds for their voyage. They also killed large numbers of wild hogs, not only for their immediate use, but they also dried the meat for future use. These provisions, together with living turtles and what meal they had left, they took to Virginia. They had fed upon palmetto berries, prickly pears, cedar berries, and the heads of the palmettoes so largely that considerable meal had been saved.

They sailed for Jamestown, May 10th, 1610, and arrived there on the 24th. They found the Virginia colony in a starving condition on account of a famine. Three persons had already died of hunger, and many were ill. Their fortunate arrival with provisions saved the colony from destruction. Soon after, finding that they had rations for only two weeks, the whole colony abandoned the settlement and started for Newfoundland for food, June 8th. Lord Delaware arriving just at this time, with three vessels and some provisions, met them on the way and they returned. The opportune arrival from Bermuda changed materially the course of history for that colony. Had they not arrived just at that time, with provisions, the colony must have been abandoned entirely, and perhaps most of the people would have died of starvation.

It is not strange that the devout men of that period attributed this remarkable series of events to the direct interposition of Divine Providence. But Admiral Somers and Governor Gates were certainly very able and efficient men, otherwise these events never could have turned out so favorably.

Scarcity of food still prevailing at Jamestown, Admiral Somers undertook to return to the Bermudas in his cedar vessel in search of more food, and probably, also, to look after the two men left there and to plant seeds for future increase. He sailed June 20, 1610, according to his own letter, but June 19th according to others. He was accompanied by another vessel, but they were delayed by fogs and storms and the latter returned to Virginia, but Somers kept on.

Thus the passage was much prolonged, the admiral became ill from the hardships and exposure, and died at St. George's, Nov. 9th. His heart was buried there by his request, but his body was taken to England by his disheartened crew, who, contrary to his orders, would not return to Virginia. But they left three men behind on the islands, perhaps to keep nominal possession, and very likely in accordance with final instructions given by Somers, though that is not stated. It is related that Christopher Carter, who had previously been left there by Somers, declared that he would not desert

the islands, though all the others should, and that this induced two others to volunteer to stay behind with him.* Very likely he had promised the admiral to stay and take care of his plantation, which there is good reason for supposing he had started immediately after his arrival, perhaps early in July. We find no record of the nature of his illness, beyond the intimation that it was due to exposure, nor of what was done during the four months before he died, though Capt. Smith intimated that Somers was not idle here.

c.—The Settlement of the Bermuda Islands in 1612.

The Bermuda Company was soon organized in London, and the first ship, the "Plough," with Governor Richard Moore† and about 60 colonists, was sent out in May, 1612, arriving there July 11th.

On their arrival at Bermuda, Governor Moore and his company found the three men that had been left there, two years before, well and in excellent condition, though destitute of clothes. They had an acre of corn ready to harvest, and other food in abundance, and had built a cedar house and a boat. They were anxious to sail away, however, and had commenced to build a vessel. Probably they doubted if the pinnace had ever reached England; or if so, whether another would come for them. Perhaps it was partly due to the fact that they had discovered an enormous mass of ambergris, weighing about 180 pounds and worth about \$32,000.00, which they naturally wished to secure for themselves, but which the governor very soon took from them. He punished one of them by imprisonment for three years for trying to conceal it. (See p. 517.)

They must have been supplied with seeds and instructions for their cultivation by Admiral Somers, before he died, for their subsequent history shows that they were men of no great ability or knowledge. It is stated that he had actually planned to start a plantation there, even if he had to do it at his own cost. Somerset was named for him, probably because he had selected it for a plantation.

The anonymous writer of 1612 (Governor Moore?) also says that they had planted "corne, great store of wheate, Beanes, Tobacco, and melones, with many other good things for the use of mau," and

* The other men were Edward Chard and Edward Waters; the latter had previously been left on the islands with Carter. In 1616, he and Carter were two of the Deputy Governors, but neither proved efficient in that capacity.

† His name was often written More, but in the official commission from the London Company it is spelled Moore.

that they had also sawed and hewed timber, intending to build a vessel, in which to sail away. In another place he says that "they have made a great deale of Tobacco."

It is narrated by Governor Butler, by Capt. John Smith, and the Rev. Mr. Hughes, that when the prospective settlers arrived at the islands in 1612, they found that these men* had "an acre of good corne [wheat, according to Mr. Hughes]† ripe and ready for the gatherour; numbers of pompions [pumpkins], Indian beanes, many tortoises ready taken, good store of hogge-flesh salted and made into fitches of bacon."

Therefore the actual first planting of the islands was begun by Somers, or by these three pioneer men, in 1610. Very likely they planted many other things, not mentioned here by name.

There is a very important document, quoted above, relating to this

* One of these men, Christopher Carter, had also remained on the islands during the absence of Somers in Virginia. He was later (1616) one of the six deputy governors appointed by Moore to rule by turns of a month each, but he was an indolent ruler, too fond of his cups. Subsequently he visited London, and, as is said by some, turned over to the Company another mass of ambergris.

Governor Butler said that it was to demand his reward for finding the original mass, and that that he had begun to take "dangerous courses," perhaps to expose frauds in connection with the large mass of ambergris. However, the Company gave him a "royal lease" to Cooper's Island, by which he was entitled to all valuables or royalties that might be found there, including ambergris, which was certainly a remarkable concession, at that time.

Governor Butler said that it was in "exchange for three lives," intimating that it was to induce him not to expose the frauds of prominent members of the Company. His acceptance or choice of Cooper's Island was explained later, by his heirs, to have been because he believed he could find the Spanish treasures, supposed to be buried there, from tablets and marks found on certain trees. (See under Yellow-wood Tree, ch. 26.) He returned with the lease in 1622, and died before 1627, when the land passed into the possession of Capt. Folgate, who actually found a lump of ambergris there, in 1627, and claimed it as his own, which led to an investigation of the royal lease. (See p. 517, note.)

Governor Butler considered Carter "a great foole," and thought that he had been badly cheated in accepting Cooper's Island, but perhaps he was ignorant of the clause concerning the royalties. The island contains 77 acres, but is not very fertile.

† Perhaps Hughes considered the Indian Corn a variety of "wheat," for writing in 1614, he said :

"And now that we have found out the right seasons of the yeare to set corne, we are like, (by the blessinge of God) to have plenty of this countrey wheate, which is very good, large and faire, and more hearty and strong than our English wheate."

This remark would seem to apply to the Indian corn or maize, which was then hardly known in England. Wheat does not grow well in Bermuda.

voyage and the conditions then existing at the islands, but the name of the writer is unknown. This narrative, or rather report, concerning the islands and their productions, was written at Bermuda, in 1612, just before the return of the "Plough." The writer was, in my opinion, Governor Moore himself.

This is indicated by the business-like style of the document itself ; by the statement that "Hastie occasione of business doth make mee write somewhat hastilie, etc."; by the remark that "we sent out for Hogges"; and "but our order is not to take Fish or Fowle, but for one or two meales, because that by reason of the flies, and heate of the countrey they will not keep"; and by the fact that he does not in any other way refer to any acts or orders of the governor, nor mention him by name or title, as any subordinate person would have been sure to have done.

He does not say that the governor ordered this or that, in any case. The whole character of the paper indicates that the writer was the leader and the one in authority. His lucid descriptions of the trees and their timber indicates his expert or professional knowledge of such matters, but Governor Moore had been educated as a master carpenter. It is apparently the first official report of the Governor to the Company, written rather hastily, owing to the pressure of numerous official duties, cares, and details incident to the first settlement. If my conclusion be true, it will add somewhat to the value and importance of this report, for it is one of the most detailed of the early accounts, in several respects.* I shall, therefore, hereafter speak of it as Governor Moore's Report of 1612. Governor Moore was a very conscientious and reliable man, with more education and brains than most of his colleagues, and the character of this useful report is in keeping with his personality.

Governor Butler (1619) said of Governor Moore "although he was but a Carpenter, he was an excellent Artist, a good Gunner, very witty and industrious; he built and laid the foundations of eight or nine Forts, called the Kings Castle, Charles Fort, Pembrookes Fort, Smiths Fort, Warwicks Castle, Saint Katherines Fort, &c, mounting in them all the Ordnance he had, preparing the ground to build Houses, plant Corne, and such fruits as they had." The "forts" built at that time were of cedar wood, but the rock had to be cut away in order to make level places for the gun platforms. All the labor had to be done by hand, for they had no beasts of burden, nor machinery.

* This report was printed in full by Governor Lefroy, in his *Memorials of the Bermudas*, i, pp. 65-72, 1877, but without suggestions as to the authorship.

So much of the time and labor of the people was required for this fortification work that the planting of corn and other crops was too much neglected, so that a famine ensued in the winter of 1614-1615, though this was probably not the only cause of it. Drought and tempests had intervened to destroy their crops in 1613. The London Company was chiefly to blame for this lack of food, for they required of Mr. Moore, above all else, that he should fortify the place at once, but they did not send out sufficient supplies of any kind. As in many other colonization schemes, there was too much ignorance, cupidity, and gross mismanagement on the part of the Company.

The "Elisabeth," with 30 colonists, arrived next, about March, 1613; the "Martha" arrived in June, 1613, with about 60 passengers. The "Elisabeth" brought 40 more passengers in September, 1613,* and also the first potato roots. Tobacco was also planted in 1613, but it had been raised in 1610 and 1611 by the men left there.

The population, in 1622, as stated by Governor Butler, was 1500, but he may not have included the women and children. In 1629, it was said by Capt. John Smith to have been between 2,000 and 3,000.

The colonists began at once to cut down and burn the forests of cedar and palmetto, not only in order to clear the land for planting, but for building fortifications, for firewood, and for other purposes. Governor Moore almost immediately began to fortify the hills and islands near St. George's, as instructed by the Company and confirmed by a special vessel, sent out only six months later to warn him of the expected war with Spain and a probable attack on the islands. This compulsion to build forts before houses, and to mount cannon before planting corn, kept the settlers from planting as much corn and other edibles as they should have done, both at this time and in later years.

Their first crop of corn was good, according to Hughes (1614),

* The sending out of these earlier vessels at such unusually short intervals was mainly due to the desire of the Company to receive the exceedingly large and valuable mass of ambergris, weighing about 180 pounds, that the three men that had been left on the islands for two years had found (see pp. 517, 546), and which, at about that time, was valued at 3 pounds sterling to the ounce.

Governor Moore discreetly divided the mass into three parts, and would only send one portion at a time. As each vessel brought additional supplies, of which they were greatly in need, this course was very beneficial to the people, although it displeased the London Company, for they cared only or chiefly for immediate gain, and wished to cause a rapid rise in the price of the stock of the Company.

though planted too late (they arrived in July). But he states that their second crop was nearly a failure. This may have been due partly to the neglect of planting at the proper time, on account of the pressing need of fortification work, and partly to the lack of care later; but the season may have been a bad one, with drouths or tempests, and the Wood Rats may have been present, even then.*

Besides, they were mostly ignorant and quite inexperienced, both as to the crops and the climate. But whatever the cause, it is evident that the Company did very wrong to send out, during the first years, so many ignorant and ill-provided poor people, taken largely from the slums of London, expecting them to clear a densely wooded country, plant crops, and build forts and houses, all in one year. The governor had on his hands more than any man could do, with the men and materials at his disposal.

It is remarkable that he succeeded by his energy and wit in keeping the colony alive. In fact, had not nature provided such an abundance of birds and fish, at that time, most of the people would surely have starved. It was by mere chance that a stray vessel, the *Edwin*, loaded with meal, came to the islands from the West Indies, in the middle of their second winter (about January, 1614), when they were on the verge of starvation. This was the vessel said to have introduced the wood-rats. (See Part III, ch. 33.)

The following extract is from "A Plaine and true relation of the Goodnes of God towards the Sommer Islands," London, 1621 (written in the latter part of 1620). Mr. Hughes lived in Bermuda from 1615 to 1620. After a visit to London, he returned on the "*Joseph*" in 1622:—

"Upon your second crop, (partly for the unthankfulnesse of some, and partly for the trial of other some) God denied his blessing, so as you received not your seede againe, therefore feare of great want came upon you Then, even then when your hearts began to be troubled with feare of want, Almighty God who never faileth nor forsaketh them that are his, did send you a comfortable supply unlooked for."†

* It is not improbable that the unsuspected ravages of wood rats were the chief causes of the failure of the crops in all these three earlier years, though they did not attract attention till 1615, when they had apparently greatly increased, perhaps largely due to their gathering, for food, in the vicinity of the cultivated land. There is no sufficient evidence that they were first introduced in 1614. (See ch. 33, b.)

† This is a reference to the "runaway frigate" which came loaded with meal from the West Indies, and was said to have also brought the wood-rats, January, 1614.

The wild hogs and birds were rapidly destroyed by the famished people. Another famine occurred in the third winter (1614–1615), when 150 starving people were colonized temporarily on Cooper's Island to feed on the cahow and its eggs, which they nearly exterminated that season. (See history of the Cahow, Part III, ch. 29.)

A great curse to the colony, from the first, was the large amount of liquors sent out on every vessel, for many years, by the Company, in order, apparently, to exchange it, at high prices, for the half-shares of tobacco that belonged to the cultivators. Many of the colonists were taken from the lowest classes of people in London, and drunkenness was prevalent among these and others, whenever, by any means, they could secure liquors of any kind.* Such conditions were not confined to Bermuda, nor to that particular time, but in this case the Company could have controlled it, had they chosen to do so, for a long series of years. Governor Butler and other early governors denounced the custom in the strongest terms, as did some of the clergymen, but it was continued and gave rise to vari-

* The Rev. Mr. Hughes, writing in 1620, alludes to this as follows:

"My heart giveth me, that among other sinnes, the abominable sinne of Drunkenesse, that aboundeth among you every shipping time did much favour the bringing of that judgement upon her, [the ship] to admonish some to bee no longer Bawds to Drunkenesse by sending over so much Aqua vitæ." . . . "In Summerset you know how one died suddenly with drinking himself dead drunke." . . . "Also in the Towne at St. Georges, a man of Summerset drunke himself dead drunke, and beeing by a Coroner's Inquest found guilty of his owne death, was by the commandment of Captaine Butler your Governour, buried in the highway with a stake driven through him, by them in whose company he dranke himself dead. Each of them having a paper on his backe with this superscription: '*These are the companions of him which killed himselfe with drinking.*' Two of the most notorious of them were punished, the one whipped at the Whipping Post, the other (because he was a soldier) did ride the Cannon, shot off full charged, which did shake him terribly."

"Forget not the Boats of Summerset that were over-turned with the keele upward, and some of the men drowned, because they that should guide them, were troubled in their braines with Aqua vitæ."

Governor Butler thus describes the drinking habits of the people, in 1620:—

"And, indeed, it is incredibly straunge to report what a huge quantitie of thes hott composed waters are (mis) spent yearly in these smale Ilands. Will it ever be believed (in England it selfe, which is yet too neere akinne to Germany in this; in Spaine and Italy certainly it can never) that twelve hundred persons (whereof the one halfe almost are women and children, and soe noe drinkers in this nature) should in three months space only, consume and emptye two thousand gallons of this hartburneinge geare, by powreinge it downe into their vast mawes? And yet this is the least that (truely) can be sayd of it."

ous crimes, and at times to disgraceful orgies, even on the part of the principal officers, in 1615–1616, and many misfortunes ensued.

Governor Moore, instead of receiving praise and encouragement from the Company, was criticised, blamed, and censured by them, so that he gave up his position, shortly before his term of three years expired, in 1615, and turned the government over to six deputy governors, most of whom proved worthless fellows and drunkards, though they were the “best that were there.” He returned to London, deeply in debt and in disgrace, and never had much justice done him. He had to live in hiding, in an obscure street of London, for some time, to avoid arrest for debts.*

The next year (1615–1616) was a year of strange misrule, revelry, debauchery, and idleness on the part of the deputy-governors, their officers, and the people generally. It was also, at this time, that the plague of Wood Rats developed with remarkable rapidity. No tobacco of any consequence was made and little of other crops.

Governor Daniel Tucker, who was sent over in 1616, found everything in the greatest confusion and the people utterly demoralized by a year of disgraceful revelry and misrule.

It needed a man of energy and stern will to put the colony into any sort of order. Governor Tucker, though a man of not much education, with a very irascible temper, and not always with good judgment, was, perhaps, a very suitable man for the time and place. His arbitrary acts, and to us apparently arbitrary executions of criminals for minor crimes, may have been based on personal knowledge of their character and deeds that is not apparent from the records.

Some of Governor Daniel Tucker’s† fortification work and trials have been described in a previous chapter (p. 447). He came with an elaborate commission from the Bermuda Company, which conferred on him far greater legal power than Governor Moore had held.

At the time of his arrival the Wood Rats had become exceedingly abundant, so that they destroyed all the crops, and they continued to increase during the next two years, in spite of all his efforts to suppress them. (See *Introduced Mammals*, ch. 33, *b.*)

* Although Governor Butler intimated that there was some great fraud or secret scandal, known to Carter, in connection with the ambergris, it is evident that Governor Moore, himself, had no benefit from it, for he lived in poverty after his return to London. The Company finally gave him six shares of land for his services. But I find no evidence that he went back there to live.

† Governor Tucker returned to Bermuda and lived several years on the land conveyed to him by the Company. He died there in 1625.

One of his measures was to burn over large districts, and sometimes whole islands, thus destroying all the trees and other vegetation, as well as the rats. (See below, ch. 26, *b.*) Fortunately, in the winter of 1618–19, the rats suddenly died, all within a few days, as the Rev. Mr. Hughes stated. This averted a “general burninge” of all the Main Island, that Governor Tucker had decided to order. In the meantime the people had become much impoverished and bread had sometimes been lacking for many months at a time.

Governor Butler,* 1619 to 1622, who was an able man and also a discreet governor, tried to restrain the reckless cutting of the trees, which had even then become a great evil, and the wanton destruction of the birds and sea-turtles, but with no great success. He also greatly enlarged and improved the fortifications, and built cedar bridges between the islands, which were much needed. Even in his time, most of the land on St. George’s Island had been stripped of its trees and become barren.

d.—The Fatal Famine of 1614–15; the “Fleaues.”

In the winter of 1614–1615 there was a peculiar fatal famine or disease, apparently due to the lack of bread-stuffs and other ordinary

* Most that is known of the history of the islands, from 1612 to 1622, is derived from his MSS “*Historye of the Bermudaes*” printed by the Hakluyt Society, London, 1882, edited by Governor Lefroy. The editor, when it was published, supposed that it was written by Capt. John Smith, but it has since been proved that it was written by Governor Butler (see “*The Academy*,” Dec., 24, 1892, p. 891).

The earlier part, from internal evidence, was written in 1619; the last parts, perhaps as late as 1624 or 25. Governor Butler’s accounts are confirmed by those of the Rev. Mr. Hughes (1621), who lived in Bermuda at the same period.

Capt. John Smith, in his *General History of Virginia*, etc., 1624, made copious and often verbatim extracts from Governor Butler’s *Historye*, without giving any credit for this information, nor in any way referring to its source.

As this was done during the life of Governor Butler, it is probable that it was with his knowledge and most likely in accordance with his wishes, for it would appear that at that time he had private reasons for not wishing to be known as the author of this work, which was left unfinished at his death.

Many of the persons that he exposed and censured were still living and in influential positions. Governor Butler, like Governor Moore, never got much praise or thanks for all his good efforts in Bermuda, but was blamed for obeying his orders and doing his duty, and falsely accused of many things that he did not do. He certainly did not enrich himself, but was much in debt on his return. Governor Lefroy states that he was subsequently made Governor of [Old] Providence, about 1638.

vegetable food, although animal food was abundant. This affected chiefly the ignorant, indolent, and vicious persons who had been sent there only a short time before by the Company.

The Rev. Mr. Hughes, who was present as an eye-witness, described it in 1620, as follows : "Your looking for more supplies out of England, and following Tobacco to greedily, did cause you to neglect setting of corne, whereby you were brought into great want, [1615]. Then the number of people encreasing and as they encreased, sin and disorder did also encrease, which brought the correcting hand of God upon you in many wayes, so as divers did perish miserably : but consider I pray you that most of them that so dyed, were ungodly, slothfull and heartlesse men, which sheweth plainly that God hath not reserved these Ilands from the beginning of the world, to bestowe them now upon such as shall dishonor and provoke him every day as many of them did, I cannot but wonder, when I think upon the nastinesse & loathsome lazinesse, wherein too many of them died, crying night and day for meat, notwithstanding they had meat enough, if not too much, for they did nothing night and day but dresse, and eate, and so greedy, as they would not stay till their meate was sod ; but more like dogges than Christians did devoure it blood rawe." * * * * *

"They died miserably, some with meate in their mouthes crying for more. This surely was a great judgement of God upon those slothful and greedy Belly-gods and a manifest signe and token (as I said even now) that God hath not reserved these Ilands from the beginning of the world till now to bestow them upon such as shall provoke him every day, as many of them did. The correcting hand of God, which then lay heaviest upon the lazie ones, did stretch out itselfe over all, even the most industrious, when their Lines, Hooks and Nets were worne out, so as many of them also died."

It seems, therefore, that it was a case of "Natural Selection," or survival of the fittest, and probably was, on the whole, a blessing to the Colony, though other similar emigrants, quite as bad, were sent out subsequently, in 1619-20. (See p. 567.)

In regard to the cause of the death of so many of the miserable people at that time, there may be some doubt. There can be no doubt, however, that it was largely due, directly or indirectly, to the lack of suitable vegetable food, for of bread there was none.

But there seems to have been an abundance of animal food, for the cahows and their eggs were still abundant, and there were plenty of fish to be had, with little trouble, as well as shell-fish on the rocks.

Hughes and Butler, as well as Captain Smith, all speak of the gluttony and laziness of these emigrants, and affirm that large numbers died of surfeit, rather than from hunger, for the cahow was a very fat bird. Governor Moore was compelled to remove the crowd of 150 from Cooper's Island, where they were killing themselves by gormandizing the birds and eggs, to Port Royal, where they could get fish. But they were too indolent to do that, and secretly killed and ate the few cattle that had just before been sent there. He eventually had to gather them all at St. George's, and fish for them himself, to save their miserable lives, and that of others more deserving.

They seem to have been affected with some sort of a disease, which Capt. John Smith called the "Feauges." But this may have been induced by the exclusively animal diet and their gluttony. Possibly it was akin to scurvy. Hughes stated that none of the sixty original colonists died at that time. This may have been due to their having laid up some supplies of vegetable food, like dried or preserved palmetto fruits, pumpkins, etc., or they may have learned by experience to eat the Palmetto-heads and other native vegetable food, to a great extent.

That these native vegetable foods could take the place of cereals and other ordinary crops, without loss of health, was proved a little later, 1616-17, when it is stated that the colonists had no bread for about two years, on account of the ravages of the wood-rats.

Capt. Smith described the "Feauges" as follows: "He [Gov. Moore] followed the building of these Forts so earnestly, neglecting planting of Corne, till their store was neere all consumed, whereby they became so feeble and weake, some would not, others could not goe abroad to seeke releefe, but starved in their houses; and many that were abroad, through weaknesse were subject to be suddenly surprised with a disease called the Feauges, which was neither paine nor sicknesse, but as it were the highest degree of weaknesse, depriving them of power and ability from the execution of any bodily exercises, whether it were working, walking, or what else; being thus taken, if any presently gave them food, many times they straight recovered, yet some after a little rest would be able to walke, but if they found not present succour, died."

Various other details of the early history, from 1612 to 1625, have already been given in connection with descriptions of the ancient fortifications in Part I, and productions in Part II, ch. 22. Many other historical matters will be given in connection with the dis-

cussion of the Cultivation of Tobacco, and changes in the vegetation and animal life, contained in the following five chapters, and more especially in connection with Deforesting and the Extermination of the Cahow, etc. So much of the early history of the colony was directly dependent on the production of tobacco, which was the principal article of export for over seventy years, that it seems most desirable to describe the Tobacco Cultivation historically, in the next chapter. (See also p. 518.)

e.—Tobacco Cultivation, as connected with the Early History of the Islands.

It has been doubted whether the Tobacco plant was growing upon the islands before it was planted by the English, but Silas Jourdan, one of Admiral Somers' shipwrecked party, distinctly stated, in 1610, that they found there "very good tobacco." If so, it was probably introduced, like the wild olives and the hogs, by some unknown earlier visitors.

The first that was cultivated was planted in 1610, by the three men left on the islands from 1610 to 1612, for in his report of 1612, Governor Moore stated that those men had "made a great deale tobacco," among other useful products.

Planting it on a larger scale began in 1613. From that time until about 1690 it was the principal commodity exported, but its culture entirely ceased about 1707. During more than sixty years it was also used as the regular currency, in barter, and for paying the wages* and salaries, from that of the government officials down to the cheapest laborers. Fines and taxes were also paid in tobacco. The value varied, but 2^s and 6^d was commonly the value per pound, up to about 1627.

* An act was passed by the Assembly in 1623 regulating the prices of labor. The wages of a laborer or toiler was to be no more than 1 lb. of tobacco per day; of a mason or carpenter 2 lbs.; for sawing lumber the price was to be 3 lbs. of tobacco per 100 feet. If any craftsman should refuse to work when called upon to do so, and when not already employed, or if he should leave a job before it was properly completed, he was to be put in the stocks, or else caged.

This law was reenacted in 1627. It was found necessary because these craftsmen had refused to do their work unless paid exorbitant prices, thus making a corner in the labor market of the islands. Or it might be compared to a "strike" where substitutes could not be found in trades absolutely essential to the welfare of the public.

In 1630, it was ordained that 12 lbs. of tobacco should be equal in value to 1,000 ears of corn.

Wages at the islands were paid in tobacco at the rate of 3^d per pound in 1670, which was probably more than its net value, after the imposts were paid in London.

The revenue from the tobacco was the main source of profit to the Bermuda Company, and they jealously guarded the monopoly of the trade in it during the entire period that they controlled the islands, or up to 1684.*

The quantity and quality varied exceedingly in different years, from a variety of causes, but the Company annually and continually complained of its bad quality. Stringent laws were in force for many years requiring careful inspection of all the tobacco by official inspectors before it was shipped, and the bad tobacco was to be immediately burned. Apparently the dampness of the climate was unfavorable for the proper curing of the tobacco, and in wet seasons much of it rotted. In some years the growing tobacco was badly damaged or destroyed by violent storms. This is recorded as occurring in August, 1629, 1651, 1668, and in other years. Probably all the autumnal hurricanes had this effect. Doubtless many of the growers were neither skillful nor careful in the art of curing, but the storms and other natural causes were important factors. On the other hand, in some seasons the crop was large and the quality good.

I have been unable to find any record of fertilizers of any kind being imported or used during all these years. Probably nothing was used except a small amount of barnyard manure, and perhaps in some cases, seaweed and dead fishes. The domestic animals were few, and the cattle do not require housing in winter, so that such manure must have been scarce and little used.

* A law making the stealing of tobacco plants a felony, punishable with death, was passed in 1623:—

“And be yt enacted by the same, that if any p.son or p.sons shall at any tyme or tymes hereafter enter into or upon the lands or grounds of any other person or p.sons wth in the Island, aforesaid where any Tobacco or plants thereof shal be planted or growinge and shall there steale, drawe, plucke up, gather or carrye away any Tobacco or Tobacco plants against the good will or without the special lycense and consent of the owner of the same land, and be thereof lawfully convicted, that then every p.son soe offending shal be held and reputed a fellow and shall suffer death for the same, as for any other felonious deed, Any Act, law, usage or Custom to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.”

This law was so modified, in 1627, that the thief was to be fined 200 pounds of tobacco, or if an apprentice, he was to be whipped; and in addition, in either case, he was to stand at the church door, during services, with a bunch of tobacco plants hanging from his neck, on three successive Sabbath days.

Therefore, it is remarkable that any respectable crops of such an exhaustive plant as tobacco could have been raised on the same land for so long a time. It is certain, however, that the fertility of the soil had very much decreased before tobacco culture was abandoned (about 1707). But in the meantime Virginia and other American colonies had become great tobacco-growing countries (about 1626) and produced a better quality, so that the prices of the island product had fallen to such an extent that the Bermudians could not compete with any profit. In 1627 it was worth about 1^s 10^d in London. It was finally sold at 3^d per pound in 1670. For more than a hundred years after this culture was given up, the agriculture of the islands was very much diminished, though the raising of corn, oranges, potatoes, onions, and other products for export still continued to some extent. The early agriculture was doubtless very simple and imperfect. Scarcely any implements except the grubbing hoes were in use. Plows were practically unknown until 1839, when their use was urged and introduced to some extent by Governor Reid.

In Governor Tucker's time, about 1618, 30,000 pounds of tobacco were shipped in one year. In 1620, 70,000 pounds were shipped by the "Joseph." In later years 200,000 pounds were often shipped. In 1671 one vessel is said to have carried away 250,000 pounds. In 1679 the officers of the Company stated that the annual value was about £5,000 sterling, but at that time the price per pound was very low. One year it is stated that it brought only 1½^d per pound. Owing to the increasing production of tobacco in Virginia and the West Indies, and the excessive freight and duties levied upon the Bermuda product, the price rapidly fell from 2^s 6^d to about 9^d or less per pound between 1626 and 1630. At first the duty was 1^s per pound; in 1623 it was 9^d; in 1628 it was 6^d. The duty and freight were often more than it would bring in the London market, so that the more the colonists raised the poorer they became. Although they raised an abundance of corn, potatoes, fruit, poultry, and other food, they had no commodities with which to buy goods from England, such as clothing, so that they became very destitute of clothing and many other necessities of life, though food was plenty.*

* The destitution in clothing, etc., caused by the decrease in the price of tobacco and the high duty on it, is graphically described in letters from Governor Roger Wood, written in 1632. The following extract is from one of these:—

"To Mr. Ballene I reffer the reporte of his voyage, usage and affection on this very poore Island, only for lacke of Canvasse shirts and shoes and such things

At that time there were no textile materials raised there with which they could have made cloth, even if they had the skill. However, they did plant hempseed and flaxseed, in 1632 and 1633, and subsequently some cotton. But later (1644) they sent a ship to Barbadoes to trade for cotton and it brought back a cargo of 11,018 pounds of cotton, which the women and girls learned to spin.

The duty on tobacco was reduced to 6^d a pound, in consequence of urgent petitions in 1627, but even then it was not remunerative under the conditions imposed by the Company. The colonists were forbidden to trade with the other American colonies, even for necessary things, nor could they trade with any ships except those sent by the Company. Yet they were compelled to do so in order to live at all, and so we find records of cargoes of potatoes, oranges, etc., sent to New England at that time. On the other hand, the Company continually complained of the poor quality of the tobacco sent to them; but those planters who occupied the public lands on half-shares complained that the Company would not pay for any part of the labor necessary to properly cure even their own share, and consequently much was spoiled for lack of sufficient help at the critical time.

The difficulties connected with the making of tobacco, especially on the plan of half-shares, are well described in the following extract from a letter sent by the Assembly, in 1627, to the Bermuda Company, in reply to a letter from the Company, dated Sept. 20th, 1626 complaining of the poor quality of the Bermuda tobacco, as contrasted with that from Virginia and St. Christopher's I., and also requiring them to return to the system of cultivation at one-half gross shares for the Company, as was customary for tenants in England :

as will cloathe us from sunne and cold nights I thank god wee abound wth virtualls in varietye and plentie both flesh and fish, rootes and fruits, so that wee excell all the plantacons in the kings dominions, and wee desire to undertake any travell and labour if wee had a subject to worke upon to cloathe ourselves, but it is our miserie to live in these tymes that the more wee labour the more wee are undone through the extreame ympost laid upon our goods, we'h exceeds the value of the commoditie, a thing without precedent and never before heard of. I pray God amend yt and send us help from heaven for on earth I see but little hope."

He sent a present of some tobacco to which he referred as follows, in a post-script :—

"I beseech you vouchsafe the tasting of our poore Burmoodian Tobaco weh is 2d worse than nothing the pound."

"But wee most humbly intreate you to conceive in this (as the schools distinguish the like *Similitudo non currit quatuor Pedibus*, many things may be alike, but not alike in all things; for there is as much difference betweene a husbandman's sowing of wheate to halves in England, and planting Tobacco at halves in Somer Islands, as is betwixt black and white. The husbandman bath his hand ready for the plough, and his houses built; wee noe such thing, He hath his beasts of labor to plough his land, wee none but our hands, his wheate beeing sowed his labor and charge is little or none till harvest, ours is daylie and hourelly, his crop being housed his care and charge is ended, then is our care greatest and our danger most, yea of so tickle and dangerous a nature is this Tobacco, in the house, that one houres neglect or the least want of helpe may spoyle a whole yeares cropp, neither is it in the power of man to prevent it when it is come to that passe, soe that the comparison in theise respects (and many others that might be alleadged) will never hold, besides many yong youthes are now out of their tymes, and yerely more wil be. And if they should not be hyred what should become of them. There hath been care taken to make publique tennants of them for improving the publique lands, thereby to defray the publique charge we'h can now bee noe further helpe, because that the publique lands are now all disposed of to the best behoofe, Soe that they must be hyred or they will live of the spoyle."

* * * * *

"Our governor hath been pleased to make known unto us that it is yor wills that yo'r severall tenn'ts should be very carefull in making and curing of tobacco in the house, it is true that in that care, and the tymely and opportune making up consists the greatest difficulty, but if you take from us our former allowance of that charge, great inconvenience may arise mauger the endeavors of the most endustrious, for when a season of weather serves to make up tobacco, that man comonly that hath most helpe doth make the best tobacco, we'h if he pay all the making up out of his own pte. all men will strive to make it up with his owne family without hyring, and soe if the season be over before it be dispatched and that the wind come to north, west-north, north east, or at east we'h is comon, all the remaynder may be spoyled."

After the Bermuda Company ceased to exist, in 1684, the cultivation of tobacco rapidly declined, and was abandoned after 1707. Agricultural pursuits of all kinds decreased, with the exception of raising oranges, which flourished for more than a century. The

change in the laws and administration, and the loss of income from tobacco, caused a great increase in maritime pursuits, and consequently in shipbuilding. During the 18th century the Bermudians engaged largely in the intercolonial commerce, and in the manufacture and exportation of salt from Turk's Island, and they pursued the sea-turtle fishery as far south as Ascension Island, and there traded with foreign vessels. During that period large numbers of vessels were built of Bermuda cedar, often 10 to 12 annually. This led to another period of deforesting. Probably most of the cedar used at that time was the second growth cedar that had grown up where the original growth had been cut down in the early period, to plant tobacco, for the Bermuda cedar, in good soil, grows fast enough to make good timber in thirty to forty years.

f.—Slavery: Negroes; Indians; Whites. Abolition of Slavery in 1834.

Slavery prevailed in the Bermudas from 1616, or earlier, up to 1834, when it was abolished. Owing to the comparatively small size of the estates, none of the planters held any considerable number, and in general the slaves seem to have been well treated,* as compared with those in other colonies, though at times severe local laws were passed for their control. During most of the history they exceeded the whites in number.

Their money value was not large and many bought their freedom, or were voluntarily freed by their owners, who were not always able to feed and clothe them properly.

But for a long series of years, free colored persons were not allowed to remain on the islands beyond a specified time† (six months or a year).

* Several instances are recorded where slaves captured on Bermuda vessels in time of war and taken to foreign countries voluntarily returned to their owners in Bermuda, when they might have had their liberty. In one such case eighty slaves taken on a Bermuda privateer, during the Revolutionary war, were taken to Boston and offered their liberty, but all except one, who died, returned to their owners. In 1828, two vessels manned by eleven slaves as sailors, arrived in Ireland, and the slaves were officially offered their freedom and protection, but only three, who were mere boys, accepted freedom.

† The following law was enacted by the Company in 1662:

“Ffor the preventing the mischiefe & danger which otherwise is like to happen by the multiplycation of malattoes. Wee have Ordered that from henceforth if any malatto shall bee made free, such p'son doe within twelve months after depart the Islands.” In 1704, the time that free negroes could remain was made six months.

In consequence of conspiracies or fear of insurrections, many free negroes were banished after 1650. In November, 1656, all free negroes were ordered banished at once. A proclamation of Governor Seymour, on July 26, 1664, ordered that all able-bodied free negroes and mulattoes should forthwith depart from the islands, with Capt. Stow, on a ship then ready to sail (destination not recorded). Those that did not do so were to become slaves to the Company, in all respects like slaves purchased. A law was enacted in 1674, that any colored persons brought to the islands and remaining more than 24 hours should be seized and made slaves to the Company.

The first colored slaves, one negro and one Indian, were brought from the Bahamas by the "Edwin," in 1616. Fourteen negroes were said to have been brought to Bermuda in 1616, by a pirate vessel, and sold there.

From that time forward both negroes and Indian slaves were repeatedly brought from the West Indies. In March, 1660, the "Elisabeth and Annie" brought in 32 negroes from Barbadoes. They were sometimes captured from the Spanish or Dutch, and sometimes they were purchased. Capt. John Wentworth, a privateer, in 1665, captured about 90 slaves from the Dutch Governor of Tortola and took them to Bermuda. In Bermuda the climate and other conditions were favorable for their natural increase, and before 1700 they even became too numerous.

Governor Butler, in 1622, referred to his "gang" of negroes, indicating their rapid increase in five or six years. In January, 1623, 14 negroes were mentioned as belonging to the "generality," and others to individuals. By that time they had, apparently, become numerous, for in that year an act was passed by the Assembly to "Restrayne the insolencies of Negroes," by which they were forbidden to carry weapons or to be out at night except by order of their masters, who were to be held responsible for thefts, etc., committed by their slaves. In February, 1629, it is recorded that Lieut. Buckley was allowed 32 slaves, and this was the regular number allowed the Governors for many years.

The following extract from one of the letters of Governor Roger Wood to the Company, in 1632, gives some idea of their numbers, at that time, and of their relatively small value, for he intimates that he had more than he wanted, or could clothe:

"And to the extent you shall see that I am not destitute of this

blacke crewe during my government, I think it fitt in this place to show you a catalogue of your negroes, men, woemen, and children, ten children and three women, lyving upon my charge, for they doe little else than to looke to theire children, for no man wil be troubled with them ; neither doe I desyre recompense for the same, neither will I, so long as you cloathe them as most nobly you have done this yeare, w'ch I will cause to be husbanded soe that you shall not be deceived herein. This clothing and linen will serve I hope for next yeare also ; as for this, I have put out 3 of them to masters, and after the cloathing of these will put out some others when I can fynd such masters as will be careful for their education." . . .

"Altogether 8 men negroes, among w'ch ould Anthonio is past service, 4 woemen negroes, and 13 children." Besides this, he proceeds :—"I want 7 servants of my complete number, which I am not pressing to bee supplied withall, as not beeing able to cloath these."

The following quaint record indicates the current value of negro women slaves in 1648, and the condition of the morals then prevailing among them. It also indicates that the Bermudians were willing to cheat the Spaniards, in a trade, if they could. But perhaps the woman was a sea-cook, at least :

"It was consented by the Gon'r and some of the councell that Mr. Sherriffe should sell Blacke Moll* one of the Company's negroes for their use, shee beinge a lazie servant and a lewde liver. Mr. Sherriffe accordingly did sell her to the Spaniards, for sixteene pounds sterling."

There are many records of the lack of employment for slaves, and of their idleness. At a later period more or less of them were sometimes sold to American planters, because they could not be profitably employed in Bermuda. Yet many of the more intelligent of the young negroes were apprenticed to learn trades, and many became good sailors.

Although the negroes were often accused of, and punished for theft and many other crimes, they seem to have rarely been guilty of murder or manslaughter. Whipping was the common punishment. Some colored men, who had been condemned to be hanged, were

* Another "Black Moll," in June, 1652, was convicted of stealing various articles (value 7^{sh}) from two dwellings, and sentenced to be hanged. But she was reprieved on condition that she would act as the executioner, to which she agreed. She commenced by hanging a man named Worth, July 14, 1652, who was, apparently, a white man, and one who deserved hanging.

given their lives if they would become executioners.* Sometimes, for minor offences, free negroes were condemned to become slaves to the Company. This penalty was also applied, on at least one occasion, to a white man by Gov. Tucker. By a law enacted in 1668, intermarriage of whites with colored persons or mulattoes was punishable by banishment or penal servitude.

A law was passed by the Assembly, in 1730, that an owner who happened to kill one of his own slaves, when punishing him, should not be called to account, in any way; but if any one killed a slave maliciously he should pay a fine of £10, and also the price of the slave, if it belonged to another person.

On several occasions there were apprehensions of insurrections or mutinies among the free colored people and slaves against the whites. In November, 1656, such a conspiracy to kill all the whites was discovered, and nine negroes were tried and convicted. Two were executed and others were banished to Eleutheria. On this occasion, under Governor Forster, the following and other severe laws were enacted.

“(1) It is ordered that from henceforth none of the negroes of these Islands to whomsoever they do belong, or of what sort soever they are, shall have liberty to straggle or wander from their master's houses or lands after halfe an hour after the setting of the sunne, without a passe or tickett under their handes to whom they do belonge, w'ch is to be granted only upon some weighty occasion moving thereunto. But such negroes being found stragglinge w'thout their leaves or their warrentall Tickett as afores'd, walking in the night as afores'd, it shall be at the power of any English man that meets such a negroe to kill him then & thiere without merceye. And if any such negroe shall refuse to be apprehended, and doth resist the Englishman, and he doth not make speedy pursuit against him, and shall not forthwith give information to the next magistrat, Then he or they for thier neglect therein shall forfeit one hundred poundes of tobacco to be expended upon generall service

* Cases when the same action was taken with white man are recorded in 1628 and 1631. In some cases, and perhaps generally, colored men were made executioners of colored criminals only.

A negro named John, having been convicted of stealing a boat, Aug. 17, 1664, was sentenced to be hanged, but the Governor reprieved him on condition that he should act as the executioner of negroes. Five days later “Black Mathew” having been convicted of house breaking and escaping from jail, was hanged at St. George's, and his severed head, “by the Governor's order,” was impaled on a stake at Stocks Point.

(2) It is likewise ordered that the negroes that are free men and women shal be banished from these Islands, never to returne eyther by purchase of any man, or otherwise, upon payne of forfeiting their said purchase in that case."

In 1673, a "daingerous plot" was discovered among the negroes, some of whom confessed their guilt. Six were condemned to be branded or "stigmatized in ye face [forehead] with an hott iron, and their noses slitt, and whipped; and ye rest of ye negroes stigmatized and whipt." The hot iron bore the letter "R."

A conspiracy which was discovered among the slaves in 1761, to rise and massacre the whites, caused great alarm, for a time, and martial law was declared by the Governor. One negro slave, supposed to be the leader, having been convicted was burned and hanged in Warwick Parish, but the evidence against him was not very positive. Several persons were believed to have been poisoned by the slaves at that time.

During a large part of the slavery period in Bermuda, the slaves were allowed very few religious privileges and very little education, but in these respects the custom varied at different times. Many religious differences among the clergymen and sects were partly due to disagreements as to the propriety of allowing the slaves certain religious privileges, like christening, baptism,* or burial services. In the 17th century clergymen of the Established Church seem to have been generally opposed to such innovations, though there were exceptions. This reluctance to grant religious privileges continued down to the time of the abolition of slavery.

One great reason for the strenuous persecution of the Quakers, in the 17th century, was because they desired to teach the negroes.

In the official statement of the Company, in 1679, they mentioned that only about one-half the negro children were christened.

The slaves were allowed legal marriage from the first, and when man and wife belonged to different owners, they were allowed by law or custom to be together Sundays or other specified times, and their children alternately were to become the property of each owner of the parents.

In 1656, the owners of slaves were required to take them to church with themselves, wherever they went.

* It is mentioned that when the slaves had been baptized, they believed that they had thereby acquired a right to their freedom. When any funeral ceremony was held, it usually consisted in the reading of the burial service by some aged colored man.

The Rev. Samson Boud was one of the ministers who opposed the conversion of negroes. He brought a presentment against the Governor for favoring it, "and further did alleadgue that the breeding up of such children in the Christian religion makes them stubbornne."

For these opinions and other reasons he was dismissed by the Company, in 1668, which, at that particular date, favored their conversion, though the colonists generally opposed it.

The Rev. Samuel Smith, in 1669, brought the question before the Council, whether or not he should baptize negroes, mulattoes, and Indians, but the Council refused to decide the question.

In 1686, the Assembly passed an act against baptizing negroes.

The Rev. A. Richardson, of St. George's, stated that in 1756 he baptized 147 negroes, and in 1757, 377 more.

Indian Slaves.

Although the slaves were mostly negroes or mulattoes, some Indian slaves were also brought from the West Indies in the earlier years, and Indians, captured in the Pequot wars and King Philip's war, were sent from New England and sold as slaves to the Bermudians.*

The number of Indians held as slaves does not appear to have been large at any time. There are not many records of their arrival, and so far as appears from these there were more brought from the West Indies than from New England.

There is a record that Capt. Wm. Jackson brought many Indians and negroes, captured from the Spaniards in 1644-5, from the West Indies. It was intimated by the Company, in 1655, that 40 or more freeborn Indians had been illegally taken from the West Indies and sold in the Bermudas as slaves, about 1644-46. The Governor was ordered to free them if they could be found. The sale of 19 Indians, mostly women, is recorded in 1646, and of others in 1645; probably these were part of those referred to by the Company as freeborn. The prices were mostly from £7 to £10 each. There is also a record

* A law was passed in Massachusetts, in 1652, that those Indians who had been taken captive, or who had surrendered themselves in the Pequot or King Philip's wars, should be sold as slaves in Bermuda and other places, or else become slaves in New England. Some of these slaves appear in the Bermuda records of 1653 and later.

of some Indians returned to the West Indies in August, 1658, probably some of the same lot.

The Indians and negroes intermarried freely, but the Indians being relatively few, their descendants show but little of the Indian characteristics, though even to this day some of the negroes show more or less traces of Indian blood. Formerly many of them showed such characteristics much more decidedly. The negro slaves always increased more rapidly than the whites and they became too numerous at times, so that employment could not be found for them, while their masters found it hard to clothe and feed them. A few slaves were sometimes sold to go away from the islands. Thus the sale of 14 negroes and one Indian, to go to Porto Rico, is on record. Some were sold to Virginia. In the Royal Gazette for Jan. 17, 1784, (No. 1), Tucker & Co., of St. George's, advertised to purchase some of the "idle negroes" in order "to send them to a country where they may be profitably employed," by the ship "Queen Charlotte," then loading for Charleston, S. C.

A law was passed even as early as 1674, prohibiting the importation of any more slaves. Probably very few were ever imported directly from Africa, and perhaps none from Virginia. So far as the records show, they nearly all came from the West Indies, either by purchase, or by capture from the Dutch and Spanish.

In 1672, it was ordered that all free negroes should apprentice themselves to masters or immediately "depart the Islands." The Company enacted a law in 1674 that any negroes brought to the islands, and remaining more than 24 hours should be seized and kept as "slaves to the Company."

It was ordained by the Company, in 1674, that the laws of England should apply equally to the negroes and whites.

When slavery was finally abolished, in 1834, the number of slaves reported was 4,026, and their value was estimated at £175,194 sterling.

White Slaves.

In the years of the early settlement, 1612-25 and later, many white persons were virtually held as slaves. Parties of women were several times sent out by the Company to be sold (for wives) to the highest bidders, or else for some definite price.

Governor Butler, writing of the arrival of the *Joseph*, in 1620, remarks as follows:—"In this shyp came over likewise divers newe

planters, and among them certaine young maydes (or, at the least, single women), sent over at the cost and by the pious intention (as the generall letters sayd) of some Adventurous of the Company to make wives for such single men of the country as would paye one hundred poundes of tobacco apeece for every one of them."

It is not surprising, therefore, that soon after this we read of women being often punished at the whipping posts and ducking stools, and in other ways.

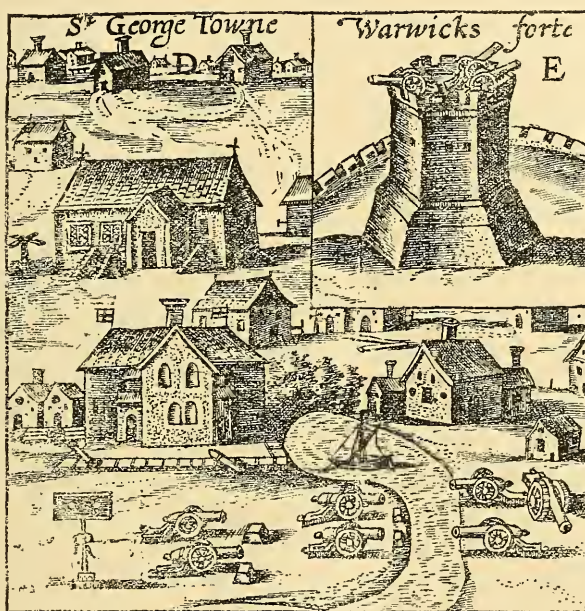


Figure 31.—Old St. George's Town, in 1622, after Norwood, from a print published in 1624 by Capt. John Smith, showing the Governor's House, Guns, and Stocks in the foreground; the Church near the middle; E. Warwick's Fort. All the roofs are thatched with palmetto leaves.

Children of poor debtors could be sold, after the death of their parents, to pay debts. Boys sent out for apprentices were often sold to the highest bidders, and were practically slaves for a term of years.

The laborers, both men and women, thus sent out were mostly a very disreputable class. They were occasionally taken from the prisons, and sometimes they were impressed from the streets, by order of the King, both for Bermuda and Virginia.

Governor Butler complained to the Company that they had treated him unfairly and unjustly in several particulars; one item is as follows:—

“Because the tenne [laborers] that were sent him out of Newgate are a burthen unto him, because the men cannot worke, and if they could he hath no ground to place them on: neither will any hire them, because they came out of Newgate. The woemen are many of them with childe and their Bastards to be kept by him: both men and woemen are like to go naked or to bee cloathed by him.”

The following passage from Governor Butler's history (1622) further shows the character of many of the early inhabitants:

“Twenty criminall prisonners brought to the barre, to the great discontent (as well as trouble) of the Governour, who plainly found the unexpected ill fruits of the misuse of his former wonted clemencye, that a wraunglinge and stiffnecked people, as the most of thes proved themselves (being, to say truth for the greatest part, improvidently and wretchedly raked up out of the London kennells), wer not to be mannged with so smoothe and gentle a snaffle as he (out of his naturall disposition) had thetherto employed, and, therefore, openly professed himselfe happy, and a glad man that he was so shortly to leave them. And the rather he became fully assured hereof, by the cryeing and outrageous crimes, that three of these foresayd prisoners wer nowe in hold for.”

Population.

The population during the first century is rarely given definitely, but can sometimes be estimated from the recorded taxes or levies of tobacco and corn. Governor Butler stated that when he left, in 1622, there were about 1,500 people.

At certain periods many persons migrated from Bermuda. Sometimes this was on account of religious persecutions, as when Eleutheria was settled in 1649 by Bermuda dissenters or Independents, who shortly after nearly starved to death and were relieved by contributions sent from New England and Bermuda, in 1650.

But in other cases it seems to have been merely because they hoped to better their condition, for Bermuda early came to be overpopulated in proportion to its resources, as they then existed.

In the “Orders and Constitutions” adopted by the Bermuda Company in 1622, article 212, it is stated that the Virginia Company had agreed to allow them a large tract of land in Virginia, on account of the small amount in Bermuda. Therefore, when Bermuda became

over-populated about 1639, and the people began to emigrate in numbers to the West Indies, the Company petitioned to the "Lords Comissioners for Forraigne Plantacons," July 28, 1639, that such a tract of land should be assigned them according to the agreement, in Virginia, between the Rapahanock and Patowmack [Potomac] rivers. In their petition they state that the people had become so numerous in Bermuda that "they are not able to subsist," that several times parties had migrated or "inconsiderately desperced themselves into other parts and especially the last yeare, when about one hundred and thirty persons have in like manner transplanted themselves into the Island of St. Luzea [Lucia] without provision or Amunicon befitting a Plantacon; where your petitioners understand that they have already both bin assaulted by the Saviges, very much sicknesse, and other descomforts, insomuch as there was not one of them in health at the date of the last ltres received thence."

They added that they understood that 400 or 500 more were ready "to depart the Islands, and that many more must of necessity yearly depart, by reason of the increase of the people and the straitness of the place."

The land granted is said to have been the tract still called the "Bermuda Hundred," but not the same tract mentioned in the petition. It does not appear that this effort led to any large emigration to Virginia.*

Two hundred emigrants are mentioned in the records as having sailed for Jamaica in October, 1657, on the "Golden Falcon," and 200 more, Jan. 1, 1658. Many persons also went to Barbadoes, from time to time. Richard Stafford, in his letter to the Royal Society in 1668, mentions that some of the people were then emigrating to New Providence, and some were already settled there.

Laws were very early made forbidding Quakers and Catholics to remain on the islands. The Quakers were constantly persecuted,

* Perhaps unrecorded vessels may have taken parties of emigrants to Virginia to settle on the "Bermuda Hundred," made famous by the civil war. There are many coincidences and similarities of family names in Virginia and Bermuda. But this may be because both colonies were settled at about the same time and by people from the same localities, rather than due to emigration from Bermuda. As an illustration of these interesting coincidences, I may cite the following case:

In November, 1650, *George Washington* was charged with treason and tried, but he appealed to the English Government. The final result is not recorded, so far as I know, nor do I know whether he was an ancestor of General George Washington, but he may well have been of the same family stock.

from the first, and many were imprisoned and finally sent away. Many Catholics were deported to Barbadoes in 1672, and others were banished at various times. So long as the islands were governed by the Company, Catholics, if known, were thus summarily disposed of. Very few, it seems, went there except in the case of shipwreck.

Capt. John Smith, 1629, stated that the population was then from 2,000 to 3,000.

In 1648 there was a levy of 17 lbs. of tobacco from every householder, making a total of 5,571 lbs. This would make 328 householders, not counting slaves. Tobacco was then reckoned at 1s 6d per pound.

In the official statement made by the Company to the Government, in 1679, the total population was put at 8,000 : 400 planters ; about 1,000 white men able to bear arms; births, about 120 annually (about one-half christened); deaths, about 20 annually.

Apparently the population decreased considerably after the dissolution of the Company in 1684, as did the area of land cultivated.* Probably it did not increase materially, if at all, during any part of the next century, but during most of that time it was undoubtedly much diminished; it has very much increased during the past forty years.

In 1789, the population was estimated at 10,381, of which 5,462 were white, and 4,919 negroes and mulattoes. The total in 1833 was stated at 9,195: of which 4,297 were white; 3,612 slaves;† and 1,286 free colored. In 1835, the total was officially given as 8,810: of which 4,259 were white and 4,459 colored.

The emancipation of the slaves, just before that time, apparently led to a considerable decrease in the number of the colored people by emigration, but since then they have increased more rapidly than the whites, in spite of a much higher death rate.

In 1842 there were 4,058 whites, 4,566 colored ; total 8,624. The births were 130 whites, 206 colored ; deaths, 75 whites, 137 colored. Ratios of deaths per 1,000 : 19 whites, 30 colored.

In 1871, the total population was 12,121. According to the census of 1891, the total population was 15,013 : whites, 5,960, colored,

* The amount of land cultivated in 1833 is said to have been 456 acres ; in 1833, 587 acres, with 3,258 acres in pasture, feeding 1,897 cattle, 215 horses, 148 sheep, 243 goats. In 1835, 601 acres were cultivated. In 1901, according to the census returns, 2,636 acres were cultivated.

† There is a curious discrepancy here, for the number of slaves reported for emancipation and valuation the next year, 1834, was 4,026, an increase of over 400 in a year.

9,323. In 1901, the total was 17,535 : whites, 6,383 ; colored, 11,152. Of the total number about 2,100 were living in Hamilton, and 1,000 in St. George's. These returns do not include those belonging to the military and naval establishments.

24.—*Character and Origin of the Original Flora.*

Although we have much valuable information, preserved in the early writings, as to the character of the terrestrial flora, as it existed in



Figure 32.—Tall Palmetto growing in Pembroke Marsh. Phot. 1901.

1609-15, much the greater part relates to the trees and to a few other plants that had some direct or immediate use. It is now, of course, very difficult to distinguish, in the case of weeds and other incon-

spicuous plants, between those subsequently introduced and those that were native there before the settlement. Each case must be judged by itself, taking into account the probable chances of natural introduction, the manner of occurrence, etc.

Only very few plants are peculiar to the islands, or endemic, and of these the palmetto is the only conspicuous one. (See ch. 26, *a*,



Figure 33.—Bermuda Blue-eyed Grass (*Sisyrinchium Bermudianum*).

figs. 4, 32, 39). Most of the other native plants were derived from the West Indies and the North American coastal regions.*

When the islands were first settled the flora was remarkable for the scarcity of edible plants. The only herbaceous plant mentioned, that could afford any human food, was the “prickly pear” or cactus

* In naming the native Bermuda plants I have followed pretty closely the nomenclature used by Hemsley, in *Voy. Chall.*, Botany, vol. 1.

(*Opuntia*), which still grows abundantly on the barren cliffs by the sea. Its berries were eaten, both raw and cooked, by the early settlers. There are no fruits mentioned, except the berries of the palmetto, cedar, and wild mulberry, although a few shrubs, with more or less edible berries, still exist that were probably native.* But the settlers may not have known that they were edible or they may have been so scarce that they were of no importance to them.

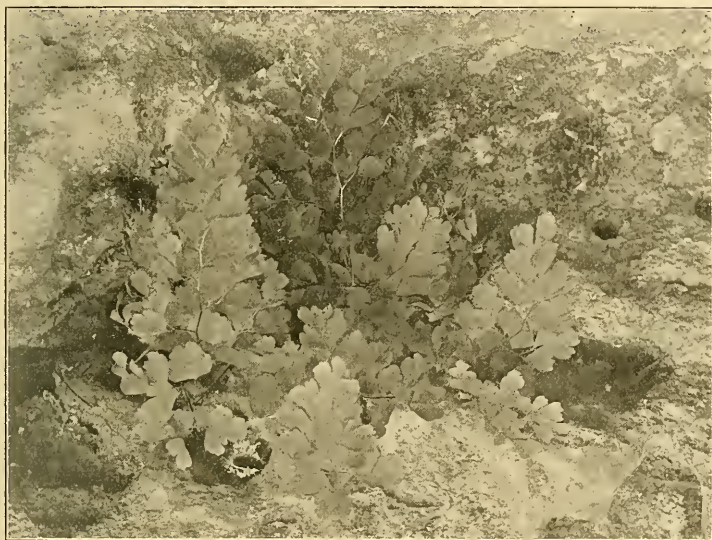


Figure 34.—Bermuda Maiden-hair Fern (*Adiantum bellum*).

The list of existing flowering plants and ferns, believed by the writer to have been native of the islands before their settlement, includes about 156 species; of which 22 species are ferns. Of the whole number, about 120 species are also native of the West Indies.

a.—*Endemic Plants.*

Five flowering plants and three ferns are generally believed to be endemic, since they have not yet been found elsewhere, but some of these may eventually be found in the West Indies, when those islands shall have been fully explored botanically. Yet it is possible that some of them, which may have originated in the West Indies, have

* The Sea-side Grape (*Coccoloba uvifera*) and the *Myginda rhacoma* bear berries that are said to be edible, but perhaps not very palatable. These are supposed to be indigenous, though neither is mentioned by early writers.

been exterminated there, by human agency, before disappearing in Bermuda.

Aside from the Palmetto, the most interesting of these endemic species are the Blue-eyed grass and the Maiden-hair Fern, both of which are very common and widely diffused.

The Blue-eyed Grass* or "Lily" (fig. 33) grows in a variety of situations, both in good soil and on barren rocky and sandy hills, and even on the small barren islands. Its bright blue flowers, which are produced in abundance in spring, are often at least one-half an inch in diameter, being much larger and brighter blue than those of our New England species. The flower stems are often 8 to 10 inches high, but shorter in dry soil.

The Maiden-hair Fern (fig. 34) grows in abundance in the cracks and crevices of cliffs, especially in those of the stone cuttings along the roadsides, forming tufts of very elegant and graceful foliage.

The endemic species, according to Hemsley (Voy. Chall., Botany, i, p. 12) are as follows :—

Flowering plants :—	Ferns :—
<i>Erigeron Darrellianus</i> Hemsl.	<i>Adiantum bellum</i> Moore. Maid-
<i>Statice Lefroyi</i> Hemsl. Sea Lav-	en-hair Fern. Fig. 34.
ender.	<i>Asplenium Laffanianum</i> Baker.
<i>Sisyrinchium Bermudianum</i> L.	<i>Nephrodium Bermudianum</i> B.
Blue-eyed Grass. Fig. 33.	
<i>Sabal Blackburniana</i> Gl. Ber-	
muda Palmetto. Figs. 4, 32.	
<i>Carex Bermudiana</i> Hemsl.	

b.—Localized Plants.

Among the 156 species of land plants now considered native†, about 50 species are very restricted in their distribution, having been found

* An ancient law, passed in 1669, required the destruction of two bad weeds, the "Wire-weed" and "Lily." It is thought that this Blue-eyed Grass was the plant meant by "Lily," because there is no other native plant or weed that resembles a lily. If so it would prove that it was more abundant at that time than now, which is not unlikely.

† Hemsley reckoned 152 species as native (including eight species added in the Addenda). Lefroy considered a considerable number of additional species as native, some of which were more probably introduced. The additional species, introduced by man and considered as fully naturalized, are about 190, though many more are partially naturalized. So that the total number of flowering plants and ferns is about 350, exclusive of exotic cultivated plants, not naturalized. To these may be added about 8 mosses; 6 Hepaticæ; 32 lichens; 32 Fungi. The algæ include about 140 species.

in but one or two localities; 34 of these are either found only in the Walsingham district, or rarely elsewhere. This seems to be one of the few limited tracts that have never been entirely cleared of the trees, nor burned over. Owing to the large amount of rocky and rough places and ragged ledges, where the patches of good soil are of very limited extent, considerable tracts of land on this estate appear never to have been cultivated, so that the primitive vegetation has escaped destruction more than in any other tract.

Most of those so restricted are of West Indian origin, but the *Ampelopsis* is the common American woodbine, and the *Celtis* is that of the eastern United States. Nine of these are ferns, viz.:

Aspidium aculeatum.
Nephrodium amplum.
N. Bermudianum.
Polypodium pectinatum.
Polypodium elasticum.

Asplenium Laffaniamum.
A. rhyzophyllum.
A. dentatum.
Pteris heterophylla.

One belongs to the Lycopodiaceæ (*Psilotum triquetrum* Sw.); like the ferns, it occurs about the mouths of caves; also on the shore cliffs.

Fourteen are trees and shrubs, viz.:—

Chiococca racemosa. “Blolly”;
 “Snowberry; David’s Root.”
 Flowers white or yellow.

Dodonæa viscosa. “Broom”;
 “Dogwood.” (See p. 580.)

Dodonæa angustifolia Sw. Recorded by Grisebach, 1864. A widely distributed tropical shrub.

Eleodendron xylocarpum. Olive-wood Bark. (See ch. 26, d.)

Eugenia monticola (= *E. axillaris* Lef.) “Stopper; Rod Wood.”

Forestiera porulosa. “Wild Olive”? (See ch. 26, d.)

Cæsalpinia bonducella. (*Guilandina*, in Lef.) “Nicker Tree”
 Rare.

Psychotria undata Jacq.

Morinda royoc L. Yaw Weed.

Sponia Lamarchiana Decs.

Celtis occidentalis. Nettle Tree.

Triumfetta semitriloba. Burr-bush; Burr-bark; Box-bush.

Hibiscus tiliaceus. “Mahoe.” A malvaceous tree. (See p. 579.)

Zanthoxylum aromaticum. “Yellow-wood Tree.” Rare. (See ch. 26, c.)

Jatropha curcas. Physic-nut.

The following are vines:—

Ampelopsis quinquefolia. “Woodbine.”

Cardiospermum halicacabum L. Small Shot. Also in Devonshire Marsh.

Ipomœa purpurea. Morning Glory. (Introduced?)

Passiflora ciliata. Wild Passion-flower; “Apricot.”

Sicyos angulatus. Wild Bryone. (Introduced?)

The remainder are as follows :—

<i>Spermacoce tenuior</i> Lam.	Button Weed.	Annual.	<i>Peperomia magnoliaefolia</i> * (= <i>P. obtusifolia</i> in Lef.)	A succulent-leaved plant. Fig. 35.
<i>Arenaria alsinoides</i> Willd.				
<i>Callicarpa ferruginea</i> .	"Turkey-berry."		<i>Statice Lefroyi</i> Hemsl. (= <i>S. Caroliniana</i> Lef.)	Sea Lavender. (Endemic.)

The last named species and two of the ferns appear to be endemic. It is not improbable that the *Ipomœa* and the *Sicyos* were both introduced by man, though there is no evidence of this. Lefroy considered them native. The White Jasmine (*Jasminum gracile*), which thickly covers the rocks and drapes the cedars to their very tops, in parts of this tract, is known to have been introduced there about a century ago, but it has not spread elsewhere to any marked extent. Hemsley also classed the *Passiflora* as an introduced species, but without any particular evidence.

A few species were found only on Boaz Island, about twenty-five years ago, in a place that had not then been much disturbed. Whether they still exist there is not known. Several species, mostly ferns, are not known to occur except in some particular spots in some of the marshes, especially in Pembroke Marsh. Many of these very localized species will probably disappear before many years. One endemic species of sedge (*Carex Bermudiana* Hemsl.) is known only from specimens collected, about 1699, by John Dickinson (Sloane Herb.). It may now be extinct.

Among the plants entirely restricted to certain marshes, or nearly so, or to other limited localities, are the following :—

Waltheria Americana L. Pembroke Marsh. A shrubby, downy plant 2-3 feet high, with clusters of small yellow flowers. In all tropical countries.

* Hemsley states that the correct name of the Bermuda plant is somewhat uncertain. My photograph shows that it does not agree well with the descriptions of *P. magnoliaefolia* and *P. amplexicaulis* (considered varieties of one species by him and others), for both these West Indian forms are described as having sessile or subsessile leaves, while they are petiolate in the Bermuda plant. A specimen labelled as *P. magnoliaefolia*, from southern Florida, in the Eaton herbarium, agrees in this respect with the Bermuda plant. Some of the several Cuban forms of *P. obtusifolia*, in the same herbarium, which I have studied, have petiolate leaves of the same form as those of the Bermuda variety. Therefore the latter may rather belong to a variety of *P. obtusifolia*, if this be really a distinct species. But in that case the Florida form probably belongs to the same variety.

Melochia odorata L. Pembroke Marsh. A rare tree ; native of the Pacific Islands.

Pluchea camphorata DC. Marshes.

Pluchea odorata Cass. Marsh Flea-bane; Wild Tobacco. Pembroke Marsh. A composite shrub. West Indies; Central America.

Pluchea purpurascens DC. Shelly Bay Swamp and near Warwick Pond. Annual. Florida; Mexico; West Indies.

Kosteletzkya Virginica Presl. Pembroke Marsh. A rare, East-American, herbaceous, malvaceous plant, 2-4 feet high. The lower leaves are mostly ovate or cordate and three-lobed, upper ones entire. Flowers purple, in terminal racemes.



Figure 35.—*Peperomia magnoliaefolia* (?); Bermuda variety. From life.

Pavonia spinifex Cav. Burr Bush. Southampton only.

Sapindus saponaria L. Soap-berry Tree. Rare. The black seeds, which are very hard and sometimes used for beads and buttons, are not affected by soaking in the sea.

Myginda rhacoma Sw. A shrub with small, opposite, leathery leaves, and a small, obovate, edible berry, ripe in January. Flowers small, four-parted, in axillary, peduncled cymes. Only in Southampton Parish. Florida and West Indies.

Sophora tomentosa L. Boaz Island and South Shore. A leguminous tree.

Ludwigia repens Swartz. Found only in the peat bogs. Also native in South Carolina, Texas, West Indies.

Randia aculeata L. Box Briar ; Indigo Berry. Warwick and Paget. (Introduced ?)

Spiranthes tortilis Rich. Pembroke Marsh. The only native orchid of the Islands.

Paspalum distichum L. A grass found in the swamps ; widely diffused in both hemispheres.

Ferns, etc. :—

Woodwardia Virginica Sm. Pembroke Marsh.

Aspidium coriaceum Sw. Devonshire Marsh.

Nephrodium thelypteris Des. Pembroke Marsh.

Equisetum Bogotense Kun. (?). Pembroke Marsh.

c.—*Sea-side Plants.*

A considerable proportion of the native plants of the Bermudas, and some of the introduced ones, are true sea-shore plants, preferring to live within reach of the spray, or even with their roots immersed in brackish water, and in some cases, like the Mangrove and Black Mangrove, growing in clear sea-water.

Many plants of this kind produce hard seeds that retain their vitality after floating for weeks or months in the sea, and have thus acquired a very wide distribution on all tropical coasts.

Several that are here enumerated grow chiefly on the sand-dunes near the shore and help to bind and fix the drifting sands, and are thus very useful. Others grow in crevices of the exposed shore cliffs and serve to somewhat relieve their rugged and barren appearance, while a large number grow only in the salt marshes, or swamps. Certain species, like the *Opuntias* or Prickly-pears, grow equally well on the shore cliffs and on the ledges by the roadsides.

In general, it is probable that these sea-side plants have not been very much diminished by the advent of man, for they mostly occupy land that cannot be cultivated or used for other purposes, aside from the town and village shores. But it is probable that some of those that grow on high shores have been much diminished by the pasturing of goats and sheep, while some of the larger shrubs and trees, like the Mangroves, have been cut away for fuel, etc.

Some of the more conspicuous or important of these species will be discussed in a later chapter, under Deforesting. The following list is intended to include those native species that are particularly partial to the shores, or scarcely to be found elsewhere, but not all those that may be found growing on or near the shores, nor those

that are known to have been introduced by man. Some of the larger shrubs might be much more extensively used than they are for windbreaks against the salt spray and sea-foam* along exposed shores. The "Sea-side Grape" (*Coccoloba*) is well adapted for this use. The Mangrove and Black Mangrove are of great value in protecting certain shores from erosion by the sea, as well as against winds, while their peculiar roots serve efficiently to entangle vegetable debris and silt, and thus add to the extent and fertility of the shores.

Scurvy Grass. (*Cakile equalis* L. H.)

Common on the shores. Also on the southeastern coast of the United States and in the West Indies. Sometimes cooked and eaten, as greens, by the natives.

Mahoe. (*Hibiscus tiliaceus* L.=*Paritium tiliaceum* Juss.; Gris.)

A large malvaceous tree, with large heart-shaped leaves, gray below. It is found on most tropical coasts. A fine tree grows at Somerville; a few at Walsingham and elsewhere; not common. It has been raised from seed cast ashore at the islands. Found on nearly all tropical coasts.

* Much of the damage done to vegetation by the winds near all sea coasts is due to masses of sea-foam, caught up from the shores, where it is formed by the waves, even in moderate gales, and carried inland, often to long distances. Lodging on leaves and branches, it kills or damages those plants that are not immune, unless at once washed off by rain.

In my own experiments, during more than fourteen years, in setting out trees and hardy herbaceous plants on a small island in Long Island Sound, I have often lost every specimen of certain species of herbaceous plants and trees from this action of sea water in a single dry wind-storm, even after they had lived and grown well for years in the same places.

In the severe hurricane of Aug. 25, 1893, nearly all the native shrubs and deciduous trees, as well as many cultivated ones, were killed by the foam and spray, including Hickory Trees that were over 60 years old and up to a foot in diameter. The native Red Cedar, Pitch Pine, Japanese Privet and Elaeagnus, Bayberry, and Poison Ivy were least injured, but the last two lost their foliage and were partly killed, nearly to the ground. Had rain continued to the end of the storm, so as to wash away the salt foam, little injury would have been done.

This single storm, therefore, was sufficient to have exterminated many native species of plants on islands of considerable size. On this occasion the salt spray and foam seriously damaged the foliage of forest and fruit trees on the mainland, even several miles from the shore. A white film of salt was observed on the leaves of trees fifteen to twenty miles from the sea.

Tassel Plant. (*Suriana maritima* L.)

A peculiar shrub, 4 to 5 feet high, belonging to the Simarubeæ, found on the tropical coasts of America and most other countries. The leaves are crowded distally, downy and fleshy, small, linear-spatulate; flowers yellow, in small clusters or short racemes. Hungry Bay, and other places on the south shores.

Dogwood ; Broom. (*Dodonæa viscosa* L.)

On the coasts of most tropical countries in dry barren places. Belongs to the soap-berry family. A shrub 6-8 feet high, with oblong or obovate, entire, viscid leaves, and short racemes of apetalous flowers.

The Soap-berry Tree (see previous list) is a true sea-side species.

Nicker Tree. (*Cæsalpina bonducella* L. = *Guilandina bonducella* Lef.)

A trailing, prickly, leguminous sea-side shrub found on most tropical coasts, arising from large, hard, lead-colored floating seeds.* Walsingham, rare.

Bay Bean ; Sea-side Bean. (*Canavalia obtusifolia* DC.)

A native sea-side vine, with rose-colored flowers, found on most tropical shores, its brown seeds retaining vitality after long immersion in the sea. The leaves are trifoliate. The pods are 4 to 5 inches long and about an inch wide.†

Sea-side Bean. (*Vigna luteola* Benth.)

An American sea-side vine, but found on many other tropical coasts, like the last. The flowers are yellow, in axillary racemes.

Sea-side Locust. (*Sophora tomentosa* L.)

A leguminous shrub, 4 or 5 feet high, with pinnate, downy gray leaves, and yellow showy flowers; found on nearly all tropical sea-shores, owing to the vitality of its sea-drifted seeds. Smith's Island and South Shore ; not common.

* Known as bonduc-seeds or Molucca beans, used in India as a tonic and febrifuge.

† This is supposed to be the vine referred to by Capt. John Smith (Hist. Virginia) as follows : "A kind of Woodbind there is likewise by the sea, very commonly to be found, which runnes upon trees turning itself like a Vine: the fruit somewhat resembles a Beane, but somewhat flatter, the which any way eaten worketh excellently in the nature of a purge, and though very vehemently, yet without all perill." I do not know whether this plant has such properties; the seeds of some species of the genus are edible.

White Mangrove. (*Laguncularia racemosa* Gært.)

A combretaceous shrub found also on the tropical shores of America and West Africa. Flowers small, in lateral and terminal spikes. Leaves opposite, smooth and fleshy.

Sea Mulberry; Button Tree; Zaragoza Mangrove. (*Conocarpus erectus* L.)

Common on most of the shores. Also in the West Indies and Florida. A combretaceous shrub, with lanceolate, alternate leaves and angular branchlets; flowers and fruit crowded in small heads; flowers very small, greenish. (See ch. 26, *d.*)

Mangrove. (*Rhizophora mangle* L.)

FIGURE 42. PLATE LXXIV; FIGURE 1. PLATE LXVIII; FIGURE 2.

The true Mangrove still grows luxuriantly in many of the salt swamps and in the upper parts of some inlets and coves, as at Hungry Bay, Mangrove Bay, etc. (See ch. 26, *e.*)

Prickly Pears. (*Opuntia vulgaris* Mill.; *O. tuna* Mill.; *O. pes-corvi* Lec.; and *O. ficus-indica* Mill.)

These four species of *Opuntia* are not easy to distinguish. Some have much longer spines than others; few and small in the last named; 4 or 5 stout ones in each cluster in *O. tuna*. They are abundant on the barren sea-side cliffs and small islands, as well as on the walls and cuts along the roadsides.

Whether all these species were originally native is not known. Prickly Pears were used as fruits to a considerable extent by Somer's party, and by the earliest settlers, in 1609 to 1616, before better fruits were introduced. The flowers of all are large and yellow; the fruits reddish, at least on one side when ripe; pulp red.

Sea Purslane. (*Sesuvium portulacastrum* L.)

A common, native, succulent, sea-side plant, growing in moist places. It is found on most tropical coasts. Resembles purslane, but has small, rosy, apetalous flowers in September. The common Purslane also grows here by the sea-side.

Ear Wort. (*Rhachicallis rupestris* DC.)

Among rocks along the shores; a ragged-looking shrub, with small leaves, belonging to the Rubiaceæ. West Indian. It is the *Vaillantia muralis* of Lefroy.

Wild Box; Ink-berry; Indigo Berry; Box-briar. (*Randia aculeata* L.)

A spiny rubiaceous shrub with small, smooth, obovate leaves, large fruit, and white axillary flowers. It is found on the sand dunes; abundant in some places in Paget parish. Also in Florida and the West Indies.

Sea Oxeye; Yellow Daisy-bush. (*Borrichia arborescens* DC.)

FIGURE 36.



Figure 36.—Yellow Daisy-bush (*Borrichia arborescens*).

A common, native, composite shrub, growing in thick clumps in dry barren places on the shore cliffs. It varies greatly in foliage, or there may be said to be two varieties. Some of the clumps have all or nearly all the leaves thickly covered with downy or silky hairs, giving them a pale gray, hoary appearance; while other clumps, close by, may have all their leaves glossy and bright green; but intermediate states also occur. The leaves are thick and vary greatly in form on the same plant, some being narrowly linear, others lanceolate or obovate. The flowers, which appear in April and May, are like a yellow daisy, about an inch across, and the investing scales are obtuse, without a sharp point. It ranges from Florida and the West Indies to South America; also in Peru.

Smaller Sea Oxeye; Sea Marigold. (*Borrichia frutescens* DC.)

This resembles the preceding and grows in similar places, but is less common. It ranges from North Carolina to Mexico. Its leaves are gray and downy or hoary, and the flowers are less conspicuous

than in the preceding. It can easily be distinguished by the sharp tips to the scales of the involucre, and by the prominent spinose tips to the chaff, on the disk.

Lefroy did not distinguish the two species, but both are figured by Hemsley in *Voy. Challenger, Bot.*, i, pl. ii, iii.

Sea-side Golden-rod. (*Solidago sempervirens* L.)

This fine golden-rod, which is the same as the common one of the New England coast, is very common about high-water mark, and a little beyond it. It is not injured by the partial daily immersion of its roots in sea-water, nor by salt spray. Found also in the Azores.

Dog-bush ; Groundsel Tree. (*Baccharis glomeruliflora* Pers.=*B. heterophylla* in Lefroy's list.)

This composite shrub is abundant and apparently native in Pembroke Marsh and probably elsewhere. It is found on the salt marshes of the American coast, as far north as North Carolina. Flowers white, appearing at Bermuda in December (Lefroy). The ripe seeds have a long downy pappus.

Black Berry. (*Scævola lobelia* L.)

FIGURE 37. PLATES LXXV ; LXXVI.



Figure 37.—Black Berry Shrub (*Scævola lobelia*), on the Sand-Dunes.

This native shrub is one of the most important plants for binding the drifting sands on the sand-dunes close to the sea, as at Tucker's

Town, where few other plants will grow. Its stems are straggling, crooked, and more or less procumbent, and its thick, leathery, smooth, obovate leaves, which grow in close terminal tufts, seem to be proof against the injurious effects of salt spray.

It bears rather curious white flowers, looking as if slit open on one side. The berries are as large as a small grape, smooth, black, and have a very disagreeable taste. The juice makes a nearly indelible black stain, and is said to be sometimes used for marking linen.

It is also native of the tropical coasts of America, Africa, and Asia.

Sea Lavender. (*Statice Lefroyi* Hems.)

Hemsley, Voy. Challenger, Bot., i, p. 47, pl. iv.

Salt marshes at Walsingham. Endemic.

Sea Turnstole. (*Heliotropum curassavicum* L.)

A native plant growing on the salt marshes. It bears twin flower-spikes, curving over in opposite directions.

Sea Lavender. (*Tournefortia gnaphalodes* R. B.)

FIGURE 38.



Figure 38.—Sea Lavender (*Tournefortia gnaphalodes* R. B.)

A native shrub, common on the South Shore near the sea. Its leaves are silky and hoary-gray, narrow, elongated, and are crowded toward the tips of the branches. The flowers are white or pinkish, in small, downy, one-sided, curved spikes. The corolla is 5 or 6 lobed, fleshy and plicate, downy outside.

Gromwell. (*Lithospermum distichum* Ort.)

Found only by the sea-side, probably native. A plant of Mexican origin.

Sea-side Vine. (*Ipomœa pes-capræ* Sweet).

A very common native vine growing close to the sea-shore and on the sand-dunes, where it is useful in binding the sand. The leaves are roundish and fleshy. Flowers purple; two inches long.

Black Mangrove; Olive Mangrove; Black Jack. (*Avicenna nitida* Jacq.)

FIGURE 43. PLATE LXXIV, FIGURE 1.

An evergreen native tree, of the Verbena family, very common in the mangrove swamps, associated with the true mangrove. Found also on the tropical coasts of America and Africa. It resembles the mangrove in size and foliage.

Sea Orache. (*Atriplex cristata* H. B.)

A grayish, erect, sea-side shrub, common on the North Shores. Widely distributed on the tropical American coasts.

Glasswort; Samphire. (*Salicornia fruticosa* L.)

Abundant in salt marshes. Widely distributed.

Sea-side Grape; Grape Mangrove. (*Coccoloba uvifera* L.)

PLATES LXXXI-LXXXIII.

This curious polygonaceous tree is common along the South Shore, just above high-water mark, where it forms a good windbreak in many places, as near Hungry Bay. It sometimes grows also in the marshes.

It seems to be nearly immune against the poisonous nature of salt spray. Indeed, in many places the great waves of the September, 1899, hurricane swept directly over and far beyond the row of Sea-side Grapes, often laying bare many of their roots, and breaking their branches, but yet without killing them. It might be set out to advantage in many other exposed situations.

When old there may be a short, stout, basal trunk or root-crown, two to four feet in diameter (sometimes 21 feet in circumference and two or three feet high, according to Lefroy), from which a number of stout trunks, sometimes six or seven, arise in a cluster, some of

which may be a foot or more in diameter, but seldom more than 15 to 20 feet high. It yields the astringent drug, "kino."

Its leaves are thick, leathery, rounded or heart-shaped, and often 5 to 6 inches across. Its berries are purple and grow in clusters; probably their appearance gave rise to the English name. Matthew Jones stated that the berries were eaten raw by school children. They are sometimes used for preserves, but do not seem to be much valued. Widely distributed from Florida to Brazil.

Euphorbia buxifolia Lam.

Common in crevices of the cliffs and in rocky places along the shores. Leaves oval, pointed, crowded and overlapping on the stems. It ranges from Florida to Venezuela and the West Indies.

Croton maritimus Walt.

A grayish or hoary herb, 2 to 3 feet high, with thick, ovate, roundish, or slightly cordate leaves, on long petioles; flowers small, in spikes. Common on the sand-hills near the shore. Ranges from North Carolina to Venezuela and the West Indies.

Eel Grass; Turtle Grass. (*Ruppia maritima* L. and *Zostera marina* L.)

Both grow in shallow sea water. (See p. 448.)

Crab-grass. (*Stenotaphrum Americanum* Schr.=*S. glabrum* in Lefroy.)

The most abundant native grass; it grows in all dry and rocky places by the sea-side and on the cliffs, and also in the interior. It forms depressed or flattened rosettes of leaves close to the ground, and sends out rooting stolons, often several feet long, in every direction. These may often be seen hanging down over the edges of cliffs and of rock cuttings along the roads, swinging with the wind and ready to take root in any crevice.

Burr Grass. (*Cenchrus tribuloides* L.)

A common grass on the sand-dunes and one of the most useful of the plants for binding the sand.

Sea Grass. (*Spartina juncea* Willd.)

Ireland Island, in the edge of the sea. A tall grass which grows in similar places, from Canada to Florida.

Drop-seed Grass. (*Sporobolus Virginicus* Kunth.)

A common grass on the sand-dunes ; one of the important sand-binding plants.

Sea-side Club-moss. (*Psilotum triquetrum* Sw.)

The only native lycopodiaceous plant on the islands. It grows among rocks near the shore at Walsingham and Ireland Island ; not common.

Widely distributed on the tropical coasts of both hemispheres.

d.—Origin of the Native Flora.

All the native plants, except about eight that seem to be endemic, were originally native either of Northeastern America or of the West Indies and the Southeastern United States, from whence they were introduced by natural agencies prior to the advent of man. Migratory birds have probably always been the chief agencies for these introductions of plants, especially of those from Northeastern America, for large numbers of birds fly from New England and Nova Scotia directly to the Bermudas every year in their autumnal migrations. They can, therefore, readily convey hard, indigestible seeds in their digestive organs for the brief period that this journey would require, for at the common rate of 40 miles an hour, it would require less than 20 hours to make the trip. Small seeds of many kinds may be carried adhering to the feathers, or contained in mud adhering to the feet of aquatic birds.

During the spring migrations seeds could be brought from the West Indies in the same ways, though the distance is somewhat greater.

No doubt seeds of numerous species are thus annually carried in these ways from New England and Nova Scotia to the Bermudas, but of these only a very small fraction would be likely to fall in places suitable for their germination, and of those that might germinate, very few would find the soil and climate suitable for permanent growth. Some might be able to live for several favorable seasons, and then be exterminated by a season of unusual drouth, just as is the case with many plants intentionally planted. Very few of our northern hard wood trees and fruit-bearing shrubs will grow in Bermuda.

Although it is probable that fewer seeds are brought from the West Indies by birds, the climate and other conditions are much

more similar there, hence a much greater per cent. of West Indian plants would be able to establish themselves.

Many tropical plants produce large seeds or nuts with such hard and impervious shells that they can float in the sea for many weeks, or even months, without injury. Seeds of certain West Indian plants cast ashore with seaweeds on the coast of Bermuda, in recent times, have been seen to germinate and grow there, as the Soapberry Tree (*Sapindus saponaria*), the Mahoe, etc. Many true sea-side plants have seeds of this kind and have thus acquired a very wide distribution.*

Floating decayed drift-wood, or drifting trees with roots and earth adherent, having drifted northward in the Gulf Stream, may then have been cast upon the Bermuda shores by the prevailing southwest winds, thus bringing seeds, insects in the pupa state, reptiles, snails, earthworms, etc. Such cases have occurred in modern times.

Possibly many minute, light seeds, and some small winged seeds, may have been carried as far as Bermuda in gales of wind, or in hurricanes. But plants having downy pappus on the seeds, or with regularly winged seeds, were not numerous in the native flora. The spores of ferns and mosses can thus be carried long distances by the wind, which accounts for their wide distribution.

Of the 156 species of flowering plants and ferns that appear to have been natives, about 115 species inhabit also the coastal regions of North America, much the larger part of these being found in Florida, but some also occur in New England. Among these the Bayberry (*Myrica cerifera*) is very noticeable in the marshes. Its seeds are eaten by many birds, including the yellow-rumped warbler and the catbird.

About 118 of the species are native of the West Indies, and of these about 90 species are also found in Florida or adjacent parts of North America, but they are probably of West Indian origin. About 28 species are West Indian, and not found in Florida, and about the same number are of North American origin and not found in the West Indies.

In the last named group are the Nettle-tree (*Celtis*), the Woodbine, and the "Poison ivy" (*Rhus toxicodendron*). The latter is still very common and was mentioned by the earliest settlers as "the poison weed." Governor Butler, in 1619, gave a good description

* Hemsley (op. cit., p. 48) enumerates about 45 species of the native Bermuda plants, in his list of those that have such seeds.

of it and its poisonous effects. Its seeds, which are very hard, are eaten by many birds, especially by the Catbird, and in this way it could easily have been carried to Bermuda. About 50 species of the native plants have a wide distribution, occurring in the Old World as well as in America.

In the chapter on geology I shall endeavor to show that most of the earlier plants and animals of the Pliocene Period were exterminated in Bermuda during the Glacial Period, owing to the distinctly colder climate and the frosts that must have prevailed, at that time in winter. Thus most of the plants of the present native flora have arrived here since the Glacial Period. The few endemic species, and some of the others, probably survived the Glacial Period, because they were able to endure the lower temperatures and some frost, or because they grew in very sheltered places, like the sinks due to fallen caverns. Probably the Flora in the pre-glacial periods may have been more tropical than the present one.

25.—*Destructive Effects of the Wild Hogs, Wood Rats, Snails, Slugs, etc.*

a.—*Effects of the Wild Hogs.*

Before the settlement of the islands the wild hogs had become very abundant. Henry May, in 1594, spoke of their leanness, for lack of food, in the winter season, when the cedar and palmetto berries were gone. It is probable that those herds of wild hogs had even then been on the islands for many years, and that they had eaten up or destroyed nearly all the native, edible, herbaceous plants long before the arrival of the settlers. This would account for the absence or rarity of plants having edible roots or herbage. The trees and shrubs having roots that they could eat would also have been damaged or exterminated, for wild hogs, when nearly famished, will root out and destroy the roots of many trees and shrubs that, at other times, they will not disturb.*

* In the pine barrens of North Carolina I have formerly seen, in winter and early spring, large areas of pine lands where the half-wild hogs had dug up the roots of the pitch-pines, even of the larger ones, and had eaten the bark entirely off many of the upper roots. The ground under the trees looked, in many cases, as if it had been ploughed up in every-direction, over large areas. The smaller trees were often overthrown and killed, while the larger ones were much damaged.

It is highly probable that various plants with edible fruits or seeds had existed there previously, of which we know nothing; some of them may have been endemic; the seeds of others may have been brought by the birds, like most of those that survived. In fact, the migratory birds are more likely to have introduced plants having edible berries and hard seeds than any others.

Possibly a future study of the plant remains buried in the deeper peat-bogs may reveal some of the plants that originally grew in the islands, but were exterminated by the hogs and wood-rats.

b.—Effects of the Plague of Wood-Rats, 1614–1618.

The hordes of wood-rats that appeared and overran the islands in 1614–1618, just about the time that the wild hogs were exterminated (see ch. 33, *b*), must also have destroyed vast numbers of plants and their seeds. The settlers were unable to raise any edible crops, at that time, on account of their ravages, but the rats, evidently, did not eat the tobacco crop. Their habit of ascending the highest trees would have enabled them to destroy all the berries of the palmetto and cedar, and all other edible wild fruits and seeds. They may have totally exterminated many plants that had escaped the hogs. Probably their final, very sudden disappearance was due to starvation, after they had destroyed all available food. (See ch. 33, *b*.)

It seems probable, therefore, that the remarkably small number of indigenous plants, at the time of the early settlements, was owing, to a very considerable extent, to the effects of the hogs and rats. Probably, also, part of the native plants that have become very localized, as at Walsingham and in the marshes, were among those nearly exterminated at that time.

The subsequent altered conditions of the land, owing to deforesting, burning, and cultivation, may well have been sufficient to prevent their subsequent diffusion, and many such species, left in small numbers, may have gradually died out during the subsequent three centuries, because of changed conditions.

Several of those that are still left are apparently on the verge of extinction, for they have constantly decreased in their range and numbers during the past thirty years, or ever since they have been studied, and perhaps some of those enumerated above are already extinct.

Probably many species of birds, reptiles, insects, snails, etc., were also exterminated, at the same time, by the hogs and rats, for both

will eagerly devour the eggs and young of birds, insects, reptiles, and any other animal food that they can find, when food is scarce, and they are half-starved. The early writers told of the boldness and voracity of the rats in killing chickens, and even entering their houses and eating their clothes, showing that they were unable to find more natural food and were nearly starved, for they do not ordinarily enter houses.

At such times they probably girdled and killed many trees with edible bark, as other rodents are apt to do.

c.—Effects of Injurious Insects; Snails and Slugs.

That large numbers of injurious insects were introduced by the settlers, from time to time, is certain. Some of these, like the scale-insects, are capable of killing trees and even of exterminating species of plants over a limited area like the Bermudas.

The rapid destruction of the orange and lemon trees by scale-insects, in modern times, is a good example of their destructive powers. But we know too little of the Bermudian insects and the effects that they may have produced on various plants, to warrant any lengthy discussion of the subject in this place.

In the chapter on insects, the most important injurious species will be discussed, with their habits. So far as known the scale-insects have been the most destructive here, especially to the citrus fruit trees, figs, etc. (See ch. 37, j.)

Most of the larger slugs and snails have been introduced by man. The most injurious of all these is the "spiral snail" of the Bermudians (*Rumina decollata*), which was first introduced accidentally in 1877, at Mt. Langton, Hamilton, but it has increased prodigiously and has now spread all over the Main Island, doing a very great amount of damage to the crops. They have here few natural enemies to check their rapid increase, though the Tropic-bird has learned to eat them. (See ch. 36.)

Whether such snails and slugs are capable of exterminating any wild and common species of plants may be doubted by many, but they are certainly capable of interfering with their growth and changing the ratios of various species of plants to each other, and they might easily destroy rare species, or even some of the more common ones, in case the foliage should be particularly attractive to them for food.

Domestic animals of various kinds are also important factors in altering the natural vegetation by destroying certain species that they prefer. Goats and sheep are particularly destructive, in this

way, to shrubs and young trees. Goats have always been kept on the islands, but they were, in early times, very apt to die suddenly, apparently from eating poisonous plants, including tobacco, so that they have never been very numerous. The paucity of vegetation on some of the smaller islands, like Goat Island (or Charles Island) is probably due mainly to the pasturing of goats on them.

d.—Destructive Effects of Drouths.

There can be no doubt but that the unusually severe drouths that occasionally occur, even on continental lands, serve to destroy vast numbers of native plants that grow in the drier places, and in some cases those that live even in bogs and swamps, in case these become dried up. On islands of small extent, with a thin, dry, porous soil, drouths are still more disastrous, for there is no great reserve of moisture in the soil, and besides this, the less common plants are generally localized in but few limited spots, so that if these dry up the species is liable to become extinct. Probably this has repeatedly occurred at the Bermudas in the past, before their settlement, as well as since, and many plants that had established themselves there for many years may have been exterminated in a single exceptionally dry season.* This would affect chiefly the plants of the uplands; those of the bogs and seashores would suffer much less.

The cutting away of the forest trees, thus exposing the light thin soils to the blazing sun, undoubtedly increases the destructive effects of drouths to a very great extent.

* During a long and very severe summer drouth, which occurred at Bermuda in 1849, it is recorded that a large part of the cisterns and wells failed, all grass and other green herbage disappeared on the hills; the sage bushes lost their leaves; and even the cedars turned yellow. Many cattle died and numerous people were ill with intestinal diseases. (Hurdis.)

There was scarcely any rain from May 18th to July 31st. This same drouth extended over the northern United States and British America, and in Canada vast forest fires occurred, so that the dense smoke, like a fog, extended all the way from New York to Bermuda.

Undoubtedly many localized species of plants might easily be exterminated by a drouth like this, even in a much larger and more varied country than Bermuda, but our lists of plants living there before that time are too imperfect to determine how many disappeared then.

A prolonged winter drouth occurred in 1875, causing great damage to the crops and other vegetation. Many of the cisterns failed at that time. Copious rain came the last of March, otherwise there would soon have been very great losses. (Jones.)

26.—*Effects of Deforesting.*

The rapidity, extent, and injurious effects of the early deforesting of the islands can best be understood by reference to the early records of ordinances, laws, proclamations, and official letters, and from the contemporary narratives that have come down to us.

The shipwrecked company of the *Sea Adventure* first settled down near the eastern shore of St. George's Island, and built there the larger vessel of cedar. The greater part of the 150 persons lived there during most of their stay of nine months, including the whole of the winter. As they had only huts of palmetto leaves, they doubtless burned large quantities of cedar wood for fuel.

In fact, one writer speaks of the great fires that they kept continually burning, probably for signals. They also cut down, as Strachy says, thousands of palmettoes for their cabbage-like heads, on which they mainly depended for vegetable food. Therefore the eastern part of St. George's Island was the first place that was denuded of forest trees. Moreover, a large part of the early settlers, 1612 to 1620, remained in that vicinity and continued to cut the cedars and palmettoes in the same way.

In Governor Butler's "Historye," he mentions that in 1619 the Company assigned 400 acres of the "common lands," on these same hills of St. George's, for the support of the governor. But he says that even then the land here was of "no worth at all" for cultivation, and could be used only for pasturing cattle.

This shows how rapidly the forests had been destroyed here, during the first seven years of occupancy, and the marked decrease of fertility in the soil.

It will be most convenient to discuss in detail the causes, extent, and effects of the deforesting, under the three principal trees involved, because each one has a different history, peculiar to itself.

a.—*The Bermuda Palmetto (Sabal Blackburniana Glazebrook); its History.*

FIGURES 4, 32, 39, 40; AND PLATE LXIV; FIGURE 1. PLATE LXVIII; FIGURE 2.

This very useful tree is one of the few plants that are peculiar to the Bermudas.*

* This palmetto is pretty fully illustrated by Mr. W. B. Hemsley in the voyage of the *Challenger*, Botany, i, p. 70, plates vi to ix, 1885. The swamp variety is also figured in the "Garden and Forest," vol. iv, July, 1891, pp. 302, 307.

Although much like the Palmetto of the southern United States, it differs in several important particulars. It grows larger; its fruit is larger, more abundant, succulent, and edible; it is blackish in color, and about as large as a large cherry. Sometimes the clusters of berries are four feet long, and contain a large number of berries.

Full grown palmettoes, even now, may become fifty feet high, with a spreading crown of leaves twenty-five to thirty feet across. The larger leaves may have a fan or blade eight feet or more long and nearly as wide, supported on a petiole or stem six to ten feet long. But most of those now growing are comparatively young, and mostly less than twenty feet high.

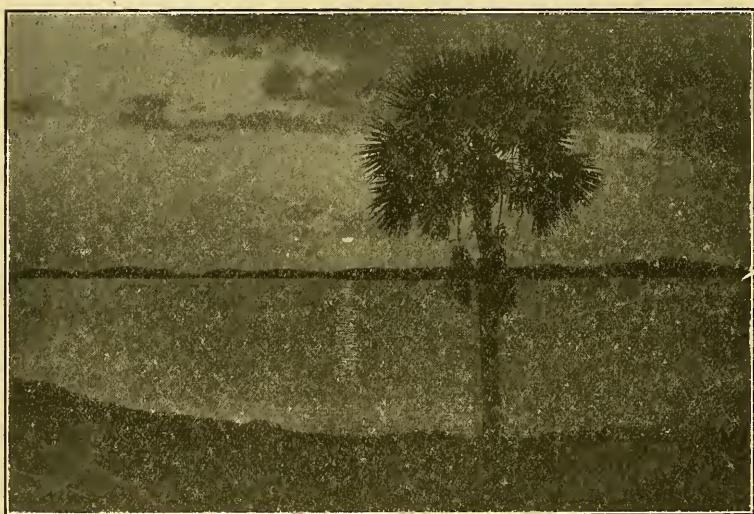


Figure 39.—Bermuda Palmetto, moonlight effect.

Governor Lefroy, in 1877 (Memorials, ii, p. 70, note), said that one then growing in the Pembroke Marsh was fifty-three feet high, with a clear trunk forty-seven feet high, to the lowest leaves.

When growing in good soil in open land the trunk is sometimes three to four feet in circumference, and usually not more than twenty to twenty-five feet high, to the leaves. In the marshes it grows taller and more slender, the circumference seldom being over twenty-four to thirty inches. In dry places the trunk is irregular, with larger and smaller portions, varying according to the degree of dryness of different summers. The rays of the fan-like leaves run out into long, slender, flexible, drooping tips, when fully mature.

In winter, most of the older leaves turn yellow and die, and they are often much damaged by the violent winds, especially when in exposed places, near the shore. It is of slow growth, like many other palms.

The early settlers all considered it an exceedingly valuable and useful tree. Admiral Somers' party and the early colonists used large quantities of the berries for food, in their season. The wild hogs fattened upon them, and so did the domesticated hogs that were very soon introduced there. Large numbers of the trees were cut down, at first, for the soft head or cabbage, which, like that of the Cabbage-Palm, is edible and nutritious when boiled.

A little later the natives learned to make an intoxicating liquor called "bibby" or "beeby," from the fermented sweet sap and pulp of the interior, and they cut down large numbers of the best trees for this purpose.

The leaves, in early times, and for more than sixty years later, were extensively used for thatching the roofs and the sides of dwellings, and of the first churches. At the present time they are still used for the manufacture of hats, fans, and baskets, and sometimes for braiding various fancy articles.

When the islands were first settled the Palmetto was very abundant, according to the earliest writers, and it seems that it grew to a much greater size than it does at present.

Cutting the trees down for their heads to cook, and for the sap to make "bibby," led to the destruction of most of the larger trees in less than thirty years.

In the narrative [1610] of William Strachy, who was one of Admiral Somers' shipwrecked party, the following account of the Palmetto appears: "Likewise there grow great store of Palme Trees"; . . . "in growth, fashion, leaves and branches, resembling those true Palmes; for the tree is high and straight, sappy and spongy, unfirm for any use, no branches but in the uppermost part thereof, and in the top grow leaves about the head of it, the most inmost part whereof they call Palmeto, and it is the heart and pith of the same Trunke, so white and thin, as it will peelee off into fleaks as smooth and delicate as white Satin, into twentie folds (in which a man may write as in paper) where they spread and fall downward about the Tree like an overblown Rose, or Saffron flower not early gathered." . . . "With these leaves we thatched our Cabbins, and roasting the Palmito, or soft top thereof, they had a taste like fried melons, and being sod they eate like Cabbedges, but

no so offensively thankfull to the stomacke. Many an ancient Burger was therefore heaved at, and fell not for his place, but for his head." . . . "They beare a kind of berry, blacke and rounde, as bigge as a Damson, which about December were ripe and lucious ; being scalded (whilst they are greene) they eate like Bullases " [bullaces].

Silvanus Jourdan, another of Admiral Somers' company, gave the following account :—"And there is a tree called a Palmito tree, which hath a very sweet berry, upon which the [wild] hogs doe most feede ; but our men finding the sweetnesse of them, did willingly share with the hogs for them, they being very pleasant and wholesome, which made them carelesse almost of any bread with their meate ; which occasioned us to carry in a manner all that store of flower and meale wee did or could save for Virginia. The head of the Palmito tree is verie good meate, either rawe or sodden, it yeeldeth a heade which weigheth about twentie pound, and is far better meate than any cabbidge."

His statement is important, as explaining how it happened that with only the limited amount of meal saved from the wreck, they were still, at the end of nine months, able to carry a supply to the starving Virginia colonists.

Admiral Somers stated, in his Virginia letter of 1610, that the allowance of meal in Bermuda was not above a pound and a half a week for each man, during the nine months, and the same allowance was continued to the Virginia colony, after his arrival there.

Governor Moore, who had recently arrived on the "Plough," with the 60 original colonists, in 1612, gave an account of the islands and their natural productions which was very good indeed, considering that he had been there only about forty days, as he remarked incidentally. This letter seems to have been sent back on the return voyage of the "Plough," and from internal evidence, was written by Governor Moore, himself. (See p. 547.) He says :—"And for the Palmito tree, the top of it is a great deale sweeter and wholesomer than any cabedge." . . . "The top of the Palmito tree is in season and good all the yeare." . . . "I must needs mention the Palme tree once againe, I have found it so goode ; take a hatchet and cut him, or an augur and bore him, and it yeelds a very pleasant liquor, much like unto your sweete wine ; it bears likewise a berry in bignes of a prune and in taste much like."

The "pleasant liquor" here referred to was the "bibby," which later proved to be a great curse to the colony, as an intoxicant. A

little later, the people were not content with tapping the trees for the sap, but cut down the largest ones to extract the entire pulp and juice from the interior to make this drink, which was at first used only as a fermented beverage. It was, however, decidedly intoxicating and led to much drunkenness and disorder.

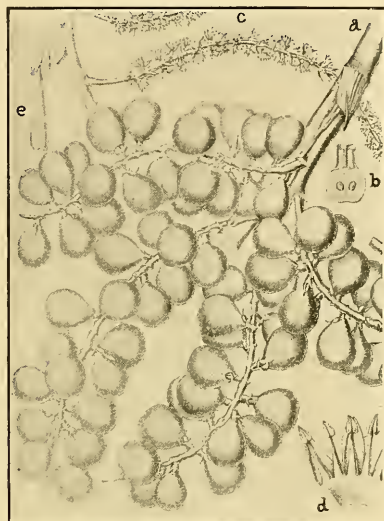


Figure 40.—Palmetto: *a*, berries, part of a cluster; *b*, section; *c*, male flowers; *d*, parts of a male flower; *e*, a stamen. After Hemsley.

In 1627, a law was passed prohibiting the cutting of the palmettoes for this manufacture, except by due warrant. But like most modern laws against intemperance, this law was not altogether efficient, for later the natives even learned how to distill it and make an “aqua-vitae,” which was a bad kind of strong rum or “vino.” Complaints were made at that time that the tallest and best palmettoes were being rapidly and recklessly destroyed for this use. Another more stringent law was passed in 1652 against cutting the trees for this purpose, and others in 1662, 1666, and 1668. This liquor is said to have made men wildly, madly, and dangerously drunk.

In October, 1662, the Bermuda Company ordered the palmettoes to be preserved on the small islands so as to afford leaves for thatching the houses, as follows: “Ffor preventing the great mischiefe that is like to ensue to the plantacon for want of thatch by reason of felling of Palmetto Treese in the little Islands, wee have ordered

that all the Palmetto trees be henceforth preserved, and that you the Governor & Councill take care and give comand for planting of them in all the little Islands."

In 1671, another law was passed against persons destroying the palmettoes "on the small islands" and thus depriving the inhabitants of the means of obtaining the leaves for thatching their houses.

At the present time, numbers of young palmettoes may be seen coming up, here and there, all over the wooded parts of the larger islands, and if protected they may, after many years, become large trees, if in good soil, but when the soil is thin and barren they never become tall, but grow in the form of a dwarf palmetto, with a trunk only a few feet high, or sometimes even without any trunk above ground.

In 1675, it was ordered that some houses thatched with palmetto leaves and standing close to the town hall should be shingled to diminish the risk from fire. Shortly after this the Company urged the general use of shingles for roofing in St. George's.

On July 18, 1677, an order is recorded in the Parish Register for thatching the Pembroke church with palmetto leaves, each person to bring in "eight dozen good leaves" on the 25th of July, or else pay 1^{sh} 4^d, and this order was made a permanent one for the future, whenever the church should need thatching.

Governor Butler, in commenting upon the destitution and famine in the time of Governor Moore (1614), makes the following remarks:

"The overcleareing of St. George's Iland, which was the place of their residence, by cuttinge downe the palmitoe trees, to have their heades for foode, a cheife releife of the people at that time, but such a disableinge of the place for tobacco (which is as yet the staple commoditie), as that not only to this day but for many yeares to come it must needes to feele the weight of that stroke; neither was it possible for the governour to cure or prevent this ill, by any prohibition, because the belly hath noe eares."

Although Governor Butler here refers only to the palmetto, it is certain that the cedars had been cut down quite as extensively, if not more so, for timber and wood, during the same years, and the effect of cutting down the cedars would have been the greater, for it makes the better wind-break, though when young the palmetto is also pretty effectual, and it was often mentioned as being used for division fences or hedges. The removal of the shade from those hills, that are naturally dry, would have increased the dryness in time of drouth, and this was also a cause of increasing barrenness.

b.—*The Bermuda Cedar* (*Juniperus Bermudiana* Linné); *its History.*

FIGURE 41. PLATE LXVIII; FIGURE 2. PLATE LXXIII.

When the Bermudas were first visited by Europeans, all the islands that had any soil upon them, including most of the smaller islets, were thickly covered with the cedar. Even to this day, much of the beauty of the landscape depends upon the cedars that still densely clothe many of the small islands, adding much to their



Figure 41.—Bermuda Cedar: *a*, branchlet with young berries; *b*, with larger berries; *c*, a branchlet with male flowers; *d*, a berry slightly enlarged. After Hemsley.

apparent height and size, and contrasting, by their dark green, graceful foliage, with the surrounding rocks and water. After these small islands are stripped of their cedars, they at once look rough, rocky, and barren.

The poet, Thomas Moore, when he wrote at these islands, in 1804, well appreciated this effect of the cedars on the landscape, and especially of those that crowned the small islets in St. George's harbor. (See p. 446.)

This cedar is by far the most abundant and most important of the native trees of the Bermudas. It is almost restricted to these islands, and until recently was not known from any other locality, for it is

distinct from the Barbadoes Juniper, or Cedar, with which it was formerly confounded by most writers.*

In general appearance it resembles the American Red Cedar. It grows more rapidly and to larger size, and its wood is very much harder and heavier, and not so red. The foliage is lighter and more bluish or grayish than that of Red Cedar. Its berries are more pulpy, with smaller seeds, and are edible. At least they were eaten by the early settlers, in times of scarcity, and are still often eaten by children.

They were also valuable, like the palmetto berries, as the natural food of the wild hogs, found on the islands by the first settlers, and also for the domesticated swine that were immediately introduced. They ripened in the fall and, according to Strachy, were all gone early in December, two months before the last of the palmetto berries.

The early settlers also learned to make a liquor of them, by steeping them in water and allowing the decoction to ferment for a few days. The quality of it is not fully described, but many of the early colonists were desperately fond of anything that would intoxicate them. The gum of the cedar was also used medicinally.

The timber was used for building the small vessels in which Henry May and his shipwrecked companions escaped to Newfoundland in 1694, and also for building the two larger vessels in which Sir George Somers and his company of one hundred and fifty shipwrecked people sailed to Virginia in 1610, though some oak from their wrecked vessel was used for the timbers and some of the planks in the larger of their two vessels. The timber is very durable. Boats built of it have been kept serviceable one hundred years, it is claimed.

The early settlers used the cedar wood extensively for all building purposes, including boats and larger vessels, as well as dwellings, and also for fuel and for the shipping boxes or "chests."

In the early years the timber was shipped to England, when full cargoes of tobacco, or other commodities, could not be had for the return voyages of the "magazine ships" sent out by the Bermuda Company. The cedar was highly valued at that time in England for the manufacture of choice furniture, for mahogany and rosewood were then practically unknown.

Instructions from the company to the governor to cut down and

* About 1885 it was found growing, in a limited district, in the Blue Mountains of Jamaica. (See *Voyage Challenger*, Botany, vol. i, p. 82.)

hew "the best and straightest of the cedars in David's Island," were given in 1615, when other freight was not available. In 1616 the shipment of a cargo entirely of cedar is recorded.

Much cedar timber was also destroyed in Governor Tucker's time, about 1616 to 1618, by burning over large tracts and entire small islands to kill the Wood Rats, which were then a great pest.*

Governor Butler (1619) speaks of Governor Tucker as "often fireinge of the whole ilands to the huge wast and spoyle of much excellent cedar timber." And yet he says that the rats, in spite of this and all other efforts, "every day multiplied and grew." He had even "determined once againe to fall upon another generall burneing of the whole ilands, to the extreame discontent of all men, and especially of Mr. Lewes, the minister, who openly preached against it, so that the governør could never endure him afterwards."

Fortunately for the inhabitants, the rats all suddenly died just at that time (in the winter of 1618-19), probably of starvation or a pestilence, so that the remaining cedars were saved from burning. Governor Butler's statement indicates, however, that there had been one general burning. In another place he states that the governor and his men had burned over one of the Brothers Islands, and found it full of rats, and therefore ordered the other burned, but it was not done. The name "Burnt Point," early applied to the western end of St. George's Island, may refer to one of these burnings, for it was thus named on Norwood's map of 1622. The islands were perhaps overpopulated, even before 1630, by inferior classes of laborers, taken from the slums of London and continually sent out by the Bermuda Company. Many of these persons were lazy and shiftless, and according to Governor Butler, some women were taken from Bridewell and some men from the Newgate Prison,† and others were impressed. The good soil is very limited in extent to support any considerable number of people by agriculture alone. It was thus nearly impossible to immediately build fortifications and other works, as the Company required, and to clear the land and raise so much tobacco as was demanded by the Company, and at the same time raise enough corn and other food-stuffs for the inhabitants, even in the best seasons. Many times there was great scarcity of food, or even famine in the winters. Therefore, nearly all the best arable land must have been rapidly cleared of trees in the early years.

* This plague of rats will be discussed in a later chapter. (See ch. 33, *b.*)

† This probably accounts for an early law, forbidding any one referring to the previous bad life of any colonist before leaving England.

In 1622 an order (No. 207) was made by the Company requiring the annual storage of a large amount of corn, as a public magazine, to be used only in times of scarcity, each person to contribute his share.

But the rapid cutting and burning of the cedars soon began to alarm the more intelligent governors and planters, because of the growing scarcity of good timber, and also because the lack of its shelter from the blighting salt winds soon began to be felt, as injurious to the plantations. Governor Butler, in particular, seems to have been impressed with this injurious result. Consequently stringent laws were soon passed restricting the cutting of cedar and forbidding its exportation without special warrant. At first "chests" or boxes of cedar were much used for the exportation of tobacco and various other commodities, but in 1632 a law was passed prohibiting the exportation of "cedar chests," whether full or empty, without special permission. Probably the lumber of the chests brought a good price in London, at that time, for furniture. These chests were made very large and of thick lumber. Finally a rule was adopted by the Company that the captain of the magazine ships should not receive chests of tobacco weighing over 1500 pounds. The price for sawing the cedar timber into planks, which had to be done by hand, was usually 2^s 6^d per foot, in Bermuda, therefore the thicker the lumber was made for chests the greater the profit.

In 1622 the Bermuda Company enacted a series of two hundred and twelve "Orders and Constitutions," "for the better governing of the actions and affaires of the said Company and Plantation" of the Summer Islands. These mostly remained in force for at least fifty years, with few changes. No. 115 contains the following restrictions on cutting timber:—"they shall also have especial care of the preservation of timber that no waste be made thereof. And in particular that no man presume without the owner's consent under his hand and seals, to cut down young Cedar trees, before they be come to their growth, under a grievous penalty to be assessed at the descretion of the said Governour and Councill. Neither shall they suffer any Timber, Boards or Plankes to be transported out of the said Ilands, without especiall warrant from the Governour and Company here."

No. 116 reads as follows:—"Care also shall bee taken that all sorts of tree's, which defend the Ilands from Winds and Tempests, bee preserved and maintained; where decay hath been that young Plants be there set and cherished."

This ordinance shows that at this time the value of the cedar and other trees as wind-breaks had begun to be understood, through costly experience, and probably largely through the representations of Governor Butler, who had just returned to London.

At that time the tamarisk, oleander, and other resistant trees had not been introduced there. It is uncertain whether the "seaside grape" was native there or introduced later. The cedar and palmetto were certainly at that time their main reliance for this purpose, near the shores, and also for the division fences or hedges.

In 1632 the governor issued a proclamation against the cutting, selling, or exportation of cedar and yellow-wood timber in any form, without special warrant. The penalty for each offense was a fine of fifty pounds of tobacco, and imprisonment "at the governor's pleasure." (See p. 609.)

Such stringent prohibitions naturally did not have a tendency to cause the planters to plant or preserve young cedars, for they could not be sure of having any right to use such timber as they did save.

In 1659 a law was passed allowing chests "filled with the commodities of the islands" to be exported, but prohibiting the exportation otherwise, or the building of cedar vessels to be sold away from the islands, without special warrant.

The following is a part of a proclamation issued March 3, 1659, by Governor Wm. Sayle, in regard to the destruction of the cedars:—

"To the inhabitants of the eight Tribes and the Publick Lands. I have received from the Honorable Company a command not to suffer any Timber to be transported out of the Islands. I have prohibited all men from transporting any Timber either for England or any other place; and I, seeing the great want of Timber in the Islands, have thought it my duty to stir up all the Inhabitants of this Island to take it into consideration what a miserable state this Island will be brought into in a short time, if a speedy course be not taken, for half the land in the Island hath not wood to serve for fuel, and yet I do perceive that few, or none looketh after their own good or after generations to come. I now see to the great grief of my heart such abundance of Cedar burnt by firing ground even to the destruction of the Country, which if men had public spirits they would not dare to do, but by their acting they seem to me as if they did desire the destruction of the land; for if those Cedars which are daily burned and destroyed through the carelessness of their servants, or their own carelessness, not regarding the good of the land, they do daily burn and destroy abundance of firewood that might, with little labor,

be saved for their own benefit, and the benefit of them that shall spring up after them, as all good commonwealths men would do, and whereas many do pretend by their lopping off young cedars to preserve them, they by their negligence, or to save them the labor to carry away the bush, they fire it so near the trees, that they do burn up the cedars that might by the blessing of God be fit for any use, which the Inhabitants will in a short time stand in need of, even to the destruction of the land, if not timely prevented. These are therefore for to will and require every person and persons in the land to use their uttermost endeavors for the preservation of all young cedars, and to be every year a planting of young cedars for the fencing of their grounds, so by that means the fruits of the earth may be preserved from blasting; and as the old timber doth decay, the young trees may grow up for the use of the land, that the land may not be deserted, for without timber we cannot subsist. Therefore, whosoever for the future, shall be found guilty in any of the premises, they must expect no favour, but to receive condign punishment according to their several demerits. These are desiring all to take notice hereof whom it may concern, as they will answer the contrary at their uttermost perils."

The following are among the General Orders of the Company to Governor Florentia Seymer [Seymour], when he was appointed in October, 1662 :—

"In the first place. To prevent the destruction of Timber in the Islands and the want that is like to ensue thereuppon, wee have ordered as followeth,

(1) That no Tenent shall fell any Tree but for necessary repayres.

(2) That no Timber be felled as aforesaid in any of the Tribes for necessary repayres but what shall be allowed by the Councillr of the same Tribe before it be fallen.

(3) That the stealing of Timber be provided against by a severe punishment of the offender.

(4) That at cleering of ground no tree shall be lopped but at seven foot height and in seasonable time and that no brush wood be burnt upon the place where any Treese do grow and are fallen, but be used as fewell by the respective Tenents in their houses.

(5) That every owner and occupier of land do maintaine his fences according to the law in that behalf and that in the fences in an husbandlike maner, they plant Cedar, Olive, Lime, Pomegranate, Fig, Orange Trees, which will sufficiently supply the want of Timber and make the place fitter for growth and defensable against windes that otherwise proove soe destructive in the place."

In 1671, the Company complained that three vessels, not belonging to them, had been allowed to take away cargoes of oranges, packed in some hundreds of boxes made from young cedars, and therefore made an order that no one should cut cedars less than 8 inches in diameter, or else forfeit 40 shillings for every tree so felled. All persons were also forbidden, at the same time, to consign any boxes or casks made of cedar to any person not a member of the Company, or to "colour" any such boxes of cedar.

The condition of the cedars on the islands about 1660-70 may be understood from the following documents. The first is part of a remonstrance sent by the Council to the Bermuda Company against an anticipated law (adopted subsequently) prohibiting the building of any vessels of more than five tons.* After giving weighty arguments for the benefits to be derived from building vessels, the remonstrants say as follows: "But it may be objected:

first. The Plantacon is bare of Timber and some Planters want wood to burne

2ndly. If shipping should be built they would have neither timber nor plantes for fortification. To the first wee answer that covetousnes was the first cause of the desert, by ther sale when time served, or burning to make roome for Tobacco &c. and the remedy for this disease did much more increase it (videlzt), the Prohibition, ffor who would be soe weake to plante and preserve that which will yield noe present profit neither could enjoy that to dispose of, the which, instead of pservation hath caused the destruction of abundance of young Cedars and of much good timber, beside the great number of good old treese blown downe by winds, which perish and lie rotting on the ground in many places, soe that of Treese of great bigness can scarce be gotten sixe inches of Coopers Timber. Moreover our late Governr hath given good example, if followed wee need not feare want of firewood, or of Timber to build with, ffor in Twentie yeares a plant well preserved may be good building timber."

In 1663, the Bermuda Company enacted the law, referred to in the previous remonstrance, forbidding the building of vessels larger than five tons at the Bermudas. But perhaps this was more for the purpose of preventing trade with the other colonies than to save the cedars, as pretended. At least that seems to have been the way it was viewed by the Bermudians, and it was in accord with the general policy of the Company. This law was enforced, so far as

* This law continued in effect till the dissolution of the Company in 1684, but was not strictly enforced.

possible, down to 1684, when the charter of the Company was withdrawn.

The following record indicates the value of the cedar wood in England, for furniture, and the stringent rules against shipping it:*

“At a General Court for the Somer Islands Company held in Watling Street, London, on Friday the 27th April, 1667.” “Mr. Henry Moore a member of the Company, having been an Inhabitant in the Islands for 30 years past, and having purchased several shares of Land there, some whereof are well timbered, and having thereon many cedar trees fallen and upon spoil. And never having transported for his own or his friends use, any Cedar in all his time, craves liberty to transport three Ton of such cedar trees only, to pleasure friends for kindness received, which is granted.”

In 1675, the Company enacted another law forbidding the use of cedar in any form, as fuel for boiling the juice of the sugar cane to make sugar. This industry was never carried on here except in a very small way for local consumption. But much cedar fuel has always been used in the kilns for burning lime.

In spite of all these restrictions, the cedar forests continued to be rapidly destroyed, as they must needs be in a place of limited area, where there was very little other fuel, or other available timber for building, so that before 1700 many of the land owners had no trees, even for domestic fuel, on their land.

Moreover, the Bermuda Company were continually demanding the planting of more and more land with tobacco and other crops that could furnish profits to them, and the forests of cedar had to be cleared away to make room for the fields. In many cases the planters were accused of killing the young cedars in burning the brush. Doubtless this was often done recklessly and without due reference to its ultimate effects in rendering the land unproductive in exposed situations. But the roots of the cedars extend very far in all directions in search of good soil, and no cultivated crops can be grown very near them on this account, for they rob the soil. All the cedars now on the islands are “second growth” and “third growth.” The small forests and groves are mostly situated on the hills, where the soil is thin and not arable. Originally the cedars also grew in the lowlands and swamps, where they attained a larger

* Doubtless it was on account of the value of the cedar lumber that the “chests” were gradually increased in size till the captains of the ships complained of their great weight. In 1679, a rule was adopted that none should be shipped weighing over 1,500 pounds.

size. In the letters of Governor Roger Wood, about 1633, he stated that he had sent to his English friends cedar planks 30 and 32 inches wide and 12 to 13 feet long. These were sawed by hand, and indicate trees much larger than any now existing. Logs of cedar, five feet in diameter, are sometimes found, it is said, in the peat-bogs of the islands. One of the oldest cedars on the islands stands in the churchyard, by the side of the old abandoned Devonshire church. It is about five feet in diameter and much decayed.* Only two others as large are known. Some of the largest and finest trees on the islands are known to be about 200 years old. Those by Pembroke churchyard were set out in 1717.†

Several fine cedars standing in a group near the new Devonshire church were preserved from destruction some thirty-five years ago by the Hon. J. H. Darrel, who bought the land and presented it to the parish, with the stipulation that these cedars should never be cut down. He deserves to be held in perpetual memory for this wise and generous act. Many other fine cedars also grow in that vicinity.

Many of the finest cedars along the roadsides and in private grounds are not over forty to sixty years old. I was shown many tall ones, now from ten to twelve or more inches in diameter, that were planted only about forty years ago by the present proprietors, showing the rapidity of their growth in good soil. Indeed, it is said that they sometimes make good sized trees in twenty years.

For more than half a century past, and up to the present time, the cedars do not seem to have decreased in number. They may, indeed, have increased considerably within the past fifty or sixty years. This is due partly to the greater care taken to preserve them in many places, especially on government lands, and to the replanting of them in some places, but probably, in a greater degree, to the

* This tree is well figured in the "Garden and Forest," vol. iv, p. 294, 1891. A specimen of a large cedar growing in a marsh is also figured on p. 295. The old Devonshire cedar is also figured in Stark's Bermuda Guide, p. 122, 1897. Its age is unknown.

† The following record appears in the Register of the Pembroke Parish: "Be it Remembered yt upon th 24 day of Oct. 1717 the double row of cedars was planted round the Church in Pembroke Tribe all within the bounds of the church yard, and the 7th of November following the rafters were raised upon the new church."

Many of these trees are said to be still standing, and are of larger size than most of the cedars now living. When very old the cedars are often decayed at the heart. The earliest settlers complained of the inconvenience of this in ship building.

much greater facility with which lumber and fuel can now be obtained from the United States and Canada, than formerly.

At present, nearly all the lumber used on the islands is shipped from American ports, including the very large amount used for the crates in which the onion crop is shipped.

The decrease in the cedar timber was one of the causes that led gradually to the use of stone for the construction of nearly all the dwellings, and even for the barns and outhouses.

Probably the violence of the occasional hurricanes was another important cause that led to the use of more substantial buildings. Moreover, the abundance and cheapness of the limestone, and the ease with which it can be worked, by sawing it into square blocks with ordinary saws, were also very favorable factors in the change from wood to stone dwellings. Governor Butler, in 1620, erected the first stone public building for the "Town House," at St. George's, as an example, as he said, for the people to follow, and thus save the cedar trees, but very few other stone houses were built for at least eighty years later.

The Company had ordered a stone house to be built on Long Bird Island, in 1625, but as Governor Woodhouse objected to it, he was permitted by a letter of March, 1626, to build it of cedar at his discretion.

In 1676 the English government requested information on the conditions of the Bermuda colony, asking a series of questions. The official replies from the Bermuda Company, in 1679, contain much information. Among other things it was stated that the houses were nearly all of cedar at that time. The names of the forts then in use were also given, with the number of guns. Among them were King's Castle and Southampton Fort.

From 1700 to 1810 shipbuilding and commerce were carried on to a considerable extent by the Bermudians,* agriculture having fallen into disrepute, owing largely to the social effects of slavery, it is said, but the lack of a good market was also a great drawback. Cedar was almost exclusively used for the shipbuilding, but it must have been obtained chiefly from the young forests that had grown on the neglected farm lands of the previous century.

* Their commerce was interrupted from 1793 to 1799, by the French privateers, and again in 1812-14 by American privateers. After 1822 they had to compete with American vessels in the West Indian trade, and their commerce declined again.

The Yellow-wood (Xanthoxylum aromaticum); its History.

The early historians often refer to a large and valuable timber tree that they called Yellow-wood.* Its wood was fine-grained, very yellow, and had an aromatic odor. The bark had a pungent taste.

The earliest and best account of this tree was written in 1612 by the anonymous writer, believed to be Governor Moore. After describing the cedar, he says :

“The other sorte we have no name for,” . . . “some did think it to be Lignum vitæ; but it is not so; it is a verie fine wood, of colour yellow, and it bears a leaf like unto a walnut tree, and the rine [rind] or barke is much like a walnut tree, and the barke, if one taste of it will bite one’s tongue, as if it were Ginney Pepper, that wood is also very sweet.”

The Bermuda Company, in their commission to Governor Moore (1612), mentioned the Yellow-wood as an unknown timber, of which they wished him to ship a “tunn” for examination.

This tree seems to have been common and generally distributed over the larger islands at the time of the early settlements, but was never abundant. It is spoken of as used for lumber, and it was also early exported to England, for several laws were passed and proclamations issued against exporting it, without permission.

That Yellow-wood timber continued to be an article of illicit traffic appears certain from a proclamation issued by Governor Roger Wood, Oct. 6, 1632, of which the following is an extract :

“As also the like punishment shall be inflicted upon every such p’son or p’sons as at any time hereafter shall be approved to have conveyed aboard any shipp or barque that shall arrive here (not having a sufficient warrant for the same) either trees, juncks ceader or *yellow wood*, boards, clefts, chests, planks or the like, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of this my proclamacon And lastlie I doe hereby ordaine and confirme for a law, by and with the consent of the whole Counsell, that what seaman soever that shall hereafter arrive here, be he Captain or master or other officer or comon sayler that shall receive and take aboard any ceader or *yellow wood trees*,

* At present, the name “Yellow-wood” is applied locally to two very different trees of the genus *Erythrina*, which are not aromatic nor pungent. They belong to the Leguminosæ, and are similar to the Locust-trees. One of these seems to have been introduced in rather early times; the other, about seventy-five or eighty years ago.

junks, clefts, timber, boards, chests or plancks more than what they have sufficient order for, shall for every offence in this nature, forfeite and pay the some of 50 lbs of tobacco or the full value thereof in good commodities, out of every w^{ch} such forfeiture, the Informer of the same shall for his paines and fidelity receave 20 lbs."

Probably it was highly prized in England as a cabinet wood, in those days, on account of its hardness, fine grain, and peculiar color, and the high price of the wood led to the illicit shipping of it, as in the case of the cedar.

Governor Lefroy, who identified this tree as above named, stated that only one tree was then (1876) known to exist on the islands. That one was in the Walsingham region, on a hill east of Paynter's Vale, and was about ten inches in diameter. Whether it still exists I do not know.

He stated that he also found a few seedlings in the same locality, but did not succeed in his efforts to transplant them, owing to the very long tap-root, nor did he ever find the tree in flower or fruit. He supposed that this was the only survivor of the tree in Bermuda.

So rare a tree should have been carefully protected and saved from extinction. But it is evident, from the several Governors' proclamations and the early laws passed, that some effort was made to preserve it. It is a native of the West Indies.

This true Yellow-wood tree, which has aromatic, pinnate leaves, belongs to the Rue family (Rutaceæ), and is related to our Prickly Ash.

The Yellow-wood Tree and the Legends of Buried Treasures.

In 1690 a royal charter was granted to Thomas Neale, for the recovering of treasures which, according to traditions, had been buried on Ireland Island and Cooper's Island by the crews of shipwrecked Spanish vessels, before the Bermudas were settled. In connection with this project, a number of interesting and curious depositions were taken, in 1693, from several of the aged inhabitants, who had, many years before, seen the signs alleged to have been erected to indicate the spots where the treasures were buried. Some of them stated that about fifty years before they had themselves engaged in searching for the treasures. Most of the depositions referred to Ireland Island, where it was said a large amount of gold coin had been buried under the sand and beneath the ship's hatches.

In nearly all of the depositions, relating to both localities, a Yellow-wood tree is said to have been found with an inscribed brass

plate and a cross nailed to it. It is a great pity that these tablets were not preserved. Probably the inscriptions were in Latin or Spanish, or both, which could not then be translated by the finders. They might have given valuable information as to the early discovery of the islands and of unrecorded shipwrecks there. As the marks and tablets were described as nearly identical at both ends of the islands, they were probably placed by the same party. Had they been attached to the trees when the islands were first discovered, over a hundred years earlier, they would have been overgrown by the wood or destroyed by the weather, for the saltiness of the air would soon corrode brass so as to render the inscriptions illegible. Very likely they had been placed on the trees not long before 1600.

That such marked Yellow-wood trees did actually exist there, up to about 1630 or 1640, cannot be doubted, from the abundant testimony of the witnesses.

Some of the depositions were made by men prominent in the colony, including Richard Stafford, ex-chief judge; William Keeling and William Seymour, justices of the peace; Capt. Jonathan Stoakes, and several others.

The inscribed brass tablets on the trees were, however, more likely to have been memorial tablets, recounting the adventures of the party and claiming the ownership of the islands by right of discovery. Such notices were commonly erected on newly discovered islands in those days. Possibly these tablets were left by the Spanish crew of the *Bonaventura*, wrecked with Henry May, in 1693, or by a French crew, known to have been wrecked there a number of years earlier. But there were, no doubt, many other Bermuda wrecks, not recorded in history.

Governor Gates, when his party left Bermuda in 1610, caused a similar engraved memorial tablet, made of copper, to be nailed to a "mightie cedar" at St. George's, with a cross, and the effigy of the king of England, in the shape of a coin. This tablet gave the main facts of the shipwreck and escape, with the dates and the names of the commanders. It was inscribed both in English and in Latin, and the cross was made of some of the oak timber of the ship. (See p. 542.)

For our immediate purpose, these depositions are of interest as showing that at about 1650 large Yellow-wood trees grew both on Ireland Island and Cooper's Island. Moreover, the great density of the wood is shown by the testimony. Two of the deponents stated that the marked large Yellow-wood tree on Cooper's Island was cut

down by a Captain Seymour, about 1640. This was done, according to Joseph Wing of Cooper's Island, for the purpose of shipping the trunk, with its tablet attached, to the London Company, and probably by their orders. But in towing the trunk out to the ship, behind a boat, the rope broke and it went to the bottom, from whence it could not be raised without more trouble and expense than was thought warranted. They stated, also, that this tree trunk could be seen upon the bottom for many years afterwards. These depositions confirm Governor Moore's statement, in 1612, that the wood was very hard and heavy, and had been mistaken for *lignum-vitæ*.

In several of the depositions it was stated that a cross had been found in the early days nailed to a tree trunk on Cross Island, a small island close to the east side of Ireland Island.* This island was named Cross Island on Norwood's map of 1663, but it was named Sober Island on the Admiralty chart, and it is now called Magazine Island. The cross stood with one of its arms pointing to Spanish Point and the other to the marked Yellow-wood tree on Ireland Island, where they also found three stone monuments, enclosing a triangular space, supposed by them to indicate the spot where the gold was buried, according to several depositions.

But the natives were so superstitious at that time, and so afraid of the ghosts and demons that were supposed to guard ill-gotten Spanish treasures, that no careful search seems to have been made, nor is there any record of treasures recovered there, except a few small lots of coin and some silver spoons.

This cross, the stone monuments, and labelled trees were believed to confirm a tradition of buried treasures, said to have been derived from two different persons, who had been told by old Spanish sailors, in foreign ports, that they had belonged to the shipwrecked crew of the Spanish vessel and had helped to bury the treasure under the vessel's hatches, and to erect the cross and signs by which to find it again. According to one of these accounts, the vessel was that of one Juan Bermudez, but not necessarily that of the one who discovered the islands, for the name was a very common one in Spain at that time, like John Smith in England.

* As this cross was of wood and in a very exposed place, it is not probable that it could have been put there many years before the settlement; otherwise it would have decayed. One of the deponents stated that he had seen the tree trunk to which it was fastened, still standing, about 1650.

In the depositions, the Rev. Sampson Bond,* a clergyman who arrived in Bermuda in 1663, and lived there up to 1689, or later, was said to have been one of the persons to whom these Spanish stories had been told, while he was a prisoner of war at Groine. According to the tradition, the shipwrecked crew, after burying their treasure, built a vessel of cedar at Spanish Point, in which they escaped. But the traditions do not suggest any reasons why they should not have taken their treasures with them, if they had any to take. Whether the name of "Spanish Point" was derived from this tradition I do not know, but it is not unlikely. This name appeared on Norwood's map of 1622. Cross Island was evidently thus named from the cross found there.

Possibly such treasures may have been buried temporarily by the officers for safe keeping, while the vessel was building, and then carried away, though it might have been purposely left by dishonest officers who hoped to return for it later, on their own account.

As Ireland Island† was pretty much all dug up and its surface entirely altered many years ago, in building the navy yard and other public works there, buried treasures, if any existed at that time, might have been found by those engaged in that work. If so, there is no record of it, so far as appears. On the other hand, low places were filled up to level the land, so that anything buried in hollows would not have been found. Had treasures been buried, as imagined, it does not follow that one of the arms of the cross would point to the spot, nor that it would have been put in a marked triangle. That would have been too simple a device for the cunning Spaniards to use. Such marks might have been intended only for the identification of the particular Yellow-wood tree, selected as a landmark, for some special purpose, in case the tree itself should be destroyed, or not be easily distinguishable from others.‡

* The Rev. Sampson Bond was banished from Bermuda in 1670, but was reinstated by the London Company and allowed to return in 1672. The vessel in which he took passage seems to have been the one captured by the Dutch, when the prisoners were taken to "Groine," a Spanish town. He arrived in Bermuda, via New England, in 1674. He was preaching in 1689, and perhaps later.

† I have found no historical reason for the name of Ireland Island. It may perhaps have been so called from its green verdure, and its position, across the channel from the early settlement at Spanish Point and that vicinity. It was sometimes called Long Point, in early times. It could not well have been named from its inhabitants, because Irishmen were generally banished at once from the islands, by the early settlers.

‡ The locality of buried treasures, for instance, might have been privately recorded by means of a line laid out by compass, running a certain number of

The old depositions are interesting as showing the superstitions still held at that time, even by intelligent and more or less educated men.

Some of the deponents, including ex-Judge Stafford, swore that "Fire-drakes" had been seen to fly over that portion of Ireland Island where the treasure was buried. Mr. John Hurt swore that he had himself sundry times seen the "Fire-drakes rise out of the said place or ground and assend the aire towards Ireland, by which seintomes or marks this deponent supposes a great shipp or Spaniard to be cast away or lost right off from this Cooper's Island." The fire-drakes (fire-dragons) that they referred to were probably shooting stars or meteorites, for that was a common designation of the latter, at that time.

Others testified that "astrologers" (clairvoyants as they would now be called) and dealers in the "dark arts" had been there from New England and other countries to look for the treasure. Ex-Judge Stafford swore that when a young man he had been induced to go, with several others, in company with a mysterious foreign treasure finder, to look for the buried treasure, and that the said searcher showed them a curious white stone by means of which he expected to find the gold, and said he had found treasures in New England by its use. But Governor Haydon (1669-1680) heard of their trip and ordered them to return, for he and his council deemed it unlawful "to find treasures in that way." He probably considered it practicing the "dark arts." It must be remembered that at about that time and for some years previously (1652-1672) there were many prosecutions for witchcraft on the islands, and that at least four women and one man were executed for that crime by burning or hanging, and that the ordeal by water and the pricking of moles were regularly used at that time to detect witches.

One deponent swore that he and others had seen the apparition of ghostly ships sailing swiftly about Cross Island, without wind (like

yards or paces, in some definite direction from such a marked tree. The captain alone may have known the exact distance and direction. In such a case, amid luxuriant vegetation, it would be hard for any one else to find the spot, without these data, especially a few years later, even by a vigorous and prolonged search, which we have no reason to think ever took place.

But the selection and marking of these particular trees may have been for other purposes, quite apart from burying treasures. Still it is not impossible that valuables were actually buried in their vicinity and never yet found. The location of this particular marked Yellow-wood tree on Ireland Island was probably near the present site of the market.

the Flying Dutchman), where no real ships could sail for the shallowness of the water.

Others swore that when they tried to go to Ireland Island in boats to look for treasure they always encountered adverse winds and squalls, so that they could not land. Even the half-wild hogs were accused of being in league with the demons to drive intruders away. One testified that when he tried to dig there he was "possest with a panick ffeare, unwilling to make any ffurthor prograce in serching or digging." This was very likely the case with others who were less frank in their testimony.

One party were convinced that they would be struck blind, temporarily, in case they should find the treasure, and so quit digging, saying "they would not trust the Devil with their eyesight," even temporarily.

Some of these deponents also repeated the tradition that the two Spanish ships that were attacked and driven off from Castle Island by Governor Moore, in 1612, had come here to find and take away the buried treasures.

Governer Butler, himself, in 1619, alluded to these legends of buried treasures, and to these ships as possibly coming to seek it, but he said there had been "divers greedy searches" for it even before then.

He, however, thought that there was evidence that Spaniards had been here: "Witnesse certaine crosses left erected upon rocks and promontories.* Some peeces of their coyne found scattered under trees, and the like signs of their being here. Upon which grounds, joyned with some intelligences (as they saye) out of Spayne itselfe, a report hath bin raysed of a great treasure, that should be hidd therabouts, which hath caused divers greedy searches; which all of them hitherto have proved vaine and effect-lesse."

Some of the depositions of 1693, which are of certain historical value, are as follows:—

*"The Deposition of Mr. John Keeling of Somerset Tribe, aged 71 years, being sworne saith:—*That about fifty years since this

* Possibly one of the crosses that he here refers to was the one sculptured on the "Spanish Rock," with the date 1543 still legible, but he may also refer to the wooden one on Cross Island, which could hardly have lasted more than thirty or forty years, in that situation.

As Governor Butler understood the Spanish language, and probably Latin also, it is singular that he did not translate and record the inscriptions on the "brass tablets," had they been known to him. Probably they were discovered after he left the islands.

deponent. was ashore upon the Island of Ireland, with one Capt. Dickinson,* deceased, and found there three heapes of stones in a try-angle and a yellow wood tree, on which was severall letters or names, the discovery thereof much refreshed the memory of this deponent. of what he had often heard his father and other antient men of these Islands say, viz. that there was such marks and signes left by some Spaniards belonging to a great ship cast away thereabouts, being richly laden, and had there put on shore and buried a great part of their treasure and covered it with their ships hatches, which putt this deponent. with some others upon search and digging upon Cross Island, neare Ireland At the same time this deponent. was possessed with a panick feare, unwilling to make any further progrease in searching or digging.

This deponent. further sayth that the three heapes of stones and yellow wood tree were directly opposite to Cross Island and that he saw the stump of the tree, on which was the cross, one hand thereof pointing to Spanish Point, the other hand directly to the three heapes of stones and yellow wood tree, as this deponent. hath been credibly informed.

This deponent. further sayth that he hath often heard his father say that there was a Spanish ship came to fetch the money left on these Islands, but on their approach to ye Castle harbour mett with a shott from thence discharged by the then Governor, which soe astonished them, finding the Island to be inhabited, that they departed of pursuing what they came for†

JOHN KEELING.”

“Sworne this 27th day of November, 1693. Before his Excellency the Governor, JOHN GODDARD.”

“The Deposition of Capt. Samuell Brangman, Commandr of one of their Maties. fforts called Southampton ffort here in these Islands, who deposeth and sayth:”

“That since his childhood this deponent. hath ever heard much discourse of great treasure hid in the Island called Cooper’s Island and that three yellow wood trees wch stood in a tryangle, upon one of which was a brass plate and cross thereon & upon the other two

* Probably Francis Dickenson, Capt. of militia in Southampton parish, 1678–86.

† This is, apparently, an independent and direct traditional account of this occurrence, narrated by Governor Butler, in 1619, but not published at the time of these depositions, except in Capt. Smith’s history, which was probably then unknown in Bermuda. The father may have been a witness of the attack.

yellow wood trees were severall names or letters putt thereon, and that the tree the cross and brass plate was upon was cuted downe about fifty years since, as this depont. is informed. And this depont. ffurther sayth hee hath seen the same tree under water within these few yeares and can goe to the said tree at any time, and this depont. ffurther sayth that the place where these trees stood has alwayes been called by the name off Brassen Valley from ye several markes of brass sett and left there by the Spaniards, and this depont. further sayth that he hath often heard the successour of one Mr. Carter* say that the said Carter had found a considerable quantity of Ambergreece on the Cooper's Island, and he the sd. Carter carried the said Ambergreece for England and presented the Company or Propriets. of Bermuda, with a good part thereof, upon which the said Company would have settled upon the said Carter a certaine Island in Bermuda called Davids Island, but the said Carter rather asked of them the Island called Cooper's Island for that he beleevved he might discover much treasure there hid, which Cooper's Island was conferred on him & the Island called Davids Island by him refused, though twenty times the intrinsick vallue.

SAMUEL BRANGMAN."

"Sworne this 27th of Novembr. 1693, before his Excellency the Governor, JOHN GODDARD."

There is also, a deposition by Mr. Joseph Ming, a grandson of Christopher Carter, which is practically identical in parts with that of Capt. Brangman. Mr. Ming was then (1693) still living on Cooper's Island. It is possible that the ambergris referred to as found by Mr. Carter and taken to London, may have pertained to the original large mass, found in 1610. There was evidently some interesting secret history, connected with this transaction, which probably will never be known, for Governor Butler intimated that the land was given by the Company "in gift for three lives," to Mr. Carter, who had begun "to undertake some dangerous courses," by the advice of others. At a later period, however, Cooper's Island was considered as public lands, though a "royal lease" to Carter is mentioned, and also a deed in 1627 of the property rights to Capt. Folgate, by the heirs of Carter, soon after his death. (See p. 546.)

* This was Christopher Carter, one of the three men of Sir Geo. Somers' party, who remained on the islands for two years (1610-12), prior to the settlement. (See pp. 517, 546, and note to next deposition.)

“The Deposition of Mr. Joseph Ming of Cooper’s Island, being the south east point of the Island of Bermuda, who deposeth and sayth:” “That there hath been ever since his time a great discourse in these Islands, by the antient Inhabitants, that a great treasure hath been hid in this said Coopers Island and likewise that the marks and signe of it were three yallow wood trees, that stood tryangular, upon one of w’ch was a plate of brass nailed, and on the other were severall names or letters cutt thereon, and that this depont with some others to his assistance did about two years since endeavour to discover this treasure by digging in a peece of ground lying in the center of this tryangle of trees, for five or six dayes, but mett with noe success therein, soe grew soe tired and left off, not being able nor willing to bestowe any longer time or paines, therein, although the ground was very easye to digg, and that the place they digged was foure or five yards square. And this depont further sayth that by the report of old standers on this Island about fifty yeares since, one Capt. Seymour did cutt down one of the three trees aforesaid, on which was the plate and cross, which was designed by the said Capt’n Seymour to be sent home for England, to the proprietors of these Islands, which tree was carryed to the water side and fastened with a rope to a boate and towing it away the rope broke and the tree sunke immediately and could not be recovered without too much trouble and charge, and still remaines where it sunke, and hath been often seen by severall persons (and this depont hath seen the said tree within four or five yeares). And this depont further sayth that his grandfather had an extraordinary confidence of finding great treasures here from the satisfacon of the tradition and markes here found, upon which about sixty yeares since this deponts grandfather* went for England and made his application to the proprietors to purchase this said Coopers Island and carried with him a considerable quantity of Ambergreece and presented the proprietors with a good part thereof,† upon which the proprietors offered him

* His grandfather was Christopher Carter.

† Governor Butler, about 1624, gave an account of this transaction which is quite different, as follows:

“He [Carter] at his time by infinite importunitie, in recompence thereof, received of the Company in gift for three lives (who found that he began to undertake some dangerous courses, by the counsell of some wiser than himselfe) a small Iland called Coopers; but with such cuninge conditions, one whereof was to keepe continually a certaine number of resident men upon it, to be upon all occasions at the service of Pembroke Fort, which stands ther (the forte with the appurtenances being neverthelesse excepted from him) as let the world knowe, bothe how well they could laye about for themselves, and with what a foole they had then to deale withall.”

Dauids Island in lieu of his present which consists of ten times more land and intrinsic value than this Coopers Island, which he rather chose than the said Dauids Island for the hopes he had as aforesaid, and likewise obliged himself to the proprietors to maintain seven men continually at his own charge towards manning the forts of the said Islands.

JOSEPH MING."

"*The Depositions of Mr. John Hurt, senior, of Tucker's Town, an ancient inhabitant of these Islands, who deposes and saith.*" "That there was upon Cooper's Island a yellow wood tree upon which was nayed a copper plate with a cross engraven upon it, with an inscription underneath, alsoe a great cedar tree opposite to it, upon which was engraven or carved many letters. Tryangle to them was a great heape of stones round about a Spanish jarr buried in the middle thereof, and on the middle of these tryangles was a leavett or plain piece of ground, which would never bare anything planted or sown thereon, though many tryalls have been made time after time in vaine, untill the said yellow wood tree were cutt downe, after which itt became as fertile as any other ground.

And this deponent further sayth there was a person here accounted an expert astrologer, by name Francis Jones, who informed one Mr. Farmer, a man of good repute here in these Islands, that in his opinion there was a great treasure hid in said Coopers Islands, which said Farmer did informe this deponent that the way to find it was by stretching or running a line in this tryangle, and this deponent further sayth that hee with sundry others dugg downe four ffoote under ground and found the under part to be like marll or rock.

And this deponent further sayth that he has sundry times seene fire drakes rise out of the said place or ground, and ascend the aire towards Ireland, by which scintomes or marks this deponent supposes a great rich shipp or Spaniard to be cast away or lost right off from this Cooper's Island and that the people or Spaniards belonging to the said shipp gott on shore and buried some wealth in the tryangle or bare place aforesaid." . . .

The mark of JOHN HURT, senr.

d.—Other Native Trees and Shrubs partially destroyed.

Governor Moore, in 1612, stated that there were but four "timber trees" on the islands. Besides the Cedar and Yellow-wood there was a third, which he says was similar to the Yellow-wood (perhaps only in quality), but its wood was white.

This tree has not been identified satisfactorily. It may have been a tree now entirely extinct. The fourth, which he described as like *Lignum-vitæ*, is now unknown. Possibly it was the black mangrove.

The native Wild Olive. (*Forestiera porulosa* Poir.)

This is now a rare native shrub, which was probably common originally. In recent years it has been found in Bermuda only at Walsingham and on Boaz Island, but it occurs also in Florida, Texas, and the West Indies.

It has been thought by some that it was the "wild olive" of the early settlers, but without any sufficient evidence, as I have stated, in discussing the true olive.

It was, undoubtedly, much more generally distributed when the islands were first settled, and has been nearly exterminated by the clearing of the lands.

The leaves are thick, 2-4 inches long, lanceolate or elliptical, entire, blunt, wedge-shaped at base, usually shining above, dotted below. Flowers small, 4-parted, apetalous, in small racemes. Berries one-seeded and one-sided, elliptical, one-third of an inch long, or nearly as long as the pedicel, covered with a bloom.

Olive-wood Bark. (*Eleodendron xylocarpum* Del.)

A rare small tree, now found only in the Walsingham woods. In the early days of Bermuda this native tree was cut down for tanning purposes, on account of its astringent bark.

Later, the cutting of it was restricted by law, but it has now become nearly extinct. From the early records, it is not easy to ascertain whether the laws restricting the cutting of "Barke" for tanning purposes applied to this or to the Button-wood Tree, for both were used for tanning and both seemed to have been called "barke." It is also native in the West Indies.

The leaves are thick or leathery, 2 inches long, oblong or obovate, subentire, tapering to the short petiole. Flowers small, in short, axillary cymes; petals and stamens five; berry large ovoid.

The Button-wood Tree; Sea Mulberry; Barke; Zaragoza Mangrove. (*Conocarpus erectus* Linné.)

This native tree, if correctly identified, was considered valuable by the early settlers, because it proved to be the one most suitable for the tanning of leather.*

* Tanning leather is referred to as a trade in Bermuda, Oct., 1651, and the tanners were complained of for doing bad work. Therefore the Council ordered inspectors appointed for viewing the leather.

In 1676 complaint was made that not only natives, but strangers, were in the habit of cutting down the trees and even digging up the roots for this purpose, thus threatening its extermination.

Therefore a law was passed prohibiting digging up the roots and requiring that a stump at least two feet high should be left in every case (doubtless for sprouting). The penalty was a fine of 10 shillings for every root destroyed.

In a proclamation by the governor, 1679, the use of the Button-wood Tree for fuel was prohibited.

At present, this is called Button-tree, and sometimes "Bark," and "Alder." Governor Lefroy thought it identical with the Button-wood Tree of the early settlers. It is common, near the shores in many places. It is also found in Florida, Brazil, and the West Indies; also on the coast of Africa.

A combretaceous tree, with lanceolate or elliptical, alternate leaves, often downy at base. Flowers in small, round pedunculate heads, small, apetalous, calyx tube not longer than the ovary; limb five-lobed; stamens five or six. Achenia imbricated, scale-like, rounded, concave and keeled above, convex below.

Mangrove. (*Rhizophora mangle* L.)

PLATE LXVIII. FIGURE 2. PLATE LXXIV. FIGURE 1.

The true mangrove forms dense thickets in the upper parts of many shallow bays and coves, but they appear to be much less extensive than formerly, in most cases. Probably the more accessible trees have been cut for fuel.

These trees are profusely branched, with thick evergreen foliage; they mostly grow 15 to 20 feet high, and often stand in sea water two or three feet deep, sending down a profusion of large aerial roots, from the lower branches, and from the lower part of the trunk. These serve to entangle floating leaves, branches, seaweeds, and mud, and afford shelter to the handsome and active mangrove crabs, which burrow their holes among the roots, and ascend the trees with great agility when pursued. Several species of marine mollusks attach themselves to these aerial or half submerged roots, including the bivalve, *Perna*, and several spiral shells, such as *Littorina*, etc.

One of the largest mangrove swamps is at the upper end of Hungry Bay; others may be seen at Mangrove Bay; Spanish Point; Tucker's Town lagoon; Walsingham Bay, etc.

This tree is here smaller and far less luxuriant than on the coasts of Florida and Central America, where it forms vast seaside

morasses. The seeds will germinate while floating at the surface of the sea-water, with other debris, and sending long roots down to the bottom they soon anchor themselves, even when the water is two or three feet deep. It extends through the West Indies, and to Brazil; also to West Africa and the Pacific Islands.

Black Mangrove; Olive Mangrove; Black Jack. (*Avicenna nitida* Jacq.)

PLATE LXXIV. FIGURE 1.

This is a very common, thickly branched, evergreen tree of the Verbena family, with dark green, thick, entire, glossy leaves. Flowers small, white, in clusters. Fruit leathery; one-seeded.

In size and general appearance it resembles the true mangrove, and grows associated with it, in the borders of salt swamps and ponds and on marshy shores, often standing in the edge of the salt water; sometimes it grows in comparatively dry surface soil, but close to the shore. It usually sends up from its roots a multitude of slender, leafless, upright shoots, when it grows in the water. These serve to entangle mud, dead leaves, seaweeds, etc., to enrich the soil. It has no descending aerial roots, like those of the true Mangrove. The wood is very dark, hence the common names. It is found from Florida to Mexico and Brazil, and throughout the W. Indies; also on the coast of West Africa.

27.—*Introduction of Useful Plants and Injurious Weeds.*

It has been shown in a former chapter (p. 572) that the native flora contained scarcely any plants that could furnish human food, except the palmetto, which yielded the nutritious cabbage-like tops and edible berries; the cedar, whose berries were astringent, but were eaten in times of scarcity; the prickly-pears, whose fruit is nutritious, but not very palatable; the wild mulberry; and a few other small berries. But there were no edible roots, nor cereals.

Therefore it was necessary to at once introduce and cultivate edible plants, in order to avoid the risk of famine, for the early communication with England and Virginia was slow and precarious.

a.—*Introductions of Useful Plants from England, 1610-1625, by Seeds and Cuttings.*

There is no evidence that any of the seeds that were planted by Sir George Somers in 1609 (see p. 543) came to anything. But the three pioneer men left on the islands from 1610 to 1612 had success-

fully cultivated corne (maize), pumpkins, melons, beans, peas, tobacco, and other garden vegetables not recorded. (See p. 545.)

The first party of settlers, according to Hughes and Governor Moore, succeeded in raising a good crop from the seeds that they planted, although they arrived in July. Probably they had the benefit of the experience of the three pioneers, and were favored with a wet summer. Moore stated that the first settlers planted at that time "four score and one" kinds of seeds, but only a few were named by him, among which were the melon and cucumber. Their next crop was nearly a failure, according to Hughes (see p. 549), and probably many kinds of plants, that they tried, died out at once.

Probably parsnips, radishes, carrots, turnips, beets, lettuce, and the English artichoke were introduced at this time, if not by the pioneers in 1610; the first two were mentioned as abundant, by Governor Butler, in 1619, and Capt. Smith mentioned the artichoke in 1624.

American potatoes, which had then been known in England for only about sixteen years, were sent over by the Company in 1613 and planted. They increased rapidly, but through carelessness were nearly lost again soon after, but the supply was replenished from two stray tubers, accidentally found. From these they soon obtained a large increase. A shipment of 20,000 lbs. of potatoes to Virginia, which is recorded even in 1620, well illustrates their rapid increase.

Indian corn, first raised in 1610, was at first, and for many years after, the principal article of vegetable food; though sweet potatoes, common potatoes, and pumpkins were largely used.

In the Commission of Governor Tucker, February, 1616, reference is made to the various seeds that were sent out, at that time, with directions for planting them and caring for the young plants. Among the plants then sent were grape vines and vine cuttings, with directions to plant new cuttings every year, the seeds of anise, cummin, sweet fennel, sweet marjorum, basil, onions, mulberry, oranges, lemons, and citrons.

Governor Tucker was described as a good gardener, and doubtless he planted and reared all these species, though most of them never became of any commercial importance, as the Company hoped they would.

The oranges, lemons, and grapes seem to have succeeded best, for seven years later, in 1623, a law was passed imposing penalties on those who should steal oranges, lemons, grapes, and other fruits.

There is no evidence that the Bermuda Company ever sent out the seeds of any merely ornamental plants or flowers, or of any shade or forest trees. Their efforts were wholly utilitarian, and especially for commercial purposes.

b.—Useful Plants brought from the Bahamas, 1616–25.

In 1616 a small vessel, the "Edwin," was sent to the Bahamas to obtain useful plants, fruit trees, and seeds. Doubtless slaves were also to be obtained, if possible. Her return, in the time of Governor Tucker, is thus recorded, in 1624, by Captain John Smith :

"Within a weeke after returned the Edwin from the West Indies, furnished with figgis, pynea [pine-apples], sugar canes, plantaines, papawes [papaws], and divers other plants, which were presently replanted, and since increased into greater numbers, also an Indian and a Negar, and so much ligna vitæ as defrayed all the charges." . . . "The Governor thus busied amongst his plants, making hedges of Fig trees, and Pomgranets, and several divisions of Palizadoes for the defence of their guarding and keeping their cattel, for in such husbandry qualities he well deserved great commendations."

Governor Butler's account of this arrival, written in 1619, is in nearly the same words, indicating that Smith used his MSS. account, but added a little to it from other sources. Butler did not mention the Pawpaw, nor the Pomegranate, though he later spoke of the fences of Fig-trees made by the governor in 1616. He also said of these plants (1619), they "are since encreased into great numbers, especially the plantains and figges, very infinitely." He remarked that the Indian and Negro were the first that the islands ever had.

Among the "divers other plants" not named were, without much doubt, the sweet potato, cassava, and indigo, for these are mentioned by Butler as common, in 1619.

The "American bread-root," mentioned as introduced at this time, may have been the taro or eddoe (*Colocasia esculenta*), which is still sparingly cultivated; or the yam (*Dioscorea*), which was probably introduced at the same time and is still cultivated to a limited extent.

The date of the introduction of the Arrow-root is unknown. It may have been introduced in 1616, or at some other very early date. Lefroy states that it was introduced about the close of the 18th century. It was not cultivated on a large scale till about 1830. The dates of introduction of many other common cultivated plants are not known.

c.—Later introductions from England, etc.

In subsequent years, from time to time, the Company tried to introduce various plants for commercial purposes, but generally without any success. Persistent efforts were made to introduce the culture of silk-worms. The seeds of the white mulberry were sent, in 1616 and at other times, and in 1625 those of the black mulberry were also sent out,* together with some eggs of the silk worm moth.

Capt. Smith mentions saffron, indigo, and madder plants as cultivated in 1624, with promise of success. The seeds of hemp and flax were called for by Governor Wood, in 1632, when the people were destitute of clothing. At that time cotton trees were ordered planted on every share of land. Castor-oil plants were extensively raised for oil in 1632-33, but were not profitable. (See p. 523.) Probably this plant was native of the islands, but seed may also have been sent there and not recorded.

In the poetical description of the Bermudas written in 1670-71, by John Hardie, he refers to many of the common plants and fruits, and to a few not mentioned by other early writers, as the guava and the lime. Doubtless seeds were constantly brought from England and planted almost every year, after the first settlement.

As the Bermudians also kept up more or less trade with the Bahamas, Turks Island, Barbadoes, and other West Indian islands, tropical seeds and plants were often brought from there, both for use and ornament, without being recorded. Doubtless most of the earlier shade trees and flowering plants were thus introduced.

Several Governors and many prominent citizens have taken great interest in introducing foreign plants. Among others, Governor Reid, about 1839, introduced many useful and ornamental species.

Governor Lefroy, 1872-76, probably introduced more species than any other individual.† In his catalogue of the Bermuda plants he

* The American red mulberry, which is still common, was probably native there, and was most likely the wild mulberry used as fruit by the earliest settlers.

† It seems singular that no special effort has ever been made to introduce forest trees that might be useful for timber, to supplement the cedar. Doubtless there are numerous valuable West Indian, Australian, and New Zealand timber-trees that would flourish on the barren Bermuda hills as well as the cedar, if not better. The fiddle-wood tree has rapidly spread itself over the islands, but its timber is of little value. Governor Lefroy tried many species, in small numbers, with varying success. Some of the species of *Eucalyptus* planted by him (usually a single tree) gave promise of success, but other species should also be

has given a valuable annotated list of those that he planted, stating whether they lived or died, which is a very useful record. He received large numbers of plants from the botanical garden at Cambridge, Mass.

d.—Accidental Introduction of Injurious Weeds.

Ever since the first settlement there has been a constant influx of undesirable weeds, mostly introduced accidentally or unintentionally. Many of these have come in by planting impure seeds of common cultivated plants, which are constantly imported. Many have undoubtedly been brought in imported hay, straw, and other merchandise. Others which adhere by hooks to clothing, the wool of imported sheep, etc., have thus been accidentally introduced. Some have certainly arrived by means of seeds contained in the earth adherent to the roots of imported trees and shrubs, or in the earth of potted plants.

By these and other means, large numbers of weeds, common in Europe and America, or in the West Indies, have been added to the flora, and having become completely naturalized, it is often impossible, at the present time, to tell whether they were indigenous, or introduced later by man. Some of the weeds have probably arrived from Madeira in the onion seeds that are imported in large quantities.

A considerable number, however, which were originally cultivated plants, have escaped from gardens and permanently established themselves in all suitable places, growing as freely and abundantly as if indigenous, until some of them have now become troublesome weeds.

As examples of this mode of introduction we may mention the scarlet sage (*Salvia coccinea*); the Mexican ageratum (*Ageratum*

tried, and on a larger scale, in many varied localities. The English oak has flourished on the hot and barren volcanic plains of St. Helena, and possibly it might grow on the hills of Bermuda. The American oaks planted by Lefroy did not flourish. Their foliage is very sensitive to salt spray, except perhaps the live-oak, which was not tried. Among American trees that resist salt spray, the cotton-wood, honey-locust, red-bud, and Kentucky coffee tree may be mentioned.

We should also expect that many of the trees and shrubs of southern Japan might also flourish here, and be used near the seashore, because many of them are very resistant to the action of salt spray. On the New England coast the Japanese or "California" privet; the Japan rose (*Rosa rugosa*); and the Japan thorn (*Eleagnus*) are all remarkable for their resistance to the action of sea water. The S. Pacific Araucarian pines and the Bahama pine should be fully tried.

mexicanum); red head (*Asclepias curassavica*); flax (*Linum usitatissimum*); several species of morning glories (*Ipomœa dissecta*, *I. nil*, *I. villosa*, *I. Learii*, etc.); life-plant (*Bryophyllum calycinum*), (see p. 432); indigo-plant (*Indigofera tinctoria* L.); red periwinkle (*Vinca rosea*); cigar-plant (*Russelia juncea*); candelabra-flower (*Cleome speciosa*); oleander; the lantannas; aloe (*Aloe vulgaris*), etc.

At the present time much the larger part of the herbaceous vegetation, including the grasses, consists of introduced species, and the same is true of the shrubs and deciduous trees. Aside from the cedar and palmetto, the native plants make but little show, except in the marshes.

e.—List of Principal introduced Fruits and Fruit Trees.

In a former chapter a general historical account of the cultivation of some of the fruits, formerly of commercial importance, has been given. In this place, most of the fruits that are now, or have formerly been cultivated for domestic use, will be enumerated or discussed, with additional historical data. The sequence here followed is, in a general way, that of their successful introduction and historical importance for the common fruits; those of later introduction, or of less importance, are placed in botanical order in the last part of the list.

The following list of fruit trees is not supposed to be complete, for many unusual species are probably cultivated in some of the larger gardens that we did not see. As most of the fruit does not ripen at the seasons of the year when we were there, I have depended largely on the statements of Lefroy and others, as to the relative abundance and quality of many of the less common fruits, supplemented by such information as could be gathered personally during our short visits.

Banana (*Musa sapientum* L.) and Plantain (*Musa paradisiaca* L.)

FIGURE 6; AND PLATE LXXIV; FIGURE 2.

Probably the early historians did not make any distinction between the banana and plantain, but included all varieties under the general name of plantain (or sometimes, "plants"). Governor Butler, in 1619, and Capt. Smith, in 1624, mentioned "plantans" as abundant at those dates. They were first brought from the Bahamas in 1616, but they can be propagated very rapidly. They have been largely cultivated ever since their first introduction. Various more choice

varieties of bananas have, however, been introduced in modern times, so that the original large and coarse plantains are now little cultivated. Governor Lefroy enumerated four principal varieties of true bananas as cultivated twenty-eight years ago, which appear to be the same that are still preferred.

1. Dwarf Banana (var. *Cavendishii*). This is by far the most common variety. It is very productive and produces fruit at nearly all seasons of the year. When well cultivated in good soil, the bunches sometimes weigh over 70 pounds. The summer fruit ripens in 90 to 100 days; but the winter crop requires 140 to 160 days.

2. Thumb Banana. A small but very delicately flavored variety, considered to be the most choice of all, but not very productive and therefore less cultivated. Its flavor is subacid.

3. Red Banana (var. *rosacea*). Not much cultivated at present. Its fruit requires nearly twice as long to mature as that of the dwarf variety, and its broader foliage requires more shelter from the winds.

4. Old Bermuda Banana. A tall variety that has been cultivated for a long period, but is now rare; perhaps it was one of those introduced in 1616. The fruit is of good quality, but requires longer to mature than the dwarf varieties.

Pine Apple. (*Ananassa sativa* Moll.)

Pine Apples were introduced into the islands from the West Indies, in 1616, when the "Edwin" returned from her voyage there to obtain plants of various kinds. They evidently flourished well at that time, and for long after.

Governor Butler enumerated them among the common productions, in 1619. Capt. John Smith spoke of them as abundant, in 1624. They are also mentioned, as if common, in various laws and proclamations, in 1623 and later dates.

Governor Roger Wood, in 1633, wrote as follows: "I wish I could send 1000 in their season to the Queene, and 500 more to such as desire them, for I can well spare them and eat enough myselfe. I sent four boats lading this year into the mayne, to give them to those good dames that love to eat them better than to plant them, and I assure you I love to plant and preserve them, and behold them in their beauty, more than to munch them alone without the companie of my friends."

John Hardy mentions the Pine Apple as the most choice fruit, in 1670. It is not now cultivated for the fruit, unless experimentally.

Pomegranate. (*Punica granatum* L.)

The Pomegranate was enumerated among the plants brought from the Bahamas, in 1616, by the "Edwin." It increased very rapidly and was commonly used, with the Fig-trees, for making hedges a few years later.* The variety first introduced was valued for its fruit, but in later times other varieties with beautiful double flowers have been cultivated for ornament. Both are now very common and frequently used for ornamental hedges.

The following law was enacted by the Assembly, August, 1620:—

"And further it is enacted and concluded by the power and authoritie aforesaid that in regard divers and many negligencies have of late been committed and suffered both in the over felling of fences in generall and the ill keepinge and lookinge unto them, that every man be enioyned to leave and mayntayne a verye sufficient fence both upon his owne ground and against other mens that he is to fence upon and where the natural Palmetoe fence is failed and is found to be wantinge, that instead thereof there be planted a sufficieneye of Pomgranate and figg trees for a supplie thereof, and this to be done upon the penaltie of the losse of tenne pounds of tobacco for every such breach contempte or negligence."

The Assembly in March, 1627, passed an act ordering every tenant and owner of land to plant 50 Pomegranates and 50 Mulberries on every share of land for three years, next ensuing.

In modern times, although common enough, it seldom produces much fruit.

Pawpaw. (*Carica papaya* L.)

PLATE LXXIV. FIGURE 2.

This singular fruit tree, which belongs to the passion-flower family (Passifloræ), was brought from the Bahamas by the "Edwin," in 1616. It increased rapidly and soon became common, bearing fruit freely. It is now generally diffused, but there are seldom more than two or three trees together; more often they stand singly. There are two varieties cultivated in Bermuda. This tree was originally from South America, but has long been cultivated in the West Indies.

It is easily recognized by its naked, columnar trunk, occasionally forked, with a relatively small tuft of large palmate leaves at the summit. The fruit, which is about the size of an orange, forms large

* There is no evidence that it was native, in 1612, as Lefroy supposed it might have been, for none of the earlier writers mentioned it among the native fruits.

clusters around the trunk just below the leaves ; it is not very highly prized, but is sometimes cooked as a vegetable.

The sap of this tree contains a vegetable ferment, called *papain*, which has the power of digesting meat.* This has recently become an article of commerce. It has long been known to the natives of the West Indies that meat wrapped up in its leaves, or treated with the juice of the fruit, would soon become tender. The leaves are also popularly considered an excellent remedy for the rheumatism, applied externally.

The Fig Tree. (*Ficus carica* L.)

The earliest accounts (1612) do not mention the fig as growing wild on the islands, though wild figs are recorded a little later. The fig tree grew so rapidly there that the wild figs referred to by Governor Butler may well have been derived from seeds planted there in 1609 or 1610, by Somers' men, or even from those planted in 1616, by Governor Tucker. It was stated that the fig trees would bear fruit the second year from planting. But it is not improbable that the wild figs first noticed may have been introduced, like the olive, previous to 1609, by the Spanish shipwrecks or by the pirate crews. (See p. 633.)

The fig is not native of the West Indies, but probably was introduced there very soon after their discovery. If not already there, fig trees were introduced by the Edwin, very soon after the settlement of Bermuda. Governor Butler states that Governor Tucker, in 1616, was engaged in setting out fences of figs and pomegranates. They seem to have increased very rapidly, and the fruit was mentioned as abundant in 1620. The drying of figs for food is recorded in 1623.

In 1618 a public order was passed, requiring Capt. Thos. Stokes, commander of King's Castle, to lay out a highway, twelve feet wide, from Tucker's Town to the landing at the eastern end of the Island, at Castle Point, for military purposes, in reaching the fort.† He

* See Trans. Conn. Acad., vol. xi, pp. 1-14. Observations on the Digestion of Proteids with Papain, by G. B. Mendel and F. P. Underhill.

† Governor Lefroy thought that this order indicated that there was then land connection from the point to the island, which has been since worn away by the sea. But this was not the case, for Captain Stokes was also paid for the use of his boat in crossing from the point to the Castle Island, which is only a short distance. Moreover, Norwood's map of 1626 shows the channel as it still exists.

was required to plant it on each side with figs and pomegranates. The path seems to have been made in some sort of a way, but he obtained other grants for clearing it out in 1625 and 1626, but was accused of not having done his work as agreed.

Whether he planted the figs and pomegranates is not stated,* but no trace of them can now be found there. That whole narrow strip of land is now barren and too much exposed to the salt winds on both sides, for the growth of such plants. But the order indicates that the practice had then become common.

A law was enacted by the Assembly, in 1620, requiring figs and pomegranates to be planted in the hedges or fences wherever the native palmettoes, formerly used for that purpose, had died out. (See p. 629.)

In a proclamation by Governor Bell, in 1627, he complained that persons unlawfully robbed his "vineyard" of "figgs," "pown-granates" (pomegranates), lemons, and oranges, though he intimated that he had but few lemons and oranges.

A law was passed in (1630) forbidding all persons from picking figs from the land of another, or from the public lands in "baskets and tubs," though they might pick them for their own eating. Capt. John Smith (1629) stated that figs were then very abundant.

An intoxicating fermented liquor was soon made from the figs and called "Figg-drink." The sale of it to apprentices was prohibited in 1627. Prosecutions for the unlawful use of it are recorded in 1630.

In March, 1631, John Bunnion was indicted for stealing "a caske of figge drink," and there are several indictments for drunkenness and riotous conduct (stabbing in one case), as a result of using this drink.

An order was also promulgated by Governor Heydon, in 1669, requiring figs and cedars to be planted along all the highways, which were to be 12 feet wide. This indicates that horses and carts were not then in use.

Figs had become so abundant on the common lands of St. George's, in 1642, that a special code of rules or laws was enacted to regulate the number of hogs or "shoates" those persons having a share in

* It is doubtful if this was ever done as ordered, for Captain Stokes was subsequently charged with fraud and neglect of duty in connection with this path, etc. He was tried and convicted of evil practices in 1627, and dismissed from the service. He was then an old man, addicted to drinking and riotous living, and was thought guilty of selling the public store of powder to obtain liquors. He had been for many years in command of the "King's Castle."

the lands might allow to run loose and feed on the fallen figs, but beating off the figs with sticks, and cutting and pruning the trees, were forbidden. This indicates that figs were one of the principal sources of food to fatten the hogs at that time.

At present figs are by no means abundant, though wild trees are often seen in waste places and in the woods, where they look as if they had grown spontaneously.

These figs must have belonged to a variety that is capable of self-fertilization, like those now grown in the West Indies, and not to the choice Smyrna variety, which requires caprification. There is no evidence that the practice of caprification has ever been tried in the Bermudas. But there seems to be no reason why Smyrna figs should not be introduced, and also the caprifying insects, for they have succeeded in doing so in California.

Olive Tree. (*Olea Europæa* Linné.)

PLATE LXIX.

Wild Olives were not mentioned by members of Sir George Somers' party, in 1610, as growing on the islands.

But in Governor Moore's report or letter of 1612, he says: "Alsoe we have olives grow with us, but no great store."

Governor Butler, in the early part of his "Historye" (1619), distinctly stated that there were wild olive trees when the islands were first inhabited. He had with him there, when he wrote his work, some of Somers' shipwrecked party, including Christopher Carter, who had remained on the islands for the three years subsequent to the wreck (1609-1612), and before the settlement, so that he had opportunities to know the original productions of the islands better than any one else, except his two companions. But it has been doubted whether these accounts refer to the true Old World olive, for there is a native shrub of the same family (*Forestiera porulosa*) which slightly resembles the real olive, but produces a very inferior fruit. (See p. 620.)

It seems to me probable that men as well informed as Governor Butler and his companions, and as well acquainted with olives as they must have been, would not have made such a mistake. It is more likely that the olive trees, like the wild hogs, had been introduced there in small numbers, some years previously, by the Spanish pirates or buccaneers, either accidentally or intentionally, by planting seeds. It is even possible that the Spanish crew wrecked there with Henry May, in 1593, may have saved olives from the wreck with their other

provisions, and if so, they may have planted the seeds. As it took about 20 years for the olives planted later to commence bearing, these wild olives, if real ones, must have been introduced as early as about 1593, so that they might have been planted by May's comrades.

Probably the Bermudas, like many other uninhabited islands, were often visited by the Spanish buccaneers and pirates of the 16th century, for wood and water and for repairs. It is well known that they were in the habit of leaving hogs and goats on uninhabited islands, in order to be able to secure fresh provisions, in such remote and secret places, when needed, or when they visited such islands to careen and repair their vessels.

The Bermudas, dreaded as they were at that time, both by the commercial and naval vessels of all nations, would have afforded pirates an admirable chance to land and repair their vessels, while they could have obtained an abundance of fresh provisions from the birds and their eggs, the sea-turtles, fishes, etc. It is not unlikely that at such times they may have introduced both olives and figs.

It is not unlikely that they may also have introduced many other fruits and edible vegetables, as they often did on other islands. But if so the great increase of the wild hogs would probably have soon led to the extinction of all those plants that they could eat.* (See ch. 26.)

The Bermuda Company made very early efforts to have olive trees planted. They sent over seeds, with directions for planting them, at several periods, and the trees began to bear fruit about 1640, but no great use seems to have been made of them. Perhaps pickled green olives were not then in use there.

Mr. Richard Norwood, the engineer, having made some olive oil in 1660, the Councill ordered that ten olive trees should be planted on every share of land in the islands. But there is no evidence that this attempt ever became of commercial importance.

* Hogs and goats, which were placed on St. Helena in 1513, increased to such an extent, especially the goats, that in the course of about three centuries they utterly destroyed the thick forests of native ebony and other trees, as well as nearly all other vegetation, converting the previously well wooded high plains into a barren waste of volcanic rocks. Even in 1588, Capt. Cavendish, who visited the island at that time, said that the goats had so increased that they existed in flocks over a mile long, containing thousands.

By 1810 the forests had been entirely destroyed, except on the high, central volcanic peaks, and many of the remarkable endemic species, including the once abundant ebony, had become nearly or quite extinct. At present the vegetation of the plains has been only partially replaced by plants of foreign origin.

Governor Lefroy (1877) stated that there was a venerable olive tree still standing on Norwood's ancient property, close to the house where he resided, but that the olive trees were then rather scarce, and no use was made of the scanty fruit.

Governor Sayle, in his proclamation of May, 1662, says in regard to the planting of olive trees:—"wee haveing had experience thereof these 40 yeares, twenty yeares whereof they have boorne olives, but have not produced any profit. Wee together with the Assembly have returned our answer to the Honorable Company accordingly."

But yet, in accordance with the orders of the Company, he required that two olive trees should be planted at once on each share.

Some fine old trees, that may have been planted at that time, still exist. Young ones are common, growing wild. The largest one that we saw was near the southeast shore of Somerset Island. Of this a photograph was made in 1901. (Plate lxi.) Its trunk is entirely concealed by an immense number of tall sprouts. This tree, which has evidently had no care for very many years, and does not look as if it had ever been pruned, is perhaps two and a half feet in diameter at base. It must be very ancient, for olive-trees grow slowly. Possibly it was planted in 1662.

On the Walsingham place there are also many olive trees, some of them of good size.

Sweet Orange, (*Citrus aurantium* L.). Mandarin Orange, (*C. nobilis* L.). Lemon, (*C. medica*, var. *limonum* Risso.).

A brief history of the cultivation and decline of the orange and lemon trees has been given in a previous chapter (p. 526). It is not probable that Bermuda can again successfully compete with Florida, California, etc., in supplying the American market with these fruits, but a sufficient quantity of choice fruit might be grown to supply the local demand, at the hotels, etc.

But in order to do this improved and vigorous varieties should be introduced and kept up by grafting, and the improved modern methods for destroying the scale-insects and other injurious species must be adopted. A great quantity of literature relating to this subject, published by the U. S. Department of Agriculture, is now easily available.*

* The most effectual and cheapest remedy for destroying the scale-insects is the fumigation by means of hydrocyanic acid gas (prussic acid gas) generated under cloth tents placed over the trees. But as this gas is very poisonous to man, it should be used only by careful persons, trained for this work.

All imported nursery stock should be at once carefully inspected, to prevent the introduction of other and perhaps still more destructive scale-insects. Any infected stock should be burned or else fumigated at once, with hydrocyanic acid gas.*

I could find no evidence in Bermuda of the presence of many of the most pernicious scale-insects that infest the Florida and California citrus trees. Therefore, there are good reasons for special laws to keep out these dangerous species, some of which attack various other fruit trees as well.

So little careful attention has been paid to the study of these small but pernicious insects in Bermuda, that little can now be learned of the species that caused the former destruction of the trees. It is natural to infer that those still found on the surviving trees are the same, but this is not certain.

It is recorded that Governor Reid, about 1844-48, introduced new and choice varieties of oranges, which flourished for a time. Possibly he introduced the destructive scale-insects on those plants, for they became abundant and destructive soon after that date. Had effective measures been promptly taken, the pest might have been easily stayed at first. But the modern methods of destroying scale-insects by kerosene emulsions; or better, by fumigating the trees with hydrocyanic acid gas under tent cloths, were of course then unknown.†

However, it is certain that oranges had become scarce before Governor Reid's time. Bishop Berkeley, in 1837, spoke of their decline and scarcity at that time, and attributed it to the cutting of the cedars, which exposed the orange trees to the blighting winds. But perhaps he and others overlooked the scale-insects that may have been at work even then. Mr. Williams, writing in 1847-48, also speaks of the oranges being then scarce.

* Some American dealers in nursery stock now fumigate their plants before sending them out. It would be well if all were required by law to do this. Sooner or later those dealers who can furnish disinfected and guaranteed stock will gain most of the trade. Buyers should demand such stock.

† It is doubtful if sufficient energy or interest in the matter could then have been aroused in the Bermudian planters, generally, to have induced them to apply such remedies extensively, even if they had been known, for most of the smaller cultivators are inclined to "take things easy" and trust to "Providence" in such cases. Trusting to prayers and Providence against infectious diseases and insect pests is, at the present day, only an excuse for laziness or ignorance, or both.

The Citron, (*Citrus medica* L.). The Shaddock, (*C. decumana* L.). The Forbidden Fruit, (*C. dec.*, var. *buxifolia* Poin.). The Grape Fruit, (*C. dec.*, var. *racemosa* R. & P.). The Lime, (*C. aurantium*, var. *spinosissima* Mey.).

These are all cultivated, more or less, but are not abundant. They suffered from the same scale-insects that destroyed the orange trees.

Bitter Orange. (*Citrus aurantium*, var. *bigaradia* Duh.)

This is a very handsome tree when full of its large and handsome, but inedible, fruit or decked with its large and fragrant flowers. Its leaves are large, glossy, dark green.

Grape Vines (*Vitis vinifera* L.), and other species.

Numerous efforts were made to cultivate the vine on a commercial scale in the early years of the colony, but never with success, though more or less grapes have always been raised for domestic use.

The cuttings sent out from London by the Company in early times were varieties of the true wine grape of Europe. Among the plants mentioned as sent out with Governor Tucker, in May, 1616, were "vynes and vyne cuttings." Cuttings of "white vines" are mentioned in a letter from the Company to Governor Tucker without date, but apparently late in 1616. They grew well but did not produce much fruit.

In a letter to Governor Butler, in 1620, the Company required that he should see that every owner or sharer of land should plant at least one acre of each share to vines and one acre to sugar canes, "of such ground as is fittinge." But the Governor, in reply to this part of the letter, said that he could "find not the grounds therof answerable to your hopes," and added the following remarks, according to his "Historye":

"Concerneinge vines here, I confesse they concerned me much this Springe, for so admirably wer they taken and sett at the first, that I verily thought to have presented you with a vessell of Sommers-Ilands wine, and to that end had them diligently tended and fenced, but when I expected their matureing, not one cluster of five hundred came to perfection, but groweing into a kind of hardnesse and shyneinge like a horne, they still proved rotten instead of being ripe. Whence this cause of miscarriage and sicknesse proceedes some vigneron must tell you."

This description indicates that they were affected with some fungous disease. Probably the climate is too moist for this variety of

grape. Some more resistant varieties or species might be more successful.

Grapes were mentioned in a law of 1627, against stealing fruit, and at other dates, showing that they produced some fruit, as they do now. Large and ancient white-grape vines, like those of Spain, still exist, and are doubtless the direct descendants of those planted in 1616.

The vine here loses its leaves in November and begins to put out new ones in February, the bare period being about 120 days. Governor Lefroy imported and distributed many of the best English green-house varieties, some of which, in wet soil, bore large and fine fruit, within three years. He also mentions that white Lisbon grapes, washed ashore from a wreck, in January, 1873, germinated on the beach; some were successfully transplanted and bore fruit in 1876.

Probably it may be found that certain American hybrid grapes of the south would be more suitable for the moist climate than the white grapes of Southern Europe, but I do not know to what extent they have been tried. (For the amount of grapes now raised, see p. 532.)

The grape vines, like the orange trees and figs, have probably suffered much from the unrecorded attacks of various insects and parasitic fungi.

Avocada Pear; Alligator Pear. (*Persea gratissima* Gært.)

This fine fruit tree appears to have been introduced about seventy years ago. It is now common in the larger grounds and gardens.

Governor Lefroy stated that the finest tree on the islands (in 1876) was one in the grounds at Mt. Langton, planted about 1835.

It flowers in March and the fruit is in season from August to October, or sometimes to November. Large fruits sometimes weigh nearly two pounds. According to Governor Lefroy, it is more highly prized in Bermuda than any other fruit. He also stated that the trees are badly infested by a white coccus.

This tree is native of tropical America.

Akee. (*Blighia sapida* Kæn.)

This sapindaceous tree is native of West Africa, but is cultivated in the West Indies, whence it was brought to the Bermudas, but is still rare. It flowers in July and ripens its fruits in November. The fruit is red, three-sided, and about four inches long; the black seeds have a large, white, fleshy arillus, which is edible.

Lee-chee or Litchi. (*Nephelium litchi* Lour.)

A tree at Mt. Langton bore abundantly in 1871, according to Governor Lefroy. It flowers about February and the nut-like fruit, with aromatic pulp, is ripe in August. It was introduced about 1853, by Governor Elliott (Lefroy).

The Mango. (*Mangifera Indica* L.)

This is not very common. It flowers in February, March, and April; the fruit ripens in August and September. A tree at Mt. Langton bears abundantly (Lefroy). It was introduced by Governor Elliott, about 1853. It might well be more commonly cultivated. There are many choice varieties in the West Indies, that might be introduced without much trouble.

Spanish Pepper. (*Schinus molle* L.)

Common. Native of Peru.

Sour Sop. (*Anona muricata* L.)

Early introduced from the West Indies. Common.

Sweet Sap; Sugar Apple. (*Anona squamosa* L.)

Not common. Introduced from South America.

Custard Apple; Sugar Apple. (*Anona reticulata* L.)

Not very rare in old gardens. Easily cultivated. Introduced from South America.

Mammee. (*Mammea Americana* L.)

Found rather rarely in old gardens. The large, pulpy fruit ripens in September. Native of the West Indies, and brought to Bermuda many years ago.

Peach. (*Amygdalus Persica* L.)

Formerly the peach was extensively cultivated and produced an abundance of excellent fruit. About 1838 to 1850, it was the most important fruit grown here.

But diseases and insects were introduced and neglected till the trees nearly died or became useless. Some writers state that the cause was the "American peach-fly," but I have not been able to learn the specific insect to which this name may have been applied.

According to Lefroy, this infection and destruction of the trees took place about 1864. At the time that he wrote (1884) he stated that scarcely a healthy tree was to be found.* Perhaps the insect was the peach-tree borer (*Aegeria*, or *Sannina*, *exitiosa*). The Bermuda peach is said to have been first raised from Madeira seed, at St. David's Island, by Lieut. Lang.

There is no reason why the peach should not again be cultivated with success, by using modern methods of combating insects and fungous diseases. Some American varieties tried by Lefroy did not bear fruit. Probably those varieties from the southern United States or Madeira would be most likely to succeed.

The Apricot, Nectarine, Sweet Almond, and the Plum have been planted by Lefroy and others, but generally without much success. Usually they do not produce fruit, though in some cases they have done so. Probably those varieties best suited to the climate were not obtained, in many cases. Further trials, with southern varieties, might succeed. The Apple and Pear do not succeed well, though a few of each have been raised, mostly as curiosities. They usually blossom, but seldom mature much fruit. The Apple blossoms in February and March. Those that I saw were generally planted in soil that was too shallow and sandy for such trees, but probably they require a longer winter rest than the climate permits.

Quince. (*Cydonia vulgaris* Pers.)

Flowers in April and May. Not uncommon and produces considerable fruit in moist soil, but the trees remain small and scrubby.

Loquat; Japan Medlar. (*Photinia*, or *Eriobotrya*, *Japonica* Lind.)

Introduced about 1850, from Malta, by Governor Reid. It is now common and bears abundant fruit of good quality. Flowers about September, and the fruit is ripe from January to March.

Strawberry. (*Fragaria Virginiana* Duch.)

Cultivated to some extent and often produces excellent fruit. The plants require to be renewed every two years. The fruit ripens about the first of January, sometimes earlier. With proper care and by using the most suitable varieties, large crops could undoubtedly, be obtained. At present those used at the hotels are mostly imported.

The Raspberry has been repeatedly tried, but does not flourish.

* The real Peach-fly (*Ceratitis capitata*) is a small dipterous fly that infests the fruit only.

Surinam Cherry. (*Eugenia uniflora* L.)

Common in gardens and also naturalized. Flowers mostly from February to May ; fruit is ripe in most months, and varies much in size and flavor. It might be much improved by planting selected seed or by grafting from choice varieties. Those that we tested were less palatable than ornamental.

Rose Apple. (*Eugenia jambos* L., or *Jambosa vulgaris* DC.)

Not very common. The fruit, which is ripe in June, is about an inch and a half in diameter. The name alludes to the fragrance of the fruit, which is dry and not very palatable to most persons.

Allspice ; Pimento. (*Pimenta vulgaris* W. A., and *P. acris* W. A.)

Both species are to be found in a few gardens.

Guava. (*Psidium pomiferum* L.=*P. guaiva* Rad.)

In gardens and also naturalized. Bears fruit irregularly, seldom abundantly, which is ripe in December or January.

Guava Berry. (*Psidium Cattleianum* Sab.)

Near Paget Church in a garden (Lefroy).

Grenadilla ; Water Lemon. (*Passiflora quadrangularis* L.)

Cultivated to some extent, but not common.

The fruits of other species, which are less common, are also called Water Lemons, as *P. laurifolia*, *P. melifolia*. The fruits of the native species (*P. ciliata* Ait.), which is found wild at Walsingham, are called "Apricots" by the natives ; the same name is used in South Carolina.

Water Melons and Musk Melons in many varieties are cultivated and produce abundantly, as well as the other cucurbitaceous fruits, such as Squashes, Pumpkins, Cucumbers, Gourds, etc. Most of these were introduced as early as 1612-1616.

Barbadoes Gooseberry. (*Peirescia pereskia* L.=*Peirescia aculeata* Mill.)

Not very common. A cactaceous shrub or small tree with distinct leaves ; it bears an abundance of an agreeable acid fruit, in clusters. Native of the West Indies.

Coffee Tree. (*Coffea Arabica* Linné.)

Wild or half-wild Coffee Trees occur in many places. This tree was early introduced into the islands for cultivation, but I find no evidence that it was ever cultivated to any great extent, even for local use, though it bears fruit.

It is common on the Walsingham tract and at Paynter's Vale.

Sapodilla ; Naseberry. (*Achras sapota* L. or *Sapota achras* Mill.)

This evergreen West Indian fruit tree is not yet very common. The russet-brown fruit, which is ripe in July and August, is about the size of a quince ; its soft pulp is very sweet.

Persimmon. (*Diospyros Virginiana* L.)

Cultivated in a few gardens, but not thought of much value. It might be used for windbreaks near the shore, for it resists salt spray and spreads rapidly by root suckers.

Perhaps the Japanese Persimmon might be of much greater value for fruit, but I am not aware that it has been cultivated. Some of the varieties produce large and choice fruit in Florida.

Egg Plant. (*Solanum melongena* L.=*S. ovigerum* Dun.)

Cultivated for domestic use.

The Tomato (*Lycopersicum esculentum* Mill.) has been discussed in a previous chapter (p. 530). Lefroy states that the amount of this fruit exported in 1871 was 672 tons. At present it is raised chiefly for local consumption.

Cape Gooseberry. (*Physalis Peruviana* L.=*edulis* Sims.)

Introduced from South Africa in 1874. It bears fruit abundantly, ripe in most months.

American Red Mulberry. (*Morus rubra* L.)

Cultivated frequently, but grows wild at Walsingham. Probably it is the native mulberry mentioned by the earliest settlers in 1612.

The Bermuda Company sent out seeds of mulberry in 1616, to raise the trees for feeding silk-worms. It is probable that they were of the White Mulberry (*M. alba* L.=*multicaulis* Per.), which still grows in Bermuda. But it has also been imported at other later periods; even as late as 1841, by Mr. Daniel Vaughan, according to Governor Lefroy, for feeding silk-worms.

The Bermuda Company also sent the seeds of the Black Mulberry in 1625. They spoke of them in a letter to Governor Woodhouse, as the seeds of "the greate black and best sort of mulberrye"; the fruit "very wholsome and goode."

There is no record of sending the American or Red Mulberry.

In March, 1627, an act was passed by the Assembly requiring every owner or sharer of land to plant 50 mulberry trees on every share of land for three successive years. No mention is made of any importation of seeds at that time, so that they probably were to have been cuttings from those planted in 1616. Although some silk-worms were raised in that period, they were not of commercial importance.

Bread Fruit. (*Artocarpus incisa* L.)

Introduced at Mt. Langton by Governor Lefroy, in 1874, and appeared "likely to thrive." Native of the East Indies.

Jack Fruit. (*A. integrifolia* L.)

Cultivated at Par-la-Ville. A large East Indian tree, allied to the Bread-fruit, but with larger fruit and entire leaves. The seeds are edible when cooked.

Tamarind Plum. (*Chlorophora tinctoria* Don. = *Maclura xanthoxylon* Nutt.)

Cultivated in a few gardens in Paget Parish. Introduced, about 1865, from the West Indies. Fruit ripens in September.

The Osage Orange (*M. aurantiaca* Nutt.) is also occasionally cultivated for its large ornamental, but inedible, fruit. It was introduced from the southern United States in 1851, by Capt. Rollo, and has become naturalized in some places.

It would make excellent windbreaks if planted and pruned so as to form high hedges. It can easily be trained into thick hedges, 20 to 25 feet high, and would thus be very useful in exposed situations.

Date Palm. (*Phoenix dactylifera* L.)

The Date can hardly be classed among the fruits of Bermuda, for the trees seldom ripen their fruit. Some of those at St. George's have, however, produced ripe fruits.

The Cocoa-nut Palm seldom matures fruit in Bermuda. (See under Shade and Ornamental Trees.)

28.—*Principal Introduced Shade Trees and Ornamental Shrubs.**a.—Shade Trees and Ornamental Trees.*

The following list is not intended to include every species now cultivated, but only those that are somewhat common, or else of some special interest.* Probably there are dozens of other species to be found in some of the larger private grounds which we had no opportunity to visit.

Large-flowered Magnolia. (*Magnolia grandiflora* L.)

A large and fine tree grows at the Penistons. Flowers in June. Introduced from the southern United States.

Tulip Tree. (*Liriodendron tulipifera* L.)

Not common. One good tree at Par-la-ville. Introduced from the United States.

Horse-radish Tree ; Ben-oil Tree. (*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaert.)

Not common. A tree with very much divided leaves. It produces the ben-oil of commerce, used by watch-makers. Native of the Old World.

Laurel. (*Pittosporum undulatum* Vent.)

Not uncommon. The white and fragrant flowers appear in March and April. Native of Australia.

One tree of *P. coriaceum* Dry. exists at Bishop's Lodge (Lefroy).

Sea-side Mahoe ; False Gamboge Tree. (*Thespesia populnea* Cor.)

A malvaceous tree, known only at St. George's. Locally called "gamboge tree."

Silk Cotton-tree. (*Eriodendron anfractuosum* DC.=*Bombax ceiba* in Lefroy.)

Several trees at Mt. Langton were planted by Governor Reid, about 1845. Younger trees are found in other places. Native of India ; naturalized in the West Indies and South America, where it grows to great size.

Sterculia Carthaginensis Cav.

A tree with very large palmate leaves. It occurs on the estate of Mr. Shaw Wood, at Spanish Point, in a very old garden.

* In the nomenclature of this and the following lists I have followed the Kew Catalogue (Index Kewensis), adding the names used by Lefroy, when different.

Bastard Cedar. (*Guazuma tomentosa* H. B. & K.)

St. George's, in the officer's garden (Lefroy). West Indian.

Melochia odorata L.

Occurs in Pembroke Marsh (Hemsley). A sterculiaceous tree from the East Indies.

French Cherry. (*Malphigia setosa* Speng.)

A large bushy tree standing by the officer's library at Prospect, north of the hospital (Lefroy). Also in other places.

Lignum-vitæ. (*Guaiacum officinale* L.)

Not common. Native of West Indies or Cape Good Hope.

Quassia. (*Quassia amara* L.) Mt. Langton. Planted in 1874.

Ailanthus Tree. (*Ailanthus glandulosa* Desf.)

Hamilton, chiefly about the public buildings. Native of China. First introduced by Governor Elliot (Lefroy).

Pride of India ; Pride of China. (*Melia azedarach* L.)

Very common as a shade tree and by the road sides. The leaves are deciduous in mid-winter. The flowers appear before the leaves, February to April. Native of Central Asia ; but introduced here from Charleston, S. C., about 1782, it is said. It is propagated very easily, but its timber is of little value.

Mahogany Tree. (*Swietenia mahagoni* L.)

The famous tree at the Flatts is the only one of large size. Introduced from the West Indies.

The Satin Wood was also planted at Mt. Langton by Governor Lefroy.

Loblolly Tree. (*Cupania paniculata* Camb.=*C. fulva* Mart.)

A single tree at Spanish Point, where it flowers freely in July (Lefroy). A sapindaceous tree, with pinnate leaves and arillate seeds ; introduced from the West Indies.

Kelreuteria paniculata Laxm.

Not common. Native of China. A small sapindaceous tree with pinnate leaves, yellow flowers, and inflated seed pods.

European Locust. (*Ceratonia siliqua* L.)

Not common; flowers in June. The trees are of different sexes and frequently only one sex is planted; thus they are often barren.

West Indian Locust. (*Hymenæa courbaril* L.)

A large, resinous timber-tree in the West Indies, with bilobed leaves; flowers white; legumes woody, containing a mealy pulp. This tree has been recorded by several writers, but is not in Lefroy's list. Whether it is now extinct here I do not know.

The former large locust tree, in Devonshire Parish, long ago fallen, under which the celebrated evangelist, George Whitefield, preached in 1748, is said to have been of this species. Its site was marked by a stone previous to 1850, according to Hurdis, in the grounds of the Cavendish House, near Hamilton.

Tamarind. (*Tamarindus Indica* L.)

Many very large trees occur. Lefroy mentions one at Point Shares $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet in circumference and another at Brightwood of 14 feet. We saw one about 16 feet in circumference at Bailey Bay, in the grounds of Dr. T. A. Outerbridge. It must have been introduced very early, but I have found no record of the date. It produces fruit in abundance, but it is not utilized in Bermuda.

Bauhinia Vahlii Wight and Arn.

A white-flowered, ornamental leguminous tree at Mt. Langton. Flowers in June. Introduced in 1874, from Trinidad.

B. racemosa Lam. = *parviflora* Vahl. is also cultivated.

Cassia fistula L.

A leguminous tree, native of the East Indies and China, but naturalized in the West Indies. Flowers large, yellow, in drooping racemes; legumes long, cylindrical, containing a purgative pulp. Lefroy mentions a fine tree near the naval wells.

Cassia bacillaris L.

A tropical American tree, having pinnate leaves with only four leaflets; legumes often a foot long, warty. Mt. Langton (Lefroy).

Locust; Common Acacia. (*Robinia pseudacacia* L.)

Well grown trees occur at Hamilton, about the public buildings (Lefroy). Eastern United States; a valuable timber tree, with durable wood. Flowers white.

Poinciana. (*Poinciana regia* Boj.)

A very ornamental leguminous tree, native of Madagascar. Common in gardens, especially in the vicinity of Hamilton.

Locust ; Bean Tree. (*Erythrina velutina* Willd.)

Probably introduced in the 17th century. Some very old and large trees are known ; some of the largest have died within thirty years. Lefroy mentions one in Smith's Parish, on the land of Somers Tucker, which was twelve feet in circumference, six feet from the ground, with very prominent basal buttresses below that. The flowers, which appear in April, are orange.

Governor Lefroy thought that this was formerly called "yellow wood" or "yellow tree," though not the true Yellow-wood of the earliest settlers. He refers to a map of Ireland Island, dated 1694, on which a large "Yellow Tree" is located as a landmark near the site of the captain-superintendent's house. But it is more probable that this large tree of 1694 was a true Yellow-wood, for according to the depositions of 1693, that tree formerly grew on Ireland Island to a large size. (See pp. 610, 616.)

Locust ; Scarlet-bean Tree. (*Erythrina*, sp.)

A large handsome tree at Mt. Langton, similar to the last, but with dark scarlet flowers and scarlet seeds. The leaflets are more acute and farther apart, and the petioles larger (Lefroy). Flowers from February to April, partly before the leaves appear.

Sword Plant; Bois immortelle; Coral-bean Tree. (*Erythrina corallodendron* L. and ? *Erythrina speciosa* Andr.)

A very ornamental tree, commonly cultivated. It has clusters of bright scarlet flowers in spring, before the leaves appear. The seeds are scarlet with a black spot, and the wood is yellow. Introduced by R. R. Darrell, about 1825, from the West Indies.

Occurs from Mexico to Brazil and throughout the West Indies.

Balsam of Peru Tree. (*Myroxylon peruiferum* L.)

A large ornamental tree at Mt. Langton and in other gardens. Introduced by Governor Reid, about 1845.

Gum Arabic Tree ; Yellow Mimosa. (*Acacia Arabica* Willd.)

Frequently cultivated in gardens.

Black Ebony. (*Albizzia lebbek* Benth.=*Acacia lebbeck* Willd.)

Not uncommon. Lefroy mentioned one at the Penistons, 66 inches in circumference ; we saw the same tree in 1898, when it was still thrifty. Flowers in July.

Demerara Almond ; Almond Tree. (*Terminalia catappa* L.)

An ornamental combretaceous tree, native of Asia, but naturalized in the West Indies. The flowers are small, apetalous, in small axillary spikes, fruit compressed, winged on each side, 1.5 to 2 inches long ; seeds edible, oily.

Several fine trees at Mt. Langton flowered in June (Lefroy).

Frangipani ; Tree Jasmine. (*Plumeria rubra* L.)

A highly ornamental. low, deciduous tree, belonging to the Apocynæ, and native of tropical America, from Mexico to Guiana ; naturalized in the West Indies. It was introduced here a long time ago. Old trees exist in some of the earliest gardens. The abundant pink flowers appear in May, before the leaves.

White Cedar. (*Tabebuia pentaphylla* Hems.=*Tecoma pentaphylla* Juss.)

A highly ornamental tree of the *Bignonia*-family, commonly cultivated. Why it should have been called "White Cedar" is not obvious, unless the name refers to the appearance of the wood, but the bark is whitish.

The leaves are pinnate and covered with minute scales. The white or rose-colored flowers are 2 to 3 inches long, in clusters. It is a large timber tree in the West Indies ; native of Panama.

Yellow Trumpet Flower ; Tree Trumpet-flower. (*Tecoma stans* Juss.)

A very ornamental, small tree, 6-8 feet high. The trumpet-shaped yellow flowers are narrowly striped with purple ; 1.5 to 2 inches long, in racemes. Native of the West Indies and Central America.

Calabash Tree. (*Crescentia cujete* L.)

This curious tree, which belongs to the *Bignonia*-family, was introduced very early. It is native of tropical America, Mexico to Brazil, and the West Indies.

From the hard, dry shell of the large fruit, useful vessels and utensils of various kinds are made here, as in other tropical countries, but perhaps the most important use to which they are put is

for making bailing dishes for boats. For this purpose it is only necessary to saw them into two equal parts. They are very durable for this use.

The tree itself is not a handsome one, for it usually grows in a rather straggling and irregular shape. The huge fruits, about the size and shape of a large football, distributed irregularly on the branches, give the tree a very curious appearance. The leaves are clustered.

There are many very old trees of this kind on the islands, some of which have been repeatedly bent and broken, or partly uprooted by former tempests, but having again taken root, some of them have become very picturesque. It seems to be very tenacious of life. The old tree at Walsingham, known as "Tom Moore's Calabash Tree," has been mentioned above (p. 440). It is not so large as many others and has lost some of its larger branches in severe tempests.

Fiddlewood Tree. (*Citharexylum quadrangulare* Jacq.)

PLATE LXX.

This tree, which belongs to the *Verbena*-family (Verbenaceæ), has become thoroughly naturalized and is now the most common deciduous tree on the islands. It often grows wild in the cedar thickets, where its light green foliage contrasts strongly with the dark green of the cedar. It spreads both by means of its numerous seeds and by suckers from the spreading roots.

The first tree planted is said to have been the large one, about five feet in diameter, that stands in the lawn in front of the old house at Paynter's Vale; it was planted about 1830-32. (See plate lxx.) All others on the islands are believed to be descendants of this tree. It lost some of its larger branches in the great hurricane of Sept. 12, 1899. This tree is native of the West Indies and Guiana.

Sweet Bay Tree; True Laurel. (*Laurus nobilis* L.)

Not uncommon in old gardens. This is the classical laurel of the Old World.

India-rubber Tree. (*Ficus elastica* Roxb.)

This tree is said to have been introduced from South America in 1826. It is easily propagated and grows rapidly. Several large trees are notable, especially one near Flatts Village. The largest one in Hamilton, over 12 feet in circumference, blew down in the 1899 hurricane. Native of Asia.

Casuarina equisetifolia L.

A peculiar amentaceous tree, with fine branchlets and looking like the tamarisk, for which it is easily mistaken. There are no true leaves, but only leaf-sheaths on the slender branchlets. A few trees exist on Ireland Island, where it was once common (Lefroy).

The flowers are small, apetalous, in aments; the male aments are terminal. It is a native of the Old World, but naturalized in the West Indies.

Weeping Willow. (*Salix Babylonica* L.)

Common in moist soil. Introduced about 1830. Asiatic, but naturalized in most countries.

Caracas Willow. (*Salix Humboldtiana* Willd.)

The leaves are smooth, linear, serrate; catkins terminal, appearing with the leaves. Common in moist places. It grows rapidly. Native of the West Indies, and from Mexico to Brazil; Chili.

Otaheite Walnut. (*Aleurites triloba* Forst.)

Native of the East Indies, but naturalized in the West Indies. Common in gardens and also naturalized. The leaves are three-lobed, the middle lobe largest. The seeds are edible.

It belongs to the *Euphorbia* family, like the next two.

Otaheite Gooseberry. (*Phyllanthus distichus* Muell. = *Cicca disticha* L.)

One large tree at Mt. Langton flowers in May and June (Lefroy). Not common.

Perhaps not correctly identified by Lefroy, for this species, which is from the East Indies, but naturalized in the West Indies, is described as a *shrub* in the West Indies. The native West Indian species (*P. nobilis* Muell.) grows larger, as a "shrub or tree," and has a globose berry, and diœcious flowers, while *P. distichus* has monœcious flowers, and a depressed-globose, obtusely angled berry. Perhaps the large Mt. Langton tree belongs to some other of the numerous allied species. The sap of this plant is milky and poisonous, but the fruit is edible.

Sand-box Tree. (*Hura crepitans* L.)

A single large tree is in the Public Garden at St. George's (Lefroy). Elsewhere not common, though it grows readily. Its leaves are

deciduous, roundish, usually cordate, about 2 inches long ; flowers appear in August. Its large fruit is very remarkable for its explosive power, when long dried. The sap is milky and poisonous. Native of the West Indies, south to Brazil.

Black Walnut. (*Juglans nigra* L.)

A few trees have been raised. Introduced from the United States.

Cycad ; Sago Palm. (*Cycas revoluta* Thunb.)

Very common in gardens and borders. The largest seen had a trunk about seven feet high and over a foot in diameter. The plants are of separate sexes, and frequently only one sex is planted, so that seeds are not produced. Mr. G. W. West, of Shelly Bay, had a small



Figure 42.—Cycads, Royal Palm, Palmetto, etc. Two cycads (*C. revoluta*) stand in front of the royal palm.

plantation of them, with both sexes together, and here they produced an abundance of fertile fruit, like a nut, about an inch in diameter and covered with a red rind.

Mr. West at one time shipped large numbers of the leaves to New York for decorative purposes.

Mexican Bamboo. (*Bambusa vulgaris* Wendl.) See p. 427.

PLATE LXVII.

Large groups of bamboo are cultivated for ornament in many gardens and by roadsides, especially in the vicinity of Hamilton. The taller plants seen may be from 20 to 30 feet high. They are relatively slender and very graceful.

The following are the more common species of foreign cultivated palms:—

Royal Palm; Mountain Palm; Barbadoes Cabbage Palm. (*Oreodoxa oleracea* Mart.)

FIGURES 5, 42. PLATE LXVI, FIGURE 2.

This is the tallest and most beautiful of the palms that have been cultivated here. Solitary specimens of good size occur in many grounds. Five tall trees that stand by the roadside, a short distance west of Hamilton, and near Crow Lane, are the best known examples. The trunk is remarkably smooth, hard, and symmetrical, looking almost as if turned in a lathe. The pinnate leaves are often 20 feet or more long.

This palm is native in the West Indies, where it sometimes grows to the height of 100 to 120 feet.

The true "Royal Palm" of the West Indies (*O. regia* Kth.) is similar, but the trunk is largest or swollen about midheight, and it does not grow so tall.

Gru-gru Palm; Grigri Palm. (*Astrocaryum aureum* Gr. & Wendl.)

Cultivated in a few places. Two of the largest are at Mt. Langton. The trunk, leaves, and spadix bear black prickles, those of the leaves about a quarter of an inch long. Native of the West Indies.

The name Gru-gru Palm is also applied in the West Indies to *Martinezia corallina* Mart., of Martinique, which bears bright red berries, about half an inch in diameter.

It is said that the name is given to these trees because the pith is infested by the very large, fat larva (gru-gru) of a boring beetle (*Calandra palmarum*), which is extracted and used as food by the natives, in the West Indies, who consider it a great delicacy.

Cocoa-nut Palm. (*Cocos nucifera* L.)

FIGURE 3.

Cultivated in many places, but seldom of large size. The fruit does not fully mature. In nearly all specimens the trunk is strongly

curved near the base. Naturalized in most tropical countries, but said to have been native of Panama.

Date Palm. (*Phoenix dactylifera* L.)

Cultivated in many grounds, but mostly as single trees. The trees are of different sexes, and as the two kinds are not often planted together, the fruit is seldom developed. Probably, also, the temperature is not, ordinarily, high enough to ripen the fruit well, for the date matures best in the hottest and driest climates.

There is a good specimen of this palm by the side of the old Walsingham house. A large one in the public garden at St. George's sometimes matures its fruit. Native of oriental countries but naturalized in the West Indies.

Catechu Palm. (*Areca catechu* L.) Not common. Mt. Langton.

Japanese Palm. (*Rhapis flabelliformis* L.)

A small palm commonly cultivated in gardens.

Several other palms are occasionally cultivated.

Screw Pines. (*Pandanus utilis* Bory; *P. Veitchi* Hort.; *P. odoratissimus* L.)

These and other species are found in a few gardens.

b.—Principal Introduced Ornamental Shrubs ; Hedge Plants.

The ornamental shrubs are very numerous and many are cultivated only in a few grounds. The following are those of most importance, aside from those that bear fruit.

Galba. (*Calopyllum calaba* L., Jacq.) See p. 433.

Not uncommon in hedges and borders.

St. John's Wort ; St. Andrew's Cross. (*Ascyrum hypericoides* L. = *A. crux-andree* L. in Lefroy.)

A low, straggling, tropical American shrub, 1 to 2 feet high, with small, blunt, subsessile, stipulate, and punctate leaves. Flowers yellow, pedicelled; sepals 6; petals 4. Probably native; perhaps introduced. Pembroke Marsh and moist places elsewhere.

Hibiscus. (*Hibiscus Rosa-Sinensis* L.; *H. grandiflorus* Mich.; *H. Bancroftianus* Macf.; *H. mutabilis* L.)

These and others are cultivated for ornament. The red flowers of the second are often 6 inches or more in diameter. The Okra (*Hibiscus esculentus* L.) is sometimes raised as a vegetable.

Martinique Laurel. (*Murraya exotica* L.)

Cultivated frequently; a highly ornamental shrub of the *Citrus*-family. East Indian.

Wampee. (*Clausena excavata* Burm. = *Cookia punctata* Retz.)

An ornamental East Indian shrub; not common.

Lime Myrtle; Dwarf Orange. (*Triphasia aurantiola* Lour. = *T. trifoliata* DC.)

A small East Indian shrub, sometimes used as a hedge-plant.

American Holly; South-sea Tea; Box. (*Ilex cassine* Walt.)

Common in some parts of the islands, as near Flatts Village. Valued for Christmas decorations. The English Holly (*I. aquifolium*) is sometimes cultivated.

Euonymus Japonicus L. Common.

Flower Pride; Barbadoes Pride. (*Cæsalpinia pulcherrima* Sw.)

An East Indian leguminous shrub, early naturalized in the West Indies. The flowers, which are orange or orange-red, appear in August.

Pigeon Pea; No-eye Pea. (*Cajanus Indicus* Spr.)

An oriental shrub, 8 to 10 feet high, early naturalized in the West Indies; flowers yellow or orange. The seed is edible.

Furze; Gorse; Whinn. (*Ulex Europæus* L.)

This has been raised from seed in large quantities, but does not appear to become permanently naturalized. It was first introduced by Matthew Jones, about 1874 or 5, and flowered freely for a few years.

West Indian Ash. (*Cassia glauca* Lam.)

A shrub or small tree with large yellow flowers, cultivated in a few gardens. Native of East Indies.

Lead Bush. (*Leucaena glauca* Benth.)

A very common Acacia-like shrub with bipinnate leaves, native of tropical America, naturalized in Bermuda, or perhaps native. The flowers are white, in globose clusters. Seeds itself freely and is liable to become a troublesome weed.

Acacia paniculata W., recorded only by Jones, is a half-climbing shrub with yellow flowers.

Napoleon's Plume. (*Bauhinia porrecta* Sw.) Not uncommon.

A handsome shrub with bilobed leaves; flowers in terminal racemes, variegated with rose and white.

Spiræa salicifolia L.; *S. prunifolia* Sieb.

These and other species of *Spiræa* are often cultivated.

Wild White Rose. (*Rosa lævigata*? Mich.)

Naturalized or native. Walsingham and Pembroke Marsh.

Numerous species and varieties of garden roses are common in cultivation. White roses are among the most abundant.

Deutzia. (*D. scabra* Th.) Not uncommon.

Tamarix; Spruce. (*Tamarix Gallica* L.) See p. 433.

A tall shrub, native of southern Europe, extensively used for windbreaks and hedges, especially near the shores.

Crape Myrtle; Queen of Shrubs. (*Lagerstrœmia Indica* L.)

A very beautiful shrub or small tree, native of China. Common in the larger gardens.

Laurestinus. (*Viburnum tinus* L.)

Abundant at Mt. Langton, flowering in most months.

Elder. (*Sambucus nigra* L.)

Native?. Not very common; in waste places.

Cape Jasmine. (*Gardenia jasminoides* Ellis=*G. florida* L.)

This and other species of *Gardenia* are cultivated in some gardens.

Scolosanthus Sagræanus Griseb. On Pagets Beach (Millspaugh).

Red Jasmine. (*Ixora coccinea* L.) Often seen in gardens. Other species of *Ixora* are also cultivated.

Privet. (*Ligustrum vulgare* L.) Not common.

Oleander. (*Nerium oleander* L.) See p. 426.

Naturalized. Very abundant, and used extensively for hedges and windbreaks by the roadsides and elsewhere; sometimes found on the sand dunes, at a little distance from the sea. Stands salt winds fairly well, though the foliage is often damaged. Flowers from May to September. A white-flowered variety is also common. Said to have been introduced about 1790.

French Trumpet Flower. (*Thevetia nereifolia* Juss. or *Thevetia thevetia* L.)

A handsome shrub, with glossy, linear leaves, 4 to 5 inches long; flowers large, saffron-colored. Common; partially naturalized.

Snuff Plant. (*Buddleja Americana* L.)

An American, introduced loganiaceous shrub, common in some places along the roadsides near Hamilton. It has terminal clusters of small yellow flowers. Hemsley also records *B. Madagascariensis* Lam.

Spanish Pepper; Red Pepper. (*Capsicum frutescens* L.)

Common in gardens and borders. The berry is elongated-conical. Probably native, for the early writers refer to a plant that agrees well with this. Governor Moore, 1612, speaks of peppers growing wild. Governor Butler, 1621, sent "Red-peppers" to Virginia; and Capt. Smith, 1624, speaks of a fruit like a barberry that "sets all the mouth on an extreme heat, very terrible for the time," and hence called "red pepper."

Hurdís, p. 370, mentioned also the Bird Pepper (*C. baccatum*) as cultivated, but we did not see it. It has a small globose or ovoid berry.

The Guinea Pepper or Chillies (*C. annum* L.) is also cultivated.

Common Sage; Sage Bush. (*Lantana involucrata* L.=*L. odorata* L.) See p. 432.

Thoroughly naturalized, forming the underbrush over extensive tracts, and growing in the most barren and rocky soils, or even in

crevices of ledges. In many places a troublesome weed. Said to have been introduced in the latter part of the 18th century by Col. Spofforth, to furnish fuel. It is very useful on the sand dunes in arresting the drifting sands. (See pp. 475-6.) The flowers, which are pale lilac, are abundant at most seasons. The stems are not prickly.

Red Sage ; Red-flowered Sage Bush. (*Lantana camara* L.)

Naturalized and common in most places. Native of tropical America and West Indies, but said to have been brought here from Madeira, about 1819. The flowers are light orange-red.

Prickly Sage Bush ; Yellow-flowered Sage. (*Lantana crocea* Jacq.)

Naturalized and common, but less abundant than the others. The flowers are light orange-yellow.

Pigeon Berry. (*Duranta Plumieri* Jacq.)

A common, naturalized, tropical American shrub, of the *Verbena*-family, with blue flowers in racemes. The plant is not prickly; leaves smooth, glossy; berries yellow, wax-like, poisonous.

It is allied to the native Turkey Berry (*Callicarpa ferruginea*), a shrub which has bluish white flowers and bears large clusters of round, red or magenta berries.

Prickly Myrtle. (*Clerodendron aculeatum* Gr.)

A tropical American shrub, allied to the last, naturalized on Ireland Island and elsewhere. It has white flowers, about half an inch long, with exsert purple stamens.

Another species (*C. capitatum*=? *Whitfieldi* Seem.?) was found as a naturalized plant about the Pembroke Workhouse, by Lefroy.

Cassava; Cassada; Tapioca-plant. (*Manihot utilissima* Pohl.=*Jani-pha manihot* Kth.) See p. 525.

Introduced about 1616, and still cultivated. A tuberous rooted euphorbiaceous shrub, with a milky poisonous sap, but yielding a large amount of starchy food from the roots, by special preparation (tapioca, etc.). Native of tropical South America, but early naturalized in the West Indies.

Coral Plant. (*Jatropha multifida* L.)

Commonly cultivated in flower gardens. Native of South America.

Other species are cultivated less frequently, as *J. podagrica* Hook. and *J. hastata* Jacq.

Slipper Plant ; Arsenic Plant. (*Pedilanthus tithymaloides* Poit.)

Leaves thick, fleshy, alternate, bright green ; involucre red. A poisonous West Indian shrub, often cultivated for its bright green foliage.

Euphorbia candelabrum Trem.

The large and fine specimen grown at Bishop's Lodge is the parent of most of those cultivated on the islands.

Spanish Bayonet. (*Yucca aloifolia* L.= *Y. serrulata* Haw.)

Common in hedges and by roadsides ; sends up tall stalks, 10 to 12 feet high, with spikes of white flowers, in May and June.

Other species, including *Y. filamentosa* and *Y. Whippleyi*, are cultivated occasionally.

Bitter Aloe ; Barbadoes Aloe. (*Aloe vera* L.= *Aloe vulgaris* Lam.)

Formerly cultivated to a considerable extent for the commercial drug aloes. The collection of the drug is said to have proved unhealthful, and sometimes fatal, so that it was abandoned.

Very common and quite naturalized. Flower-scapes 2 to 3 feet high ; flowers yellow, in racemes.

Giant Aloe. (*Furcraea gigantea* Vent.= *Fourcroya gigantea*, in Lefroy.)

A large West Indian species, often cultivated. The fleshy leaves are entire, mucronate, arising from the top of a short, thick trunk ; flower-scapes 20 to 30 feet high, branched ; the flowers racemose, greenish white.

Century Plant ; Margay ; Golden Aloe. (*Agave Americana* L.)

Numerous large plants were seen in old gardens and borders. The branched flower-scape is sometimes 20 to 30 feet high, and bears in early spring large numbers of yellow flowers, clustered at the ends of the branches. The stalks, when dry, are often locally called "bamboo."

Several other species are cultivated, as the Blue Aloe (*A. Mexicana* Lam.); *A. var. variegata* Hort.; *A. striata* Z.; *A. xylonacantha* Salm.

These woody endogenous plants, though not real shrubs, are put here for convenience.

c.—The more prominent Climbing Plants or Vines.

Several fruit-bearing vines have been included in a previous list (*a*) with the fruit trees. Among these are the Passion-flowers, the Grape, etc. Others are included in the list of seaside plants.

The following list comprises the more important naturalized and cultivated species, and some natives, but many others are cultivated in the larger gardens.

Sweet Clematis. (*Clematis flammula* L.)

Grows luxuriantly in some places ; cultivated. European.

Japan Clematis. (*C. Japonica* Thunb.)

Several varieties of this fine species are cultivated in some gardens.

Woodbine ; Virginia Creeper ; False Sarsaparilla. (*Vitis hederacea* Ehr.=*Ampelopsis quinquefolia* Mich.)

This common North American vine, which is native about Walsingham, is often cultivated.

Japanese Ivy. (*Vitis inconstans* Miq.=*Ampelopsis tricuspidata*, Sieb.; *tridentata* Thunb.; *Veitchi* Hort.)

Cultivated in gardens, for covering walls.

Poison Ivy ; Poison Vine. (*Rhus toxicodendron* L.)

Native and very common in thickets and swamps. Described by the earliest writers with correct accounts of its poisonous qualities and its variable effects on different individuals.* Leaves trifoliate, flowers greenish, fruit green, in loose clusters ; the sap is not milky. Adheres to trees and walls, like the true ivy, by root-like tendrils. It is liable to be mistaken for the Japan Ivy, some varieties of the latter resembling it in foliage and habit.

* A solution of sugar of lead (lead acetate) in weak alcohol is one of the best remedies for the irritating poison of this plant ; but zinc sulphate and copper sulphate are, perhaps, equally useful, and safer to use. The poison is an oil, allied to croton oil. Dry heat is also useful. The powder of bismuth subnitrate is useful to allay the itching.

Passiflora suberosa L.(= *P. minima* L.) Pagets (Millspaugh).

American Wistaria. (*Wistaria speciosa* Nutt.= *N. frutescens* Poir.)

Cultivated locally. The Japanese species is also cultivated.

Blue Pea. (*Clitoria ternatea* L.)

This and other species of the genus are cultivated and partly naturalized. The flowers are very ornamental.

Christmas Bush ; Styver Bush. (*Cassia bicapsularis* L.)

A naturalized vine, common in hedges.

English Ivy. (*Hedera helix* L.)

Frequently cultivated, but does not grow so freely as in Europe.

European Honeysuckle. (*Lonicera caprifolium* L.)

This and other allied species, as *L. sempervirens* and *L. Japonica*, are cultivated, but in most cases do not grow very freely.

Wild White Jasmine (*Jasminum simplicifolium* Forst.= *gracile* Andr.) (See p. 441.)

Naturalized at Walsingham, where it grows luxuriantly, forming a dense tangle, covering the rocks and large trees ; introduced here about 1840, by Archdeacon Spenser. Flowers May to June.

Yellow Jasmine (*J. fruticans* L.) ; White heart-leaved or Arabian Jasmine (*J. sambac* Ait.) ; pinnate-leaved, white European Jasmine (*J. officinale* L.).

These are all naturalized, but less abundantly than the first.

Blue-flowered or Common Morning Glory. (*Ipomœa hederacea* Jacq. = *I. nil* Roth.)

Very common, often climbing to the tops of high trees in moist grounds ; naturalized, or perhaps native. The most abundant species.

Purple Morning Glory. (*I. purpurea* Roth.)

Naturalized ; perhaps native at Walsingham ; abundant at "Convolvulus Cave."

Ipomœa sidæfolia Chois. Naturalized. Flowers white, sweet scented ; leaves entire, cordate. Mexican.

Noyau Vine. (*I. dissecta* Willd.)

Partly naturalized ; common. Leaves palmate ; flowers white, purplish at base, sweet scented.

Yellow-flowered Morning Glory. (*I. tuberosa* L.)

St. George's, in the Public Garden.

Arrow-leaved Morning Glory. (*I. sagittata* Poir.)

Naturalized in a swamp at Shelly Bay ; a North American plant.

Ipomœa villosa R. and P., with the preceding near the sea ; perhaps native. Flowers dark purple, variegated. Several other species occur, as *I. Leari* ; *I. acuminata* R. and S. ; *I. Jamaicensis* Don.

Ipomœa triloba L., near Hamilton (Millsпах).)

Cypress Vine. (*Ipomœa* or *Quamoclit coccinea* L., and *I.* or *Q. quamoclit* L. = *vulgaris* Chois.)

Both are naturalized and common ; the former more abundant.

Sweet Potato. (*Ipomœa batatas* Poir., or *Batatas edulis* Chois.)

See pp. 525, 532.

Extensively cultivated, since 1616.

Convolvulus Jamaicensis Jacq. Probably native ; found near the sea. Flowers pale purple or white, one-half an inch long ; leaves entire, narrow lanceolate.

Dichondra repens Forst. Pastures and marshes ; native.

Matrimony Vine. (*Lycium vulgare* Dun.)

Naturalized from Europe ; will grow close to the shores.

Maurandia. (*M. semperflorens* Jacq.)

Naturalized and common. *M. Barclayana* Bot. is also cultivated.

Maurandia (or *Lophospermum*) *erubescens* Don. Common in gardens.

Red Trumpet Flower. (*Tecoma radicans* Juss.)

Common as a cultivated vine. The orange-flowered species (*T. Capensis* Lind.) is also cultivated.

Bougainvillea spectabilis Willd.

A very ornamental garden plant, in flower from November to May. Common in the larger gardens. Brazilian; introduced from Gibraltar in 1874, by Governor Lefroy.

Another species (*B. glabra*) has also been cultivated at Clarence House (Lefroy).

Madeira Vine. (*Boussingaultia baselloides* H. B. K.)

Occasionally cultivated; South American.

Dutchman's Pipe; Juaco. (*Aristolochia trilobata* L.) Not common.Oriental Smilax; Sarsaparilla. (*Smilax aspera* L. = *S. sagittæfolia* Lodd.)

Naturalized in some places. Not common.

29.—The Extermination or partial Extermination of Native Birds.

a.—Character of the Original Native Avifauna.

Fortunately several of the early writers* give pretty full accounts of the birds that they found on the islands, and especially of those seabirds that existed in large numbers and were of great importance to them as food.

These writers all agree in respect to the wonderful abundance of certain seabirds, whose eggs and flesh contributed very largely to their food supply during the early years. Indeed, it is probable that without this source of food those shipwrecked parties would have died of starvation. Even later, in 1614–1615, during the famine that occurred among the settlers (see p. 552), the birds furnished for a time a large part of their food. One of these abundant and useful birds they called the 'Egg-bird,' because its spotted eggs were laid in vast numbers in May, openly, on some of the smaller sandy islands 'reserved for their use.' These were undoubtedly terns. They were very soon all exterminated or driven away.

Among the formerly abundant birds there was one of very great interest; originally called the 'Cahow' or 'Cohowe,' with various

* Strachy and Silvanus Jourdan, of Somers' shipwrecked party, published good accounts in 1610. Governor Moore's letter was written in 1612, but it was not published at that time. The Rev. Lewis Hughes published his account in 1615, and Capt. John Smith, borrowing his facts mainly from Governor Butler's MSS. Historye, published his own History in 1624.

other spellings, from its singular note. This bird is unknown to science and is, so far as known, totally extinct, for it disappeared within the first twelve years of the settlement.

Among the other seabirds of less importance recorded as breeding were the Tropic Bird and the "Pimlico" (Shearwater=*Puffinus*), both of which probably continue to breed here, though the latter exists now only in small numbers, if at all.

Of the wading birds, the White Heron attracted particular attention and was the subject of an early protective law. It bred so abundantly that a locality, "Hearn Bay" (originally White Hearn Bay) on Great Sound, took its name from this heronry.

Of land birds a considerable number were mentioned, especially by Governor Butler, who distinguished part of them as merely migrants.*

The "Crow," referred to by Governor Butler as flying out to sea about sunset, was doubtless the true American Crow, and if so it had been more numerous at first. It is still found in Bermuda, though bounties have been unwisely offered for its destruction. The bird compared to a crow by Governor Moore, 1612, which has been thought to be the Catbird, from his description of its manners, may have been the real crow. The following extracts give about all of value that is recorded by these early writers concerning the resident land birds, and some others that they noticed as migrants.

William Strachy, in his narrative, 1610, has the following account : "Fowle there is in great store, small Birds, Sparrowes,† fat and plump like a Bunting, bigger than ours, Robins of divers colours, greene and yellow,‡ ordinary and familiar in our Cabbins, and other of lesse sort.§ White and gray Hernshawes [herons], Bitters [bit-

* The following 12 species of birds, generally considered native, apparently still breed on the islands, though some are in very small numbers: Catbird; Cardinal Bird; Blue Bird; White-eyed Vireo; American Crow; Kingfisher; Ground Dove; Florida Gallinule; Blue Heron (rarely); White Heron (rarely); Tropic Bird (abundantly); Audubon's Shearwater or "pimlico" (perhaps rarely). It is doubtful whether the Ground Dove was not introduced from the Bahamas. Besides these, at least seven species introduced by man are now resident, among them the American Quail; English Sparrow; European Goldfinch; Wheatear; Mocking Bird, etc. Over 175 species of migrants visit the islands more or less frequently.

† This probably applies to the Cardinal Bird, whose female and young would, to a casual observer, resemble a large fat bunting.

‡ This probably refers to the Bluebird, whose male and female differ in color. But the author, writing from memory, must have become hazy as to the colors.

§ The common native White-eyed Vireo might have been intended here.

terns], Teale, Snites [snipes], Crowes, and Hawkes, of which in March wee found divers kinds Ayres, Goshawkes and Tassells, Oxen birds, Cormorants, Bald-cootes, Moore Hennes,* Owles, and Battes in great store. And upon New-yeeres day, in the morning, our Governour being walked forth with another Gentleman, Master James Swift, each of them with their Peeeces killed a wild Swanne,† in a great Sea-water Bay or Pond [Mullet Bay ?] in our Iland.”

The Rev. Lewis Hughes, 1615, gives the following item as to the song birds :

“The birds make a noise almost all night, but not with such pleasant tunes as the Larkes, and other birds doe in England, Heere is no bird that singeth in the daie but the sparrow,‡ the Robin red-brest§ & the Robin-williams.”||

The following description of one of the birds by Governour Moore has been supposed by Lefroy and others, but without sufficient reason, to apply to the Catbird, which is still very common, and audacious, and as noisy as with us :

“Fowles there are of divers sorts, but amongst all there is a bird like unto yours, which you call in England a Crow, which though they talke in the Barmuda language, yet their tongues shall walke as faste as any English womans : wee cannot goe up into the woods, but that they will follow after us with such an outery that it would fret a man to heare them. They are very good meate, fat, and as white flesh as a chicken. We many times make some of them leave their talking with stones or cudgels, for they will sit and face you hard at your hand.”¶

Capt. John Smith, in describing the fatal disease or famine of 1614–15 (see p. 552), mentioned the appearance of birds that he

* Probably the Florida gallinule, which still breeds here in small numbers.

† The American Swan (*Olor Columbianus*) has been taken in modern times.

‡ Probably the Cardinal Bird.

§ The Bluebird, without doubt.

|| There is no direct clue as to the species intended by this name, but if it be a native singing bird, still resident here, it is probably the White-eyed Vireo,—the only other common, resident, native singing bird, except the Catbird.

¶ Governor Moore must have been familiar with the English crow. Therefore it is quite probable that these were real crows, for Governor Butler also speaks of the extreme tameness and audacity of the crows when the islands were first visited. I have personally seen them, especially in the breeding season, very tame, noisy, and fearless on some of the small, distant and seldom visited islands off the American coast. The flesh of young crows is said to be palatable.

called "Ravens." There can scarcely be a doubt but that they were Turkey Buzzards. These birds, like other vultures, have often been observed to appear during the time of fatal epidemics in other places. During the epidemic of yellow fever in Bermuda, in 1853, a specimen of the Turkey Buzzard was shot and examined by Mr. Hurdis. Capt. Smith's account is as follows :

"About this time or immediately before, came in a company of Ravens, which continued amongst them all the time of this mortality and then departed, which for any thing knowne, neither before nor



Figure 43.—Turkey Buzzard (*Cathartes aura*).

since, were ever seene or heard of ; this with divers other reasons caused Master More to goe out to Sea, to see if he could discover any other Islands, but he went not farre ere ill weather forced him backe ; and it were a noble adventure of him would undertake to make more perfect all the dangers are about the Summer Iles."

I have seen no record of this bird appearing in Bermuda since 1853, but probably it flies near the islands not infrequently, without attracting attention.

None of the early writers mention any birds corresponding to the Ground Dove or the Quail, both of which are common and familiar. Therefore it is probable that they were introduced in later times. (See ch. 34.)

Nor do those quoted above mention a parrot. But this would not be strange, in case a species of shy and retiring habits had existed.

Governor Roger Wood, in a letter written about 1632, refers to four parrots that his wife was sending by the ship to a friend in England, as follows :

"My wiffe hath sent 4 Parrats in a cage unto my Lady, to bee either kept for your Honor's pleasure to looke upon, or to give unto who your Honor please who takes delight in keeping of them. The

parrat is a finne bird, and yellow upon the head and necke*—she desyres my Lady to accept it in as good part as she in all love and duty doth tender the same."

Although it is not definitely stated that these were native Bermuda birds, the manner in which they are described would rather imply that they were so regarded. It is, indeed, quite possible that some species of parroquet did breed there at that time. An aged citizen told me that he once saw a pair of green birds fly out from a hole in a South shore cliff, where they seemed to have a nest. According to his account they looked much like parrots. Of course, it is also possible that parrots escaped from cages or liberated from vessels may have bred here, without becoming permanent residents.

Governor Butler, in his *Historye of the Bermudaes* (pp. 3, 4, 5), gives the following account of the native birds: "Neither hath the ayre for her part bin wantinge with due supplies of many sortes of foules; as the graye and greene plover; some ducks, and mallards, red-pshancks [red-shanks], sea-wigeons, graye bitturnes, cormorants, the white and graye herne, great store of sparrowes and robins (which have lately bin destroyed by the cats), woodpeckers, very many crowes† (who for a while overboldly wonderinge at the newe sight of man) many of them findinge the cost of their curiositie, the rest are now flowne away and seldom seene, only some few are sometimes found in the most solitary partes from whence, notwithstanding, they are generally observed to take their flight to se, about the sunnes settinge, allwayes directinge their course to the north-west; whence many (not improbably) conjecture that some unknowne iland lieth out that waye; nott farr of here are also, sometimes of the yeare, faulcons, and farfaulcons, osprayes, and a smale kind of hawke, in shape and plume like a sparrow-hawke, but larger winged, and hoofers for her praye, like a caystrell,‡ but thes being but seldome found, are (justly) thought to be only passengers. But above all thes, most deserving observation and respect are thoes two sortes of birdes the one (from the tune of his voice), the other (from the effect) called the cahowe and egge-bird."

* This peculiarity of a yellow head and neck would indicate that these birds were Carolina parroquets (*Conurus Carolinensis*), or a closely related extinct species. This is the only existing American species having that character strongly marked.

† This must have been the American Crow (*Corvus Americanus*), or the Fish Crow (*C. ossifraga* Wils.). Perhaps both were native here.

‡ Probably the American Pigeon Hawk, a migrant still.

b.—The Egg Birds (Sterna, sev. sp.).

Under the name of "Egg Birds," the early writers included all the species of terns that were breeding, of which there may have been several. Hughes designated two kinds, viz: "Sandie Birds and Noddies."

The numbers of the Egg Birds originally breeding on some of the smaller islands must have been exceedingly great. But owing to the reckless and heartless manner in which they were destroyed, with their eggs and young, it took but a few years to exterminate them, or so nearly so that they ceased to breed in any noticeable numbers, and only on the most inaccessible rocks.

They are now known only as migrants. As breeding birds they have long been extinct at the Bermudas, the last records of their breeding, even in small numbers, being about fifty years ago.

Capt. John Smith, in the 1829 edition of his History, says that both the egg birds and the cahows were even then "all gone."

William Strachy, of Somers' party, described them in 1610:

"There is fowle in great number upon the Ilands, where they breed, that there hath beene taken in two or three houres, a thousand at the least: the bird being of the bignes of a good Pidgeon, and layeth egges as big as Hen egges upon the sand, where they come and lay them dayly, although men sit downe amongst them: that there hath beene taken up in one morning by Sir Thomas Gates' men one thousand of Egges: and Sir George Sommers' men, coming a little distance of time after them, have stayed there whilst they came and layed their eggs amongst them, that they brought away as many more with them; with many young birds very fat and sweet."

The Rev. Lewis Hughes, who recognized two kinds of egg birds, noticed the regularity with which these and the Cahow returned each year. He says:

"When the Cahouze time is out, other birds called noddies and sandie birds come in, and continue till the latter end of August."

Governor Moore, in 1612, gives the following graphic account of the abundance of the Egg Birds at that date:

"And for fowle wee went the third day of our arrival unto the Bird Ilands* (as we call them) and using neither sticke nor stone, bowe nor gunne wee tooke them up in our hands so many as we

* One of these was undoubtedly Long Bird Island. They probably bred also on Cooper's Island, Charles Island, Castle Island, and several other small islands where there was sandy soil.

would, that every one of the company were to have, some three some foure a peese, three for a childe boy or girl, for a man foure, then reckon what those that served some fourscore people did amount unto. But this is certaine, if wee would have brought away twice so many more wee might, but our order is not to take Fish or Fowle but for one or two meales, because that by reason of the flies, and heat of the countrey they will not keepe, especially these two monthes, June and July, and some part of August."

Governor Butler, writing of the Egg Birds in 1619, said :

"Thes last, arriveinge the first of the spring, upon the first of May,* a day constant kept, falls a layeinge infinite store of egges, upon certaine smale sandy ilands reserved for them ; and so continue all that monethe, being all the while so tame and fearlesse that they suffer themselves, with much adoe, to be thrust of their egges, the which, notwithstandinge they laye and sitt upon promiscuously ; so that many thousands of egges (being as bigge as hen's egges) are yearly eaten, and many more would be, but that by stricte inhibition, they are preserved."

This was written after certain restrictive laws had been passed, against recklessly killing and robbing these birds and the Cahow, but "overlate," as Butler himself said. (See p. 673.)

From the early accounts it is not possible to tell, with certainty, which species of terns were included under the general name of Egg Birds.

Hughes speaks of two kinds : the Noddies, which were probably the same as the West Indian Noddy† (*Anous stolidus*), and the Sandies, which may have been the Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*) and the Roseate Tern (*Sterna Dougalli*), both of which are recorded by Hurdis as having been found breeding on Gurnet Head Rock in some numbers (40 to 50 pairs), in 1848, but were destroyed or driven away soon after that, so that for about fifty years past they have only been known as irregular migrants, not seen at all some years, but sometimes appearing in flocks of considerable size in autumn.

*This being "old style" reckoning, the corresponding date now would be May 12th. This is about the date when they now arrive at Nautucket Island, where they still breed.

† Hughes and the other early historians of Bermuda probably obtained their names of the birds and fishes, etc., directly from the sailors, some of whom had doubtless visited the West Indies in former voyages. It is well known that the vernacular or sailor's names of West Indian productions are wonderfully persistent, large numbers of them being widely used now, just as they were 300 years or more ago.

The Noddy, during the past fifty years, has only been observed as a very rare accidental visitant.

But it is possible that the original Egg Birds may have included other species that are now confined to the West Indies and other southern waters, in the breeding season, for they were only summer visitors in Bermuda. The large size of the eggs (equal to a hen's egg) might indicate the larger tern (*Sterna maxima*), which still breeds in the Bahamas. The *Sterna anosthætus*, which breeds in the Bahamas, may also have been included.

c.—The Cahow; its History and Extermination.

The most interesting as well as most important native bird, when the islands were first settled, was called the Cahow, from its note. It bred in almost incredible numbers on some of the smaller islands near St. George's and Castle Harbor, especially on Cooper's Island. It was nocturnal in its habits and was readily called by making loud vocal sounds, and then easily captured by hand, at night. Its flesh was described as of good flavor, and its eggs were highly prized as food. As it came to land and bred in the early part of the winter, when no other birds or eggs were available, it was quickly exterminated for food by the reckless colonists.

It laid a single, large, white egg, described as like a hen's egg in size, color, and flavor. The nest, according to the earliest writers, was a burrow in the sand like a coney's, and *not* in crevices of the rocks, like that of the shearwaters, with which many writers have tried to identify it. Governor Butler, in his 'Historye of the Bermudaes,' alone stated that its eggs and young were found in crevices of the ledges, but he evidently did not have the advantage of personal experience, for at that time the bird was probably extinct, or very nearly so.

The time of laying its eggs is a very remarkable point, in which it differed from all other birds of northern latitudes. The early contemporary writers all agree that it laid its egg 'in December or January' or 'in the coldest and darkest months of the year.' The shearwaters, even in the West Indies, lay their eggs in spring (March and April) and their eggs are so musky that they are not edible; certainly no one would compare them to a hen's egg. Their flesh also has so strong a flavor of bad fish-oil and musk that no one would eat it, unless on the verge of starvation; though the newly hatched young are sometimes eaten by sailors for lack of anything better.

The bird itself was variously described as of the size of a pigeon, green plover, or sea mew; its bill was hooked and strong, and it could bite viciously; its back was 'russet brown' and there were russet and white quillfeathers in its wings; its belly was white. It arrived in October and remained until the first of June.

There is no known living bird that agrees with it in these several characters. Most certainly it could not have been a shearwater, as Hurdis and others have supposed, nor any known member of the petrel family, all of which have such a disagreeable flavor that neither their flesh nor eggs are used as food unless in cases of starvation.

The following graphic account of the bird and its habits was written by Mr. W. Strachy, one of the party wrecked with Sir George Somers in the 'Sea Venture,' July, 1609:

"A kinde of webbe-footed Fowle there is, of the bignesse of an English greene Plover, or Sea-Meawe, which all the Summer we saw not, and in the darkest nights of November and December (for in the night they onely feed) they would come forth, but not flye farre from home, and hovering in the ayre, and over the Sea, made a strange hollow and harsh howling. They call it of the cry which it maketh, a Cohow. Their colour is inclining to Russet, with white bellies, as are likewise the long feathers of their wings, Russet and White, these gather themselves together and breed in those Ilands which are high, and so farre alone into the Sea, that the Wilde Hogges cannot swimme over them, and there in the ground they have their Burrowes, like Conyes in a Warren, and so brought in the loose Mould, though not so deepe; which Birds with a light bough in a darke night (as in our Lowbelling) wee caught, I have beene at the taking of three hundred in an houre, and wee might have laden our Boates. Our men found a prettie way to take them, which was by standing on the Rockes or Sands by the Sea-side, and hollowing, laughing, and making the strangest outcry that possibly they could; with the noyse whereof the Birds would come flocking to that place, and settle upon the very armes and head of him that so cried, and still creepe neerer and neerer, answering the noyse themselves; by which our men would weigh them with their hand, and which weighed heaviest they took for the best and let the others alone, and so our men would take twentie dozen in two houres of the chiefest of them; and they were a good and well relished Fowle, fat and full as a Partridge. In January wee had great store of their Egges, which are as great as an Hennes Egge, and so fashioned and white

shelled and have no difference in yolke nor white from an Hennes Egge. There are thousands of these Birds, and two or three Ilands full of their Burrows, whether at any time (in two houres warning) we could send our Cockboat, and bring home as many as would serve the whole Company: which Birds for their blindnesse (for they see weakly in the day) and for their cry and whooting, wee called the Sea Owle;* they will bite cruelly with their crooked Bills."

The following description is taken from 'The Narrative' (1610), by Silvanus Jourdan, who was also one of Somers' party :

"Another Sea fowle there is that lyeth in little holes in the ground, like unto Coney holes, and are in great numbers, exceedingly good meate, very fat and sweet (those we had in the winter) and their eggs are white, and of that bignesse that they are not to be knowne from these egges. The other birds egges [terns] are speckled and of a different colour."

In "A Letter written from the Summer Islands," Dec., 1614, by the Rev. Lewis Hughes, the following account of the cahow occurs :

"Here is also plenty of sea foules, at one time of the yeare, as about the middle of October, Birds which we call cahouze and Pimlicoos come in. The Cahouze continue til the beginning of June in great abundance, they are bigger bodied than a Pigeon & of a very firm & good flesh. They are taken with ease if one do but sit downe in a darke night and make a noise, there will more come to him then he shall be able to kill: some have told me that they have taken twelve or fourteen dozen in an hower. When the Cahouze time is out, other birds called noddies and sandie birds come in, and continue till the latter end of August." This is the only account that gives definitely the time of its arrival and departure (old style).

The following extract is from the early part of Governor Butler's "Historye," written about 1619, as shown by internal evidence :

"For the cahowe (for so soundes his voice), it is a night bird, and all the daye long lies hidd in holes of the rocks, whence both themselves and their young are in great numbers extracted with ease, and prove (especially the young) so pleaseinge in a dish, as ashamed I am to tell how many dosen of them have been devoured by some one of our northern stomacks, even at one only meale."

* These peculiarities do not apply to the shearwaters, for they are often seen swimming and feeding in small flocks, in the day time, far away from their nests. Nor are they known to utter any loud cry similar in sound to "cahow"; in fact they are rather silent birds, not even making an outcry when pulled off their eggs; nor are they to be seen hovering over the water. See under "Pimlico," below.

This is the only original statement that I find, among the early writings, that it lived in holes of rocks. It is possible, however, that it lived in all available holes, either in those made in the soil by the abundant land crabs or those found among rocks. It may not have made its own burrows, when other holes were available. Captain John Smith's account was compiled from those given above. He did not visit Bermuda.

The following account, also from Governor Butler's "Historye," relates to the famine of 1615 (see ch. 23, p. 552), and shows one principal cause of the very rapid extermination of the birds :

"Whilst this Pinnace was on her way for England, scarcetie and famine every day more and more prevayleinge upon the sickly colony, caused the governour to look well about him ; in the beginning of the newe yeare, therefore [1615], 150 persons of the most ancient, sick, and weake, wer sent into Coopers Iland, ther to be relieved by the comeinge in of the sea-birds, especially the Cahowes, wher, by this half hunger-starved company, they are found in infinite numbers, and with all so tame and amazed they are, that upon the least howeteinge or noyce, they would fall downe, and light upon their shoulders as they went, and leggs as they satt, suffering themselves to be caught faster than they could be killed." "Wittnesse the generall carriage and behaviour of this company, who being thus arrived and gott up to a libertie and choice of eateing as much as they would, how monstrous was it to see, how greedily everything was swallowed downe ; how incredible to speake, how many dozen of thoes poore silly creatures, that even offered themselves to the slaughter, wer tumbled downe into their bottomlesse mawes: wher-upon (as the sore effect of so ranck a cause, the birds with all being exceedeingly fatt) then sodenly followed a generall surfettinge, much sicknesse, and many of their deathes."

The season of the year when these people were sent to Cooper's Island confirms the statement that the cahow was the bird that they fed upon and destroyed so ruthlessly.

In the "Plain and True Relation" by the Rev. Lewis Hughes, London, 1621, there is also a graphic account of the famine of 1615, from which the following extract is taken :

"The first night that I lay in the Iland, which you call Coopers Iland (whither the lazie starving crewe were sent, and with them some honest industrious persons, though then much out of heart, and now living and well, thanks unto God) when I saw in every Cabbins Pots and kettles full of birds boyling, and some on spits roasting,

and the silly wilde birds comming so tame into my cabbin and goe so familiarly betweene my feet, and round about the cabbin, and into the fire, with a strange lamentable noyse, as though they did bemoan us, and bid us to take, kill, roast, and eate them : I was much amazed, and at length said within myselfe, surely the tameness of these wilde birds, and their offering of themselves to be taken, is a manifest token of the goodnesse of God even of his love, his care, his mercy and power working together, to save this people from starving. Mr. Moore, then Governour, fearing that their overeating themselves would be their destruction, did remove them from thence to Port Royoll, where they found but little or no want ; for birds they had there also, brought to them every weeke, from the Ilands adjoyning, whither some were sent of purpose to bird for them."

That Mr. Hughes referred mainly to the cahow, though he did not mention the name of the "silly birds," may be properly inferred, because of the season, "beginning of the newe yeare," when the large party of starving settlers was sent there for food, for the egg-birds did not arrive until the first of May. This famine with the sending of a large number of starving persons to feed on the defenceless birds at their breeding season, was unquestionably the direct and principal cause of their very rapid extermination, for it was during the next year (1616) that the first law was passed, "but overlate," restricting the "spoyle and havock of the cahowes."

Capt. John Smith's account of this event is as follows :

"Thus famine and misery caused Governour More leáve all his workes, and send them abroad to get what they could ; one hundred and fifty of the most weake and sicke he sent to Coupers Isle, where were such infinite numbers of the Birds called Cahowes, which were so fearlesse they might take so many as they would."

These accounts of the habits of the cahow would not, in the least, apply to the shearwater. It is probable that another nocturnal bird called "Pimlico" by the early settlers was the shearwater ; the latter is still called "pimlico" by the native fishermen. (See below.)

Although it was very unfortunate that Governor Moore was obliged to place those famished people on Cooper's Island during the breeding season of the birds, it is evident that he had no other resource. No other food could be had, at that season, to keep the people from sheer starvation. How long they remained there is uncertain, but it was long enough to exterminate nearly all the breeding birds. They may, perhaps, have remained till the egg-birds arrived in spring, and thus helped to exterminate these birds also.

Indeed, part of Hughes' account might apply better to the terns than to the cahow, but he does not give the date of his visit to Cooper's Island. To have remained for the egg-birds would imply a sojourn of about four or five months on Cooper's Island.

There are several references to this bird in the local laws of Bermuda. Even so early as 1616, a law was passed restricting the taking of the bird and its eggs, because of the rapid decrease in its numbers. It is thus referred to in Governor Butler's "Historye":

"In the same moneth he held his second generall Assize at St. George's, as irregularly as the first, wherin not any matter of note was handled, only a proclamation (or rather article, as it was then tearmed) was published (but overlate) against the spoyle and havock of the cahowes, and other birds, which already wer almost all of them killed and scared away very improvidently by fire, diggeinge, stoneinge, and all kinds of murtheringes."

Among the laws enacted by the Bermuda Company, 1621-22, was the following:

"The Governour, and other officers, shall take care for the preservation of the breed of Birds, by reserving to them those Ilands whereunto they resort."

This doubtless refers to the egg-birds as well as to the cahow, but it was "overlate," like the former law, for before that time the cahows and the egg-birds had been practically exterminated.*

The cahow is said to have bred on various small islands to which the wild hogs could not swim. Previous to the introduction of the hogs they and the egg-birds may have bred also on the larger islands, for they had originally no natural enemies there. The hogs would certainly have exterminated them from all the islands to which they could get access. But Cooper's Island is the only island mentioned by name as a breeding place. As they burrowed holes in the soil for their nests, they could have bred numerously only on those islands that had some sandy soil (shell-sand).

Cooper's Island, which contains about 77 acres, has a large amount of sandy soil, and was, therefore, admirably adapted for their use and would have afforded room for a vast number of nests. They probably bred, also, on Nonesuch, St. David's, Charles Island, etc., in those parts that are sandy.

* Capt. John Smith in his *General History of Virginia*, etc. (ed. of 1629), states that the cahows and egg-birds were "all gone" at that date.

It has long been thought, but without any evidence, that "Gurnet Head Rock" (pl. lxxix, fig. 1) was one of its breeding places, and from its isolation and inaccessibility, the only place where it might have continued to live long after it had disappeared elsewhere.

Perhaps this was partly due to a misunderstanding of the name, which, as I have elsewhere shown, does not refer to a bird but to a fish. (See pp. 454-6 for the history of this name.)

Mr. J. L. Hurdis in 1849, visited this rock, which is a small precipitous island, situated off Castle Harbor, and found there the nests of a shearwater (doubtless Audubon's shearwater) *in the crevices of the rocks*. He therefore concluded that he had found and identified the long lost cahow. His identification has been accepted by other later writers on the ornithology of the Bermudas, apparently without any adequate consideration of the facts stated by the early writers from personal observation. Among others, Newton, in his Dictionary of Birds, 1890-93, has adopted the same view, but without any additional evidence and without critical discussion of the records.

Mr. John T. Bartram, a resident of Bermuda, after long experience in collecting the birds and their eggs, concluded (1878) that the original Cahow was extinct, and that the Pimlico was the dusky shear-water (*Puffinus Auduboni*). Capt. S. G. Reid (1884) was inclined to adopt Bartram's opinion, but suggested that the Cahow might have been one of the larger Shearwaters, still found there occasionally, but in his formal list he put it under *P. obscurus*, = *Auduboni*. Bartram was doubtless correct in this case.

Governor Butler and the Rev. Lewis Hughes stated that a boat could go to its breeding places and get a load of the bird and its eggs in a short time (see also Strachy's account, above). This was apparently done only in the night. Therefore the islands visited must have been near at hand and easily accessible, with safe landings, even in winter, when the eggs were sought. Gurnet Head Rock does not fulfill any of these conditions. It is several miles from St. George's, then the chief settlement and capital; it stands isolated outside all the other islands, so that it is exposed to the full force of the sea on all sides, and in December and January the sea is here always boisterous; it has no place where a boat can safely land, unless in nearly calm weather and by daylight; its sides are formed by nearly perpendicular, exceedingly rough, high cliffs, which can hardly be scaled without risk of loss of life or limbs, unless by means of ropes and ladders. Moreover, the top is of very small area and almost

destitute of soil. So that there is no possible chance for a bird like the cahow to burrow there. The writer, with two companions, visited this island about the first of May, 1901, on a day when the sea was not very rough and the tide was low. We found it impossible to land except by stepping out upon a narrow, slippery, and treacherous reef of rotten rock and corallines, covered with seaweeds, exposed only at low tide, and standing a little way from the shore, with deep water between. The sea was breaking over this reef, and it was difficult to wade ashore except at one place, on account of the depth of water. With the aid of a long pole the writer climbed partly up the side of the rock, at the only available place, on the inner side at least,* and though he did not reach the summit, ascertained that there is no soil on the top, but only a few seaside shrubs and herbaceous plants, growing from crevices of the rock. This was sufficient to prove that the cahow never bred on this rock, and if it had, the early settlers would never have gone there in the winter and at night to get the eggs or birds.

It is far more probable that one of its smaller breeding places was on Charles or Goat Island, which is a larger, barren, uninhabited island about half a mile inside of Gurnet Head Rock. It has a beach of shell-sand on the inner side where boats can safely land. On this island, near the north side, there was a deep deposit of sand and soil, which was early used as a burial place for the soldiers who died in the old fortifications on this and the adjacent Castle Island and Southampton Island. Indeed, we found two human skeletons partly exposed in this bank of sand, where it had been recently undermined by the sea. Evidently a large amount of this sandy deposit, which contains numerous fossil land snails of a species not now living on the smaller islands (*Pœcilozonites Bermudensis*), has been washed away since the time when the old "Charles Fort" was built here, about 1615. This sandy patch would have been a suitable place for the nests of the cahow.

It may have bred to some small extent on Castle Island, but the amount of sandy soil was small there. These and other adjacent islands, including Cooper's Island, were fortified between 1612 and 1621, and it is probable that their occupation, at that time, was one of the causes of the rapid extermination of the cahow and egg-birds.

We endeavored to secure some bones of the cahow by digging in

* It is quite possible that there may be a better place to ascend the rock on the seaward side, where we could not land on account of the surf, but the boatmen denied this.

the rubbish heaps about the old forts on Castle Island, but though we found numerous bones of fishes, hogs, etc., and a few of birds, none of them belong to the cahow. But probably the deposits that we excavated were of too late a date, for the Castle Island forts were again garrisoned during the war of 1812. (See pp. 462, 463.)

We were, much to our regret, unable, for lack of time, to dig for the bones of the cahow on Cooper's Island. Much of the land there is now cultivated. The loose ground is full of the holes of two species of land crabs. One of these is a very large species (*Cardisoma Gualanhumii*), whose holes may easily have served the cahow for nesting places in early times.

The chances of finding bones of the cahow would probably be much better on Cooper's Island than elsewhere, judging by the above quoted narratives of Governor Butler and Mr. Hughes.

The soil of calcareous sand on these islands is admirably adapted for the long preservation of bones and shells. Therefore it is reasonable to expect that some fortunate party may yet discover the skeleton of a cahow, by which its real nature may be determined.

That its identification with the shearwater or "pimlico" by Mr. Hurdis was an unfortunate error, seems absolutely certain. The latter differs in size, color, structure, manner and time of nesting, and other habits, flavor of flesh and eggs.

It even seems improbable that the cahow belonged to the petrel family. It appears to me more probable that it was allied to the auks (*Alcidæ*), many of which burrow in the ground and lay white, edible eggs. The northern auks have edible flesh and often a strong hooked bill. But no existing species breeds so far south, nor do they breed in winter. The cahow may have spent the summer in the southern hemisphere; or it may have been a localized pelagic species, coming to the land only for breeding purposes.

Known Characteristics of the Cahow.

The peculiarities of this bird, so far as known, can be briefly summarized as follows:

1. The cahow is an extinct web-footed sea-bird, unknown to ornithologists. It rapidly became extinct about 285 years ago, as the direct result of the occupation by the earliest settlers of the islands on which it bred.

2. It was not a shearwater, nor like any other member of the petrel family. It may have been related to the auks (*Alcidæ*), some

of which have similar white eggs and burrowing habits, and are edible.

3. It was strictly nocturnal in its habits. It flew only at night and made a "strange hollow and harsh howling" and a loud call, from which its name (cahow) was given. It came readily to persons imitating its note, and could then be easily taken by the hand, in the night.

4. It had good powers of flight, but could also run about on the ground without difficulty. It was very tame and unsuspicious.

5. It nested generally, if not always, in burrows in the soil, and laid a single, large, white egg, of good flavor, like a hen's egg in size and taste.

6. It arrived at the Bermudas in October or November (old style) and remained till about the first of June (*Hughes*).

7. It laid its eggs in December and January, "in the coldest months of the year." In this respect it differed from all other sea-birds of the northern hemisphere. Therefore it probably spent its summer south of the equator, or else it was a local pelagic species that remained constantly at sea in summer, perhaps not far away.

8. In size it was compared to a "pigeon," to a "green plover," and to a "partridge." Therefore its egg must have been very large in comparison with the size of the body of the bird. The large number of birds said to have been eaten at a meal also indicates a rather small bird.

9. It had a strong hooked bill and could bite viciously. No mention was made of its ejecting oily or other matter from its bill for defence, as do the petrels.

10. Its color was "russet-brown" on the back; its quill-feathers were russet-brown and white; its belly was white (*Strachy*).

In this combination of characters it differed from all known birds.*

d.—The Pimlico or Audubon's Shearwater. (Puffinus Auduboni
Finsch, 1872 = *P. obscurus* of Hurd and Reid.)

The early writers refer to a nocturnal bird that they called the "Pimlico" (spelled *pimlicoe* by Butler, and *pemblyco* by Capt. Smith) from its peculiar note, helped out, as Governor Butler sug-

* These views have also been maintained by the writer in an article on the Cahow in *Popular Science Monthly*, vol. ix, p. 22, Nov., 1901, and in *Annals and Mag. Nat. History*, vol. ix, p. 26, Jan., 1902.

gested, by considerable imagination and some fond recollections of a favorite locality in England.*

However, it is peculiar that the same name is not only used for the same bird, to this day, by the fishermen in Bermuda, but it is also still used for the same bird by the natives in the Bahamas, where it breeds.†

Governor Butler's account, 1619, is as follows: "Another smale birde ther is, the which, by some ale-hanters of London sent over hether, hath bin termed the pimlicoe, for so they imagine (and a little resemblance putteth them in mind of a place so dearely beloved), her note articulates; and this also, for the most part, is a bird of the night, and whensoever she sings is too true a prophett of black and foule weather.‡

The superstition that this bird is a sign of bad weather still prevails among the fishermen and sailors.

This bird was found by Mr. Bartram breeding as late as about 1874, in the holes and crevices of the rocks on several of the small, barren islands about Castle Harbor.§ Capt. Reid says that he found two nests with young birds in 1874, and kept one alive for some time. It always lays its eggs in crevices of the rocks, without any definite nest.

Mr. Wedderburn, Capt. Drummond, and Mr. Ord visited Gurnet Head Rock, May 20th, 1850, and found two nests with a young one in each, and also secured one egg at that date, but did not see the

* According to Governor Lefroy, the original Pimlico was a well-known ale house and place of resort near Hogsden. It was referred to in "The Alchemist," act V, sc. i., 1610, and in other works of that period, e. g.:

"Sir Lionel. 'I have sent my daughter this morning as far As *Pimlico*, to fetch a draught of Derby ale, that it May fetch a colour in her cheeks.' Tu Quoque, 1614."

The name was subsequently adopted for a similar place near Chelsea, and so eventually extended to the whole of that district.

† In Australia this name is given by the natives to the Friar Bird, on account of its peculiar notes, although there is no other resemblance between that bird and the shearwater.

‡ The accounts of this and the other birds given by Capt. John Smith were evidently borrowed, with small verbal changes that did not improve them, directly from Butler's *Historye*, but he seems to credit them to Norwood. He added some observations taken from Strachy and Hughes, and made some mistakes in his compilations, as when he said the eggs of the Cahow were "speckled, the others [egg-birds] white," just reversing the facts.

§ Mr. Bartram also found a nest of a larger shearwater (*P. Anglorum* ?), April, 1864, and May 1, 1877, on one of these islets.

old birds. This date is quite contrary to the time of breeding of the cahow, but agrees well with the time of breeding of this shear-water in the Bahamas. Whether the pimlico still breeds here in small numbers, on the small uninhabited islands, is uncertain. We did not see it in 1898, nor in 1901.

Dr. Henry Bryant* gave a good account of the breeding habits of this bird on the Bahamas, in 1859. The following is his description of a freshly taken adult bird :

"All the upper parts, wings, and tail, sooty brown; below, white; the boundaries of the colors not abruptly marked; bill bluish, with the tips of the mandibles black; this latter color running up the culmen to the forehead. Tarsi and feet pale flesh-color, with the posterior edge of the tarsus, the whole sole, and the upper and outer surface of the outer toe, running obliquely backward at the tarsal extremity to the hind part of the tarsus, black."

	♂	♀
Length .....	.344	.340
Length to end of claws .....	.350	.345
Length to end of wings .....	.497	.480
Extent .....	.690	.666
Wing from flexure .....	.217	.205
Tarsus .....	.037	.036
Middle toe.....	.041	.038
Bill along ridge .....	.035	.036
Gape .....	.0445	.044

He found them nesting there March 24th; both sexes incubating in turn. He states that the eggs do not much resemble a hen's egg, for they are highly polished and much more fragile, and vary a good deal, both in size and form. The old birds are never seen to enter their holes in the daytime, but may be seen feeding in flocks at sea.

e.—The Tropic Bird.

Tropic Bird; Long-tail; Boatswain Bird. (*Phaëton flavirostris* Br.)

See p. 428.

PLATE LXXII; FIGURE 1.

This graceful bird was mentioned by some of the early writers, particularly by Governor Butler, in 1619, whose account was copied nearly verbatim by Capt. John Smith, and published by him in 1624. Gov. Butler's account is as follows :

"Some few other kindes of foule ther are also, which are unknowen in our partes; as the tropick birde, which is as large as a pullett, in coulour white, with one only very long feather in the tayle, and hath

* Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. History, vii, p. 132.

its name (as I think) by reason it is never scene, either to the northward or southward, far distant from one of the two tropicks."

That it was called "Boatswain Bird" by the early settlers is evident, for it gave that name* to a small island near Spanish Point where it nested. This name appears on various maps, including the Admiralty chart of 1874.

As the flesh and eggs of the Tropic Bird are scarcely edible, it never was destroyed to any great extent for food. At one time, some twenty years ago, it was in some danger of extermination for millinery purposes. But it has been pretty well protected by the laws in recent years.† Still it is probably far less abundant than in the early times of the colony.

Mr. A. H. Verrill found, in 1901, large numbers of the very injurious "Spiral Snail" (*Rumina decollata*) in the stomachs of some specimens, in April, together with broken sea-urchins and the remains of fishes. If it has acquired a decided taste for this snail, as indicated by these instances, it will prove a great blessing to the farmers, for the snail is very prolific and has few natural enemies, so that it has already rapidly spread over all the Main Island. On some occasions it was seen in the act of eating the snails.

Contrary to the statements of several writers, we often saw these birds swimming on the surface of the water. We estimated that there may have been 2,000 pairs breeding about the islands in 1901.

f.—The Herons and Egrets.

The early writers speak of herons as abundant and breeding—especially the White Herons. Probably both the White Egret (*Ardea egretta*) and the Snowy Heron (*Ardea candidissima*) were breeding there at first, as well as the Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*), which has been found breeding occasionally in modern times. The white herons still occur, but probably rarely breed.

Strachy's account is as follows: "There are also great store and plenty of Herons and those are so familiar and tame, that we beate them downe from the trees with stones and staves: but, such were

* On some modern maps the name of this island has been corrupted to "Boasting Bird Island."

† A law passed in 1881 imposes a fine of £5 and costs for killing any one of the various singing birds (enumerated), resident game birds, long-tail, crane or heron, woodpecker, kingfisher, etc.; and a fine of 5^{sh} and cost for every egg taken or destroyed. The same law offers a premium of 4^{sh} for every crow destroyed, and 1^{sh} for every crow egg destroyed.

young Herons : besides many white Herons, without so much as a blacke or grey feather on them : with other birds so tame and gentle that a man walking in the woods with a sticke and whistling to them, they will come and gaze on you so neare that you may strike and kill many of them with your sticke."

Hearn Bay or "White Hearn Bay," as it was called on Norwood's map of 1626, was one of the principal breeding places, but probably there were others in the mangrove swamps.

The wanton destruction of the White Herons or Egrets and their nests, in early times, very soon attracted the attention of the Governor and Council, for the following law was made in 1621, according to Governor Butler :

"A proclamation came then abroad also for the preservation of wilde foule, and in particular for the white hearnes, for their breeding time draweing here, it was doubted that, by the encrease of newe commers, and especially boyes, a great waste might be practised upon them by the takeing away of their eggs and spoyleing of their nests."

In spite of this law which, like many others, was probably never enforced, the White Herons were soon nearly or quite exterminated or driven away. There is no evidence that they bred regularly or ordinarily on the islands for over 230 years, from 1650 to 1880. Hurdis, during his residence of 14 years, recorded both species of white herons, but only as rather rare migrants.

Since they and their nests have been protected by the bird law of 1881, and still more, perhaps, by public sentiment, one or two pairs have occasionally returned to breed. Perhaps, with strict protection, more may eventually come back. Apparently one pair of egrets had bred in 1890.

g.—The American Crow. (Corvus Americanus Aud.)

The crows were abundant and very tame when the islands were first settled, according to Governor Butler and other early writers ; but by constant persecution they were soon mostly driven away or killed. Probably a few pairs have always remained as residents of the islands, nesting in the remoter parts in thick cedars. Possibly the Fish Crow may also have been native here at first. For Governor Butler's statement, see p. 665.

Mr. Hurdis, about 1849-54, found it breeding in small numbers, and estimated that there were about 12 to 15 pairs living on the

islands at that time. Capt. Reid noticed a few pairs breeding, and found one or two nests in April, 1875. He mentions seeing as many as 16 in a flock. It has been stated, but without good evidence, that it was introduced from Nova Scotia about 1846, but it certainly existed here long before. Whether the species had been entirely exterminated here before that date is not known. It is more likely that the few individuals left were so wary and shy that they were seldom seen.

In 1881 the legislature offered a bounty for their destruction (see p. 680), which seems to us a very mistaken policy, for they destroy large numbers of noxious insects and insect larvæ, thus doing much more good than harm.

In 1901 we saw very few crows, and the species is evidently rapidly disappearing from the islands.

30.—*Partial Extermination of the Whales.*

a.—*The Hump-back Whale* (*Megaptera boöps* (L.) or *M. nodosa* Bonnat.)

FIGURE 44.

According to the early writers whales were at first very abundant and tame about the Bermudas. The common species was the Hump-back Whale, which arrived here about the last of February or first of March, during its northward migrations, and remained till about the 1st of June. Most of these were females, accompanied by a suckling "cub," 15 to 30 feet long.

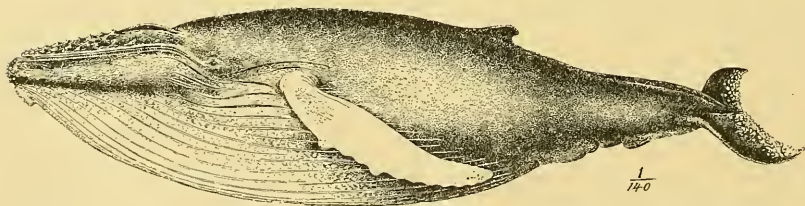


Figure 44.—Hump-back Whale (*Megaptera boöps* L. or *M. nodosa* Bonnat.).

After G. O. Sars.

But the Biscay Right Whale was also sometimes seen here, and occasionally a "Fin-back," but the latter was seldom if ever taken, on account of its pugnacity. The Sperm Whale was also common, though never abundant. In the 17th century it was rarely taken, but in the 18th century many were killed. At the present time all

these whales have become rare. The Hump-back and the Biscay Right Whale are practically extinct in these waters. The Sperm Whale is still taken occasionally, but must be considered uncommon.

The following is the statement of Silvanus Jourdan, 1610 :

“There hath beene likewise found some good quantitie of Ambergreece, and that of the best sort. There are also great plentie whales which I conceive are very easie to bee killed, for they come so usually and ordinarilie to the shore, that wee heard them oftentimes in the night abed ; and have seene many of them neare the shoare, in the day time.”

The following is an extract from the letter of Richard Stafford (see p. 510) to the Royal Society of London, in 1668, (Trans., iii, p. 792). The first part evidently refers to the common Hump-back Whale :

“We have hereabout very many sorts of Fishes. There is amongst them great store of Whales, which in March, April and May use our Coast. I have my self killed many of them. Their Females have abundance of Milk, which their young ones suck out of the Teats, that grow by their Navell. They have no Teeth, but feed on Mosse,* growing on the Rocks at the bottom, during these three Moneths, and at no other season of the year. When that is consumed and gone, the Whales go away also. These we kill for their Oyl. But here have been Sperma-Ceti-Whales [Sperm Whales] driven upon the shore, which Sperma (as they call it) lies all over the Body of those Whales. These have divers Teeth, which may be about as big as a Mans wrist ; and I hope by the next opportunity to send you one of them. My self with about 20 more have agreed to try whether we can master and kill them, for I could never hear of any of that sort that were killed by any man ; such is their fierceness and swiftmess. One such Whale would be worth many hundred pounds. They are very strong, and inlayed with sinews all over their Body, which may be drawn out thirty fathom long.”

The identity of the commonest Bermuda whale has always remained in doubt. No specimens of the skull or skeleton have ever

* This was a common notion at that period, apparently due to the appearance of the contents of the stomach, simulating moss or sea-weeds. Probably the tentacles of jelly-fishes and the remains of various other small surface animals gave this appearance, but more or less of the abundant floating sea-weeds (*Sargassum*, etc.) would naturally be swallowed with the animal food which they captured at the surface of the sea, for they take in everything within range of the open mouth, as they swim along.

Mr. Hayward of St. David's Island states that they fed on jelly fishes.

been studied by any zoölogist, so far as I can learn. Nor are there any complete descriptions of its external characters. There were doubtless two or three distinct species of whalebone whales taken or seen in former times. Of these the one called the Cape Whale by the fishermen was, without doubt, the Biscay Right Whale. It certainly was not the Greenland Right Whale, as Matthew Jones supposed. The Biscay Whale was formerly common off the eastern coast of the United States, and is still occasionally seen there. Therefore it naturally would sometimes have visited the waters of Bermuda.

The best local description of the common Bermuda Whale that I have seen was written by an anonymous writer to the Royal Society of London, and published in vol. i, p. 11, of their Transactions, in 1665. This writer stated that several unsuccessful attempts had been made to take them that year, but without much success. Yet two adult females and three "cubs," 25 to 30 feet long, were killed. One female was 60 feet long. The other was 88 feet long;* tail 23 feet; swimming fin [flipper] 26 feet; "gills" [baleen] 3 feet long. It had a dorsal fin on the hinder part of the back. The color was black above; white beneath. The head was somewhat bluff.

The presence of a dorsal fin, the blunt head, and the very long flippers show that this must have been the true Hump-back Whale† (*Megaptera nodosa* Bonnat.) of Europe and America.

In a later letter, the same writer states (op. cit., ii, p. 132) that in 1666 sixteen whales had been taken, yielding 50 to 60 tuns of oil. He does not mention any difference. The small amount and shortness of the baleen was quite unlike that of the Biscay Whale.

We can only judge of its abundance by the records of the amount of oil shipped, after the whale fishery was organized in 1665. Some data in regard to this early fishery have been given on a previous page (p. 521). Therefore it will be sufficient to add, in this place, the following records, which evidently refer mainly or entirely to the Hump-back, and supplement those given previously.

* This is an unusually large size for a specimen of this whale, but the other measurements are in good proportions to the length. In more modern times, specimens of 50 feet in length were considered large. Mayor Hayward says he never knew of one over 60 feet. Mr. Hayward of St. David's says 50 feet was the largest size, and that the average yield was 30 to 33 barrels of oil, very rarely 70 barrels. This whale of 1665 must have been a giant specimen of its race.

† It has, however, received a special name (*M. Americana* Gray), based entirely on the above description. It is also identical with *M. longimana*, and with *M. bellicosa* Cope, of the West Indies, according to the determinations made by Dr. F. W. True. (See Science for May 2, 1902, p. 690.)

Governor Heydon and Council reported to the Bermuda Company, June 22, 1669, that according to the husband's account, in 1664, 44 hogsheads of "whale oyl with blubber" and "400 weight of fins" [bone] were sent to London in the "Elias"; in 1666, 117 hhds. of oil; in 1667, 47½ tuns of oil. In all, 131 tuns of oil had been sent in four years.

Governor Coney, in 1685, reported to the Royal Committee that about fourteen whales had been killed that year, but no account of the oil had been made to him, for the people claimed it as their own property. He stated that a large whale was then worth £80.

After the Bermudas became a crown colony, in 1685, the whale fishery was carried on with greater activity than before, especially as the cultivation of tobacco had become unprofitable and was rapidly abandoned, about 1700. But during most of the 18th century a special license to carry on this fishery was required, for which a considerable fee was charged by the governor. The fishery did not become free till the time of Governor Brown, 1782, or about the close of the Revolutionary War. Perhaps this measure was due partly to the poverty of the people and the lack of other commercial resources, at that time, for the war caused very hard times in Bermuda, as did the subsequent war with France.

However, the continuous killing of the whales, during the 18th century and later, gradually reduced their numbers, so that for the past fifty years they have been rarely captured. In fact, for forty or fifty years, the Sperm Whale has apparently been much more frequently taken than the Hump-back.

As the Hump-back is a migratory whale, visiting the West Indies in winter and the New England coast in summer, the fishery at Bermuda was not the only cause of its decrease in numbers. Probably the New England whale fishermen killed as many, and perhaps many more, than the Bermudians.* This was certainly the case with the Biscay Whales, which were formerly taken in large numbers off the New England coast, but apparently only in small numbers at Bermuda.

* From 1765 to 1770, there were from 100 to 125 American vessels engaged in whaling, taking from 11,000 to 19,000 bbls. of oil annually. From 1771 to 1775 the average annual number was 304 vessels, tonnage 27,840, sperm oil taken 39,390 bbls.; other whale oil 8,650 bbls. In 1839, 557 American vessels, mostly from New England, were engaged in this fishery; in 1842 the number was 652; in 1846, 678 ships, 35 brigs, and 22 schooners, with a total tonnage of 233,189 tons.

From what is known of the migratory habits of the Hump-backs, on the American coasts, they probably go south in the autumn, as far at least as the West Indies, or even South America, to spend the winter, and while there bring forth their young. In the last of the winter or early spring they start northward, probably following, for the most part, the course of the Gulf Stream. But groups of them, mostly females with their young, were in the habit of tarrying, during the spring months, about the Bermudas, leaving for the northern waters about the last of May or first half of June, and sometimes not till July. Perhaps the same individuals did not remain there all that time, but those that left early may have been replaced by later arrivals from the south.

Whether any of the young ones were ordinarily born in Bermuda waters is uncertain.* From the small size of some of the "cubs" taken with their mothers (15 feet long) it is not improbable that some were born there; but most of the cubs were 20 to 30 feet long, and those must have been born in more southern seas. We do not have many facts as to the rate of growth of these young whales, but probably it takes several months for them to become 25 feet long.

It appears, from the early accounts, that the females with their cubs used to come into shallow water, near the shores and reefs; sometimes, though rarely, they penetrated through the reefs by the channels and entered the lagoon, as far as Murray anchorage, at least.

An instance of this kind is recorded in 1803, by an officer of H. M. S. "Leander," who stated that a whale, probably of this species, in Murray anchorage, while he was near it in a cutter, leaped like a salmon, with a sudden spring, entirely out of the sea, so that its body was horizontal in the air and half its breadth above the water. It caused a great commotion when it fell heavily back into the sea, "with a thundering crash."

Early writers speak of its playing with its young, often tossing them quite out of the water with its snout, when so near the south shore that they could be easily observed. This was done particularly in pleasant moonlight nights. But no such sight has been seen during the past sixty years, so far as I can learn.

Bermuda newspapers have records of the capture of single specimens, mostly young, showing quite conclusively that they have been comparatively rare for sixty years or more.

* The whale fishermen at Bermuda do not think that the whales were in the habit of breeding there.

One instance, April, 1866, is given, when a small Hump-back, "a maiden cub of last year," 33 feet long, was taken, yielding 40 barrels of oil. At the same time it was stated that it was the first one that had been taken "for some years." Another is mentioned April 26, 1871, a "cub" 22 feet long, yielding $5\frac{1}{2}$ barrels of oil. It was accompanied by its mother, which followed the cub and "struck the boat with its tail," but she was not captured. The flesh of these young whales is eaten by many of the natives of Bermuda, and is considered very good meat, though it always has a flavor of whale oil, more or less evident.

The Royal Gazette, Dec. 23d, 1879, records a large school of whales observed off Bermuda. "The barque *Elsinore*, which arrived at New York on the 23d of October, from Rio Janeiro, reports that six days before, when abreast of Bermuda, she passed through an immense shoal of whales. . . . The procession must have been at least two miles long." These were probably Hump-backs migrating southward. Apparently they do not visit Bermuda during their autumnal migrations.

Since this date large numbers of Hump-backs, Fin-backs, and other whales have been killed in Massachusetts Bay and northward, by means of bomb-lances, so that their numbers on the New England coast are now greatly diminished.*

* In 1859, I personally observed large schools of Hump-backs, with some Fin-backs, in the Bay of Fundy. They were especially numerous at the seining grounds known as the "Ripplings," east of Grand Menan Island, towards the center of the Bay, where the strong opposed tidal currents make a large area of very rough water during flood tide, in which a vast school of large herrings were feeding upon an abundant surface shrimp (*Thysanopoda norvegica*). The whales were feeding both on the herring and shrimp, and were so tame and so intent on their feeding that they often came within an oar-length of the numerous boats and vessels engaged in seining the herring, often, indeed, passing under the bowsprits of the vessels. At that time they were never disturbed by the fishermen, and they rarely came in contact with the nets and boats, which they carefully avoided by turning aside or diving under them. There were dozens of them in sight at once. Many that I saw were 60 to 75 feet long, often exceeding the length of the schooners, alongside of which they often passed near enough to be touched with an oar. It was a rare and imposing sight, never to be forgotten, to see these leviathans so tame and fearless of man. One large hump-back whale, which was easily recognized by means of a large barnacle attached by the side of the blow-hole, so as to cause an abnormal noise in blowing, had frequented these waters every summer, for more than twenty years, according to the fishermen. At that time there were more than 50 vessels fishing at this place, each with 4 to 6 boats and seines in use.

b.—*The Fin-back Whale.* (*Balænoptera*, sp.)

It is asserted by those formerly conversant with the whale fishery, that a true Fin-back was sometimes seen, but that it was dangerously pugnacious, and therefore was not attacked. Which species this may have been is quite uncertain, but it may well have been *B. physalus* L. (See fig. 44a.)

c.—*The Cape Whale; Black Whale; Biscay Right Whale.* (*Balæna glacialis* Bonnaterre=*B. cisarctica*.)

FIGURE 45.

This whale, which rather closely resembles the true Right Whale or Bow-head of the Arctic Ocean, and has often been mistaken for it, is found on both sides of the Atlantic, in temperate latitudes, entirely south of the range of the Bow-head, which is strictly confined to the arctic seas.

It has, apparently, never been common at the Bermudas, occurring there at long intervals, irregularly and in small numbers, though it was doubtless more common in early times than now, but the early records are usually not explicit enough to distinguish it from the Hump-back. It is a shorter and thicker species, with a stout, bluff head, and no dorsal fin. The slabs of whalebone are much more valuable, and are often 6 to 8 feet long.

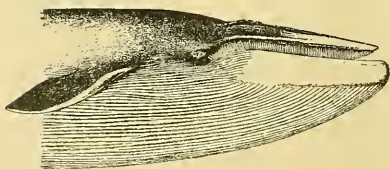


Figure 44a.—Fin-back (*B. physalus*).

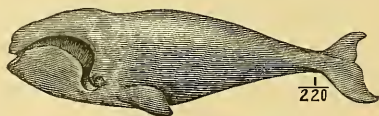


Figure 45.—The Biscay Right Whale or Cape Whale.

I have learned from Mr. Hayward of St. David's Island, who formerly engaged in the whale fishery, that these whales were occasionally taken, but were always comparatively rare. He also states that one was taken in Castle Harbor, in 1792, which is the only known instance of a whale being taken in the enclosed bays of the islands. Mayor J. M. Hayward, of St. George's, tells me that a pair of them were taken about 1840.

But I have not been able to find positive records of any more recent captures of this kind, though Mayor Hayward thinks that two or three of them may have been taken since that date.

d.—*The Sperm Whale ; Spermaceti Whale ; Trompe Whale ; Trunk Whale ; Cachelot.* (*Physeter macrocephalus* L.)

FIGURE 46.

The Sperm Whale has always been found in Bermuda waters, but it has never been abundant there, nor does it often come into shallow water. Its habits are more erratic and it does not migrate regularly, like the Hump-back. It is found in all tropical and sub-tropical seas, and seems to be particularly fond of the Gulf Stream, probably because it finds there an abundance of squids and other cephalopods, which are its favorite food. Probably its migrations are largely dependent on the supply of such food.

However, it was certainly much more abundant off Bermuda in the 17th and 18th centuries than it has been in this century. Its decrease cannot be attributed, in any great measure, to the Bermuda whalers, but rather to the American whalers, whose vessels have hunted it up and down the Gulf Stream for two centuries, killing large numbers every year.

Formerly it was very numerous in the Gulf Stream, between the Carolina Coasts and Bermuda. There are records of schools containing several hundreds, or even a thousand, having been seen in that region. The number that strayed eastward, within sight of Bermuda, was comparatively small, but yet the early records often refer to their frequent occurrence, though they were rarely attacked by the local fishermen in the 17th century, for owing to their lack of knowledge and experience the few attempts that were made proved abortive and discouraging.



Figure 45b.—Fin-back or Rorqual
(*B. physalus*.)

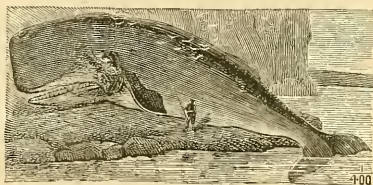


Figure 46.—Sperm Whale.

But during the 18th century and more recently they have been frequently captured. In fact, it would appear that since 1800 sperm whales have been more often taken than any other kind. During the past thirty or forty years they have been almost the only whales taken. Formerly they seem to have been much larger than those

taken recently, though that may be because only the particularly large ones were then thought worthy of record.

Mayor Hayward, of St. George's, tells me that he remembers that when a child he was permitted to stand on the back of one that had been captured and brought inshore, which was 80 feet long and was said to have been the largest ever taken here. Mr. Hayward, of St. David's Island, probably refers to the same one, in the notes sent to me by his daughter, for he says that in 1839 they took a sperm whale yielding 84 barrels of oil, which was regarded as the largest one ever taken here. It was struck by Josiah Smith.

At that period Hayward's whale oil establishment at St. David's Island was one of the largest. A local paper, in 1832, in noticing the capture of a sperm whale, mentions that it was the *seventh* whale taken that season for the Hayward's. At that time about twelve boats were engaged in the pursuit of whales,—chiefly sperm whales, it appears.

Mr. Hurdis, in recording the capture of a half-grown sperm whale in 1840, remarks that it was the first one of the kind that had been captured in nine years. This is inconsistent with Mr. Hayward's statement of the capture of the large one in 1839, and of the record of seven in 1832. But at that time the communication between St. David's and Hamilton was not very easy nor rapid, so that Mr. Hurdis may have known very little about the captures of these whales. He records another, in July, 1851, as a rare capture.

Matthew Jones records the capture of one 47 feet long, in May, 1863; and of another 40 feet long, taken 14 miles south of David's Head, June 19, 1869.

Very few have been taken in recent years, the fishery having been nearly abandoned. I saw a small one, about 30 feet long, captured in April, 1901. It was regarded as a curiosity, even by the natives, and was kept several days for exhibition, under a tent, where it attracted crowds of visitors.

This whale has certainly become comparatively rare in the Atlantic Ocean, as well as in all other regions, during the past sixty years.

31.—*The Extermination of Breeding Sea Turtles; the Lizard.*

a.—*Former Abundance of Sea Turtles.*

Mr. Henry May and his company, 1593, and the companions of Sir George Somers, in 1609, found the sea-turtles breeding in large numbers on the sandy shores of the Bermudas, and those ship-

wrecked people, as well as the early settlers in 1612, depended very largely on their eggs and flesh for their food. At that time the turtles attained very large sizes, far beyond any found there in modern times, for being undisturbed by any enemies, they lived to a great age.

Probably most of the breeding turtles were Green Turtles, but it is likely that the Hawksbill and Loggerhead were also found here at that period.

Silvanus Jourdan gives the following account of them :

“There are also great store of Tortoises (which some call turtles), and those are so great, that I have seene a bushell of egges in one of their bellies, which are sweeter than any Henne egge : and the Tortoise itselfe is all very good meate, and yieldeth great store of oyle which is as sweete as any butter : and one of them will suffice fifty men at a meale at least : and of these hath beene taken great store, with two boates at the least forty in one day.”

The following account was given by William Strachy, in 1610 :

“But even then the Tortoyse came in againe, of which wee daily both turned up great store, finding them on land, as also sculling after them in our Boate strooke them with an Iron goad, and sod, baked, and roasted them. The Tortoyse is reasonable toothsom (some say) wholesome meate. I am sure our Company liked the meate of them verie well, and one Tortoyse would goe further amongst them than three Hogs. One Turtle (for so we called them) feasted well a dozen Messes, appointing sixe to every Messe. It is such a kind of meat as a man can neither absolutely call Fish nor Flesh, keeping most what in the water, and feeding upon Sea-grasse like a Heifer, in the bottome of the Coves and Bayes, and laying their Egges (of which wee should find five hundred at a time in the opening of a shee Turtle) in the Sand by the shoare side, and so covering them close leave them to the hatching of the Sunne.”

Governor Moore, in 1612, referred to the Sea-turtles as follows :

“Turkles thare bee of a mightie bignesse : one Turkle will serve or suffice three or four score at a meale, especially if it be a shee Turkle, for she will have as many Egges as will suffice fiftie or three-score at a meale ; this I can assure you, for thay are very good and wholesome meate, none of it bad, no, not so much as the very guts and maw of it, for they are exceeding fat, and make as good tripes as your beastes bellies in England.”

The great number of turtles destroyed in those early years caused their rapid decrease, even before 1620. In August of that year was passed “An act agaynst the killing of over young Tortoysees.”

"In regard that much waste and abuse hath been offered and yet is by sundrye lewd and imp'vident p'sons inhabitinge wthin these Islands, who in there continuall goinges out to sea for fish doe upon all occasions, and at all tymes as they can meete with them, snatch & catch up indifferentlye all kinds of Tortoyse, both yonge & old, little and gréate, and soe kill, carrye awaye and devoure them to the much decay of the breed of so excellent a fishe, the daylye skarringe of them from of our shores and the danger of an utter distroyinge and losse of them. It is therefore enacted by the Authoritie of this present Assembly That from hence forward noe manner of pson or psons of what degree or condition soever he be, inhabitinge or remayning at any time within these Islands, shall p'esume to kill or cause to be killed in any Bay, Sound, Harbor or any other place out to Sea : being within five leagues round about of those Islands, any young Tortoyse that are or shall not be found to be Eighteen inches in the Breadth or Dyiameter, and that upon the penaltye for everye such offence of the fforfeiture of fifteen pounds of Tobacco, whereof the one half is to be bestowed in publike uses the other upon the Informer."

b.—The Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas (L.) Sch.=C. viridis T. and S.). See p. 448.*

FIGURE 47.

At the present time this is much more common than either of the other species and is still taken in small numbers, for the market, by the turtle fishers of St. David's Island, as described in a former chapter (p. 448). Those taken in recent years are nearly all young or half-grown specimens, seldom weighing more than 70 or 80 pounds, though sometimes 150 pounds or more. They have not been known to breed on the Bermuda shores for more than two hundred years, so far as I can learn. Therefore all that are captured here come northward from the West Indies in the Gulf Stream.

In the West Indies they are believed to reach the weight of 15 to 20 pounds the first year; those weighing 80 to 100 pounds are thought to be three or four years old (Garman).

In the West Indies green turtles have been taken weighing 850 pounds and even 1000 pounds, but such giants are now very rare,

* Good accounts of the sea-turtles are given by Holbrook, *North American Herpetology*, ii, 1849; L. Agassiz, *Contributions to the Nat. Hist. of the United States*, ii, 1857; S. Garman, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Museum*, No. 25, pp. 287-303, 1884 (with detailed synonymy); F. W. True, *The Fisheries and Fishery Industries of the United States*, sec. ii, p. 147, 1884.

though it seems that formerly they were not uncommonly found of similar sizes. Therefore, it is not improbable that the huge turtles mentioned as found breeding at the Bermudas by the early writers, quoted above, were really green turtles that had lived here unmolested to a great age and large size.

In proof of this, Lieut. Nelson records the finding of huge skeletons of sea turtles, nine feet long and seven feet broad, in the sand dunes. (See under Geology, Part IV.) These may well have been the bones of large green turtles, killed by the early settlers for food.

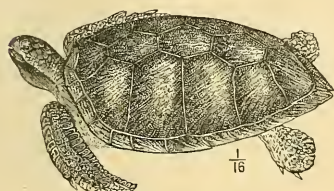


Figure 47.—Green Turtle.

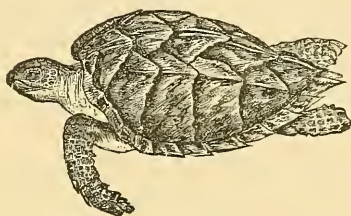


Figure 48.—Hawksbill.

In the West Indies adult turtles, not of the largest size, will lay three or four lots of eggs, or sometimes five, at intervals of 14 or 15 days, with about 75 to 200 eggs in each lot, making a new nest each time. The total number might, therefore, be 500 to 1000. Thus the number of eggs, mentioned by Strachy as contained in those large turtles, may not have been exaggerated. The eggs hatch in six to eight weeks, according to the temperature, and the young take to the water at once.*

The Green Turtle is peculiar in feeding chiefly on a vegetable diet, while the others are partly or mainly carnivorous. This species is particularly fond of the roots and crown or base of the "turtle grass" or eel-grass (*Zostera marina*), which grows in shallow water; but it will also eat various succulent sea-weeds,† and does not object to a certain amount of animal food. In confinement they will eat fish of any kind.

They have now become rather shy and wary, so that their capture, even in large seines, requires considerable skill and patience.

* The very young turtles are devoured in large numbers by various birds and fishes, and doubtless also by the hawksbill and other sea-turtles. Sharks are fond of them, even when eight to twelve inches in diameter.

† Mr. True mentions that the stomach of one taken at Noank, Conn., in 1874 was full of Irish Moss (*Chondrus crispus*), a very succulent and nutritious seaweed, abundant on the rocks of the New England coast, just below ordinary low tides. This would make an excellent food for fattening these turtles in confinement.

There is every reason to believe that the Green Turtle could be raised artificially with much profit, at the Bermudas, in suitable localities, where they could be easily confined and fed on their natural food, or on some cheap substitutes.*

The Green Turtle has a wide range, being found as far south as southern Brazil, and north to Cape Hatteras; rarely on the New England coast. Their numbers are rapidly decreasing, even in the West Indies, and if not protected they will become practically extinct in a few years.

Their nests and eggs should be thoroughly protected, wherever possible, and the taking of female turtles on the beaches, while depositing their eggs, should be utterly prohibited, and a close period during their breeding season, from March to July, should be provided.†

A similar species (*C. virgata*) occurs in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and is found on the California coast.

c.—*The Hawksbill; Caret; Tortoise-shell Turtle.* (*Caretta imbricata* (L.) Merr., 1820† = *Eretmochelys imbricata* Fitz., Agassiz).

FIGURE 48.

This species, though less common than the Green Turtle, is still frequently taken about the Bermudas, and is sold for food, though

* Whether they would breed in confinement is doubtful, but very young ones could be secured in the West Indies in large numbers, and brought to Bermuda in vessels provided with wells. They are believed to grow rapidly, but I have seen no record as to the amount of increase of those that are frequently kept in the natural fish ponds, as at Walsingham; nor do I know whether they receive an abundance of suitable food in those places. They will eat purslane (*Portulacca oleracea*) and grow fat on it (Holbrook and others). This weed is still used to feed them in the turtle ponds at Bermuda. Probably they would also eat many other land plants, such as pumpkins and cabbages.

† At present it would probably be impossible to get the various governments, owning the islands on which the turtles breed, to coöperate, to any great extent, in any such measures. They are more likely, as in the case of the fur seals, to wait until the species are exterminated before making laws to preserve them. Much might be done, however, by private owners taking up lands along the shores where they breed and protecting their nests and young, and raising the young for the northern markets.

‡ The generic name *Caretta* Merr., 1820, has clear priority over *Eretmochelys* Fitz., 1843 (as a subgenus), adopted by Agassiz, as a genus, in 1857. As used in 1820, it included also *Thalassochelys* Fitz., 1841, but the elimination of the latter restricted the name to the type, *C. imbricata*, for which it should be used. Another allied species (*C. squamata* Ag., Kr.) is found in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and also occurs on the California coast.

at a smaller price. It is taken in seines, in the same manner. When confined in the turtle ponds it is apt to bite the Green Turtles, being more pugnacious. It is carnivorous in its diet, feeding upon fishes, mollusks, crustacea, small sea-turtles, etc. These and all the other sea-turtles are said to be very fond of the Portuguese man-of-war (*Physalia*), which they eagerly devour, shutting their eyes to avoid the stings of its tentacles, which they continually brush away with their flippers, and when thus feeding they are so preoccupied that they can easily be approached by a boat and captured by hand.* In confinement they will eat meat and fish of all kinds, as well as turtle grass and purslane. This turtle never becomes so large as the Green Turtle, seldom exceeding 150 pounds in weight, even in the West Indies, though specimens much larger are sometimes taken. Those caught about the Bermudas are generally much smaller.† In the West Indies and on the Florida Keys they breed at the same season as the Green Turtle, and lay their eggs in the same way. The eggs are well flavored and much sought after as food by the natives, like those of the Green Turtle. The flesh of the young Hawksbill is considered palatable, and is often sold in our markets, but that of the old ones becomes tough and oily, so that it is not valued as food. In fact, it is said to be often very unwholesome in the West Indies, having purgative properties, perhaps due to the food that it eats there.

The shells or dermal plates of this and the similar Pacific species, known as tortoise-shell in commerce, is of considerable value, when taken from large adult specimens. A large turtle may yield 12 to 15 pounds of shell, of different grades. The dorsal plates are the thickest and most valuable, but all are utilized.

This species ranges from Florida and the Gulf States to Brazil, and throughout the West Indies; it is rarely seen as far north as South Carolina.

d.—*The Loggerhead* (*Thalassochelys caretta* (L.) True. = *T. caouana* (Bon.) Fitz.)

FIGURE 49.

The Loggerhead is now rare in Bermuda waters, occurring only sporadically. Probably it was much more common in early times, for though the early writers did not distinguish the different species,

* See Mr. Garman's account, in Bulletin U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 25, p. 294.

† Governor Lefroy stated that the largest one taken in many years weighed 150 pounds.

it is quite probable that some of the largest ones referred to by them were Loggerheads, especially as their eggs were said to have been as large as goose-eggs, which would apply to this species better than to the others, for it has the largest eggs. In the West Indies and at Florida Keys it is sometimes of very large size, specimens weighing 450 pounds having been taken not infrequently. Mr. True states that it sometimes weighs 1500 or 1600 pounds, and that one which was taken in 1871, weighing about 850 pounds, was 6 feet in length and 9 feet across the outstretched flippers; the head was 11 inches long and 8 broad. Mr. Garman could get no positive evidence of any weighing over 850 pounds.

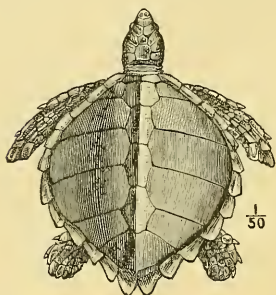


Figure 49.—Loggerhead.

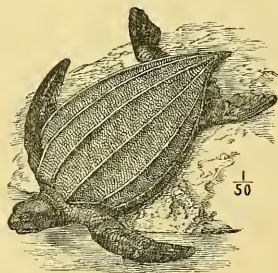


Figure 50.—Leather-back.

The Loggerhead has a wide range; it is common from Virginia to Brazil, and occasionally crosses the Atlantic to the Mediterranean and the coasts of England. It breeds commonly on the coasts of Florida, Georgia and South Carolina, and rarely as far north as Virginia, while small specimens, weighing 30 to 40 pounds, are common off the North Carolina coast. Occasionally it has been taken off the New England coast, coming north in the Gulf Stream.

A similar species (*T. Japonica* (Thern.)=*olivacea* Esch.) occurs in the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

The flesh of the Loggerhead is not valued as food, though small ones are sent to the markets, but the old ones become so tough, musky, and oily, that they are undesirable. The eggs are as good as those of the other species, and are equally numerous. The shelly plates are thin and not well colored, so that they are of little value in the arts.

Its food is similar to that of the Hawksbill, but in the West Indies it has the habit of feeding also on a large massive sponge, which is therefore called the "logger-head sponge," and gives its name to

"Loggerhead Key," in the Bahamas, where it is said to grow abundantly. It is also said to be very fond of the great conch (*Strombus gigas*), and to bite off the spire of the shell in order to extract the meat.

e.—The Leather-back; Trunk Turtle; Leather Turtle. (Sphargis coriacea (L.) Gray.)

FIGURE 50.

This huge turtle now occurs irregularly at Bermuda, but it probably bred there in early times, with the others. Its habits are similar to those of the Loggerhead, and it has the same wide range, though it is less common.

On the American coast it has occasionally been taken as far north as New England and Nova Scotia; it migrates northwards in the Gulf Stream and sometimes crosses to Europe. The Leather-backs of the Indian and Pacific Oceans are believed to be the same species.

It grows to a larger size than either of the other species, sometimes weighing over 1600 pounds. Many specimens over 1000 pounds in weight have been recorded; such individuals are about 7 feet long.

Gosse refers to the record, in the local paper, of a specimen captured in Jamaica, April 10, 1846, while laying its eggs. Five or six dozen eggs, "the largest the size of a duck's egg," were found in the first nest, March 30th. The size was $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet long; $9\frac{1}{6}$ feet across the flippers; circumference of neck, $3\frac{1}{4}$ feet; length of hind flippers, $2\frac{1}{3}$ feet.

f.—The Bermuda Lizard. (Eumeces longirostris Cope.)

FIGURE 51.

This lizard, which is a very active species, is by no means common, except in particular localities. We saw very few lizards except on Castle Island, where they are common among the ruins of the old forts and walls, and also in crevices of the cliffs. Although they may be frequently seen basking in the sun, it is difficult to obtain specimens of them, except by shooting them with dust shot, though a few were caught alive by turning over stones. They drop the tail very readily. Two styles of coloration were noticed, both in the living and preserved specimens. One of these varieties, which is distinctly striped with two latero-dorsal light lines, was thought by Mr. Garman* to be the young, but among those that we obtained

* Mr. Garman in Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 25, p. 287, note, gives a detailed description of this species.

they were as large as the unstriped ones, nor is it a sexual difference.

We also found it, in small numbers, on Charles (or Goat) Island, which has not been inhabited for 250 years, and is very dry and barren, with few insects, except ants, on which the lizard probably feeds. A few individuals were seen in certain places on the Main Island, in walls, but it was regarded as rare by the natives, many of whom had never seen it at all.

Matthew Jones, 1859, reported it as common. The early writers did not mention it, but they were not close observers of small creatures. So far as known, it is an endemic species, not very closely related to any species found elsewhere. Its occurrence on the small

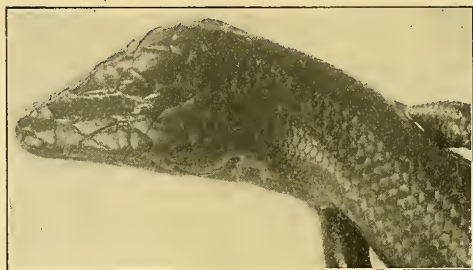


Figure 51.—Bermuda Lizard (*Eumeces longirostris*).

barren islands indicates that its occupancy dates back to a remote period when nearly all the islands were united by land.

Probably it was originally much more abundant and more generally diffused than at present. Very likely the wood-rats and common gray rats, which are abundant, prey upon its eggs and young, and thus reduce its numbers. Owing to its quickness and the inaccessible holes to which it retreats, it can scarcely be destroyed by any other enemies here. There may be no rats on Castle Island,—at least we saw no evidence of any. This may account for its greater abundance there, where food would seem to be very scarce indeed.

32.—*Decrease of certain Fishes and Shell-fish.*

a.—Former Abundance of Fishes.

The early writers describe, in expressive terms, the remarkable abundance of the edible fishes when they first landed, and give lists of various species that they took, most of which can easily be identi-

fied now. But they also state that the fishes soon became more shy and scarce, so that they had to go farther away at sea to catch them.

The fishes have contributed largely to the food of the Bermudians, ever since the first settlement, and therefore it is not strange that they have decreased both in number and size. But it is difficult to determine definitely how much they have decreased, for accurate records and statistics are lacking. Moreover, it is possible that natural physical causes, as in the instance given above (ch. 19), may have, in other cases, caused the death of multitudes of fishes. However, it has long been recognized in Bermuda that legal restrictions were necessary to prevent the wanton destruction of the fishes.

Silvanus Jourdan, in 1610, gave the following account of the fishes :

“Sir George Summers, a man inured to extremities (and knowing what thereunto belonged) was in this service neither idle nor backward, but presently by his careful industry went, and found out sufficient of many kind of fishes, and so plentifull thereof, that in half an houre he tooke so many fishes with hookes, as did suffice the whole company one day. And fish is there so abundant, that if a man steppe into the water, they will come round about him : so that men were faine to get out for feare of byting. These fishes are very fat and sweete, and of that proportion and bignesse that three of them will conveniently lade two men: those we call Rockfish.* Besides there are such store of mullets† that with a seane might be taken at one draught one thousand at the least, and infinite store of Pilchards, with divers kinds of great fishes, the names of them unknown to me: of tray fishes very great ones, and so great store, as that there hath been taken in one night with making lights, even sufficient to feed the whole company [150 persons] a day.”

The following is an extract from the account of Wm. Strachy, 1610:

“The shoares and Bayes round about, when wee landed first afforded great store of fish, and that of divers kindes, and good, but

* The rock fishes (*Mycteroperca bonaci* and other species, see plate xcv, figs. 3, 4) still grow to large size, those taken off the outer reefs sometimes weighing 80 to 100 pounds, but such large specimens are not now found in shallow water. Very likely the Hamlet Grouper (plate xcv, fig. 2), may also have been here included as a Rockfish, though Hughes, in 1614, distinguished between groupers and rockfishes. This fish has always been one of the commonest of the large Bermuda market fishes, often weighing 20 to 30 pounds, but it may have been still larger and much more abundant at first.

† White Mulletts (*Mugil Braziliensis*), fig. 53, are still found here, but not in great abundance. Pilchards are still abundant.

it should seeme that our fiers, which wee maintained on the shoares side drave them from us,* so as wee were in some want, untill wee had made a flat bottome Gundall of Cedar, with which wee put off farther into the Sea, and then daily hooked great store of many kindes, as excellent Angell-fish,† Salmon Peale [not identified], Bonetas, Stingray, Cabally, Senappers, Hogge-fish (*Lachnolaimus*), Sharkes, Dogge-fish, Pilchards, Mulletts, and Rock-fish, of which bee divers kindes: and of these our Governour dryed and salted, and barrelling them up, brought to sea five hundred, for he had procured Salt to bee made with some Brine, which happily was preserved, and once having made a little quantity, he kept three or foure pots boyling, and two or three men attending nothing else in an house (some little distance from his Bay) set up on purpose for the same worke.

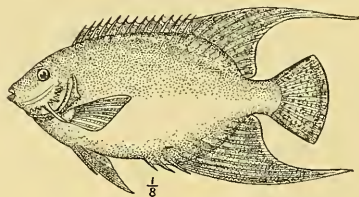


Figure 52.—Green Angel-fish.

Likewise in Furbushers building Bay wee had a large Sein, or Tramell Net, which our Governour caused to be made of the Deere Toyles, which wee were to carry to Virginia, by drawing the Masts more straight and narrow with Roape Yarne, and which reached from one side of the Dock to the other: with which (I may boldly say) wee have taken five thousand of small and great fish at one hale. As Pilchards,‡ Breames, Mulletts, Rocke-fish, &c., and other kindes for which wee have no names. . . . True it is, for Fish in everie Cove and Creeke wee found Snaules, and Skulles in that abundance, as (I thinke) no Iland in the world may have greater store or better Fish.”

The following is from Gov. Moore’s description, 1612:

“With a hooke and line wee tooke more then our whole company was able to eate. So that there was enough to feed many more.

* This was more likely due to the constant fishing carried on at that time.

† The Green Angel-fish (*Angelichthys ciliaris*) is still common and highly esteemed as a food fish.

‡ This was probably the *Harengula macrophthalma* Ran., still called pilchard here, and often seined in large numbers in the spring.

The next day after the Sabbath wee went with our net and boat, and if we would have loaded two boats we might: and so you may do day by day. Fishes do so abound, and they be of these sorts, Mulletts, Breames, Hogge fish, Rock fish and Lobsters [*Panulirus argus*], with more sorts of other Fish which I cannot name."

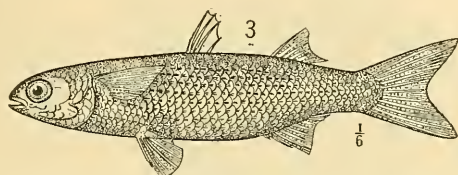


Figure 53.—White Mullet (*Mugil Braziliensis*).

The following is by the Rev. Mr. Hughes, 1614 :

"For the present Tobacco is the best commoditie, and for victuals, if men have boates, nets, lines, hookes, and striking irons, they may have good fish at all times, as Rockfish [Pl. xcv, figs. 3, 4], Angell-fish, Hogge-fish, Amberfish [*Seriola*], Cutlefish [Octopus or Squid], Pilot-fish, Hedgehogfish [*Diodon*], Cunnyfish [Coney-fish, Pl. xcv, fig. 1], Old wives, Stingraies, Snappers, Groopers, [hamlets], Cavallies, Morraies, Mulletts, Mackerels, Pilchers [pilchards], Breames, Lobsters, Turtles, Sharkes, &c. Also heere are Eeles in freshwater ponds [true *Anguilla*, still found]. Rivers here are none, but ponds and welles of very good and holsome water, and a water descending from an hill, which floweth and ebbeth with the sea, and yet drinketh alwaies sweet like milke."

Governor Butler gave the following account of the fishes :

"But above all the rest of the elements the sea is found most abundantly liberall to thes islands ; hence have they as much excel-

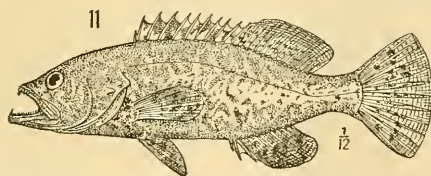


Figure 54.—Rockfish (*Mycteroperca bonaci*).

lent fish and of a much varietye most easily taken as any place in the world ; the most of which being unknown to our more northerly partes, have lately gotten them names, either from their shapes or

conditions, as the large rock fish [*Mycteroperca bonaci*, and others], from his like hewe, and hauntinge among the rockes; the fatte hogge fish [*Lachnolaimus maximus*], from his swine-like shape and

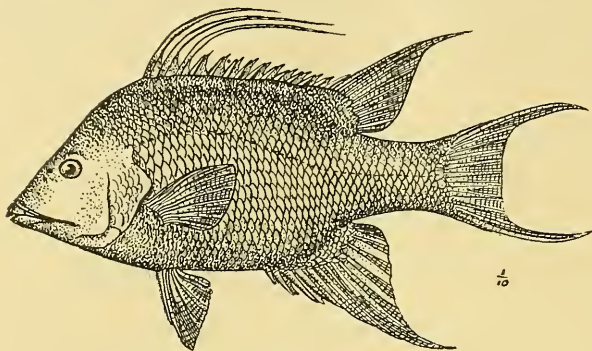


Figure 55.—Hog-fish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*).

snoute (for this is not the old knowen [European] hogge fishe with prickles on his back); the delicate amber fish [*Seriola*], from his taste and smell; angell fish; cony fish, the smale yellowe tayle [*Ocyurus*], from that naturall pointeing; the great grouper [hamlet grouper, pl. xcv, fig. 2], from his odd and strange gruntinge; with many other kindes, some of them knowen to the Americans only, as the porguise [porgy], the cavallo, the garrfish; the rst in common to them with other continents, as they are in parallel with them, as

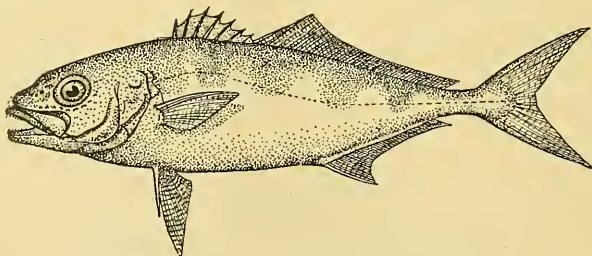


Figure 55a.—Amber-fish (*Seriola Dumereili*), $\frac{1}{8}$.

the whale, the sharke, the pilote fish, the sea-breame, the oyster [pearl oyster], the lobster [*Panulirus*, pl. xciv]; and, for the amphybians, the tortoise [sea-turtles], with divers others tedeous to reherse."

Most of the species here named are still called by the same names by the fishermen, both here and in the Bahamas.

We also learn from Governor Butler and Captain Smith, that in the famine of 1614–15 most of the people lived for some two or three months mainly on the fishes that were caught under the guidance of Governor Moore, who made great exertions in this direction.

Governor Butler, in describing the famine, thus alludes to this fishing :

“The people being once againe for the most part all of them at the towne, [after they had been removed from Port Royal] the Governour takes exceeदेinge care for their releife, and trimminge up all his botes, manns them with the best and ablest of his men, and so putts them to continuall fishinge for the rest ; in so much that ordinarily 150 and sometimes 200 great fishes are brought home in a daye : at last the hookes and lines groweing scarce, he causeth the smithes to make hookes of old rustye swords ; and cutting a cable belonging to the pinnace called the Thomas, settts the people on worck to make lines, and oft times would he rise himselfe at midnight, call up his fishermen and sett them out to sea : with which course and by which meanes for two or three monethes wer the people in some convenient fashion kept and maintayned.”

We learn other details of this matter from Mr. Hughes and Capt. John Smith, who add that finally these crude hooks and lines gave out, and then there was much suffering and many deaths from disease and starvation.

For a number of years after this, the wild hogs, sea-birds, and sea-turtles having been already mostly destroyed, the fishes furnished a large proportion of their food, and some of these early writers speak of the rapid decrease in their numbers. This decrease in the fishes, due to overfishing, soon attracted the attention of the government. In March, 1627, the Assembly passed the following law :

“An act against the drawing of Pilehards and ffrye to make oyle.”

“Whereas it hath bene and still is a usuall Custome of the Inhabitants of these Islands to hale and draw pilchards in severall bayes and places where they doe frequent, more for the benefitt of the oyle than present use of fishing, to the generall losse of the same Inhabitants, not only by reason of the destroying of very much frye but also to the greate losse and prejudice of the said Inhabitants by chasing away other greate fishe from the shoare, wch live upon the said frye. And further doth hereby cause the said Pilehards and other small fish to be so shie that there is greate scarcity of Bayte for necessary fishing, wch beeing considered by this worthy and grave assemblee. It is enacted by the power and authoritye of the

same. That from henceforth noe manner of pson whatsoever do hale or drawe any pilchards or other frye or small fish (unless for baite or food) out of any of the bayes or other places belonging to these Islands as aforesaid. And the rather for that it is a greate reliefe being taken only for baite to bring in sea fishe, and otherwise a greate losse, especially in tyme of scarceitye of corne. And it is further enacted by the power and authority aforesaid, that noe man of what quality so ever shall hale or drawe in any bay or about any Island wth any long netts any manner of breames, to the distruccon and fraying of the greate fishe from shoare, but only wth netts of Tenn fathom long at the most, in forfeiture of the said netts soe used to be sould, and converted to genrall uses of the plantacon."

Capt. John Smith, in 1629, says that there were "fish enough but not so much near the shore as it used."

A law was passed Jan., 1677, against taking "White-bone Porgaye" when schooling in April and May, except for immediate family use. Modern laws, regulating and restricting the methods of fishing, have been in force for many years, and have, without doubt, been very useful in preserving some of the most valuable fishes.*

Although the records are rather indefinite, there can be no doubt whatever that the larger and more important fishes decreased very rapidly during the first 20 years of the settlement, and probably they continued to decrease more gradually during all the 17th and 18th centuries, because during that time the inhabitants used fish very largely as food, there being but little meat or fish imported. Moreover, there was a considerable fishery carried on in the 18th century for the export trade with the West Indies. The fishes exported are said to have been mostly Hamlet Groupers (*Epinephelus striatus*), but probably various other large fishes were taken for this purpose, especially the several species of Rockfishes (as *Mycteroperca bonaci*, *M. tigris*, *M. falcata*, pl. xcv), and the large Hogfish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*, fig. 55). The latter was evidently very

* During the months of May, June, July, and August, it is illegal to catch any fish with a net of less than a four inch mesh—excepting turtle, cast, or fry nets, the use of which, for their respective purposes, is not prohibited. The catching of Oysters and Scallops is illegal during the same months. Harrington Sound is prohibited water the year round for any other than a cast-net, used to take fish. The selling of Rockfish and Hogfish under 2 lbs.; Porgy and Hamlet under 1 lb.; Shad, Bream, Yellow Grunt, Chub, and Mullet under 5 inches in length is illegal. Turtles (except the Hawksbill) must not be taken if under 10 lbs. in weight, save for the purpose of stocking turtle ponds. The destruction of fish in inland waters by explosives is prohibited.

abundant in the early times, for it gave its name to Hogfish Cut, Hogfish Ledge, and Hogfish Beacon. At present it is by no means abundant, though many of moderate size, the largest weighing 15 to 20 pounds, are still brought to the markets. However, owing to the great extent of the outer reefs, it is not likely that the fishery will be reduced much below its present standard by the methods now practiced.

c.—The Bermuda Lobster. (Panulirus argus.)

FIGURE 56. PLATE XCIV; FIGURE 1.

Most of the early writers mention the Lobster or Crayfish as abundant, and Strachy says that they could be found under stones, on the shores, indicating that it was far more abundant than at pres-



Figure 56.—A large Bermuda Lobster (*Panulirus argus*), and a characteristic Bermuda fish-trap.

ent, though it is still taken in considerable quantities, both in traps and by spearing it. The fish and lobster traps used in Bermuda are rather peculiar in construction, looking like two square crates, united cornerwise, and with the funnel-shaped entrance in the reëntrant angle. (Figure 56.) But the principle involved is the same as

in the simpler New England lobster pots. A skillful person may still obtain many lobsters by quietly rowing along the reefs and rocky shores and spearing those that show themselves in front of their holes or dens, which are under stones or in cavernous places in the reefs. They rarely weigh more than 20 pounds, but most that are taken for the market do not exceed 4 or 5 pounds. As they have no large claws, the weight is much less, in proportion to the size of the body, than in the American lobster. The flavor is equally good, but perhaps rather sweeter.

The colors, especially in the young, are bright and striking, the back is greenish, specked with yellow; usually there is a row of two or three large, round, pale, yellowish spots along each side of the back of the abdomen; the telson and caudal appendages are handsomely banded near the borders with black and white; the legs are light blue, whitish below.

The decrease in the numbers of the large and voracious fishes, like the groupers and rockfishes, would naturally have had a tendency to cause an increase in the number of lobsters, for those fishes and many others depended upon the lobsters for a part of their food. This, in a measure, has counteracted the effects of the lobster fishermen. Owing to the absence of claws the Bermuda lobster is a very helpless and timid creature, depending for safety upon quickly retreating into its holes on the approach of an enemy. It has great fear of the Octopus, which often captures it.

d.—*The Land Crabs.* (*Gecarcinus lateralis* Frem., etc.)

FIGURE 57.

The Land Crabs were mentioned by Capt. John Smith as very abundant and injurious, "As thick in their Burrows as conies in a Warren and doe much hurt."

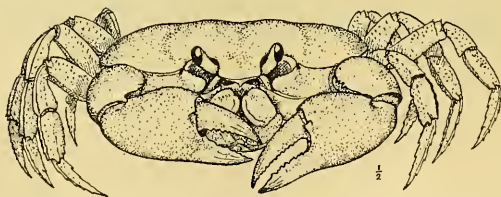


Figure 57.--Land Crab. (*Gecarcinus lateralis*.)

Complaints were also made that persons in digging them for bait trespassed on the lands of others and did much damage by digging large holes, so that an early law was passed to prevent that evil.

No mention is made of its being used as food, except in one instance, by Capt. Smith (see under Whelk). This may, however, have been common in times of scarcity, for the land crabs are much eaten in the West Indies, by the natives.

This smaller land crab is still common enough in certain barren and sandy localities, as at Tucker's Town, and especially on the smaller uninhabited islands, wherever there is sandy soil, but it is evidently far less abundant than formerly. Probably the introduction of poultry was an important cause of this decrease, for turkeys, chickens, and other species will greedily devour the young crabs. The adult crabs often make a burrow three or four feet deep and six to seven feet long. These are often situated among the matted roots of cedars, or between and under large rocks, so that they are very secure. The living specimens are reddish brown or chocolate-brown above.

The great Land Crab (*Cardisoma Guanhumi* Lat.) is comparatively rare. It is often 16 to 18 inches across its outstretched legs, with the carapax three to four inches across. It makes very large and deep holes. We saw a number of these holes at Hungry Bay, among the roots of cedars, where they could not be dug out without great labor. It also occurs on Cooper's Island, whence I have a specimen sent by J. M. Jones, many years ago. Mr. Moseley obtained specimens by using torches at night, which we did not have an opportunity to try. This species was probably much more abundant formerly than at present.

e.—The Devil Fish; Octopus; "Scuttle." (*Octopus rugosus* Bosc).

PLATE XCIV; FIGURE 2.

This large octopus is by no means uncommon, but the fishermen claim that it was formerly more abundant. The decrease in the large Rockfishes and Groupers that feed on the Octopus would seem to have favored its increase, but on the other hand, it is taken by the fishermen in considerable numbers for bait, by the use of grains. It is sometimes eaten by the natives, but probably to no great extent, owing to the abundance of excellent fishes. I am not aware that it is ever brought to the market, as it is in many other countries. The largest are said to have weighed 40 to 50 pounds, with arms 7 or 8 feet long. The largest that we caught by hand were only about five feet across the outstretched arms.*

* We captured about a dozen by hand, in shallow water, suddenly grabbing them around the neck and holding them firmly till their violent struggles were subdued. They make a lively fight for a short time.

f.—Gastropods: Whelks; Conchs, etc.

The "Wilk," or West Indian Whelk. (Livona pica.) See p. 464, figure 22a.

This mollusk was apparently referred to by Strachy in 1610, under the name of Wilke: "We have taken also from under the broken Rockes, Crevises,* oftentimes greater than any of our best English Lobsters; and likewise abundance of Crabbes, Oysters [Pearl oysters], and Wilkes."

Capt. John Smith, describing the famine of 1614-15, says: "One amongst the rest hid himself in the woods, and lived only on Wilkes and Land Crabs, fat and lusty, many moneths."

Henry May mentioned that they burned the shells of "wilkes" and pieces of limestone to make cement for the seams of their vessel, by mixing the lime with turtle oil.

These and other incidental allusions to the "wilk," render it probable that this mollusk, still known as "the whelk" or "wilk" in the West Indies, and used there in many places as food, was abundant at the time of the settlement of Bermuda and was used as food, more or less. It is a shallow water species, with a large conspicuous shell, and therefore easily taken.

But no living specimens have ever been found here in modern times,† so far as recorded, nor could I learn that any had been taken within the memory of the oldest inhabitants. However, its shells are abundant as fossils in the sand dunes and in the æolian limestones all over the islands, where they had doubtless been carried on the backs of the land hermit crabs (*Cenobita diogenes*, see fig. 22a, p. 464). At present these same crabs again utilize the old fossil shells, when they find them weathered out and scattered loose on the surface, as they often are.

We also dredged up two dead, but perfect, specimens from about ten feet of water, in "The Reach," at St. George's, but they may have been buried under the calcareous mud many years, without showing much alteration.

Somewhat better evidence was obtained by digging in the kitchen middens at Castle Island, probably deposited about 1812, in which we found a few broken but unaltered shells of this species, looking as if they had been broken to extract the meats.

* This is the Bermuda Lobster (*Panulirus argus*), still common, but now rarely found under the stones on the shore.

† During our visit in 1901, a large number of these "whelks," brought alive from the Bahamas, were liberated in Hamilton Harbor, by Mr. Roberts, so it may become naturalized here.

It is probable, therefore, that this was a species formerly common, but exterminated by the settlers for food. Probably it was rare even in 1812, otherwise there would have been more shells in the kitchen middens. The last of the race may have been exterminated by the soldiers in 1812, or perhaps by some natural cause, about that time.

The Great Conch or Pink Conch. (Strombus gigas.)

The large pink conch has, in recent times, been so extensively fished for sale to visitors that its numbers have very much decreased, though some are still taken in a few places. One of its localities is in Castle Harbor, about half a mile north of Castle Island; another is in Great Harbor.

The Trumpet Shell. (Triton variegatus.)

This large shell has also become rare in these waters, only a few scattering specimens being now found.

The Spotted Cowrie. (Cypræa exanthema.)

This handsome shell has also become very rare, like several others that are caught for sale as curiosities. Some of the specimens formerly taken were of great size and very handsomely colored. I have seen some that were $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches or more in length.

g.—Bivalves: Scallops; Oysters, etc.

The Scallop. (Pecten ziczac Lam.)

This large scallop is still found in small numbers in certain parts of Harrington Sound and in a few other localities, but is said to be much less abundant than formerly. Its flesh (adductor muscle) is well flavored and it is, therefore, much in demand.

The Oyster; Pearl Oyster. (Margaritophora radiata Lam.)

The so-called oyster of Bermuda is not a real oyster, but is a true pearl oyster, smaller in size than most of the pearl oysters of the Pacific and Indian oceans. It is, however, used to a considerable extent as food, but is neither so tender nor so palatable as the American oyster, nor does it contain so much nutritive material. It is still fairly abundant in certain parts of Harrington Sound and many other places, but is said to be less abundant and smaller than formerly, owing to overfishing.

In the early days of Bermuda, the settlers and the Company had great hopes of finding valuable pearls in these shells, but though

some were obtained, they were so few and small that the search was soon abandoned as unprofitable.

Silvanus Jourdan wrote as follows: "There is great store of Pearle and some of them very fair round and orientall, and you shall find at least one hundred seede pearle* in one oyster."

The Mussle. (*Arca Noce* L.)

It is curious that the name "mussle" should have been transferred to this shell, which is fished up in considerable quantities for food. It is mostly obtained by means of "nippers" in shallow water, for it often grows in large clusters, firmly attached to rocks, etc., and to each other, by a very strong byssus. Usually it is intermixed with "oysters" in the clusters. It is still abundant in Harrington Sound and many other places, and perhaps it has not decreased to any great extent. It is not particularly well flavored and is rather tough, and therefore is not in much demand.

A true mussle (*Modiola tulipa*), large enough for the market, is also found here, but I could not learn that it is caught for food, nor does it seem to be abundant.

The "rock cockles" (*Chama*, sp. and *Spondylus*, sp.) are sometimes collected to some extent for food, but not regularly. They are fairly well flavored, as I ascertained by trial.

Some of the large species of *Tellina* are also used as food under the name of "clams." But the large and common bivalve called "Spanish Clam" (*Codakia tigrina*) is considered poisonous.

33.—*Introduction of Domestic Animals.*

a.—*The Wild Hogs.* (See p. 589.)

In a previous chapter the introduction of the wild hogs has been described as probably due to pirates or buccaneers who visited the islands in the 16th century, rather than to the accidents of shipwrecks, for in case of shipwrecks any hogs that might have been saved would probably have been afterwards killed and eaten by the people who escaped. The chances of hogs escaping from a total wreck on the distant reefs would be very small.

Henry May and his party, in 1593, found them there. He said: "In the South part of this Island of Bermuda there are hogs, but they are so leane that you cannot eat them, by reason the Island is so barren, but it yieldeth great store of fowle, fish and tortoises."

* It seems from another account that this referred to a single lucky find, which was not repeated.

This was probably on St. George's where they landed, and the season was unfavorable for the hogs. There must have been a long period of famine for the hogs every winter, after the cedar and palmetto berries were all gone, for at that time, and perhaps partly in consequence of their previous ravages (see p. 589), there were but few other edible plants for them on the islands, though they could always find more or less food cast up by the sea on the beaches.

Silvanus Jourdan stated that Sir George Somers sometimes took 32 hogs in one day. His party of 150, who lived nine months on the islands, not only depended largely on the hogs for food, but also took a supply of the dried flesh to Virginia. But they also took pains to gather food to fatten them in confinement.

Strachy gave the following graphic account of the wild hogs as they existed in 1609:—

"Wee had knowledge that there were wilde Hogges upon the Iland, at first by our owne Swine preserved from the wrack and brought to shoare: for they straying into the woods, an huge wilde Boare followed downe to our quarter, which at night was watched and taken in this sort. One of Sir George Summer's men went and lay among the Swine, when the Boare being come and groveled by the Soves, hee put over his hand and rubbed the side gently of the Boare, which then lay still, by which meanes hee fastened a rope with a sliding knot to the hinder legge and so tooke him, and after him in this sort two or three more. But in the end (a little businesse over) our people would goe a hunting with our Ship Dogge, and sometimes bring home thirtie, sometimes fiftie Boares, Soves, and Pigs in a weeke alive; for the Dog would fasten on them and hold, whilst the Hunts-men made in: and there bee thousands of them in the Ilands, and at that time of the yeere, in August, September, October, and November, they were well fed with Berries that dropped from the Cedars and the Palmes, and in our quarter wee made styes for them, and gathering of these Berries served them twice a day, by which meanes we kept them in good plight; and when there was any fret of weather (for upon every increase of wind the billow would be so great, as it was no putting out with our Gundall or Canow) that we could not fish nor take Tortoysses, then wee killed our Hoggs.

But in February when the Palme Berries began to be scant or dry and the Cedar Berries failed two months sooner, true it is the Hoggs grew poore, and being taken so, wee could not raise them to be better for besides those Berries, we had nothing wherewith to franke them."

In Governor Moore's report, of 1612, the following occurs:

"Some sixe days after our coming, [July] we sent out for Hogges, so the company which went out brought home some. I hould your mutton of England not of so sweet and pleasant a taste."

Hughes, in 1614, wrote as follows:

"Here is no kinde of beasts but hogges and cattles and they but in one or two places which are thought to come at first by meanes of shippe-wracke. The hogges were manie but are now brought to a small number."

The wild hogs were probably nearly all exterminated within the next two or three years; indeed it is probable that most of them were killed in 1614 and 1615, during the partial famines that then prevailed among the settlers. Governor Butler, in 1619, wrote that there were then "some fewe wild." Probably many of the wild ones were taken alive and kept as domestic hogs.

But tame hogs were also taken there from England by the early settlers, in 1612-16, and increased very rapidly, as soon as corn and other food could be provided for them in winter, so that Governor Butler, in 1619, said that they were "in great numbers." Figs were used, a little later, to fatten the hogs. (See p. 631.) Ever since that time hogs have been abundant.

b.—The Plague of Wood Rats. (Mus tectorum Savi.) See p. 590.

It was generally believed by the early writers, but without sufficient reasons, that this very destructive rodent was first brought to Bermuda about January, 1614, in the runaway frigate commanded by Capt. Daniel Elfred, but the name of the frigate was not given. She arrived two months before the "Blessinge," and thus relieved the famine which then prevailed.

This was largely due to the fact that the earlier visitors did not notice any rats. Thus Silvanus Jourdan, 1610, says: "The countrey (foreasmuch as I could finde myself, or heare by others) affords no venomous creature or so much as a Rat or a mouse, or any other thing unwholesome."

But such writers were not likely to have noticed a strictly nocturnal species like this, which at that time was confined to the cedar forests.

Governor Butler, in speaking of this arrival, wrote as follows:

"But howsoever this runne away frigate brought with her a timely and acceptable sacrifice of her meale; yet the companions of

her meale, numbers of ratts (which wer the first that the ilands ever sawe), being received with-all and on a soudaine multiplyinge themselves by an infinite increase (for ther is noe place in the world so proper for them), within the space of one only yeare they became so terrible to the poore inhabitants, as that (like one of Pharaoths plagues) the whole plantation was almost utterly subverted therby ; and so farr gone it was at last, that it proved Captaine Tucker's masterpiece all his time (which was not long after) to devise trapps and stratagems to conquer and destroye them, though indeed all of them proved to noe purpose (as you shall see hereafter) untill afterwards, one moneth of cold and wett weather [probably March, 1618] did the deed."

In a later chapter he gave many additional details. He, like Hughes, attributed the death of the rats mainly to a spell of cold rainy weather, but this was, of course, derived from the statements of others, for it happened before his arrival there. Other writers denied that the weather had been any colder than on various other occasions. His fuller account is as follows :

"Sone after the conclusion of this assize [March, 1618] came a hotte alarme from Sands his tribe, of a fierce assault made by the ratts upon their new sette corne, who scratched it out of the ground in the night as fast as they put it in in the day; thes race of ratts being (as you have heard) first brought in by the runne away frigate from the West Indies, in Mr. Moores time, began presently so sylently and sodainely to encrease (ther being noe place of the world more apt to nourish them, partly by reason of the sweet temper of the aire, but especially through the general shelter and covert that it affords them) that they then became felt before they wer feared, and yet not so duely feared as befitted ; so that little or noethinge being done against them at that time, and lesse in the lazie dayes of the six Governours [1615-16], they wer by this time gotten to so ranck a head that swimeinge in huge troupes from iland to iland (for fishes have bin taken three leagues of at sea with whole ratts in their bellyes), they eate up the whole country before them, wheresoever they went, utterly devouringe all the corne they mett with all in an instant ; so that, in despiight of all the cattts sent from out of England, and the layeinges of poyson, the Governours often fireinge of the whole ilands, to the huge waste and spoyle of much excellent cædar timber, or whatsoever els could be devised against them, they every day more and more so multiplied and grew upon the poore amazed people, as that it very little wanted that the

whole place had once againe bin utterly and quite left voide of her reasonable inhabitants: and with out all question, this ill had not fayled to have befallen, had not God (who noe doubt hath an especiall worck in the peopling of thes partes with Christians), by his owne hand, in great mercy, swept them all away in an instant, when it was least expected; for not long after that the Governour (having thus received this loathed report of this ratt-warre in Somersett, and being at his non-plus of newe devises to helpe himselve), had determined once againe to fall upon another generall burneing of the whole ilands, to the extreame discontent of all men, and especially of Mr. Lewes [Hughes] the minister, who openly preached against it, so that the Governour could never endure him afterwards; behold by a soudaine fall of a great store of raine, and some cold northerly windes bloweing with all, in a moment, and when noe man durst so much as hope for so happy a turne, thes mightie armies of ravenous ratts are clean taken awaye, vanish, and are scarce one to be found in a share; but in steed of them, shortly after, come in marchinge towards the houses, whole troupes of great and fatte wild cattis, who havienge formerly found foode ynough upon these vermin abroad, and so become wild and savage, are now againe in this their necessitie, and by want of wonted reliefe, forced to returne to their first tamenesse."

The Rev. Mr. Hughes, who was present during part of the time, gave the following account:

"Let not the hand of God, which lay heavy upon you in Captain Tucker's time [1616-18], be forgotten, when the rats did abound, and goe by sea from Iland to Iland, so as no Iland was free, but all were like so many Coney-warrens: I say they went by sea from Iland to Iland, because fishes have at divers times been taken three leagues off at sea, with Rats in their mawes, which sheweth plainly that the Rats did swim, and were snapt up of the Fishes. Consider what a plague of God they were unto you both within dores and without: within they devoured your Corne and other provision of foode, and your cloathes and shooes (as myselve has good cause to remember :) without, they devoured your corne by scraping it out of the ground, when it was new set, the grains which were thrust in so deepe as they could not scrape [rotted], untill God in mercy hearing our poore prayers, tooke them away, on the sodaine in three or foure dayes. I mention the time, because I took good notice of it. As soon as the Rats were destroyed wild Cats, that were neither seene nor knowne to be in any such abundance, came marching out

of the woods, to your houses, six, seven, or eight in a company : then it was in every bodie's mouth, that the Cats had destroyed the Rats, and some said that the coldnesse of Winter killed them. I remember indeede that we had a very colde time a little before they were destroyed, which, (I am persuaded) God in mercy did send for the killing of them, nor (as some doe) to the Traps, nor to the ruining of the Islands with fire ; and take heede that your unthankfulness bring them not againe, or some other plague as bad."

Capt. John Smith, in his *General History*, 1624, gave a detailed account of these rats, compiled chiefly from the works of Butlér and Hughes, but with a few additions from other sources.* Among other items he stated that every man was enjoined to set twelve traps and some set nearly a hundred, which they visited twice each night, and that they used ratsbane, and both cats and dogs in large numbers, setting fire, and various other devices, "but could not prevaile, finding them still increasing against them ; nay they so devoured the fruits of the earth that they were destitute of bread for a year or two." He also discussed the various supposed causes of their sudden death, and objected to the theory that it was due to cold, for he said that "they wanted not the feathers of young birds and chickens which they daily killed, and Palmetto mosse to builde themselves warm nests out of the wind ; as usually they did;† neither doth it appeare that the cold was so mortal to them, seeing they would ordinarily swimme from place to place, and bee very fat even in the midst of winter." He concluded, therefore, that "there was joyned with and besides the ordinary and manifest meanes, a more mediate and secret work of God."

The real cause of their sudden disappearance, as mentioned above (p. 590) was, in all probability, *starvation*,‡ after they had destroyed all available sources of food, in consequence of their vast increase. This disappearance of food, in the winter, would necessarily cause their sudden death, "all in three or four days," as Mr. Hughes stated. A very few, however, seem to have survived, for they have

* His account has been copied entire in Lefroy's *Memorials*, I, and by J. M. Jones, in *Bull.* 25, U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 158. Therefore I have not repeated it here, but only give the facts supplementary to the others.

† In another place he says the nests were built in trees, thus proving that it was the wood-rat.

‡ It is curious that their starvation was not thought of as the actual cause of their death, neither by the early writers nor by Jones and others who have discussed this subject in modern times, especially as Hughes and others recognized the potency of starvation in the case of the cats and hogs.

been found there in recent times, in small numbers.* They are now probably kept down to small numbers by the gray rats, which are now common, even in the woods and fields, as we learned by trapping them in 1901. We did not succeed in taking wood-rats, but that may have been because we did not have an opportunity to set traps in the thick swamps, to which they are mainly confined, it is said. But most of the planters, who were questioned, claimed that they had never seen such a rat. Therefore it is probably local and not in any large numbers. Matthew Jones, 1884, fully describes the nests found in cedar trees, and sometimes in low bushes in the swamps. He states that they are spherical and about a foot in diameter, lined with soft materials. Mr. Hurdie also mentions finding this species in 1850, but says he met with it only once in fourteen years, and never saw the nest. Jones says that they did much damage to the oranges. In 1898, I saw bananas damaged on the trees by rats, as the owners said; and very likely by this species, though the more common brown rat might also ascend the banana stalks.

As for the time and mode of introduction of this species, it seems to me impossible to believe that it was first taken there by the frigate, in 1614. This frigate might have had some of these rats on board, but she was more likely to have had the common domestic rats, which may have escaped to the shores and thus gave rise to the notion that the subsequent rat plague was due to them.

But the vast numbers in which the wood-rat appeared a year or two later (one year according to Butler) cannot by any possibility be explained by the natural increase from any number likely to have been contained in any one ship; for there must have been tens of thousands of them, and that in spite of the numerous wild and half-wild cats then on the islands. Probably these rats had found their way to the islands at a much earlier period, either by shipwrecked vessels from the West Indies, or by the buccaneers landing there. They may have been introduced at the same time as the wild hogs. It is also possible that they might have been introduced by the shipwreck of the *Bonaventura*, in 1593, for they are such good swimmers that they could easily have reached the land from the wreck at North Rocks. Even in the latter case they would have had 21 years to increase before they attracted attention by their numbers. I am more inclined to believe that they were introduced even earlier than that.

* Butler stated that a very few were left in his time, 1621.

As they are very nocturnal in their habits and inhabit by preference the thick woods and swamps, it is not strange that the early writers did not observe them, even if common. But after the settlers began to plant corn and other crops and fruits attractive to these rats, they naturally began to collect around the plantations and storehouses in large numbers, especially in winter and spring, when their natural food was scarce, and thus forced themselves into notice at once. At the same time this new source of supply of food in the winter would have prevented the death of large numbers by starvation, as may have occurred previously on many occasions, for their sources of food supply, like those of the hogs, were very limited at that season, for lack of native edible plants and seeds. (See pp. 589, 590.)

The Wood-rat can easily be distinguished from the other rats by having a more hairy and less scaly tail, and especially by the pure white, or nearly white, color of its under parts, while its back is light chestnut-brown. It is smaller than the brown rat, and not so stout. It is a native of the warmer parts of the Old World, but was early introduced into the West Indies, Central America, and the southern United States.

c.—Common Rats and Mice; Bats.

The Brown or Gray Rat (*Mus decumanus* Pallas) and the mouse (*M. musculus* L.) are very common in Bermuda, both in and about the buildings and in the woods and fields, far away from houses. We have no positive data as to when they were introduced, but the mouse was probably there in the early years of the settlement. The Gray Rat probably did not arrive till the middle of the 18th century or later.

The Black Rat (*Mus rattus* L.) was formerly very common, but has been largely exterminated by the brown rat, which arrived later, as in most other places in America. Hurdis states that it was common about 1850. Jones, 1884, states that it was rare. This rat, like the mouse, was probably introduced from Europe with the early settlers, or from the West Indies on the "runaway frigate," in 1614. There are no native land mammals* in Bermuda, except a few migrating North American bats.

* J. M. Jones thought that he had seen a shrew, 1876, but it has not been seen by others.

A single specimen of a seal, supposed to be *Phoca vitulina*, was taken in April, 1887. Its skin was preserved by Bartram, and is still extant, but I did not see it. Bartram recorded its capture in the Royal Gazette, at the time. It was also noticed by Hurdis (Rough Notes, p. 340). No other instance is known. It might be the young of the West Indian Seal.

Two species of bats are known to occur here apparently during their autumnal migrations, but yet they may have been brought in the holds of vessels. Others may hereafter be observed. The most common is the Hoary or Gray Bat (*Atalapha cinerea* (Beauv.) Peters; Allen,* p. 155, pl. xxix-xxx = *Vespertilio pruinus* Say, and in Jones, 1876, and Hurdis = *Lasiurus cinereus* in Jones, 1884). Several instances of the occurrence of this species are given by Hurdis and others, but only in autumn.

The other, which is much more rare, is the Silver-haired Bat (*Lasionycteris noctivagans* (Lec.) Peters; Allen, 1893, p. 105, pl. xii; xiv = *Scotophilus noctivagans* in Jones, 1884). This was recorded as taken alive by Hurdis, Oct. 8, 1850.

It is singular that there are no native bats known here, for the numerous caves would seem to afford excellent homes for them. Some of the earliest writers mention the occurrence of bats, but they were probably only the migratory species named above, though the season of the year was not given. Possibly there were resident species at that time.

d.—*The Wild or Half-wild Cats.*

In the accounts quoted above, Strachy, Hughes, and Governor Butler (pp. 712-715) describe the great abundance of feral cats that came out of the wood to the settlements, when the rats died out, as an unexpected and surprising event. They evidently believed that the cats had been on the islands before the settlement in 1612, and that they had been living there in the feral condition, feeding on the rats. This may have been correct, and if so it would go to prove that the rats had also been there longer than was then supposed.

It is mentioned that the party shipwrecked there in 1609 saved their ship dog and also some live hogs. (See Strachy's account, quoted above.) Therefore they probably also saved their cats, if they had any, which is almost certain to have been the case. These cats escaping into the woods and increasing as they do there, might have given rise, in the nine years, to the large number observed in 1618. Possibly cats may have been introduced still earlier, like the hogs, but we have no record of any being there in 1609. Doubtless the settlers carried cats there in 1612, and perhaps every year afterwards, so that their numbers need not have been surprising.

* Harrison Allen, M.D., Monograph of the Bats of North America, Bulletin U. S. National Museum, No. 43, 1893.

e.—Cattle and other Domestic Animals.

A few cattle, goats, sheep, and English rabbits or coneyes were sent over very soon after the settlement, in 1612, but these first importations were probably mostly, if not all, destroyed during the famine of 1615. Governor Butler, as mentioned above, stated that the lazy people then colonized at Port Royal, rather than to fish, killed for food the few cattle then existing and pretended to the Governor that they ran into the sea and were drowned. But probably other cattle were sent out by nearly every magazine ship, for several years, till they increased naturally and became common.

Governor Butler mentioned that Governor Tucker, in 1616, was engaged in building fences, to protect his introduced plants against domestic animals, and stated that the cattle had been sent partly by the general Company, but mostly by the Earl of Warwick.

Governor Butler, in 1619, also wrote as follows :

“As for the beasts of the field,—cowes and bulls ther are which prosper exceedingly ; hogges (wherof some fewe wilde) in great numbers; Indian and English goates likewise, but of noe great hope, for (like the pigeons) they are also found dead and dieinge in every corner;* and lastly, there are a late great increase of tame coneyes, the which, being reserved in certaine empaled places about the houses, are ther fedd with the potatoe slipps and other simples native of the place, the which they eate very greedely ; they fare well withall.”

Sheep do not appear to have been kept in large numbers, at any time. Probably they did not thrive very well, as in most hot climates. But Hughes, in 1615, says :

“The Calves and Lambes that we brought out of England, did prosper exceedingly, till the hunters met with them.”

f.—Horses.

I can find no record of the arrival of horses, mules, or asses in the early years, nor any mention of their presence there for many years later. The narrowness of the highways and of the early streets in St. George's indicates that horses and carriages were not commonly used there till long after the settlement. Probably the earliest horses were only used for horseback riding, by the more wealthy

* Doubtless due to poisonous plants that they ate, including tobacco. (See p. 592.) At the present time goats are common enough.

people. The general use of boats for the transportation of goods and persons rendered horses of less importance than in most places. Horses, however, must have become somewhat common by 1672, for some of the militia men were mounted, and orders were given to have the horses trained so that they would stand the noise of drums and the discharge of firearms.

34.—*Introduction of Birds.*

a.—Poultry.

Domestic poultry, including turkeys, were probably introduced by the earliest settlers, in 1612, and became abundant in a few years, though Governor Butler stated that the geese and pigeons, like goats, did not succeed very well at first. But probably this was only a temporary drawback, due to unaccustomed food.

Governor Butler, 1619, mentions the poultry, as follows :

“And thes are the natives of the ayre ; to which have bin added, by the late inhabitants, great store of turkeys and abundance of cocks and hens, which every daye growe wilde ; numbers of tame chicks, and some fewe geese and house pigeons ; but thes last two like not so well, for by some disagreeinge foode they kill themselves.”

• Probably some of the native fruits and seeds, which they had not then learned to avoid, were poisonous to these fowls.*

The Rev. Mr. Hughes, 1614, says :

“The cocks and hennes wee brought with us doe prosper and increase much, and are a great comfort unto us.”

Ducks and the Guinea Fowl or Pintado were introduced later, as also the Peacock, etc.

Mr. Hurdis (p. 407) also mentions the South American Powee or Crested Curassow, as not uncommon in his time, kept with other poultry as an ornamental bird.

Domestic Pigeons at certain periods appear to have become half wild, and are said to have nested in holes and caverns of the cliffs. One locality is still called Pigeon Cave. At present they are not abundant, so far as we observed.

* Mr. Hurdis, *Rough Notes*, p. 303, states that he repeatedly tried, without success, to keep imported fowls bought from vessels, but they invariably died very soon, though the native ones were perfectly healthy. Some of the people complained to us that the Octopus often seized and killed their ducks and geese.

b.—*Game Birds, etc.**The American Quail or Bobwhite. (Colinus Virginianus (L.) Les.)*

FIGURE 58.

The early writers do not mention any bird of this sort, therefore it is altogether probable that the Quails said to have been found here in the wild state more than sixty years ago were introduced by some enterprising person at an earlier period, but of this no record is known to me. Possibly some governor or army officer fond of shooting game may have done this.* But it seems to have become extinct



Figure 58.—American Quail or Bobwhite (*Colinus Virginianus* (L.) Les.)



Figure 59.—Mocking Bird (*Mimus polyglottos* (L.) Brewer = *M. Carolinensis* Cab.) Both from Webster's International Dictionary.

here before 1840. Mr. Hurdis, during his entire residence, 1840 to 1855, did not meet with it. It was subsequently introduced again, by Mr. Richard Darrell, about 1858 or 59, according to Capt. Reid, and having been better protected by the modern game laws it has become common for the past twenty-five years or more. It not infrequently comes into the poultry yards and feeds with the chickens, as I have personally observed.

The English Pheasant and Partridge were introduced in 1877 by Governor Robert M. Laffan, according to Hurdis (p. 407), but whether either of them long survived I do not know; they certainly had not become common in 1901, if present at all, which I doubt.

* References to the birds of Bermuda are practically wholly lacking in the literature from 1650 to 1850.

Bahama Ground-dove. (*Columbigallina passerina* (L.) Bry., *Bahamensis* Mayard).*

FIGURE 10. PAGE 430.

The early writers mention no bird corresponding to this, which, owing to its very familiar habits, would surely have been noticed had it been present in any numbers. Therefore it seems altogether probable that it was introduced from the Bahamas like large numbers of the plants, but we have no record of the time or manner of its introduction. It is mentioned as very common in the earliest of the modern lists of birds (1850, 1851). For about 200 years previously, however, there is scarcely anything recorded concerning the birds of Bermuda. It may have been introduced in the 18th century, which would account for its present abundance. It does not appear to differ from the Bahama form, even as a variety.

c.—Singing Birds.

Mocking Bird. (*Mimus polyglottos* (L.) Brewer=*M. Carolinensis* Cab.)

FIGURE 59.

A few individuals of this species seem to have been introduced at several dates. One instance was at Bailey Bay, in 1892. Six pairs are said to have been liberated at St. George's, in 1893, by Capt. Myers, but I have seen no record of the locality from whence they came.

It has increased very slowly and is still far from common, though often seen in a few localities. It seems to be more fond of the Walsingham region than any other. It seems strange that it has not increased more rapidly, as it has few enemies, unless the English Sparrows or Catbirds destroy its eggs. Some of the West Indian Mocking Birds, as *M. orpheus*, etc. might be better adapted for the locality.

English Sparrow. (*Passer domesticus* (L.) Koch.)

The European sparrow was introduced here in 1875, as previously into the United States, under the impression that it would prove very beneficial by destroying insects, which it has not done to any

* It was first identified as the Bahama subspecies by Mr. A. Hyatt Verrill (Amer. Journ. Science, xii, pp. 64-90, and The Osprey, v, June, 1901, p. 83). Mr. Bangs described it, about the same time, but apparently a few days later, as a new species (*C. Bermudiana*) in the Auk, July, 1901. See also this vol., p. 58, for discussion of dates.

appreciable extent. It has, however, become very abundant and familiar in all parts of the islands and does considerable damage to fruits and in other ways, so that it is generally considered a nuisance. It does not confine itself so much to the settlements and highways as in the United States, but is seen everywhere in the fields and woods. It is accused of destroying the eggs of other more useful birds, as with us. The Bluebird, especially, is said to suffer thus from its depredations. In 1883, an act was passed "To encourage the destruction of Sparrows." But this did not seem to cause any apparent decrease in its numbers, though the amount paid in bounties is said to have been £800 in one year. It was introduced into Bermuda from the United States in 1875.

European Tree-Sparrow. (*Passer montanus* (L.) Koch.)

This bird is apparently not uncommon. It was probably introduced accidentally with the English Sparrow and has similar habits, but it is less familiar. It was first recorded by A. H. Verrill, who found it common in Paget Parish, March, 1901.*



Figure 60.—European Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis* (L.) Schäf.) Phot. from life by A. H. Verrill.

European Goldfinch. (*Carduelis carduelis* (L.) Schäf.)

FIGURE 60.

This elegant little bird is becoming quite common in certain localities and seems to be fully naturalized. Numerous specimens were seen in 1901, especially about Hungry Bay.

* Amer. Jour. Science, xii, p. 64, July, 1901; and The Osprey, July, 1901.

It was recorded by Capt. Reid (1884), as seen in a single instance in 1875. He thought that it might have been an escaped cage-bird, but it is not improbable that efforts had been made before that to introduce it here. A considerable number of cage-birds of this and other species are said to have escaped from a wrecked vessel, near St. George's, about 1885, and the recent increase is supposed to be due largely to that event.

American Goldfinch. (*Astragalinus tristis* (L.) Cab.=*Spinus tristis* Boie.)

FIGURE 61.

This was also seen, in March, 1901, and is said to have been introduced intentionally, in 1896, although it may have come here previously, from time to time, as a migrant. Hurdis mentions a small flock of yellow birds, supposed to have been of this species, seen in March, 1850, but not shot.

European Wheat-ear. (*Saxicola ænanthe* Bech.)

This bird is now common in some places and seems to be fully naturalized.

It was seen in flocks, especially at Coney Island and near St. George's. It is said to have escaped from the wrecked vessel, about 1885, like the Goldfinch.

European Starling. (*Sturnus vulgaris* L.)

FIGURE 62.

Several wild specimens of starlings have been observed at different times, and it may now be sparingly naturalized. Perhaps it escaped from the wrecked vessel, about 1885, with the Goldfinch and other cage-birds.



Figure 61.—American Goldfinch
(*Astragalinus tristis* Cab.)



Figure 62.—European Starling
(*Sturnus vulgaris* L.)

European Skylark. (*Alauda arvensis* L.)

Hurdis recorded the occurrence of the Skylark, June 12, 1850. He shot one male specimen which had the song, habits, and appearance of a wild bird. It has not been recorded by recent collectors.

Note.—The following are the principal works on the birds of Bermuda :

William Jardine.—Contributions to Ornithology. Ornithology of the Bermudas. Vol. for 1849, pp. 76-87; vol. for 1850, pp. 5-14, 35-38, 67. Gives lists of birds furnished by Lieut.-Col. J. W. Wedderburn and Rev. H. B. Tristram, supplemented by the observations of Col. H. M. Drummond-Hay and Mr. J. L. Hurdis. "Mr. Tristram, (who lived in Bermuda three years,) printed a list in the islands, of all the birds that had occurred to his notice in 1847," p. 77. In 1849 twenty species were added, and one in 1850.

John L. Hurdis.—Birds of Bermuda, in the Bermuda Pocket Almanac for 1851, pp. 65-68. A list of 124 species, with 11 others regarded as doubtful. (Published without the name of the author, but as it agrees closely with the list in "Rough Notes," p. 305, it was doubtless by Hurdis.)

John L. Hurdis.—Rough Notes and Memoranda relating to the Natural History of the Bermudas. London, 1897. Edited by H. J. Hurdis from MSS. notes mostly made from 1847-55, relating chiefly to birds, but including some on mammals, fishes, insects, botany, etc.

J. M. Jones.—The Visitor's Guide to Bermuda. Halifax, 1876. Contains a list of birds, pp. 123-130, including those contributed by Hurdis, Reid, and others.

G. Saville Reid.—The Birds of the Bermudas. Printed in The Zoologist for October and November, 1877. (Revised and corrected with additions by Lieut. H. Denison.) Reprinted, with an Appendix (pamphlet 43 pages). Royal Gazette Office. Hamilton, 1883. Originally published in "The Field," 10 numbers, July to September, 1875. This paper contains much information concerning the habits of the birds observed, especially of the game birds.

G. Saville Reid.—The Birds of Bermuda. Bulletin U. S. Nat. Museum. No. 25, 1884. In this paper the previous lists are revised and some additions are made, while many references to the literature are included. The observations of Hurdis are also mostly included in this paper, for the author had the use of his original MSS. notes. Lieut. (later Capt.) Reid was stationed at Bermuda, from March 30, 1874 to June 3, 1875.

D. Webster Prentiss.—Notes on the Birds of Bermuda. The Auk, vol. xiii, p. 237, 1896.

A. H. Verrill.—Amer. Journ. Science, xii, pp. 64-90, for July, 1901 (issued June 26); also The Osprey, v, for June, 1901, p. 83-85, with figures.

Outram Bangs and Thos. S. Bradlee.—The Auk, for July, 1901, pp. 249-57.

A. K. Fisher.—Bird Lore, Oct., 1901, p. 178.

A. E. Verrill.—Note on the Nomenclature of Bermuda Birds, Amer. Jour. Science, p. 470, 1901; Trans. Conn. Acad., xi, p. 58, 1901.

35.—*Introduction of Reptiles and Amphibians.*

a.—*American Blue-tailed Lizard. (Anolis principalis L.)*

FIGURE 63.

An account of the discovery of a single specimen of this species in the Bermuda collection of the late G. Brown Goode (1876) has already been given by me in another place.*

* Trans. Conn. Acad., vol. xi, p. 57, 1901.

It was probably either an accidental introduction or else an escaped pet lizard, no other specimen having been seen. But it would probably be easy to introduce the species. It is common in the West Indies and the southern United States.

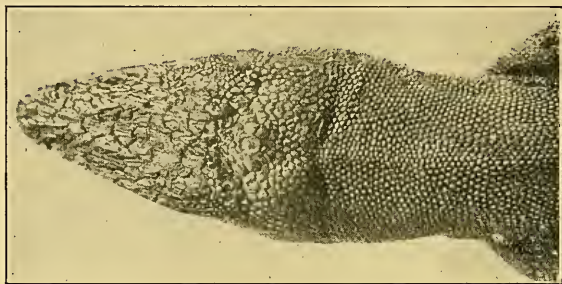
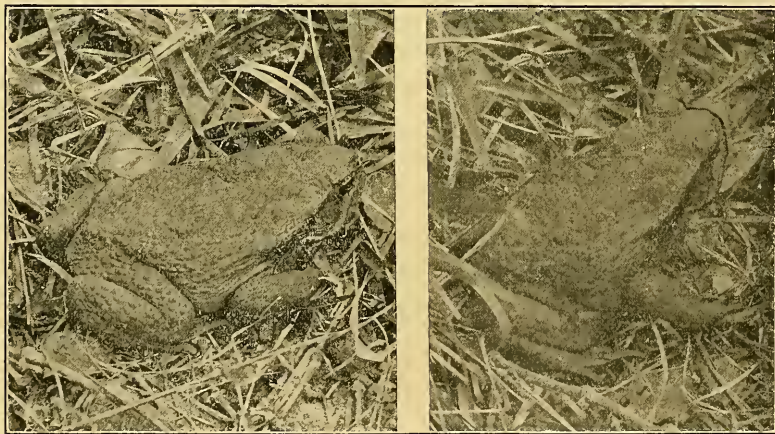


Figure 63.—Blue-tailed Lizard (*Anolis principalis*); Bermuda specimen, enlarged.
Photog. from nature by A. H. Verrill.

b.—Great Surinam Toad ; Agua Toad. (Bufo agua Daud.)

FIGURES 64, 65.

This species, which is considered the largest existing toad, is now common in many parts of the Main Island, especially in the marshes.* It was also seen by us on Castle Island, in an old drain,



Figures 64 and 65.—Great Surinam Toad ; Agua Toad (*Bufo agua* Daud.)
Photog. from life by A. H. Verrill, 1901.

* A good account of this toad was published in *Science*, xiii, p. 342, March, 1901, by F. C. Waite, Univ. of New York.

in 1898. During the breeding season, in early spring, they often get into water tanks, and being unable to escape, die there and spoil the water. The eggs are also laid in the brackish water of the marshes and will develop in such places, though the species seems to prefer fresh water for its eggs, when available. A large female will lay an enormous number of eggs.

This toad has long ago been introduced into many of the West Indies from South America. It has a wide range, from southern Mexico to Brazil and Argentine. In Barbadoes and Jamaica it is valued because of its habit of catching field-rats and insects. In the stomachs of those that I dissected were only wings and other fragments of cockroaches and ground beetles, with some fragments of dry twigs probably swallowed accidentally. Young ones, about half an inch in length, are often abundant in Bermuda, after showers in July.

It was introduced into Bermuda directly from British Guiana, by Capt. Nathaniel Vesey, about 1875. About two dozen were taken to Hamilton and mostly liberated in Devonshire Parish, from whence they have dispersed themselves considerably. But it is possible that they had long before been introduced by others, in small numbers, for otherwise it seems strange that they should have reached Castle Island, which has been long uninhabited. Possibly the ancestors of those seen there and in some other parts may have been introduced from the West Indies by soldiers, as early as 1812, but it was not noticed by Hurdis, 1847-55.

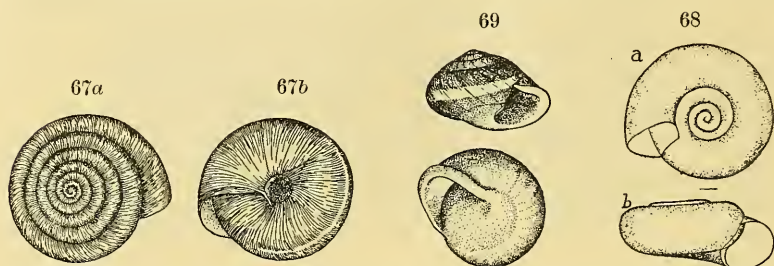
This toad is believed in South America and the West Indies, as well as in Bermuda, to have a very poisonous secretion from its parotid and dorsal glands. It is said that dogs that mouth them invariably die within a few hours. The secretion of the glands, when injected into the circulation of dogs, birds, and other animals, causes convulsions and death, even when in small doses. Mr. A. H. Verrill, of my party, on one occasion saw the venom ejected as a fine spray, from the parotid glands of a large toad, when it was much irritated.

36.—*Introduction of Land Snails and Slugs.*

a.—Native Species.

As compared with the smaller West Indian Islands, the Pulmonata are here very few. The total number recorded from the Bermudas is but 42, including 15 semiaquatic species found only on the sea

shores or around the borders of brackish swamps, belonging to *Alexia*; *Pedipes*, 2 sp., fig. 66; *Plecotrema*; *Melampus*, 5 sp.; *Truncatella*, 3 sp.; *Onchidium*. These last were probably introduced by natural means. Of the truly terrestrial species there are 4 slugs and 23 snails. Among the snails there is a single endemic genus (*Pæcilonites**), with three living and four fossil species, of which three



Figures 67a, 67b.—*Pæcilonites circumfirmatus*; $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$. Figures 68, a, b.—*Thysanophora hypolepta*; $\times 10$. Figure 69.—*Helicina convexa*; $\times 2$. 67, 69, by A. H. V.; 68, by Pilsbry.

are extinct. (See Part IV.) Two other species of snails are also supposed to be endemic, viz., *Thysanophora hypolepta* Pilsb. (fig. 68), and *Helicina convexa* Pfr. (fig. 69), but these are closely allied to West Indian forms. The large slug (*Veronicella Schivelyæ* Pilsb., fig. 84), known only from Bermuda, in its habits and localized distribution appears like an introduced species, but if so its origin is still unknown.

The following native species of West Indian origin are supposed to have been introduced independently of human agency :

Thysanophora vortex (Pfr.); Greater Antilles; Bahamas; Southern Florida. Figs. 70, a, b.

* This genus is the most interesting one. Its largest species (*P. Nelsoni*) is extinct, but it occurs abundantly in the older cave-conglomerates and æolian limestones, sometimes in strata exposed only at low tide, thus showing that it lived on the islands before their partial submergence, and indicating the comparatively great antiquity of the genus. Its nearest allies are now found in the eastern United States. The three living species are *P. Bermudensis*; *P. Reinianus*; *P. circumfirmatus* (fig. 67a, 67b). A variety of the first is abundant as a fossil in the later and softer limestones, often retaining very distinct bands of brown color. The fossil variety (*zonata* V., nov.) is rather larger with a thicker and firmer shell, larger umbilicus, and thicker callus than the living form. Both varieties vary considerably in height of spire, size of umbilicus, and color. For two series of comparative figures, see Part IV, Geology.

Polygyra microdonta (Desh.) ; Bahamas. Fig. 72.

Zonitoides minusculus Bin. ; Greater Antilles ; whole United States. Fig. 71.

Pupa (*Bifidaria*) *servilis* Gld. = *pellucida* Prime ; Cuba ; Bahamas. Fig. 74a.

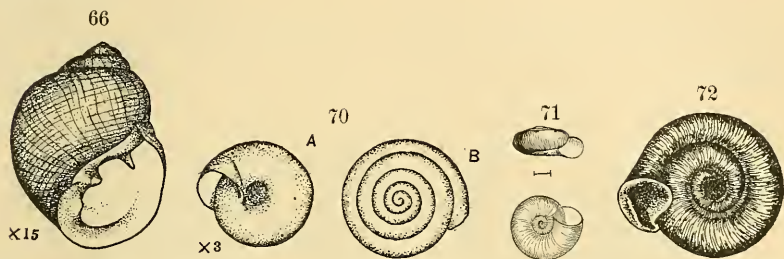


Figure 66.—*Pedipes tridens* ; $\times 15$. Figures 70, a, b.—*Thysanophora vortex* ; $\times 3$. Figure 71.—*Zonitoides minusculus* ; $\times 4$. Figure 72.—*Polygyra microdonta* ; $\times 3$. 66, 70, 72, by A. H. V. ; 71, by E. S. Morse.

Pupa (*Bifidaria*) *Jamaicensis* Adams ; Jamaica. Fig. 74b.

Pupa (*Bifidaria*) *rupicola* Say ; Cuba ; Florida. Fig. 74c.

Pupoides marginatus (Say) ; Greater Antilles ; United States. Fig. 73.

Perhaps some of the other common species, as *Helicella ventricosa* and the *Succinea*, should be added to this list.

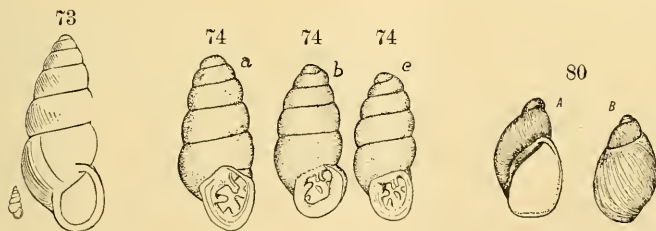


Figure 73.—*Pupoides marginatus* ; $\times 6\frac{1}{2}$. Figure 74a.—*Pupa servilis* ; $\times 9$. Figure 74b.—*Pupa jamaicensis* ; $\times 9$. Figure 74c.—*Pupa rupicola* ; $\times 9$. Figures 80, a, b.—*Succinea Barbadosensis* ; $\times 3$.

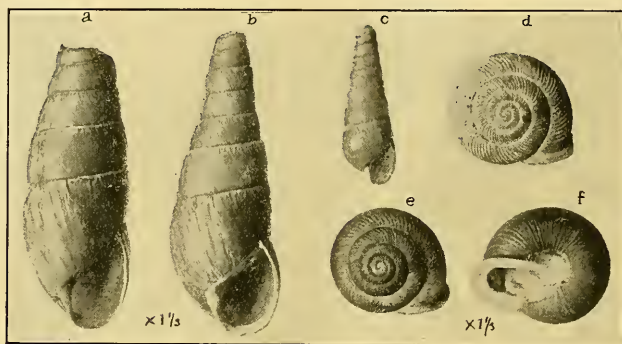
But much the larger numbers of slugs and snails are believed to have been introduced in rather modern times by means of commerce, and more especially in connection with the introduction of growing plants, for the eggs and young might easily be introduced in large numbers in the earth with potted plants, or in that adherent to the roots of trees and shrubs. The dates of introduction of some of these are pretty accurately known, and in some cases they are quite modern ; others are very uncertain.

b.—Introduced Snails.

FIGURES 75, a, b, c; 76, a, b; 79e.

The "Spiral Snail." (Rumina decollata (L.).

On account of its great abundance and the damage that it does to the crops, the "spiral snail" is the most important species. This appears to have been accidentally introduced by Governor Lefroy,



Figures 75, a, b, c.—Spiral Snail (*Rumina decollata*); $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; a, adult, ordinary form; b, adult example, still retaining most of the apical whorls; c, a young shell with perfect apex. Figures 75, d, e, f.—*Polygyra appressa*, showing variations; $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$.

with growing plants from Teneriffe, in 1876. A single specimen was found in that year by J. M. Jones, in the garden at Mt. Langton.* A few other specimens were found, from time to time, in and about Hamilton and in Paget Parish from 1877 to 1881, when it was still rare and local; in 1882 it was common in some localities. Soon after this it began to spread rapidly over the Main Island in all directions, but most rapidly along the principal highways. By 1890

* The Yale University Library now owns the copy of the Memorials of Bermuda presented to J. M. Jones by Governor Lefroy. Inserted on the fly leaves is an autograph letter from Lefroy to Jones, dated October 13, 1877, after leaving Bermuda, in which he mentions finding a second specimen of this snail in the garden at Mt. Langton, in 1877. In this letter he also refers to the "large slugs" (probably *Veronicella Schivelyæ*), as abundant in the garden of Mr. French. The first specimen of *Rumina*, found by Jones in 1876, is recorded in the Essay, No. 3, by Mr. Morris A. M. Frith, who quotes a letter from Mr. Jones in regard to it. But the earliest printed record of the species is by J. T. Bartram, in his List of Bermuda Shells, printed in the Bermuda Almanac for 1878. It is not in his list for 1877.

it had become abundant and injurious over a large part of the Main Island. Its ravages soon attracted the attention of the Board of Agriculture. Finally a prize was offered by them for the best essay on this snail. Five of the resulting essays were published together in pamphlet form.*

At the present time this snail is exceedingly abundant over all of the Main Island and the other islands connected directly with it, being carried about by carts and in various other ways, and with merchandise of many kinds. It is very prolific and has very few natural enemies. It feeds on a great variety of plants, including

76

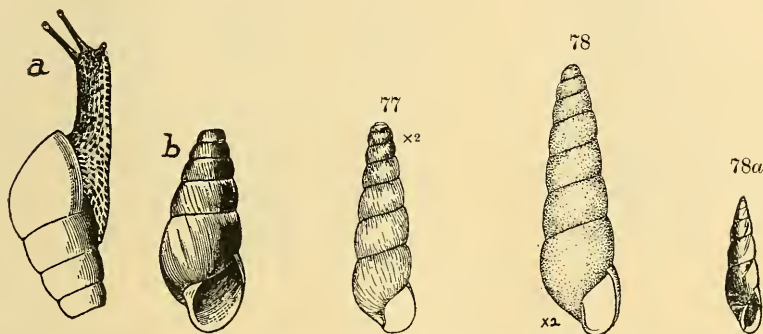


Figure 76.—Spiral Snail (*Rumina decollata*) ; *a*, animal expanded ; *b*, shell ; both natural size. Figure 77.—*Subulina octona* ; $\times 2$. Figure 78.—*Opeas Swif-tianum* ; $\times 2\frac{1}{4}$. Figure 78a.—*Cecilioides acicula* ; after Binney.

nearly all cultivated crops. Hand picking is practised to a large extent and great quantities are destroyed, but the total number seems to be constantly increasing.

The Tropic Bird has learned to eat it at certain times, but whether to any great extent is not known. (See p. 680.) Probably the great

* "Five Essays as furnished to the Board of Agriculture in response to an advertisement offering prizes for the descriptions of and the History of the Spiral Snails, and the most efficacious, expeditious, and economical methods to effect their extermination." Printed by Gregory V. Lee, Queen's Printer, Hamilton, Bermuda. (No date.)

The Essays are by the following authors: 1, by the Rev. W. G. Lane. 2, by Theophilus Roach. 3, by Morris A. M. Frith; appended to this are copies of letters from J. M. Jones and John T. Bartram, giving facts as to the earliest date, 1876, of the introduction of *R. decollata*, as indicated by finding a single specimen. 4, by O. T. Middleton. 5, by Miss Annie Peniston, contains many facts as to the date of introduction and rate of diffusion.

Agua Toad may also eat it. The use of poisons, like lead cyanide, on the leaves of succulent plants of which it is fond, might be useful.

Slender Snails. (*Subulina octona* (Ch.); *Opeas octonoides* (Ad.); *O. Swiftianum* (Pfr.).

FIGURES 77, 78.

These three species of West Indian Achatinidæ are usually found, in the daytime, under stones and old logs. They have translucent, whitish, elongated shells, and are sluggish in their habits. The first named, which is the most common, was first recorded by T. Bland, in 1881; the second and third were recorded in 1888, but both are still rare. A fourth and very small species of this group (*Cæcilioides acicula*), from Europe, was recorded by T. Bland in 1861, but has not been observed recently and may have died out. Fig. 78a.

The *Ennea bicolor*, a small, widely distributed East Indian species, of which a single example was collected by Heilprin in 1888, and recorded by Pilsbry in 1900, was not found by our parties.

American Toothed Snail. (*Polygyra appressa* (Say).

FIGURES 75, d, e, f.

This North American species, which is now very common, at least in Hamilton Parish and Smith Parish, was recorded by Mr. J. T. Bartram and J. M. Jones, in 1876, as found only in a single locality near St. George's. It was first recorded by Temple Prime, in 1853, (Bermuda Almanac) under the name of *Helix Sancta-Georgiensis*, n. sp.

It is nocturnal in its habits and may be found during the day concealed under stones in the borders of gardens and fields, associated with several other species, especially with *Helicina convexa*, *Pæcillozonites Bermudensis*, *P. circumfirmatus*, *Eulota similis*, *Opeas Swiftianus*, etc. It is common in the middle and southern United States. The Bermuda form is the southern variety.

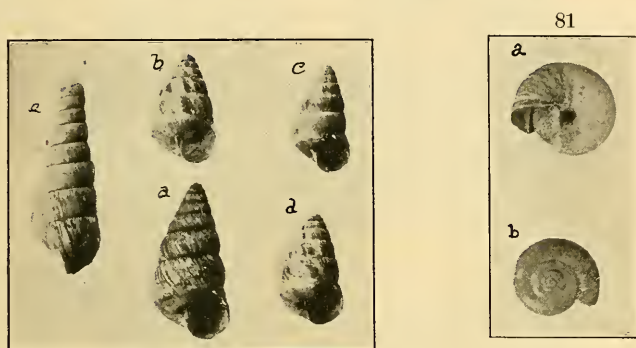
Tree Snails; Bark Snails. (*Helicella ventricosa* (Drap.); *Vallonia pulchella* (Müll.); *Succinea Barbadosensis* Guild.)

FIGURES 79, a, b, c, d.

The first named of these is the most abundant. It is found in the crevices of the bark or in other sheltered spots both on standing and fallen trees of various kinds, including cedars and cypresses, sometimes

in great numbers; the old and young are associated together in clusters. It is often prettily variegated or mottled with dark brown, light brown, and yellowish tints. Owing to its small size it probably does but little damage. It may have been an indigenous species of West Indian origin.

The *Succinea* (figures 80, *a*, *b*, p. 729) occurs in similar situations, though less common, but it is sometimes found on particular trees in large numbers. It was first recorded by Temple Prime in 1853, in the Bermuda Almanac, but it may have been indigenous.



Figures 79, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*.—*Helicella ventricosa*; $\times 1\frac{3}{4}$; *e*, *Rumina decollata*, young; $\times 1\frac{3}{4}$. Figures 81, *a*, *b*.—*Hyalina lucida*; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. Phot. by A. H. V.

Vallonia pulchella was recorded by J. M. Jones, in 1876. It has not been observed by recent collectors, but this may be because it has not been looked for with sufficient care. It is a native of Europe and is also common in North America. It prefers the crevices of the rough bark near the base of hardwood trees. It may easily be distinguished from the other very small species by the reflexed lip.

European Snail. (*Hyalina lucida* (Drap.).

FIGURES 81, *a*, *b*.

The fresh shells of this species were found in large numbers by A. H. Verrill, in March, 1901, in a garden at Hamilton* but none were living. The last whorl of many of the shells was distorted and rough, as if the conditions had been unfavorable for some time before death. Perhaps the weather was too dry.

It is doubtful, therefore, whether it has succeeded in establishing itself permanently in the islands. It is a native of southern Europe. (See also this vol., pp. 35, 62, 1901.)

* The garden of Mr. Bell, at "Llandwithe."

The European Garden Snail (*Helix nemoralis*) was reported by W. G. Lane (Essay on Spiral Snails, No. 1), but has not been observed by others. It was, perhaps, an erroneous identification of *P. Bermudensis*.

White Snail; Clear Snail. (*Eulota similis* (Fer.).

FIGURES 82, a, b, c.

This shell, which is translucent and pale yellowish in color, though of Old World origin, is now widely distributed in the warmer parts of both hemispheres. It was probably introduced into Bermuda



Figures 82, a, b, c.—White Snail (*Eulota similis*); different views; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$.

from the West Indies, where it is common in Barbadoes, Cuba, etc. It was first recorded from the Bermudas by Mr. T. H. Aldrich, in 1889. We found it common in 1898.

c.—Slugs.

European Garden Slugs. (*Limax flavus* L.; *Agriolimax laevis* (Müll.); *Amalia gagates* (Drap.).

FIGURE 83.

These European species are sufficiently common, but were not found in such numbers as to indicate that they are notably injurious. They were rarely seen in the daytime, except under stones and logs,

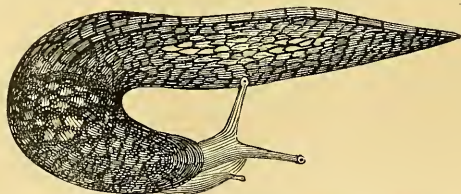


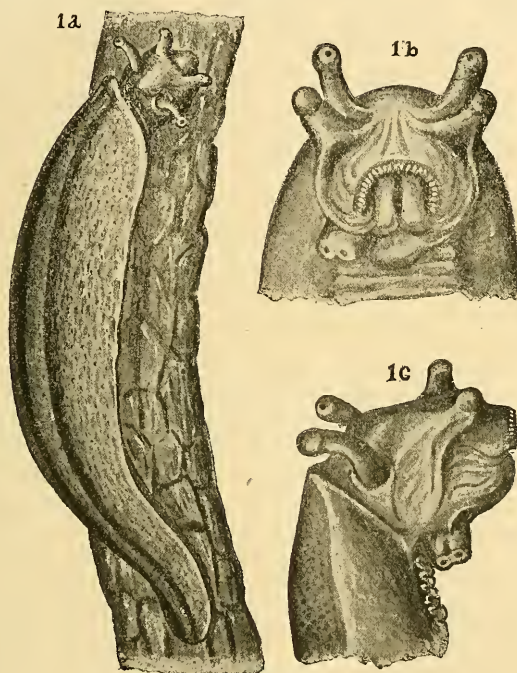
Figure 83.—Garden Slug (*Limax flavus*); natural size.

but were taken at night by lantern light. Probably the occasional drouths are unfavorable for their great increase. The *L. flavus*, though common, was not recorded until 1900; the others were first recorded from the Challenger Exped. (1873).

Great Slug. (Veronicella Schivelyæ Pilsb.)

FIGURES 84, 1a, 1b, 1c.

Although this is not known to occur elsewhere, it seems desirable to mention it here, because it may, perhaps, be found to have been introduced from the West Indies.



Figures 84, 1a, 1b, 1c.—Great Slug (*Veronicella Schivelyæ*); 1a, general view, $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size; 1b, under side of head, enlarged; 1c, side of head.

It is very nocturnal in its habits; most of those taken were captured at night by the use of a lantern. They were mostly found crawling on limestone fences and on the sides of stone buildings. Some were 12 to 15 inches long and over an inch wide in extension. The color is dark slate-gray, almost black, or more or less mottled. It secretes a large amount of very sticky slime, when irritated, but does not ordinarily leave a trail of slime behind it, when it crawls naturally. It is said to be common in some of the graveyards.

37.—*Introduction of Injurious and Useful Insects.*a.—*Insects mentioned by the Early Writers.*

The early writers refer to a few insects that attracted their attention, either because they were particularly injurious or because of

some other notable habits. Among those that they particularly mentioned was a large *Cicada*,* which had a peculiar musical note, sounding to them like the whirring of a spinning-wheel, hence the name "Good Housewife" was given to it, according to Butler. Although it resembles the common North American species (*C. tibicen*), to which it has been referred by authors, its musical note is quite distinct. It lives in the cedars, and at present is usually called "Scissors Grinder," from its note.

A grasshopper is also mentioned as common. This was probably the common green *Conocephalus dissimilis* Serv. (fig. 191). Cockroaches, ants, flies, caterpillars, grubs, and beetles, were mentioned, but they cannot be identified with certainty.

The Corn Weevil (fig. 152), which soon became very injurious to their stored corn, was doubtless introduced from Europe by the earliest settlers.

* *Cicada Bermudiana*, sp. nov. Plate lxxxiii, Figures 1, 2. In size and form similar to *C. tibicen*. Body and head mostly black above; dark yellowish brown and smoky brown beneath, with a pale bluish-gray bloom on the thorax; abdomen nearly black posteriorly. Thorax strongly sculptured above; lateral margins of thorax, in front of wings, yellowish, with a black spot on the edge; on middle of anterior part, a T-shaped or anchor-shaped mark of dull yellowish; metathorax marked with a raised X-shaped figure, the central part forming a strong, short, transverse ridge, with a deep pit before and behind it; anterior arms of X are incurved and connect with a slightly H-shaped yellow figure, its anterior end enclosing a black, slightly bilobed area, the W-shaped yellow figure much less distinct than in *C. tibicen*. Legs and operculum of musical organ yellowish brown; proboscis paler, blackish at tip, reaching to between the hind legs. Nervures of wings orange-brown, or dark brown, the color conspicuous on the front margin, blackish near base.

Sexes scarcely differ in color; size varies considerably.

	Length.	Alar expanse.	Breadth of head.
Largest male.....	33 ^{mm}	90 ^{mm}	13 ^{mm}
Smallest male.....	31	80	12
Female.....	29	82	12.5

Described from specimens collected by T. G. Gosling in summer and preserved for a short time in formalin.

This is much darker than *C. tibicen* (pl. lxxxiii, fig. 3) and the yellow markings on the thorax are much less distinct and somewhat different in form. The W-shaped or M-shaped mark is differently shaped, smaller, and not so well defined; the anterior margin and nervures of the wings are much more strongly colored. Its musical note is quite different and less musical, sounding much like that made by a dry grindstone, hence its name of "scissors grinder." Its larva is said to feed on the roots of cedar, but this needs confirmation.

A law was passed in Aug., 1620, requiring that turkeys should be kept confined during the time of planting corn, because of the damage that they did by scratching it up, and "untill the said corne shall be found to be half legge high above ground." But in August, 1623, this act was repealed because it was found that the cut-worms and caterpillars were increasing very rapidly and devastating the corn. But it is now impossible to identify the species referred to.

Governor Butler's account, 1619, of the insects is as follows :

"The moscitoes [*Culex*] and flies [House-fly?] also are somewhat over busie, with a certain Indian bugge called, by a Spanish appellation, a caca-roche,* the which, creepeinge into chestes and boxes, eate and defile with their dung (and thence their Spanish name) all they meet with; as doe likewise the little aunt [house ant], which are in the summer time in infinite numbers; wormes [grubs or cut worms] in the earth and mould also, ther are but too many (but of them we shall saye somewhat more by and by), as likewise the grass-hopper,† and a certaine sommer-singing great flie, [*Cicada Bermudiana*] the sure token of the established springe (and in that respect as the English nightingale and cukoe), whose loud note very much resemblinge the whirle of a spindle, hath caused herselfe thereby to be called the good-huswife."

b.—Modes of Introduction.

The Rice Weevil (fig. 153), Bean Weevil, Larder Beetle (fig. 171), Meal Beetles, and various other household insects, such as the Clothes Moths (figs. 146, 147), Fleas, Bedbug, House-fly, Meat-flies, etc., were doubtless introduced from England by the early settlers, as well as the parasites of domestic animals and poultry.‡ But other more tropical species, such as the Jigger, larger Cockroaches, etc., were brought from the West Indies.

Insects whose larvæ live in fruit or seeds are easily introduced.

* Cockroaches of several species are now abundant. The most common are *Periplaneta Americana*, *P. Australasiae* Brunn., and *Panchlora Madera*. Probably one or more of these may have been indigenous.

† Probably the green *Conocephalus dissimilis*. Fig. 191.

‡ The hens, especially when sitting, and their nests, are badly and injuriously infested with a small, active parasitic insect called "Merrywig" or "Merry-wing." I did not see specimens myself, but heard complaints of their abundance.

Wood-boring insects and those inhabiting bark may readily have been introduced with lumber and wood. Various insects, either as eggs, larvæ, or imagos, can be transported in cargoes of hay, grain, and other merchandize, or in packing materials, while the larvæ of aquatic insects are often transported in the water-casks or tanks of vessels.*

As soon as growing plants were introduced, the eggs and young of various insects must have been introduced, both in the soil and adhering to the bark and foliage, while the earth about their roots may easily harbor their larvæ and pupæ. Probably the number of native insects was unusually small, owing to the small number of native food-plants, but with increasing introduction of fruit trees and other plants the number rapidly increased, and probably additional species have been introduced nearly every year since the settlement, but some may often have died out later, owing to unfavorable weather or to the birds.

The very small variety of insectivorous birds and reptiles has, however, been unusually favorable for the increase of insects. Another favorable point of greater importance is the fact that the insect-parasites and other natural insect-enemies of injurious species have not been introduced with them, except occasionally and accidentally. Therefore, although the insect fauna is not abundant, certain species, especially of Scale-insects and Plant-lice, have here often proved very destructive to the fruit trees and to other vegetation, as in the case of the Peach, Orange, Lemon, etc., which have been nearly or quite ruined by insects (see pp. 526, 635, 639). Probably numerous species of American Lady-bugs, Syrphus-flies, and Lace-wings could easily be introduced, which would help to destroy the scale-insects and plant-lice. Perhaps ninety per cent. of all the insects on the islands have been introduced by man, since the settlement.

The following list must be regarded as very incomplete. Doubtless many more remain to be collected.

The insect fauna of Bermuda, as now known, is remarkable for the rarity or total absence of many groups common in most coun-

* Miss Victoria Hayward informs me that Mr. Bartram formerly had in his collection a tree-frog taken alive from a water-cask in Bermuda, and a turtle from a bale of hay.

Certain insects are in the habit of hiding away among merchandize, furniture, draperies, etc., on board of vessels. This is notably the case with many spiders, cockroaches, certain mosquitoes, flies, etc., and probably many have been introduced in that way, by vessels.

tries.* Among Hymenoptera, bumble-bees, saw-flies, and many other families seem to be wanting. In Lepidoptera, the fritillary butterflies, theclias, lycænas, skippers, sesias, and various other families have not been reported; bombycid moths are very rare. Mantispids have not been recorded. Among Coleoptera, not half the common families are yet known. Neither ephemerids, stone-flies, nor white-ants are known,† and caddis-flies are very rare. Of Hemiptera, very few families are reported. Among Orthoptera, the phasmids and mantids are each represented only by a single rare species, and the grasshoppers and crickets by very few. The great order, Diptera, has been much neglected by collectors, and very few of the numerous species have been studied.

* During both my visits, 1898 and 1901, collections of insects were made by me and my parties, and notes on many of them were made, but as our time was mainly devoted to the marine zoölogy and geology, no special efforts could be made to make large collections of insects. As the building which we used as a laboratory in 1901 was used in part for storage of grain, meal, vegetables, etc., many domestic insects were naturally observed; others were taken around the lamps at night. Many were found under stones, while looking for land shells, etc. But no collecting was done with insect nets, nor by beating the bushes, grass, etc. If this could have been done the number of species would have been much larger. Moreover, our collections were chiefly made in March, April, and May, before most of the insects had emerged. Unfortunately, the specialists to whom part of our undetermined species were sent have not been able to report upon them in season for this paper, so that a considerable number that we obtained cannot be included. Mr. Samuel Henshaw has given me the names of a few Orthoptera and Coleoptera; to Mr. H. G. Dyar, I am indebted for the determination of several moths, and many useful notes on their synonymy, and Mr. Nathan Banks has kindly determined some of the Scale-insects, etc. Mr. O. Heidemann has determined several Hemiptera. and D. W. Coquillett a number of Diptera. Other members of the entomological staff of the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture have also determined certain species, as noted in each case.

7. Mr. T. G. Gosling, of Hamilton, sent me, in 1901, a small but valuable collection of the summer insects. During the past summer Miss Victoria Hayward has sent by mail several small lots, which contained some interesting additions to the fauna, as will be noticed in the following list. She also sent me some notes on insects made in former years from which I have quoted several observations. Recently Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, superintendent of the Public Garden, has sent me some valuable notes on the occurrence of a number of insects injurious to vegetation, especially Scale-insects. These I have inserted, with credit to him in each case. Mr. Louis Mowbray also sent, Oct. 31st, a small but interesting lot, adding a number of species to the fauna.

† After the above had been put in type, a small, winged White Ant was sent to me by mail by Miss V. Hayward. (See pl. xcix, fig. 16.)

The native Cedar appears to be very little affected by insects. A pale green geometrid larva was observed spinning down from its branches late in April, but not in large numbers.

The insects of Bermuda are still too imperfectly known to warrant a tabular statement of their origin. About 225 species are reported in this article, but many are not yet determined specifically. The Lepidoptera and Coleoptera each include about 50 species. Of those that are accurately known, more than 90 per cent. belong also to the fauna of the United States, either as natives or introduced; a few are European; perhaps a dozen are peculiarly West Indian; only two are confined to Bermuda, so far as known. But a large number of those that belong also to the fauna of the United States are nearly cosmopolitan in warm countries, accompanying man and mostly feeding on his property. Such are many of the flies, cockroaches, scale-insects, clothes-moths, grain-moths, grain-weevils, flour-beetles, etc. Many of these are doubtless of Asiatic or European origin, but have been so widely disseminated by man in early times that it is now useless to try to trace their origin. The relatively small number of species hitherto obtained is very remarkable, and is good evidence of the very meager insect fauna, though many species must still remain to be discovered.

c.—*Diptera*. (Flies, Mosquitoes, etc.)

Several species of domestic flies are abundant in summer, but they were probably all introduced by the early settlers. Among those noticed were the Flesh-flies (*Sarcophaga carnaria*, fig. 85, and *S. rabida*); House-fly (*Musca domestica*, fig. 86); *Musca basilaris*; Blue-bottle (*Lucilia cæsar*, fig. 87); *Lucilia latifrons*; *Lucilia sericata* Meig. (t. D. W. Coquillett); Blow-fly (*Calliphora vomitoria*, fig. 88); Stable-fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans* fig. 89), common.

Recent investigations have demonstrated the importance of those flies which either breed in, or feed upon, dead animals or human excrement as carriers of the bacterial germs of contagious diseases, like typhoid fever, cholera, etc., especially in localities where infected material is left exposed to the air, as about army camps, and in country localities generally. No doubt they can also convey the disease germs of small pox, scarlatina, tuberculosis, bubonic plague, etc., if they have access to the bodies or infected dejecta of persons suffering from those diseases. Many of the contagious diseases of domestic animals are also diffused by the same means.

The common House-fly, owing to its abundance and familiarity, is one of the most dangerous species. Although it breeds chiefly in horse manure, it will also breed freely in human excrement, where exposed.* The Flesh-flies and Blow-flies feed as larvæ on carrion or flesh of any kind, bones, etc., but the adult flies alight on, and doubtless feed upon, human excreta, as well as upon cooked foods, fruit, etc. The Stable-fly breeds both in horse manure and human excreta.

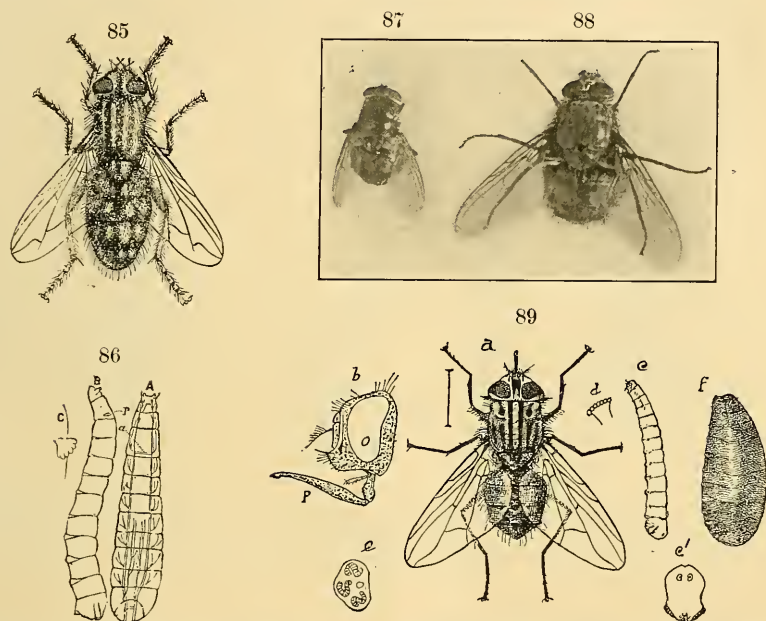


Figure 85.—Flesh-fly (*Sarcophaga carnaria*); enlarged. Figure 86, *a, b*.—House-fly; young larvæ much enlarged; after Packard. Figure 87.—Blue-bottle (*Lucilia caesar*); $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$. Figure 88.—Blow-fly (*Calliphora vomitoria*); $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$; phot. A. H. V. Figure 89.—Stable-fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans*); *a*, fly; $\times 3$; *b*, its head, *o*, eye, *p*, proboscis; *c*, larva, nat. size; *c'*, its head; *f*, pupa; enlarged; after Howard.

The adult fly, which closely resembles the House-fly, bites severely both men and horses, and is often seen in our houses and on food. Many other common flies have similar habits.

Flies of all kinds should, therefore, be carefully excluded from the rooms of patients suffering from any contagious disease, and all infected material should be so disposed of that flies cannot have access to it. The disease germs or bacteria adhering to their feet

*According to Howard 1200 flies may develop in one pound of manure in 10 days.

can easily be carried to human food, to water, food receptacles, etc., or directly to the skin or to wounds. As they often fly long distances in a few minutes, the danger is not merely local. A House-fly, carrying contagion on its feet, may fly in a few minutes from the worst tenement districts of any city to the largest hotels or most elegant houses of the wealthy, and entering their kitchens can deposit the contagion on the costliest food or dishes, if exposed.

Probably this method of spreading contagious diseases, usually ignored, explains in part at least the fact that health-resorts, far from cities, often soon become the reverse of healthy, owing to the diffusion of disease germs by flies, etc.

The abundance of these flies in Bermuda, in summer, will be a source of danger in case of epidemics of any contagious diseases, or even with sporadic cases, for many of the dwelling houses do not have suitable sanitary arrangements for disposing of offal, or for preventing the access of flies. In winter and spring, when visitors mostly go there, these flies are fortunately not very numerous. Most of the larger hotels and boarding houses are now provided with good sanitary arrangements, but to exclude all flies is very difficult in summer, as in other warm countries.*

Onion-fly; Onion-maggot. (*Phorbia ceparum*=*Anthomyia ceparum*.) Figure 90.

We were told that this species occurs, but obtained no specimens of it. The larvæ burrow in the bulbs of young onions.

Anthomyia lepida was also recorded by Jones, 1876.

Grape-fly; Wine-fly; Vinegar-fly; Pomace-fly. (*Drosophila ampelophila*.) Figure 91.

This small fruit-fly is very abundant wherever there is decaying fruit or fermenting fruit juices; it is often associated with other related species, not yet determined. It is also attracted to the dilute alcohol used in preserving specimens. The body is light orange-brown; abdomen with lighter yellowish bands.

Cheese-maggot; Cheese-skipper; Dairy-fly. (*Piophilæ casei*.)

This small, widely diffused fly is also found in Bermuda. Probably it was introduced in cheese or bacon from Europe or America. It is about half as large as a House-fly, with a glossy black body.

* A very liberal and frequent use of kerosene and of chloride of lime on all decaying or infected matter is very useful against flies and their larvæ. For further details, see L. O. Howard, Farmer's Bulletin, No. 155, U. S. Dept. Agric., 1902; and Year Book, U. S. Dept. Agriculture, for 1901, pp. 177-192.

Peach-fly ; Peach-maggot. (*Ceratitis capitata* Wied., as *Trypeta*.)
Figure 92.

This small fly, whose larva lives in the flesh of the peach, orange, and other fruit, is very destructive. Its ravages have caused the cultivation of the peach, formerly abundant, to be almost entirely abandoned.

This peach-pest was first recorded from Bermuda by Messrs. C. V. Riley and L. O. Howard* from specimens sent to them by C. W. McCallan of St. George's, with an account of its ravages. The article cited gives a pretty full historical account of the insect and excellent figures of the fly and its larva. In the same volume, p. 120, they print another letter from Mr. McCallan, dated Aug. 6, 1890,

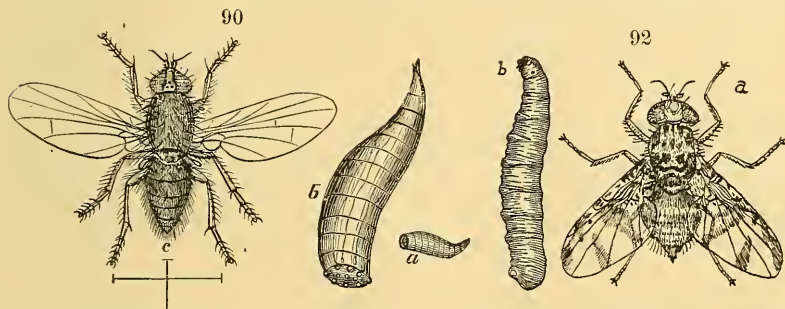


Figure 90.—Onion-fly; *a*, larva, nat. size; *b*, the same, enlarged; *c*, imago, enlarged 3 times; after Packard. Figure 92.—Peach-fly (*Ceratitis capitata*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva, both $\times 3$; after Riley. From Webster's International Dictionary.

giving farther details of its habits. According to him, it was not then known to injure oranges and other citrus fruits in Bermuda, though it does so in other countries, but it was very destructive to the peaches, the larvæ boring in the pulp in large numbers and causing the fruit to fall. He says that the same or a similar larva attacked the loquat and Surinam cherry in the same way. He also mentioned finding the fly on the leaves and fruit of the lime, and on grape vines. He states that they had then been known in Bermuda for about 25 years. In Madeira, the Azores, Cape Verde Islands, Malta, Mauritius, etc., a fly, supposed to be the same species (described by Macleay, 1829, as *C. citriperda*), is very destructive to oranges, causing them to fall when about half grown. It might easily have

* See Riley and Howard. A Peach Pest in Bermuda, *Insect Life*, iii, p. 5, figs. 1, 2, Aug., 1890; also, vol. iii, p. 120, 1890.

been introduced into Bermuda from Madeira, for oranges and growing plants of various kinds have been brought from there to Bermuda.

Mr. J. B. Heyl, in a communication published in *Insect Life* (vol. iv, p. 267, 1892), states that this insect was introduced after 1859, having been previously unknown, and that the peaches were before that delicious, but the fly maggots soon ruined all the peaches and also attacked mangoes, loquats, etc.

In a recent letter to the writer, Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, superintendent of the Public Garden, states that not only the peaches, but also oranges, figs, avocado pears, sapodillas, anonas, peppers, loquats, Surinam cherries, etc., are attacked by the pest, many of them being so filled with the maggots as to be worthless.

The prompt destruction of all infested fruit, as soon as it falls, is the chief remedy now available. It passes the pupa state under the surface of the ground, transforming from larva to adult fly in about two weeks in spring—probably sooner in summer. Doubtless it has several broods and attacks other fruits, after the peaches are gone. The fly is yellowish, with dusky or blackish markings; the male has a pair of spatula-shaped hairs on the front of the head.

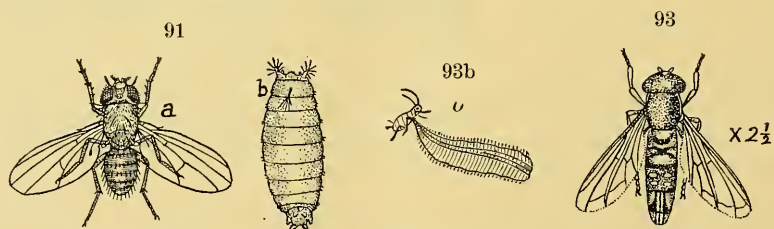


Figure 91.—Grape-fly; *a*, imago, much enlarged; *b*, larva, \times about 6 times.

Figure 93.—Syrphus-fly (*Allograpta obliqua*); $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$; after Say. Figure 93b.—Larva of a Syrphus-fly eating an aphid, enlarged about 2.

Chatopsis aenea Wied.; Howard, *Insect Life*, vii, p. 352, fig. 34, *a-c*, 1895; *Insect Book*, 175, fig. 100. Fyles, *Canad. Ent.*, xxi, p. 236, habits.

This small ortalid fly was recorded by Jones, 1876. In the United States its larva has been observed to injure sugar-cane, corn, oats, wheat, etc., by burrowing in the stalks, many often occurring in one stalk, causing it to wither and die. According to Fyles the larva sometimes destroys other larvæ. The fly is glossy greenish black; wings crossed by two wide bands and a terminal patch of blackish, the bands uniting along the posterior border. Head white; eyes dark brown; legs yellow. Expanse about 10^{mm}.

Syrphus-fly. (*Allograpta obliqua*=*Syrphus obliquus* Say, Ent., i, pl. xi, f. 2.) Fig. 93.

This handsome golden fly was taken in great numbers in April, while hovering around flowers in the gardens. It is common in the middle and southern United States. It was recorded as common by Jones, 1876.

In both sexes the fourth segment of abdomen has an oblique stripe of yellow on each side, and two dorsal stripes of the same. Eyes of male have an upper area of enlarged facets. The larva, which feeds on aphids, is pale green, with faint lighter stripes. It is a very beneficial species. See Fig. 93*b*.

A species of Forest-fly or Gad-fly (*Tabanus*) of rather large size and with a large green head, is also common. Uhler, 1888, recorded a different, smaller species, allied to *T. lineola* Fabr. and *T. cincta* Fabr.

Robber-fly. (*Asilus*?) A Robber-fly belonging to *Asilus* or some allied genus is described in Miss Hayward's notes.

Mosquitoes (*Culex*, etc., sev. sp., figs. 94-100) are very abundant, especially in the lowlands and near marshes in summer, but we found them by no means common in March and April. All those collected were species of *Culex*. Whether the Malarial Mosquito (*Anopheles*) occurs here is uncertain, but it has not been recorded nor is malaria endemic. According to Hurd, one common species of *Culex* has

95

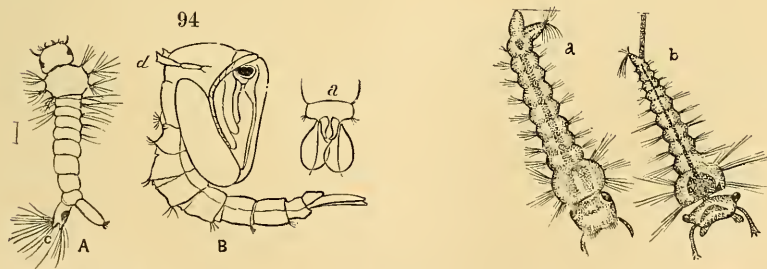


Figure 94.—Mosquito (*Culex*, sp.); A, larva; B, pupa; a, caudal appendage; d, thoracic spiracles; much enlarged; after Packard. Figure 95.—a, Larva of Yellow-fever Mosquito (*Stegomyia fasciata*); b, larva of *Culex fatigans*; both much enlarged; after Theobald.

the legs conspicuously banded with gray and blackish. Another, abundant in the marshes, is a rather large species, of a nearly uniform brownish color.

Gray Mosquito ; *Culex fatigans* Wied.= *C. pungens* Howard.

FIGURES 95, b; 96; 97; 98.

This has been identified by Theobald (Monog. Culicidæ, i, p. 28, fig. 16 ; ii, p. 151, pl. xxix, figs. 114, 115) as found here, from collections made in July, 1899, by Dr. Eldon Harvey.

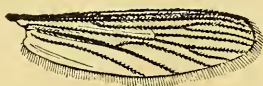


Figure 96.—*Culex fatigans* ; wing from a Bermuda specimen ; after Theobald.

This very objectionable species* belongs to the section of *Culex* in which the proboscis is not banded ; legs neither banded nor spotted ;

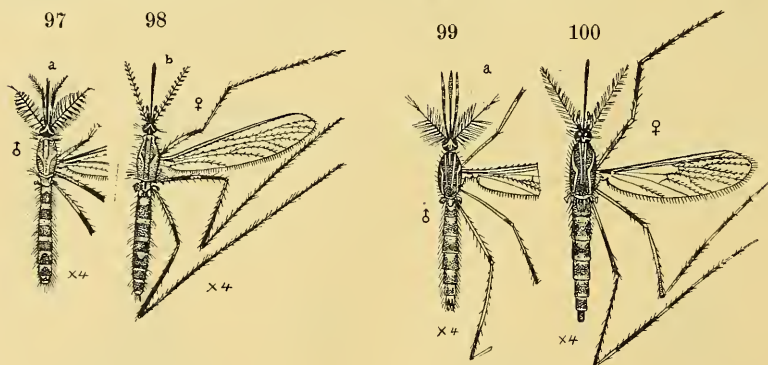


Figure 97.—*Culex fatigans* ; male ; $\times 4$. Figure 98.—female. Figure 99.—Yellow-fever Mosquito (*Stegomyia fasciata*) ; male ; $\times 4$. Figure 100.—The same ; female ; $\times 4$ times ; after Theobald.

abdomen with light bands at the bases of the segments ; thorax with dark lines.

Head and thorax deep brown ; thorax with two or three dusky longitudinal lines, and bearing golden brown, narrow, curved scales,

* It is known that in many tropical countries this species conveys the germs of the blood-infecting nematode worm (*Filaria Bancrofti*), which produces the fatal disease called Filariasis of man. Whether this disease has been known in Bermuda I do not know, but it might easily be introduced there by infected sailors or soldiers from other countries by the aid of mosquitoes of this species. A similar disease in dogs, caused by *Filaria immitis*, is transmitted, also, from dog to dog, by species of *Culex*, hence it has been called the *Filaria-bearing Mosquito*. The *C. fatigans* has been found, also, to be one of the species that transmits the blood-parasite of birds, analogous to the malaria-parasite of man, but not the latter.

and about three rows of black bristles; yellowish on sides; abdomen, dark brown or blackish, the segments with narrow curved basal bands of whitish or pale cream-color, and with some whitish lateral spots, upper surface covered with brown or blackish scales; venter whitish. Legs mostly blackish, not banded; coxæ usually ochraceous; femora dark above, gray below, with yellow scales at tip; tibiæ deep brown, ochraceous at tip, bristles brown. This widely distributed mosquito seems to be the most abundant species here.

In the United States from New York to Gulf of Mexico; West Indies; South America; and in nearly all tropical countries.

Yellow-fever Mosquito; Tiger Mosquito. (*Stegomyia fasciata* (Fabr.) Theobald.) Figures 95, a; 99; 100.

Probably the yellow-fever mosquito* (*Stegomyia fasciata* (Fab.), figs. 99, 100, had been introduced here from the West Indies, before the first epidemic of that disease (see p. 511), if not on many pre-

* For much information regarding this subject, see the following pamphlet: *Results obtained in Havana from the destruction of the Stegomyia fasciata infected by Yellow Fever; II. The Propagation of Yellow Fever*; by Major W. A. Gargas, Medical Corps, U. S. Army. Sanitary Dep., Havana, Ser. 4, 1902.—These papers are of great interest and importance as demonstrating that yellow fever in Havana is transmitted by this particular mosquito, and in no other way. The disease was fully controlled simply by destroying these mosquitoes in various ways, and preventing them from gaining access to fever patients by the liberal use of screens. By these means and without special disinfection of rooms or clothing, the fever was reduced to a minimum after March, 1901, when this method was commenced. No cases whatever occurred during the four months, from October to January inclusive, which has not happened before in 150 years or more. The average number of deaths from yellow fever from April 1st to December 1st, since 1889, had been 410.54, but by the anti-mosquito methods it was reduced to 5, in 1901; yet in 1900, with the most careful and elaborate methods of ordinary disinfection, very little impression was made on the yellow fever, for there were 1244 cases and 310 deaths in 1900, but in 1901 there were only 18 deaths, 12 of which occurred in January and February, before the destruction of the mosquitoes was commenced. Yet the conditions were in other respects very favorable for a bad epidemic in 1901, for about 40,000 non-immune emigrants had arrived,—a larger number than ever before. In view of such results there seems to be no doubt whatever that the true source of the yellow fever infection has been demonstrated and also that the disease can be easily and surely controlled in all cases, if suitable care be used to destroy this pernicious mosquito. Moreover, the same efforts will simultaneously eradicate the malarial mosquito and other species, as well as the Horse-flies and Forest-flies (*Tabanus*), most of which have aquatic larvæ. For further details see L. O. Howard, *Mosquitoes, How they Live, etc.* 1901; *Insect Book*, p. 98; and Geo. M. Giles, *Handbook of Gnats and Mosquitoes*, London, 1902.

vious occasions, but if so it may, perhaps, have died out in some years during the cool winter months, for it is a tropical species. At least the mature winged insects probably all, or nearly all, die during winter, while the larvæ may live through the winter in the water-tanks to give rise to a new brood in summer. This will account for the cessation of yellow fever here in winter, as in the southern United States, while it may prevail through the whole year in more tropical countries. It is largely a nocturnal species and particularly fond of concealing itself among furniture, draperies, etc., but it will also bite viciously in the daytime.

It is recorded by Theobald (Monog. Culicidæ, i, p. 288, 293, pl. xiii, figs. 49, 50), as having been collected here in July, 1899, by Dr. Eldon Harvey. It is found in nearly all tropical countries, especially near the coast. Its range is exactly coincident with the distribution of yellow fever. Its habit of concealing itself in close rooms and in the cabins of vessels enables it to migrate to all warm countries.*

The open water-cisterns are ideal places for the breeding of these mosquitoes. In the brackish marshes the abundant minnows, gold-fishes, eels, and dragon-fly larvæ tend to reduce their numbers.

Crane-flies or *Tipulidæ*, which are not numerous, are yet represented by several species, all undetermined except *Dicranomyia distans* Osten Sacken,† originally described from Florida.

J. M. Jones recorded in 1876 the following additional Diptera, not observed by us : *Trypeta humilis* Loew (Monog. Dipt. N. Amer., i,

DEATHS FROM YELLOW FEVER IN THE CITY OF HAVANA.

Month.	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897	1898	1899	1900	1901
January . . .	15	15	7	15	10	69	7	1	8	7
February . .	10	6	4	4	7	24	1	0	9	5
March	1	4	2	2	3	30	2	1	4	1
April	8	8	4	6	14	71	1	2	0	0
May	7	23	16	10	27	88	4	0	2	0
June	13	69	31	16	46	174	3	1	8	0
July	27	118	77	88	116	168	16	2	30	1
August	87	100	73	120	262	102	16	13	49	2
September . .	70	68	76	135	166	56	34	18	52	2
October	54	46	40	102	240	42	26	25	74	0
November . . .	52	28	23	35	244	26	13	18	54	0
December . . .	33	11	29	20	147	8	13	22	20	0
Total	357	496	382	553	1282	858	136	103	310	18

* On page 511, note, it is erroneously stated that Mr. Theobald records only *Culex* from Bermuda. When that chapter was written I had overlooked his record of Bermuda as a locality from which *Stegomyia fasciata* had been received and also his determination of *Culex fatigans*.

† Monograph Diptera North America, Part IV, p. 67.

p. 81, pl. ii, fig. 17, from Cuba); *Tetanocera pictipes* Loew (op. cit., iii, from Washington, D. C., family Sciomyidæ); and *Dilophus*, sp. (family Bibionidæ).

Mr. Uhler recorded, 1888, an undetermined species of *Odontomyia* (family Stratiomyidæ, "Soldier-flies").

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., vol. i, part 1, p. 109, 1892) recorded the following Diptera:

Eristalis ceneus? Fab. Williston, Bull. Nat. Mus., No. 31, p. 161, (descr.) = *E. sincerus* Harris. N. America, Europe, Canary Is., Malta, etc. The body is shining dark metallic green; eyes spotted with round dots. *Psilopus chrysoprasinus* Wied. A Brazilian fly of the family Dolichopidæ. *Musca basilaris* Macq. Known also from Cape Verde Is., Ascension I., Jamaica, and Brazil. *Fucellia*, sp. *Lucilia latifrons* Schinz. European. *Sarcophagula*, sp. *Limosina*, sp. On dead sea-weed on the shore.

Mr. D. W. Coquillett has determined in our collection, *Scatopse atrata* Say; *Orthocladus*, sp.; *Phora*, sp., and *Psilopus chrysoprasus* Walk., iii, p. 646; * not enumerated above.

d.—Aphaniptera. (Fleas, etc.)

The Human Flea (*Pulex irritans*), fig. 101; and the Cat and Dog Flea (*Serraticiceps canis* or *Pulex canis*), fig. 102, which also attacks

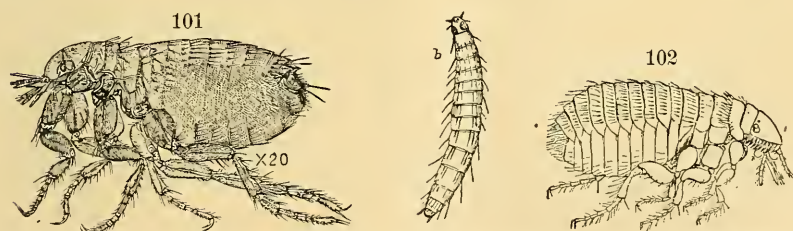


Figure 101.—Human Flea (*Pulex irritans*), much enlarged; b, larva of the same, after Claus. Figure 102.—Dog Flea (*Serraticiceps canis*), much enlarged. 101, 102, from Webster's International Dictionary.

man, are both very common, as in most warm countries, and were doubtless introduced in early times.

The *Jigger* or *Chigoe* (*Sarcopsylla penetrans* = *Pulex penetrans*), fig. 104, which is common in the West Indies and tropical America,

* This brilliant fly has the head bright sapphire-blue, with brown eyes; thorax and abdomen bright emerald-green, the latter with narrow black bands at the sutures; legs black; wings slightly dusky; length, 5^{mm}. West Indies, Walker.

appears to be now uncommon in Bermuda, but J. M. Jones (1876) recorded it as common; Hurdis also mentioned it as found here in his time. It chiefly attacks the feet of those colored natives who habitually go barefooted.

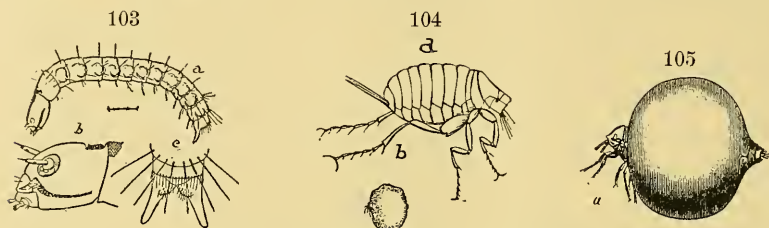


Figure 103.—Larva of Dog Flea, much enlarged; *b*, head, in profile; *c*, caudal appendages; after Chittenden. Figure 104.—Chigoe (*Sarcopsylla penetrans*); *a*, female, much enlarged; *b*, female filled with eggs, natural size; after Packard. Figure 105.—Gravid female of another species of *Sarcopsylla* (not Bermudian); much enlarged.

The Hen-flea (*Sarcopsylla gallinacea* Westw.) probably also occurs here, though we could obtain no specimens. It has been found to infest poultry in Florida, Ceylon, Asia, etc. (See Packard, *Insect Life*, v, p. 23, figs., 1894.)

e.—Hymenoptera. (Bees, Wasps, etc.)

The Honey Bee (*Apis mellifica*) was undoubtedly introduced by some of the early settlers, though I have found no record of the date. Wax and honey were mentioned as articles exported in 1679. In modern times considerable numbers of bees have been kept by some of the farmers, but their increase is much interfered with by the bee-moth, cockroaches, and ants.

Yellow Wasp. (? *Vespa vulgaris*.) Recorded by Jones, but not seen by our parties.

Hornets and Wasps. (*Polistes Canadensis*, *P. perplexus*, and *P. pallipes*.) Figures 106, 107.

This genus is very common in summer. Its nests, consisting only of a sheet of cells, four or five inches across, without paper covering, were found attached to the leaf-stalks of young palmettos, etc. Apparently there are three or more species.

Polistes perplexus Cresson, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., iv, p. 245, 1872.

This wasp, originally described from Texas, was recorded by W. F. Kirby as taken at Bermuda by the Challenger Exped., in April and June. (Ann. & Mag. Nat. Hist., xiii, p. 410, 1884.)

The male *Polistes* (fig. 106) was determined by Mr. Ashmead. In alcohol the head is black above, with the front yellowish brown, this color extending as a band below and behind the eyes, but interrupted dorsally. Thorax black above with a rufous brown stripe in front of each wing insertion, meeting anteriorly; two transverse dorsal spots of the same on the middle, and a pair of yellow stripes

106



107



Figure 106.—Bermuda Wasp (*Polistes perplexus*); male; $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$. The photograph, made from dried specimen, did not define the black and orange bands of the abdomen, which are less distinct after drying and required retouching. Figure 107.—The same; female; $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$. Phot. by A. H. V.

farther back; abdomen orange-brown, banded with black, each band usually covering the proximal half of a segment and the distal margin of the one in front, on which it often forms a lunate spot; on the second enlarged segment it forms a dorsal triangular black spot, acute distally; legs orange-brown, darker on the femora. Wings orange-brown, or rufous brown, the veins darker. Length, 22^{mm}; abdomen 12^{mm}. Described from specimens taken from alcohol and still moist; when dry the color-markings are less distinct, the black bands on the abdomen being scarcely visible; its surface is covered with short, close, orange-brown hairs, obscuring the dark bands. Midsummer, T. G. Gosling.

Female (dry) smaller than the male described; head rufous brown; a black shield-shaped mark between the eyes and a narrow transverse

black stripe on the occiput. Thorax with a large cordate dorsal spot, the apex turned forward, edged with yellow, and including two short rufous stripes; sides in front of and behind the wings rufous brown; two rectangular dorsal spots of the same, behind the black spot, both edged with yellow; posterior part of thorax rufous brown, with a median dorsal black stripe and one of yellow each side of it of same width; pedicel with an angular yellow spot on each side. Abdomen rufous brown, each segment narrowly edged distally with brownish yellow; the first enlarged segment with a wider light yellow edge, and with some indistinct blackish spots anteriorly; next segment with a triangular black dorsal spot, the point turned backward; middle segments with indistinct blackish patches; wings smoky brown or blackish; legs light yellowish brown; the femora rufous brown distally; antennæ black. Length, 19^{mm}; expanse, 32^{mm}. August, Miss Hayward. (Fig. 107.)

Geddes records also *P. pallipes*, a smaller North American species.

A burrowing wasp or sand-wasp of the genus *Halictus* was recorded by Dr. Fr. Dahl. (Plankton Exp., i, pt. 1, 108, 1892.)

Jones recorded the genus *Augochlora*.

Wood-wasp. (*Mimesa* Shuck., sp.) A slender-bodied wasp of the family Mimesidæ was also recorded by Dr. Dahl.

Sand-wasp; Digger-wasp. (*Pompilius Philadelphicus* Lep.) This North American species was recorded by Dr. F. Dahl (Plankton Exp., i, part 1, p. 108, 1892.) A species of this genus was also recorded by Jones, 1876, but we did not obtain it.

Mason Wasps; Spider-wasps; Mud-daubers. (*Sceliphron* = *Pelopæus*, etc.)

Yellow-footed Mason-wasp. (*Sceliphron*, or *Pelopæus*, *flavipes*.)

This common North American species was recorded by Jones, 1876.

Large Mason Wasp. (*Sceliphron cementarium* Drury, as *Sphex*, Exot. Ins., i, p. 105, pl. xlv, figs. 6, 8. Smith, Cat. Brit. Mus. Hym., iv, p. 234, as *Pelopæus*. = *P. lunatus* Fab.; Guer., Icon. R. Anim., p. 436, pl. lxx, fig. 5.)

This species is common in the southern United States, West Indies and South America. Closely resembles the next species.

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 108) recorded this species from Bermuda.

Mason-Wasp. (*Sceliphron fasciatum* St. Farg., Hym., iii, p. 315, as *Pelopæus*). Figure 108, *a*, *b*.

Our specimens referred to this species are larger than the last, with a relatively long abdominal pedicel. Length, 27^{mm}; length of pedicel, 6.5^{mm}; of thick part of abdomen, 9.5^{mm}. Head and body all black, except a transversely elliptical spot of dull greenish yellow on the prothorax anteriorly, less distinct spots of the same on the middle and on posterior end of the thorax, and a round lateral spot



Figures 108, *a*, *b*.—Yellow-footed Mud-wasp (*Sceliphron fasciatum*); profile and dorsal views; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. Phot. by A. H. V.

of dull yellowish on the first enlarged abdominal segment; legs long, black proximally; tibiae and tarsi light yellow, except for a wide ring of black on the distal part of the posterior tibiae, and a blackish tint on the two distal tarsal joints; antennae black, except the yellow basal joint. Wings dark brown. The thorax and head are covered with black hairs. A West Indian species identified by Mr. W. H. Ashmead.

Specimens referred to *Chalybion coeruleum* (L.) (fig. 108*a*) have the body shining blue-black when wet, but with bright metallic or steel-blue and greenish reflections when dry; legs and antennae black. Wings smoky black. The abdomen is shorter than in the preceding. A common North American species. Summer, T. G. Gosling.

These and perhaps other species, not yet determined, are common in summer, building their nests in out-buildings and under piazza roofs.

Ichneumon-flies. (*Ophion*, etc.)

Several undetermined species of ichneumons were obtained. Among them is a species of *Ophion* very much like our common large species (*O. macrurus*).

Cockroach Ichneumon. (*Evania appendigaster* = *E. levigata* Olivier; Packard, Guide, p. 194, fig. 173.) Figure 109.

This very interesting species was recorded by Jones, 1876. We obtained a specimen in April. It lays its eggs in the egg-cases of a cockroach (usually the American Cockroach), and its larva finds its nourishment and shelter within the case. Thus this useful insect destroys continually great numbers of cockroach eggs. Its body is black; thorax glossy and punctate. It is found also in North Amer-

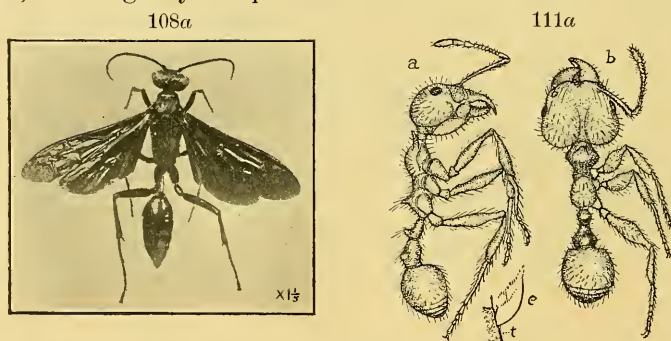


Figure 108a.—Blue Mason-wasp (*C. coeruleum*, \times about $1\frac{1}{2}$; phot. by A. H. V. from a Bermuda specimen. Figure 111a.—Ant (*Pheidole pusilla*); a, minor worker; b, major worker or soldier, both much enlarged; t, distal end of tibia; c, tibial comb; from drawings of Bermuda specimens by A. H. V.

ica, Hawaiian Is., West Indies, etc. According to Miss Hayward, who has sent specimens, it is common on flowers of honeysuckle in August. October, L. Mowbray. In turn it has an ichneumon parasite (*Entedon Hagenowi*) which destroys its larva, but whether the latter occurs in Bermuda is not known.

Ants. (*Formicarice*.)

Ants of several undetermined species were collected by us which have not yet been fully studied by a specialist; none of them were winged.

Among the recognized species observed are the small House-ant (fig. 110), and the Garden-ant or Pavement-ant (fig. 111), belonging to the Myrmicidæ. Probably these were early introduced from England. The early writers, however, mention certain ants as

troublesome, so that one or more species may have been native. See Butler's account, 1619, quoted on p. 737.

Mr. Hurdie (Rough Notes, p. 324) mentions two species of injurious ants, viz: the small House-ant (fig. 110), and a much larger one which he supposed to be of West Indian origin. The latter was especially troublesome by destroying food of all kinds. He also stated that they were destructive to rabbits, both old and young.*

He also says that during seven summers previous to 1848 "Bermuda has been infested with ants to a fearful degree," but during that summer their numbers were greatly decreased, by some unknown cause. This must have been distinct from both the small species named above. Probably this is also the one that is said to destroy honey, in the hives.

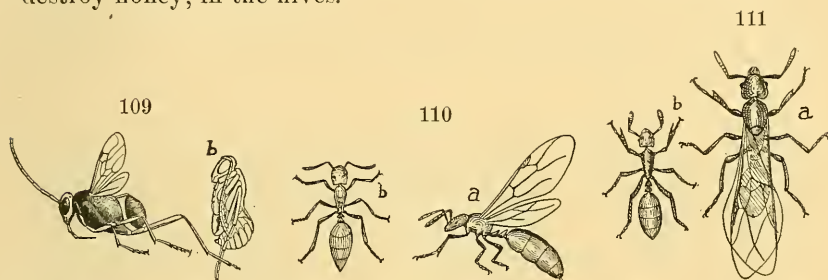


Figure 109.—Ichneumon parasite of Cockroach (*Evania*), male; and *b*, pupa; slightly enlarged; after Packard. Figure 110.—House Ant (*Monomorium minutum*); *a*, female; *b*, worker; $\times 5$. Figure 111.—Pavement or Garden Ant (*Tetramorium cespitum*); *a*, female; $\times 3$; *b*, worker; $\times 4$. Both ants from Webster's International Dictionary; after Marlatt.

European Black Ant. (*Formica nigra* L.) This common European species was recorded by W. F. Kirby as collected in Bermuda by the Challenger Exped. (Annals & Mag. Nat. Hist., xiii, p. 404, 1884).

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 109) records two additional species:

Pheidole pusilla (Heer). Smith, Catal. Brit. Mus. Hym., vi, p. 173, pl. ix, figs. 18–20. A small species related to the agricultural ants. The major workers or soldiers have remarkably large heads and powerful jaws. Specimens of both the major and minor workers of this species, taken at St. Davids I., in October, were sent to me by

* "Hill and dale and even the dwellings of men were equally alive with this insect pest. Dense columns of them might be seen travelling up and down every tree, and great was the havoc they occasioned among young pigeons and poultry, nor did the full-grown domestic rabbit escape their deadly attack, and pigs were sometimes destroyed by them." Rough Notes, p. 324.

Miss V. Hayward. A detached head of the former was also found with its jaws still firmly grasping the leg of a hard-back beetle. Native of Madeira. Figures 111*a*, *a*, *b*. A much larger, chestnut-brown, winged female, 6^{mm} long, of this genus (t. Ashmead) was also sent in November.

Odontomachus Latr. (sp.). A jumping ant of the family Formicidæ, near *O. insulans* of the West Indies.*

f.—Lepidoptera. (Butterflies; Moths.)

Among the most conspicuous of the introduced insects are several species of North American butterflies. Some of these may also have been indigenous, for it is known that the stronger-winged species, like *Anosia plexippus*, are capable of flying to even greater distances. Some of them have come aboard of vessels a thousand miles or more from land.

Moreover, vast flocks of one small, American, sulphur-yellow species (*Eurema lisa*) have been seen to come from over the sea and arrive on the shores of Bermuda, like the migratory birds. Perhaps they may be aided by strong winds in these cases. Some of these remain and breed on the islands, if they find here suitable plants for the food of their larvæ. Thus they may often have arrived here before the advent of man, but if there were then no plants suitable for their food they could not have become naturalized.

This must have been the case with the Asclepias Butterfly (*Anosia plexippus*), for the only plants on which its larvæ can feed have been introduced since the settlement, and probably the same is true of most of the others. Thus their naturalization has been indirectly, if not directly, due to man.

During the winter and spring, when most of the entomological collections have hitherto been made, the number of Lepidoptera that are active is small.† A few butterflies, like *Anosia plexippus*, are

* See Guer.-Men., Hist. I. Cuba, vii, p. 317, pl. 18, figs. 7-7d.

† While working late at night, nearly every night in April, with the windows open, very few species came to the lights, not more than a dozen of moths altogether. But of these one or two species were very abundant, especially a moth, about 28^{mm} in expanse, mottled with light and dark gray, in varying proportions, some specimens being very dark or blackish gray, while others were much paler or stone-gray; (? *Heterogramma*, sp.). Unfortunately Mr. S. Henshaw, to whom many of my moths were sent for determination, has not been able to report on them in season for this article. But the number of additional species is not large.

active all winter and the same is true of a few moths. In April, the spring brood of some of the moths appears, mainly small pyralids, geometrids, and tineids, with a few noctuids; as the season advances the number of species rapidly increases, and without doubt in summer a large number could be found. In April, several species of *Crambus* or Grass Web-worm moths and other moths were common in grassland, but most of those obtained have not been determined specifically.

Little Sulphur Butterfly. (*Eurema lisa* Hub.; Scudder*=*Terias lisa* of most writers, as in Jones, 1863 and 1876.)

FIGURE 112.

This species, referred to above, is one of the most abundant. Its pale sulphur- or canary-yellow wings are externally bordered with dark brown, and the front wings are tipped with the same, and



Figure 112.—Little Sulphur (*Eurema lisa*); male; natural size; after Scudder.

Figure 113.—Clouded Sulphur (*Eurymus philodice*); A, male imago, wings reversed on right side; $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size; B, larva; after Packard. Figure 114.—The same; wings of female; natural size; after Scudder.

edged with reddish. The male has a few reddish specks on under side of hind wings. The expanse of its wings is about 1.25 inches.

Hurdis (Rough Notes, pp. 317-323) mentions a large flock, containing thousands, that arrived, doubtless from over seas, Oct. 10, 1847. J. M. Jones published† in 1875 an account of a vast flock that arrived, Oct. 1, 1874. They were first seen out at sea by fishermen fishing on the reefs. They arrived on the north side of the Main Island, appearing like a vast cloud, which soon divided into

* In naming the butterflies I have followed the nomenclature of Mr. S. H. Scudder's classical work: *Butterflies of the E. U. States and Canada*.

† *Psyche*, i, p. 121, 1875; and *Entom. Soc. Lond.*, ix, p. 54, March, 1876.

two parts, going to the East and West. They alighted in grassy places, seemed rather fatigued, but only remained a few days. They were extensively preyed upon by the bluebirds and catbirds.

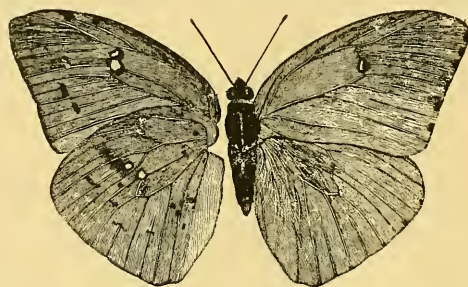


Figure 115.—Cloudless Sulphur (*Callidryas eubule*); female; natural size; wings reversed on left side; after Scudder.

This butterfly seems to be now naturalized on the islands, for it has been taken by nearly all recent collectors in late summer or autumn. Its larva, which is green, feeds mostly on various species of *Cassia*, and therefore is not injurious to man; rarely on clover.

Clouded Sulphur; *Common American Sulphur*. (*Eurymus philodice* (L.) Hubn.; Scudder = *Colias philodice* of most authors.)

FIGURES 113, 114.

This was first recorded by J. M. Jones in 1876. It was contained in a small collection sent to me by Mr. T. G. Gosling in 1901, so

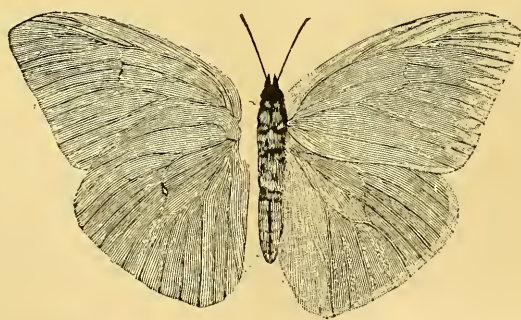


Figure 116.—Cloudless Sulphur (*Callidryas eubule*); male; natural size; wings reversed on left side; after Scudder.

that it is now probably permanently naturalized. Its green larva feeds mostly on clover and allied plants, sometimes on peas and lupines.

Cloudless Sulphur; *Citron Butterfly*. (*Callidryas eubule* (L.) Bois.-Lec.; Scudder = *Catopsila eubule* Kirby; Holland.)

FIGURES 115, 116.

This large, nearly plain yellow butterfly appears to be rather uncommon here. Hurdiss mentions seeing a butterfly agreeing well with this. Miss Victoria Hayward has sent me MSS. notes on specimens apparently of the female; "Wings bright sulphur-yellow tinged with greenish; anteriorly edged with purplish black; posterior edge faintly reddish; with red and gold dots at the distal ends of the veins; thorax black with yellow scales; antennæ red; legs nearly white; expanse, 3.5 inches."

The female has larger, brownish marginal spots than the male, and also a small discal spot of reddish brown on the upper side of the fore wings. The male is nearly plain canary or sulphur-yellow.

Common in the southern United States; sometimes flies in great flocks. The larva feeds on various species of *Cassia*.

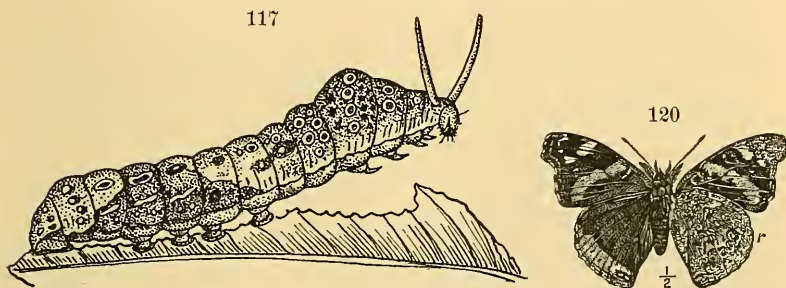


Figure 117.—Orange-dog (*Heraclides cresphontes*); larva; reduced. Figure 120.—Red Admiral; $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size. Both from Webster's International Dictionary; 117 after Saunders; 120 after Harris.

European White Cabbage Butterfly. (*Pieris rapæ* L.)

A white butterfly, apparently of this species, was seen in April, 1898 and 1901. Abundant in Europe; introduced about forty years ago into North America (1860). Its green larva feeds mainly on cabbages and allied cruciferous plants.

Great Black and Yellow Butterfly; *Orange-tree Butterfly*; *Orange-dog*; *Cresphontes*. (*Heraclides* (or *Papilio*) *cresphontes* Cr.)

FIGURE 117. PLATE LXXXI; FIGURES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

This fine species was seen by A. H. Verrill, April, 1901. The large larva feeds on the leaves of the orange and lemon trees, and

is called "Orange-dog" in Florida. The butterfly, which is our largest species, is yellow and black, some individuals having much more yellow than the one figured, there being dimorphic broods. Common in the Southern United States, and not rare in southern New England. Its larva feeds also on the prickly ash, hop-tree, rue, fraxinella, and Kentucky coffee-tree.

A species of *Papilio*, resembling *P. troilus* and *P. polyxenes*, was also seen in April, 1901, but not captured.

Painted Lady; Thistle Butterfly. (*Vanessa cardui* (L.)=*Pyrameis cardui* of many authors). Figures 118, 1a-e.

First recorded by Hurd as occurring Sept. 4, 1847, in some numbers, also Sept. 11, 1849, and Aug. to Nov., 1854; and by Jones, 1863. Not uncommon in autumn, but doubtless has two broods. Its larva feeds on thistles, burdock, sunflower, and allied composite

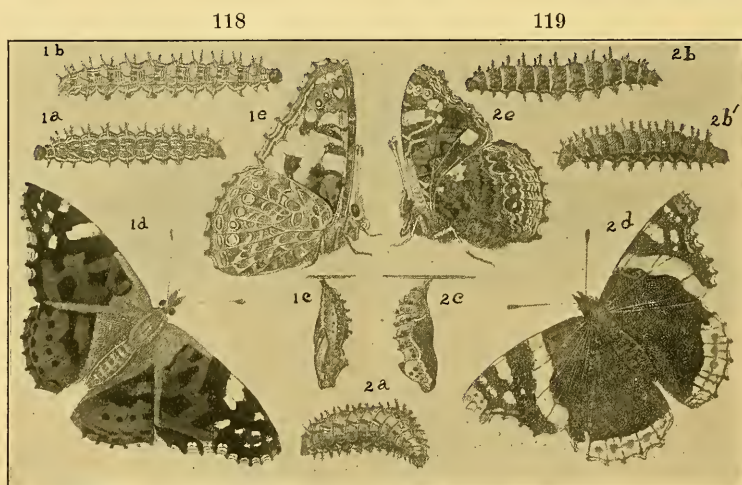


Figure 118.—Painted Lady (*Vanessa cardui*); 1a, b, larvæ; c, pupa; 1d, e, imagos.

Figure 119.—Red Admiral (*V. atalanta*); 2d, e, imagos; a, b, b', larvæ; 2c, pupa. Both $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size; after Berge.

plants; sometimes on mallows and hollyhocks. It is widely distributed in both hemispheres. Easily distinguished from the Red Admiral by lacking the oblique orange-red band across the fore wings; the under side of the fore wings is bright pink or rose-red centrally; the round spots of the hind wings beneath are blue; black above.

Red Admiral; Nettle Butterfly. (*Vanessa atalanta* L.)

FIGURES 119, 2a-e; 120.

Recorded first by Mr. Hurdis as occurring Sept. 4, 1847, and May 14, 1849; also by Jones, in 1863 and 1876. It does not appear to be common, though permanently naturalized.

It is easily distinguished by the obliquely divergent band of bright orange-red across the middle of the fore wings, and on the posterior margin of the hind wings, and a group of white spots near the apex of the fore wings. The ground-color is purplish black above. The larva feeds on the hop-vine and nettles, making a nest of the folded leaves. There are two or more broods, and the late adults often hibernate. October, L. Mowbray.

It is widely diffused in both hemispheres, like the last.

Camberwell Beauty; Mourning-cloak; Elm Butterfly. (*Euvanessa antiopa* Scudder = *Vanessa antiopa* (L.), of most authors.)

FIGURES 121, 122, 122a.

This large, handsome species, common in North America and Europe, appears occasionally in Bermuda, but it may not yet be



Figure 121.—Mourning Cloak (*Euvanessa antiopa*); r, r, reverse of wings; $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size. From Webster's International Dictionary; after Harris. Figure 122.—Mourning Cloak; larva preparing to change to chrysalis. Figure 122a.—The same, just transformed to chrysalis. Both $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size. Photographs from life by A. H. Verrill.

naturalized there. It may fly direct to Bermuda, but individuals in the pupa state, or hibernating imagos, might easily be introduced by vessels. It was first recorded by Hurdis, as seen Oct. 23, 1847; also Sept. 12, 1854; a single individual in each case. Several specimens

were seen in April, 1901. Its large, purplish black, spinose larvæ feed on the elm and willow, sometimes on poplars; in Bermuda probably on the weeping willow. Easily recognized by its dark maroon-brown wings, bordered by a row of blue spots and a marginal light drab band.

Single specimens of *Vanessa io** (fig. 123) and of *V. polychloros*† are recorded by Jones, 1876, as taken by Canon Tristram in 1848. They are both European species. It is doubtful if they have become fully naturalized here.

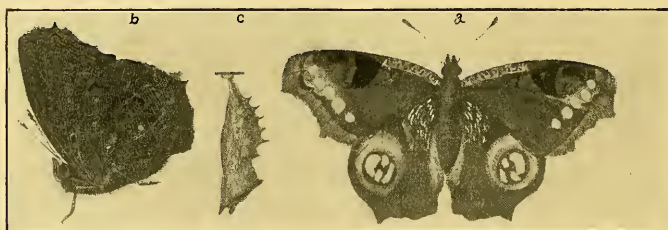


Figure 123.—European Peacock Butterfly (*Vanessa io*); a, b, imago; c, pupa; $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size; after Berge.

Musk Butterfly; *Buck-eye*; *Lavinia*; *Peacock Butterfly*. (*Junonia coenia* (Hubn.); Scudder; Holland,† etc.). Figure 124.

First recorded by Hurdiss as captured May 15, 1849; also Sept. 12, 1854. He stated that it was common throughout the year. J. M. Jones, 1876, says it is "the most common butterfly." It was sent to me by Mr. T. G. Gosling, in 1901. Its larva feeds on *Linaria* (snap-dragon), purple *Gerardia*, and allied scrophulariaceous plants, and sometimes on ground-plantain (*Plantago*). According to Mr.

* *Vanessa io* has the fore wings above reddish brown with four patches of black, separated by yellow, of which two are angular, one semicircular on upper half of ocellated spot, which has lower half brown with yellow dots, and front margin of yellow; five round blue spots in a row; margin dark. Hind wing blackish brown; large ocellated spot with black pupil and blue central spots, border whitish; under side of both wings brownish black. See figure 114.

† *V. polychloros* has the upper side of the wings mostly brownish orange with about six or seven irregular and unequal spots of black on the fore wings; a submarginal band of black, externally margined with yellow, on both pairs; on the hind wings a band of blue between the black and yellow; front edge of fore wings with a submarginal stripe of yellow.

† Holland, W. J., Butterfly Book, p. 173, pl. iii, figs. 29, 30, larva; pl. iv, figs. 56, 57, 65-67, pupa; pl. xx, fig. 7, female imago.

Geddes. the larvæ, in Bermuda, feed on the common sage-bush (*Lantana*). He found it very common in spring, but not easy to capture on sunny days. Some individuals remain active all winter.

The ground-color of the wings, above, is dark rufous-brown. The large ocellated spots are light orange, with black center, and paler orange margins, surrounded by a narrow black edge; the two transverse anterior spots near base of fore wings are reddish orange, bordered with black; diagonal bar whitish.

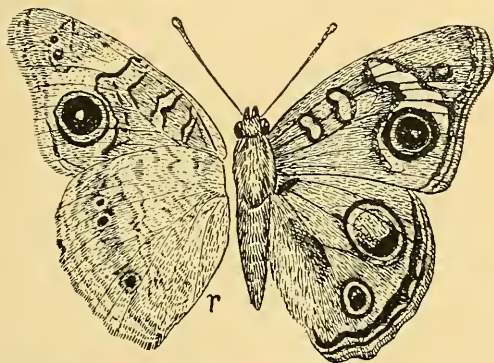


Figure 124.—Buck-eye or Peacock Butterfly (*Junonia cœnia*); *r*, wings reversed; enlarged about $1\frac{1}{2}$. From Webster's International Dictionary.

The larva is usually purplish brown above, yellowish on the sides, with rows of dark branched spines the whole length; two of them on the head.

In the United States it is found from southern New England to the Gulf of Mexico, especially near the coast, but much more commonly southward.

Asclepias Butterfly; *Milk-weed Butterfly*; *Monarch*. (*Anosia plexippus* (L.) Moore; Seudder=*Danais plexippus* Lat.=*Danais archippus* Bois.-Lec., etc.)

PLATE LXXXII; FIGURES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. PLATE LXXXIII; FIGURE 2.

This large orange-brown species, with white spots and dark brown veins, is one of the most common Bermuda butterflies and occurs during all the year. It was first recorded Nov. 17, 1847, by Hurdis, but he states that it was common every year.*

Its larva is black, banded with yellow and white, and has four long black filaments, two anteriorly, on the second thoracic segment,

* Hurdis also records a buff-colored specimen; perhaps a partial albino.

and two posteriorly, on the eighth abdominal. It feeds here on the "red head" or false ipecac (*Asclepias curassavica*), a common introduced weed. In other countries it feeds on various other species of *Asclepias* (milk-weeds).

This butterfly is remarkable for its strong wings and long vigorous flights, and also for its migratory habits. In southern New England it assembles in autumn in vast flocks, often of many thousands, which alight to rest on the same tree every night for several weeks early in autumn, and finally they all fly away southward together.

I have observed these flocks on the same tree (or on adjacent trees when disturbed) for over thirty years on Outer Island, in Long Island Sound, not far from New Haven, Conn. They assemble gradually each year, at about the same date, in September, but the time of their southward flight varies somewhat according to the temperature, and may be influenced by the abundance or scarcity of the aster and goldenrod blossoms, upon which they chiefly depend for food at this season. Farther south some of these butterflies hibernate and come out again in early spring.

It is well known that this butterfly has an odorous secretion, offensive to birds and other creatures that might otherwise feed upon it. I have often offered freshly caught specimens to dogs that were fond of eating other butterflies, but they have invariably refused to touch this species, showing very plainly by their facial expressions that the odor is to them very disgusting—probably much more so than to human beings.

Another American butterfly, the Viceroy (*Basilarchia archippus* Scudder=*Limenitis archippus*), which closely imitates the Monarch in form and color, though somewhat smaller, has not yet been recorded from Bermuda. See plate lxxxii; figures 6, 6a. This remarkable instance of imitative protective coloration has been fully discussed by several writers, and especially by Mr. S. H. Scudder.* The Monarch now occurs in nearly all temperate countries, in both hemispheres, and even in Australia.

Queen Butterfly. (*Anosia berenice* (Cram.)=*Danaïs berenice* Cram., Papil., pl. ccv; Sm. and Abbot, 1, pl. 7.)

FIGURE 125. PLATE LXXXIII; FIGURE 1.

This species is much less common. It was first recorded by Hurdis, May 15, 1849, who regarded it as a variety of the preceding. He states that it is finely spotted with white and lacks the black lines

* Butterflies of the Eastern United States and Canada, p. 120.

along the veins, but if so his specimens may have been a different species,* or the var. *strigosa*.

According to the notes of Miss Victoria Hayward, it is found not uncommonly all the year. She describes the color as darker than in *A. plexippus*, and the larva is said by her to have three pairs of long filaments, the additional pair being near the middle, on the 5th ring; the pupa is smaller, cream-color, tinged with green and dotted with silky golden specks on the front side, beside the semi-circle on the ventral side.



Figure 125.—Queen Butterfly (*Anosia berenice*, var. *strigosa*); male; upper side; $\frac{1}{3}$ natural size; phot. by A. H. V.

The larva of typical *berenice* is described as pale violet, with transverse stripes of darker; a transverse band of reddish brown on each segment, divided by a yellow band; a longitudinal stripe of yellow along the feet; filaments brownish purple, a pair on the 2d, 5th, and 11th segments. It feeds on *Asclepias* and oleander.

The typical *berenice* (see Holland, *Butterfly Book*, p. 84, pl. vii, fig. 2, and fig. 3, var. *strigosa*) is smaller than *plexippus*, and decidedly darker; ground-color of wings above dark rufous- or tawny-brown, both pairs bordered with blackish-brown, wider on the hind wings, on which there may be no white spots, in the male; usually with two rows in the female; but var. *strigosa* usually has a single row of small white spots; on the fore wings there are many small spots of white near apex and two submarginal rows on the black band. The hind wings of the female beneath have wide brown borders to the veins, but in var. *strigosa* Bangs, they are bordered with a pale

* A southern butterfly that might well occur here (*Agraulis*, or *Dione*, *vanilla*) is very similar in color, and might easily be confounded with this species by one not familiar with the butterflies.

line. Expanse, 2.65–3.75 inches. It is native of the southern United States, especially in the southwest. Florida; Panama; and Cuba, (Yale Mus.).

Pearly-eye Butterfly. (*Enodia portlandia* (Fabr.) Hubn.; Scedder = *Debis portlandia* Holland, p. 199, pl. xviii, f. 20, iii, fig. 16, larva = *Hipparchia andromache* Hubn., Say, etc., and in Jones.)

FIGURES 126, 127.

Jones records a specimen taken in 1848 by Canon Tristram. I do not know of any record of its recent capture, but that is of no great importance as evidence, for the Bermudian insects have been little studied in summer. It is native of the middle and southern United States.



Figure 126.—Pearly-eye (*Enodia portlandia*); under side. Figure 127.—The same; upper side; about natural size; phot. by A. H. V.

This delicate yellowish-brown butterfly has 4 to 6 oval, ocellated spots of blackish, bordered with orange or pale yellow, near the margin of each wing; on the under side the spots mostly have a small white center. Expanse of wings two inches. The larva feeds on grasses; it is green with two red processes on the head.

Sweet-potato Sphinx; Musk; Morning-glory Sphinx; Rose-banded Sphinx. (*Phlegothonius cingulatus** = *Protoparce cingulata* = *Macrosila cingulata*.)

PLATE XCVII; FIGURES 1, 2.

The only common large sphinx. Its very large larva feeds on the leaves of the sweet-potato and other species of *Ipomœa*, and on wild jasmine. Geddes says that it feeds also on *Asimina triloba*.

* Mr. H. G. Dyar considers this a variety of the European species, *convoluti* (L.), and writes the name *Phlegothonius convoluti*, var. *cingulatus*.

Its abdomen is partially banded with several conspicuous bars of rose-red or pink, alternating with black, all interrupted dorsally by a median gray stripe; under side light gray. Its hind wings are concentrically banded with pink, light gray, and black; under side of wings dark smoky brown. It is common in the southern United States, from Virginia to Florida and Mexico, but very rare in New England. Expanse, 4 inches. The larva figured was taken in New Haven, Conn., on morning-glory (A. H. V.).

Musk; Pepper Sphinx; Tobacco-worm? (*Cherocampa tersa* Drury.)

FIGURES 128, 129.

This hawk-moth is easily recognized by its peculiar color. The front wings are yellowish brown with the narrow curved median lines alternately dark brown and buff; front edge and median streak dark brown; hind wings blackish brown with a row of five or six submarginal angular or wedge-shaped spots of light orange or yellow, with their bases next to the posterior border; base and edges yellow. Body yellowish brown above, with narrow orange stripes; patches of white at bases of wings; sides orange, with narrow brown lines; Expanse, 2.25 inches.



Figure 128.—Pepper Sphinx (*Cherocampa tersa*); $1\frac{1}{3}$ natural size; phot. by A. H. V.

The larva, which is usually about 70^{mm} long when mature, is pale leaf-green, with obscure transverse dorsal lines of bluish green, and with seven conspicuous oblique lateral bars of orange-red, posteriorly edged with bright blue and anteriorly bordered with flake-white; spiracles white and orange; a curved line of orange-brown on the upper part of last three segments, the area above this line spotted with white; head light green with white spots, and with a band of

blue and orange like those of the sides; legs with white spots; caudal appendage slender, bluish with brown spots. A variety with brown ground-color also occurs. Pupa dark chocolate-brown.

This species is widely distributed from Maryland to the Gulf of Mexico, West Indies, and South America. Rare in Connecticut.

J. M. Jones, 1876, records it as common in Bermuda, the larva being known as "Tobacco Musk." Most authors do not give the tobacco as one of its food-plants. It feeds on various other plants.

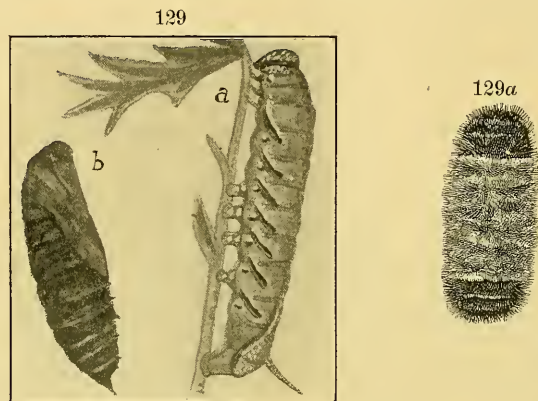


Figure 129.—Pepper Sphinx; *a*, larva; *b*, pupa; $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size; phot. from colored drawing by A. H. V. Figure 129*a*.—Larva of Isabella Moth, nat. size; from Webster's International Dictionary.

Geddes also recorded it in 1894, so that it is doubtless fully naturalized. He states that the larva feeds on button-weed (*Spermacoce tenuior*). It has been found at New Haven, Conn., feeding on red-pepper plants, by A. H. Verrill, to whom I am indebted for colored drawings of the larva and pupa (fig. 129). It is possible, however, that Jones (who was not an entomologist) confounded the larva of this species with that of the common Tobacco-worm (*Protoparce*, or *Macrosila*, *Carolina*), though the latter has not been recorded.

It was taken by me in March, 1901. Fresh specimens were sent in October by Miss Hayward and L. Mowbray.

Silvery Sphinx. (*Sphinx argentata* = *Chlenogramma jasminarum* Bdv.) This rare species was recorded by Jones, 1876.

Isabella Moth; Woolly-bear. (*Pyrrharcia isabella*.) Figure 129*a*.

A living adult larva of this common, American moth was sent in November by Mr. Mowbray.

Wood Beauty; *Pink-underwing Moth*; *Bella-moth*. (*Utetheisa bella*=*Deiopeia bella* (L.) Figure 130.

This beautiful North American moth is usually common in August and September. It was first recorded by Hurd, Oct. 10, and Nov. 17, 1847, and Aug. 17 to Sept. 12, 1854; also by Jones, 1876; and July to Sept., by Miss Hayward. The pink hind wings are bordered with black, and have a white line between the two colors. The fore wings are yellow or orange, with cross-rows of connected white spots, each centered with black. Its larva feeds on a variety of plants, including plum and cherry trees, elm, lupines, *Lespedeza*, *Crotalaria*, etc. It ranges from Nova Scotia and Maine to Florida and Mexico—Cuba and Panama (Yale Mus.). St. George's, Oct., L. Mowbray.

130



130a



Figure 130.—Pink-underwing Moth (*Utetheisa bella* (L.); nat. size; after Harris.

Figure 130a.—Mourning Moth (*Lycomorpha pholus*); $\times 1\frac{1}{10}$; phot. A. H. V.

Mourning Moth. (*Lycomorpha pholus* Fabr.) Figure 130a.

This American moth was recorded by Jones, 1876, as rare. Its larva feeds on lichens. Wings dark blue distally; saffron at base. Nova Scotia to Virginia.

Cut-worms; *Grubs*; *Cut-worm Moths*.

Agrotis ypsilon (Rott.); J. B. Smith, Revis., Bull. Nat. Mus., 25, p. 63, pl. iii, fig. 25, 1890;* Catal., p. 66=*A. suffusa* Butler=*A. telifera* Harris, Inj. Ins. Mass. Whole United States; Canada; Europe.

Peridroma incivilis (Gn.); J. B. Smith, Revis., op. cit., p. 72, pl. iii, fig. 31; Catal., p. 70=*Agrotis incivilis* Gn.; Walker; Grote; Morris, etc.; larva described, as *A. lubricans*, by French, in Canad. Ent., xii, p. 14. New England to California; Texas; Florida.

Feltia malefida (Gn.); Smith, Revis., op. cit., p. 122, pl. iv, fig. 56, Catal., p. 84=*Agrotis malefida* Gn.; Walker, Cat. Brit. Mus., Lep. Het., x, p. 328; Harvey, etc.

* Revision of the species of the genus *Agrotis*. This work contains full technical descriptions of all the species and modern generic divisions, with figures of the external genitalia, and details of synonymy.

Whole United States ; Cuba.

Feltia annexa (Tr.); Smith, Revis. Noc., op. cit., p. 122; Catal., p. 84=*Agrotis annexa* Tr.; Stephens, Ill. Brit. Ent., Haust., ii, p. 117, pl. xxii, f. 2; French, Canad. Ent., xiv, p. 207, 1882. (Life-history.)

United States S. of New England ; Mexico ; South America ; Europe.

FIGURES 131, *a*, *b* ; 132. PLATE XCVIII.

These and other related species are sufficiently troublesome to young garden crops. Some of them may have been indigenous, for Cut-worms were mentioned by Gov. Butler in 1619, as injurious to the crops ; but they are all species easily introduced in the larval state, in the earth attached to the roots of living plants.

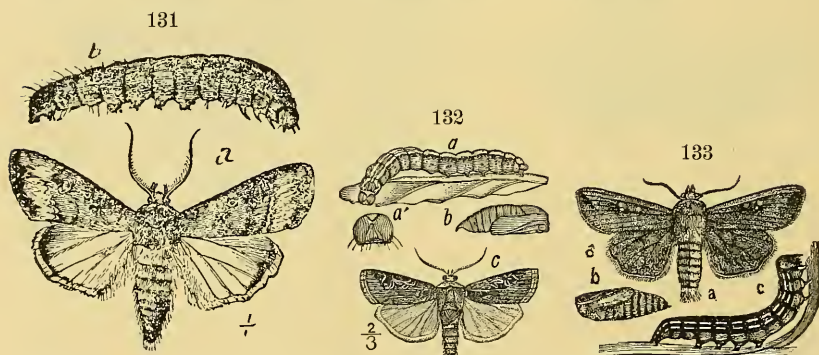


Figure 131.—Cut-worm (*A. ypsilon*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; about natural size.

Figure 132.—Cut-worm (*Feltia annexa*); *a*, larva; *a'*, its head; *b*, pupa; *c*, imago. Figure 133.—Army-worm (*Leucania unipuncta*); *a*, male imago; *b*, pupa; *c*, larva; both $\frac{2}{3}$. Last two are from Webster's International Dictionary; after Riley.

The destructive larva called "the grub" by the farmers in Bermuda is probably the larva of four or more species of cut-worm moths, and some allied genera. According to the notes of Miss Victoria Hayward it is a nocturnal larva that attacks the young plants of potatoes, etc., especially of onions, often doing great damage to the latter. They are most abundant in January and February, but are active from December to June. They often destroy large numbers of seedling onions in the beds, and are so fond of Birds-eye Peas that these can hardly be planted safely before July. They are often caught in large numbers by hand, in the night, by the use of lanterns. This larva is silvery gray with four alternating stripes of

black and white along the back. This may be the larva of *F. annexa*, which is thus striped, but perhaps *A. ypsilon* is more abundant in some localities; they all have similar habits.

The larva of *A. ypsilon*, sometimes called the "Greasy Cut-worm" in the United States, is dark, dull, leaden brown, or blackish, with a faint, pale yellowish, broken line along the back, and a somewhat more distinct subdorsal line, below which, on each side, there are two other indistinct pale lines; about eight small glossy spots on each segment; length, 1.5 inches. Fig. 131, *b*.

The moth has the fore wings rather long and narrow; ground-color dark purplish brown with more or less of paler or luteous, especially on the distal fourth and on the cross-bands; reniform spot with a black sagittate dash from middle of outer edge; hind wings whitish or yellowish drab, with yellowish brown veins and marginal line; fringe white and with a pearly luster; antennæ of male strongly pectinate. Expanse, 1.5 to 2 inches, or 36–52^{mm}. Fig. 131 and plate xeviii, figure 3.

Peridroma incivis has the ground-color of the thorax and fore wings dark or light ash, varying to reddish gray; the wings with narrow wavy cross lines and scattered specks of blackish; orbicular spot often lacking, when present edged with brown and white, center brownish; reniform spot large, distinct, lunate, margined with white and yellowish, centered with brown; under wings purplish white or pearly iridescent white, translucent, with anterior and distal margins and veins often dusky. Males are darker than females. Expanse, 32–38^{mm}. Plate xeviii, figure 4.

The mature larva* may have the ground-color either green or brown; in the latter form the body is of a brown color like dead grass, with a broad white band, mixed with red, below the stigmata; an obscure double lateral band of brown; three obscure dorsal and subdorsal rows of black specks; cervical shield with three whitish lines; head luteous with blackish lines. The green form has the head green, with black lines; body green mottled with small brown and whitish specks; a double dorsal and four lateral lines of greenish black; substigmal line broad, red, upper edge brown. Eggs ribbed, laid in large clusters on leaves. Larva feeds on grass.

Feltia annexa, fig. 132, has the ground-color of fore wings clay-yellow, with a darker costal patch distally and a basal dark patch; veins blackish; orbicular and reniform spots small, connected by a

* Detailed descriptions of eggs and larvæ in all stages are given by Mr. H. G. Dyar, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xxiii, p. 273, 1900.

regular black dash ; under wings nearly pure white. Expanse, 38–45^{mm}.

Feltia malefida also has a pale clay-yellow ground-color, mixed with gray and with dark brown costal and terminal patches ; a distinct, large, dark, claviform spot ; orbicular spot flask-shaped, elongated, centered and edged with blackish ; reniform broad, edged with black and centered with dark brown ; no black dash between them ; under wings nearly white, sometimes with buff or dusky veins and margins. Expanse, 40–45^{mm}. Plate xcvi, figure 5.

American Army-worm. (*Leucania unipuncta* (Haw.); Flint, in Harris, ed. ii, p. 627, figs. 274–6 ; J. B. Smith, Cont. Monog. Noct., Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xxv, 177, 1902.)

FIGURE 133.

This destructive insect was recorded by Jones as common in 1876, but I do not know whether it has ever proved so destructive to grass and cereal crops as it often does in the United States. Miss Victoria Hayward states that a larva, locally called "Army-worm," is very injurious to the common potato some seasons, but its identity is uncertain.

The larva of *L. unipuncta* is dark gray, with three narrow, yellowish dorsal stripes, and a wider darker yellow one on each side ; head brownish yellow, lined with brown, and with a V-shaped black mark on the front. Length, about 1.5 inches.

The moth has the fore wings dull russet-drab or fawn-color, with a small, distinct, white spot in the center, and a dusky oblique stripe at the tips, the surface sprinkled with black dots, two very small pale yellowish dots near the white spot ; hind wings smoky brown, translucent. Expanse, 1.75 inches. Canada to Colorado ; Florida ; Mexico ; and South America.

Leucania antica Walker was also recorded by Butler, 1884, as the commonest moth in the Challenger Expedition collections. It is a West American species according to Walker. The larvæ are perhaps among those called "Army-worms" in Bermuda. We should expect that the southern Army-worm of the United States (*Lophygma frugiperda*) would also be found here, but it has not been recorded.

Beet Army-worm. (*Laphygma exigua* (Hub.)=*L. macra* Guen., Noct., i, p. 157; Butler's List, etc.)*

FIGURES 134, a-e.

This species, which was first recorded by Butler, 1884, as *L. macra*, is doubtless one of the common injurious species grouped together by the farmers under the general name of "army-worm." Most likely it is the army-worm that injures the common potato to a considerable extent in some seasons. In the western United States it is chiefly injurious to the Sugar Beet, but will also feed upon common beets, potatoes, onions, corn, and peas, and upon various weeds, especially pig-weeds (*Amaranthus* and *Chenopodium*), mallows, ground plantain, etc.

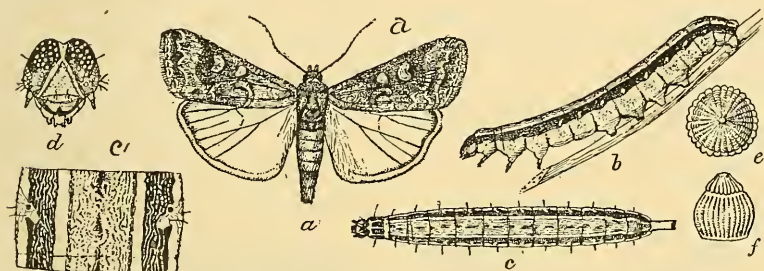


Figure 134.—Beet Army-worm and moth (*Laphygma exigua*); a, moth; b, c, larvæ; nat. size; c', dorsal surface of the segment bearing 1st prolegs, enlarged; d, its head enlarged; e, f, eggs much enlarged; after Chittenden.

The mature larva has a greenish or olivaceous ground-color, with a broad dorsal stripe, dotted and streaked with greenish or blackish, darkest in the middle; two pale stripes on each side, separated by a darker band, varying from gray to black, dotted with white; head green, olivaceous, or smoky brown, with three whitish longitudinal lines; feet greenish. Length about 1.3 inch (30 to 34^{mm}).

The moth is, in general, pale ochreous brown; the round spot on the fore wings is pale yellowish; the reniform spot is less conspicuous, with a darker center; submarginal line pale; a marginal row of dark specks.

It is an Old World insect, now widely diffused in warm latitudes. It is believed that it was first introduced into the United States via the Hawaiian Islands and the Californian coast, whence it has

* For synonymy and a full life-history, see F. H. Chittenden, Bull. No. 33, U. S. Agric. Dep., Entomology. New Series. 1902.

migrated to New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado, etc. Probably it was introduced into Bermuda directly from southern Europe, by eggs on growing plants, or else in the adhering earth, while in the pupa.

Commelina Owllet Moth. (*Prodenia commelinæ* (Sm. and Abbot, ii, p. 189, pl. xcv, as *Phalæna*; Gn.; J. B. Smith, Catal. Noct., p. 169, 1893). Figures 135, *a-d*.)

The striped larva of this species feeds on various plants besides *Commelina*, including sweet potato, asparagus, violets, raspberry, and cotton.* It is found in the southern United States, northward to Washington, D. C., and Illinois. The moth has a ground-color of rich, dark brown, on the fore wings, variegated with transverse lines of black, and complex markings of purplish brown and dull yellow; hind wings pale pearl-gray, with violet iridescence.

The larva has the ground-color olive or greenish brown, finely lined with dark gray and brown, the dorsal surface with a double row of triangular velvety black, or sometimes greenish spots, and a central row of small yellow dots. It was first recorded by Jones, 1876.

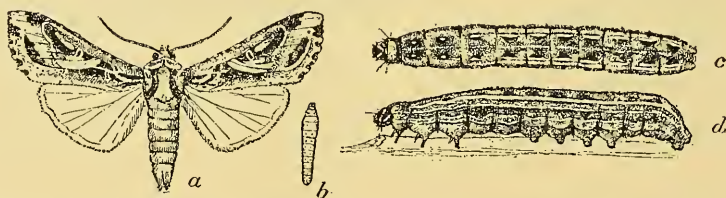


Figure 135.—*Prodenia commelinæ*; *a*, moth; *b*, young larva; *c*, mature larva, dorsal view; *d*, same, lateral view—all slightly enlarged; after Chittenden.

Grass-moth. (*Remigia repanda* (Fab.)=*Remigia latipes* Gn.; Smith, Catal. Noct., p. 363†=*R. marcida* (var.) Gn.; Walker, Catal., xiv, p. 1495.) Plate xcvi, figure 6.

Fore wings buff or light yellowish brown, specked and transversely irregularly lined with darker brown, and with a costal, apical, and distal patch and a transverse band of darker brown, the latter edged internally with a lighter buff band; the brown linear marks are

* For full description, see F. H. Chittenden, Bull. 27, new series, U. S. Dep. Agriculture, 1901.

† Probably the *Pernigia latipes* of Jones was a typographical error for *R. latipes*. Mr. Dyar gives me these additional synonyms: *disseverans* Walk.; *pertata* Walk.; *indentata* Harv.; *hexastylus* Harv.; *Texana* Mor.

crooked or wavy and mostly geminate; a round spot edged with the same. Hind wings have nearly the same ground color proximally, with a slightly paler transverse band, bordered distally with a rather darker wide brown band; margin pale. Expanse, about 38^{mm}, or 1.5 inches.

The mature larva* is slender, nearly cylindrical, smooth; prolegs on segments 9, 10, 13; body yellowish white with many brown or blackish, mottled, double lines; dorsal line reddish brown, double; subdorsal composed of six black lines, with a black spot between the 5th and 6th segments; four reddish lateral lines; a pair of black lines just above the stigmata; a red one along the stigmata; and a pair of red ones below them; ventral stripes darker; spiracles with black edges; head white, lined with faint brown and reddish markings. It is nocturnal in habits; when disturbed it curls itself up, the body forming an abrupt angle at the 5th joint, the thoracic feet touching the prolegs. Common according to Jones. Feeds on grass.

Whole United States east of Rocky Mountains; Labrador; Cuba; South America.

Plusia ou Gn.; J. B. Smith, Catal. Noct., p. 252, 1893; Morrison, Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., xvii, p. 219=*P. fratella* Grote, Bull. Buffalo Soc. N. H., xi, p. 161. Plate xcvi, figures 7, 8.

Fore wings lustrous yellowish brown, specked and variegated with darker brown, and with a subapical patch of dark brown; faint oblique cross-bands of gray; silvery spot bilobed, bordered externally with dark brown. Under wings shining yellowish or golden brown with a distal band of dark brown and a whitish margin. Under side of wings yellowish brown, faintly banded with darker; body tawny brown. An elegantly colored species. Expanse 32–40^{mm}.

The larva is undescribed; food-plants are not known.†

Range, New England to Oregon, California, Texas, Florida, etc.

Green Geometrid Moth. (*Synchlora denticulata* Walk. (?) = *excurvata* Packard).

Mr. H. G. Dyar thinks that our two specimens are probably this species, but they are too much injured for positive identification. The body and wings are bright, light green, the fore-wings crossed by two irregular, narrow, faint whitish lines. Taken in summer. T. G. Gosling. Larva eats leaves and flowers of various weeds.

* For full descriptions of all stages, see H. G. Dyar, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xxiii, pp. 276–8, 1901.

† See Addenda.

Gypsochroa sitellata (Gn.)=*Philereme albosignata* Pack.; Jones.*
Plate xcviii, figure 9.

Both pairs of wings elaborately variegated and mottled with dark brown and pale buff or brownish yellow; costal margin of fore wings with alternate irregular spots of the two colors; an indistinct band of the lighter color; a narrow, distal, marginal line of alternating blackish brown and white spots; body colored like the wings. Expanse 30^{mm}, or 1.25 inches. The larva, which feeds on *Pisonia aculeata* (t. Dyar), in Florida, is green mottled with irregular lines and spots of darker yellowish green and speckled with blackish.

Melon-moth; Melon-worm. (*Diaphana hyalinata* L.=*Margaronia hyalinata*=*Eudiotis hyalinata* in Geddes.)† Figure 136.

This moth is a beautiful insect, with shining white wings, bordered with black; the abdomen is tufted at tip with buff, edged with black and white. The young larvæ eat the leaves of melons, squashes, and cucumbers; older ones burrow in the stalks and fruit.

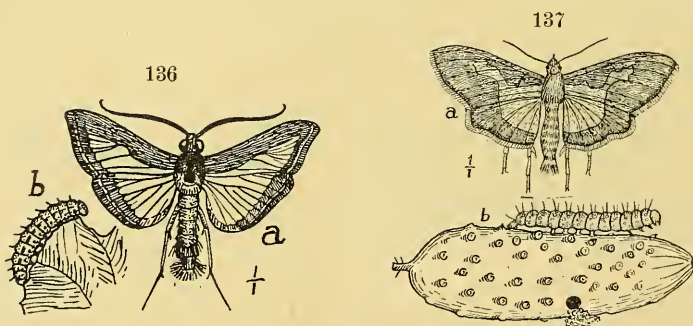


Figure 136.—Melon-moth; *a*, imago, nat. size; *b*, larva. Figure 137.—Cucumber-moth; Pickle-worm (*Diaphana nitidalis*); *a*, imago, nat. size; *b*, larva and its burrow in a young cucumber. Both from Webster's International Dictionary; after Saunders.

Mature larvæ are translucent yellowish green, with scattered hairs; length, 30^{mm}. It is often very injurious in the southern United States. Recorded by Jones in 1876 as abundant. Oct., L. Mowbray.

Pickle-worm or *Cucumber-moth* (*Diaphana nitidalis*=*Margaronia*, or *Eudiotis*, *nitidalis* (Cram.), fig. 137, whose larva bores in

* Mr. H. G. Dyar has given me the following synonymy: *Gypsochroa sitellata* Gn.)=*hesitata* Gn.; Dyar, Psyche, ix, p. 59, 1900 (life history)=*impauperata* Walk.=*Philereme albosignata* Pack.; Jones, 1876.

† Mr. H. G. Dyar gives me the following additional names for this species: *Botys lucernalis* Hubn.; Jones; *marginalis* Stoll.; *hyalinatalis* Guen.

young or half-grown cucumbers, often doing much damage, is also said to occur here, but we did not obtain specimens. The larvæ also bore in melons and squashes, like those of the preceding species.

Sweet-potato Fire-worm. (Hymenia fascialis.) Figures 138, 139.

According to the notes of Miss Victoria Hayward the Sweet Potato vines in midsummer are often very badly damaged by the green larvæ of a small pyralid moth called the "fireworm." It eats out the parenchyma, quickly reducing the leaf to a skeleton.

Some of these larvæ which were mailed to me by her at Bermuda, August 8th, had become pupæ when they reached me, August 12th; on the 13th the imago emerged from one of them. Thus the duration of the pupa stage may be as short as four or five days.

138



139



Figure 138.—Sweet-potato Fireworm Moth; leaf as skeletonized by the larvæ; a, b, c, pupæ; d, moth, $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$. Figure 139.—The same; a, moth: b, c, pupæ, $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$. Phot. by A. H. V., 1902, from life.

This small moth is rather prettily marked. The ground-color of the body and wings above is coppery-brown, with white markings; front of head and a ring behind the eyes white; abdomen crossed by five or six bars of white, the two anterior wider; under side buff, with three rows of black spots. Both pairs of wings are crossed by a nearly median bar of white, which, when the wings are folded, runs directly across in a straight line, coincident with the basal white bar of the abdomen, but does not quite reach the costal margins of the fore wings, ending in a point, with a subterminal, angular, hook-like projection, directed backward; midway between this white bar and the apex of the wing is a white transverse spot, bordered with black, and reaching the edge of the wing, with a few specks of white at its inner end, and a blackish patch beyond it;

terminal fringe with alternate patches of black and white, mostly white on the hind wings, and with a narrow basal band of white, edged on both sides with a black line. Legs buff; the anterior pair with narrow bands of black; antennæ brown. Length of moth, with folded wings, 10^{mm}; of pupa, 9^{mm}. Determined by Mr. Dyar.

Syngamia florella Cr.

This small, conspicuously colored, pyralid moth has been identified by Mr. H. G. Dyar, from a small lot of moths received in the summer of 1901, from Mr. T. G. Gosling. Its front wings are purplish brown, crossed by three large, conspicuous, golden-yellow spots; under wings darker brown, with a subbasal patch and a subterminal ovate spot of orange-yellow or deep golden yellow. It is also known from Key West. St. George's, Oct., L. Mowbray.

Grass Moth. (*Nomophila noctuella* Walker); E. B. Felt, Canad. Ent., May, 1893, vol. xxv, p. 193, figs. (life history).*

The larva of this common gray pyralid feeds on clover and various grasses, and is often very injurious. Widely diffused in United

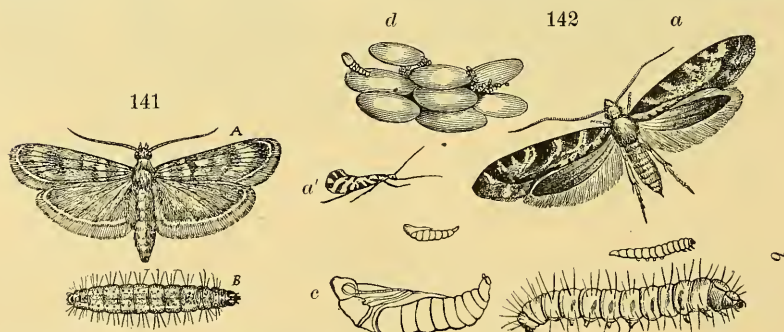


Figure 141.—Fig-moth (*Ephestia cahiritella*); enlarged 2; A, imago; B, larva. Figure 142.—Grain or Wolf-moth (*Tinea granella*); a, imago, enlarged; a', the same, nat. size; b, larva, nat. size and enlarged; c, pupa, nat. size and enlarged; d, infested grain. After Packard. 141 from Webster's International Dictionary; after Chittenden.

States and Canada. Jones recorded it as common in 1876; it was also in Geddes' list. We took it in April, 1901. It was taken by Miss Hayward, Aug., 1902, at lights.

* Mr. Dyar gives me the following synonyms: *hybridalis* Hub.; *indistinctalis* Walk.; *helvolalis* Maasen.

Bee-moth; Wax-moth. (*Galleria mellonella*=*G. cereana*.)

FIGURE 140.

Common and very injurious to the honey bees, its larva destroying both honey and comb.

Abundant both in Europe and North America.

Fig-moth; Raisin-moth. (*Ephestia cahiritella* Zell.) Figure 141.

The larva of this widely diffused moth feeds on dried figs, prunes, raisins, dry currants, nuts, chocolate, meal, and various other dried

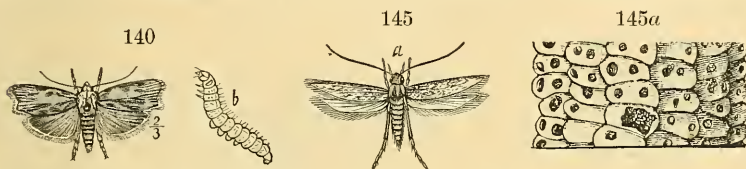


Figure 140.—Bee-moth (*Galleria mellonella*); *b*, larva. Figure 145.—Angoumois Grain-moth (*Sitotroga cerealella*), $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. Both from Webster's International Dictionary. Figure 145a.—Corn infested by *S. cerealella*; after Riley.

food-stuffs. The color of the moth is gray, with whitish markings on the fore wings; expanse 15 to 20^{mm}.

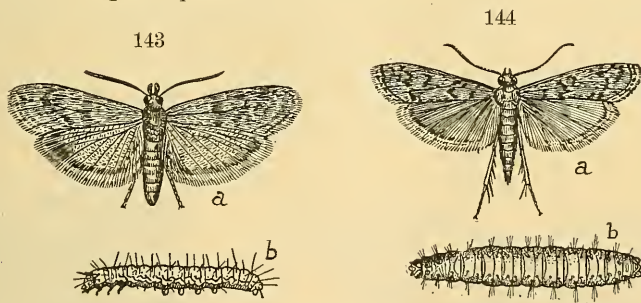


Figure 143.—Meal-moth (*Plodia interpunctella*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; both enlarged $2\frac{1}{4}$. Figure 144.—Flour-moth (*Ephestia kuehniella* Zell.), $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; *b*, larva, $\times 2\frac{1}{3}$; from Webster's International Dictionary; after Chittenden.

Meal-moths; Flour-moths; Grain-moths. (*Pyrallis farinalis*. *Tinea granella*, fig. 142. *Plodia interpunctella*, fig. 143. *Ephestia kuehniella*, fig. 144. Angoumois Grain-moth or "Fly-weevil"=*Sitotroga*, or *Gelechia*, *cerealella*, fig. 145.)

All these small moths, and apparently others related to them, seem to be common, as in most other warm countries. They all feed on stored cereals of various kinds, including flour, meal, bran, stored

grain, and ship-bread, and often do great damage to stores of provisions in forts, ships, and warehouses, as well as in flour-mills.

Plodia interpunctella has the wings light, dull gray, the distal part of the fore wings brownish red or coppery.

Common Clothes-moth. (*Tinea flavifrontella* Pack. or *pellionella* L.)

FIGURE 146.

Very abundant and destructive in houses. The larva lives in a portable tube usually made of wool fibres.



Figure 146.—Clothes-moth (*Tinea flavifrontella*); a, imago; b, larva; c, portable case. Figure 147.—Tapestry-moth (*Tineola biselliella*), $\times 3$; after Riley. First from Webster's International Dictionary.

Tapestry-moth; Webbing-moth. (*Tinea*, or *Tineola*, *biselliella*.)

FIGURE 147.

Less common than the last, but capable of doing great damage to woolens, furs, and feathers. Its larva does not make a portable tube,

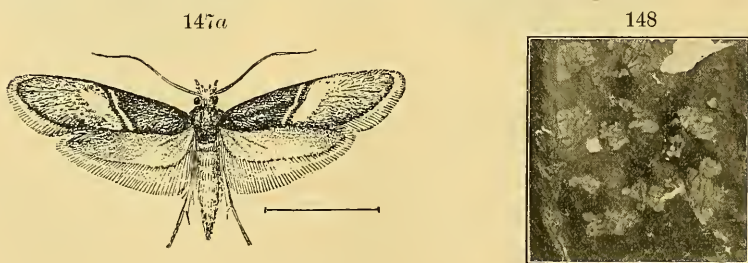


Figure 147a.—Tapestry-moth (*T. tapetzella*); $\times 3\frac{3}{4}$; after Riley. Figure 148.—Portion of leaf of Sweet-potato, showing mines of leaf-miner; $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$; phot. A. H. V.

but lives in a silken web on the substance that it is destroying. It is partial to furs and feathers, but eats also woolen and hair goods. The moth has uniform, pale ochreous yellow fore wings.

Tapestry-moth; *Tube-dwelling Clothes-moth*. (*Trichophaga*, or *Tinea*, *tapetzella* L.) Figure 147a.

This destructive moth doubtless also occurs, but we did not obtain it. Its tube is not a portable case, but rather a long, crooked tunnel or gallery. The moth has the basal half of the fore wings black; the distal half white.

Leaf-miner of Sweet Potato. (? *Bedellia minor* Busck, t. Busck.) Figure 148.

A minute tineid, about 3^{mm} long, plain silvery, with the tips of the wings curved upward and fringed with long scales, whose larva mines in the leaves of sweet potato, causing irregular, blister-like, yellowish spots, 2–4^{mm} in diameter. Imago emerged Aug. 26, from leaves mailed from Bermuda by Miss Victoria Hayward. Mr. Busck, who has examined it, identifies it doubtfully as the above species, described from Florida, on morning glory.

Several other undetermined tineids were sent by Miss Hayward.

Gelechia bosquella Chamb., Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey, iv, p. 87. Wals., Tr. Am. Ent. Soc., x, p. 178.

This small tineid sent by Mr. Louis Mowbray in October, is grayish black and silvery white; on the wings the silvery white covers a basal patch, the posterior margin, and two small costal spots; legs banded with the two colors. Length, 6^{mm}. Identified by Mr. Busck.

Grass Web-worm. (*Crambus laqueatellus* Clem.?)

Mr. H. G. Dyar has identified one specimen, in poor condition, taken in summer by Mr. T. G. Gosling, as probably this species, but it may be some other closely related species, for it is too imperfect for accurate determination.

The following Lepidoptera, collected in Bermuda in April by the Challenger Expedition, were recorded by A. G. Butler, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (5), xiii, p. 183–188, 1884:

Leucania antica Walker, Catal. Ex. Lepid., ix, p. 100, 1856.*

* According to Walker its colors are as follows:—Thorax with several brown bands; abdomen very pale fawn color; fore wings with costa and interior border speckled with black, with some brown dots in the disk, with the usual exterior band of black dots, more numerous than usual; fore part of exterior border brownish; hind wings whitish, with black marginal dots. Length of body, .5 inch; of wings, 1 inch. "West coast of America." South American.

- Laphygma macra* Guenée ; = *L. exigua* (Hub.). See p. 773.
Perigea subaurea Guenée ; a W. Indian noctuid.*
Plusia ou Guenée, Noct., ii, p. 96, 1852. Florida, etc. (See p. 775.)
Remigia marcida Guenée, iii, p. 317 = *R. repanda*. (See p. 774.)
Thermesia monstratura Walker, Cat. Lep., xv, p. 1564, 1858.†
Margaronia jairusalis Walker, op. cit., xviii, p. 524, 1859 = *Glyphodes jairusalis* Hampson, Proc. Zoöl. Soc. London, 1895, p. 733.
 S. America (t. Dyar in letter).
Stenopteryx hybridalis (Hübner), Pyral., p. 29, pl. xvii, fig. 114,
 (as *Pyralis*) = *Nomophila noctuella*, (t. Dyar.) (See p. 778.)
Cherocampa tersa (Drury), Ill. Exot. Ent., i, p. 56, pl. 28, fig. 3.
Junonia cænia Hübner. See above, p. 762.
 Probably most of these are introduced species.
 G. Geddes' list (Entomol. Soc. Ontario, 25th Ann. Rep., p. 25, 1894, collected January to May) adds the following to Jones' list :
Botys adipaloides Grote and Rob., Des. Amer. Lep., p. 26, fig. 19
 = *Pyrausta orphisalis* Walk. (t. Dyar). U. States ; common.
Plusia, sp., imago feeding on flowers of wild mustard (*Sinapis nigra*). Perhaps = *Plusia ou* Guenée.

g.—*Trichoptera*. (Caddis-flies.)

Insects of this group are not common in Bermuda, but Dr. H. Hagen identified one North American species (*Hallesus maculipennis*) from the collection of J. M. Jones, 1876.

h.—*Neuroptera*. (Ant-lions ; Lace-wings.)

Lace-wing Fly ; *Golden-winged Fly* ; *Bright-eyes*. (*Chrysopa rufilabris* Burm.)

FIGURE 149.

This Lace-wing Fly was received from Mr. Louis Mowbray early in November. The body is light green with a narrow pale yellow dorsal line on the abdomen and a pale lilac streak on the thorax ;

* This moth is ferruginous, with the thorax blackish and the abdomen grayish ; fore wings with three yellowish fasciæ, and speckled with yellow. Antilles and Brazil ; not yet known from the United States.

† *T. monstratura*. According to Walker its characters are as follows :—Wings of ♀ slightly speckled with black ; oblique line straight, black, diffuse, extending from $\frac{2}{3}$ the length of inner border of hind wings to tip of fore wings ; middle line black, undulating ; submarginal line indicated by black points ; fore wings with the interior line black, undulating, a black oblique streak extending

head in front of eyes and mouth-parts red; upper side of head and bases of antennæ greenish yellow; eyes brown; palpi dusky; legs



Figure 149.—Lace-wing Fly (*Chrysopa*), nat. size, with its eggs mounted on silken stalks; c, larva; American species. From Webster's International Dictionary. In a cut not distinguishable from the Bermuda species.

pale green; wings hyaline, strongly iridescent, the principal veins yellow, the cross-veins light green. Length, 10^{mm}; to tip of folded wings, 15^{mm}.

The larva of a species of this useful genus, was observed by us, feeding on plant-lice. It may be *rufilabris* but was not identified.

Ant-lion. (*Myrmeleon*, sp.)

FIGURES 150, 151.

An Ant-lion was recorded as in the collection of J. M. Jones, 1876,

151

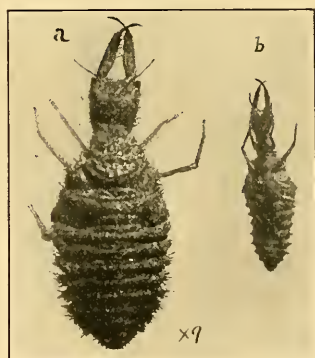
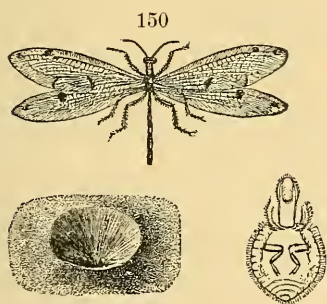


Figure 150.—American Ant-lion (*Myrmeleon*), nat. size, with its larva and pit-fall. From Webster's International Dictionary. Figure 151.—Larva of Bermuda Ant Lion; a, dorsal; b, ventral view; $\times 9$. Phot. from nature, by A. H. V.

but the species has not yet been determined. The figures on cut 150 are from a New England species, for generic characters only.

from the costa to the oblique line; round spot black, point-like; reniform spot large, unusual in form, broader than long, edged with black. Length of body .54 inch; of wings, 1.33. St. Domingo. Not North American. According to Mr. H. G. Dyar (in letter) the genus is a broad-winged noctuid near *Anticarsia*.

Larvæ of a species apparently of this genus were sent to me by Mr. T. G. Gosling, in 1901. Its body is dark tawny brown, thickly covered with short, stiff, black hairs above and below; they form transverse rows on each segment of the abdomen, but there are also clusters of somewhat longer ones, about five clusters on each segment, forming a median, two dorsal, and two lateral rows; those in the lateral row distinctly longer, but hairs are scattered between the groups, and also on the thorax, head, jaws, and legs, above and below; jaws orange-brown, lighter than body, but darkened at tip.

Length of largest, about 5^{mm}. See figure 151.

i.—Coleoptera. (Beetles; Weevils.)

The earliest writers mentioned only one beetle; this when crushed was said to give out a fragrant odor.* It was doubtless a native species, but I do not know that it has been identified in modern times. Possibly it was the common "Hard-back."

In spring, when we were in Bermuda, comparatively few beetles were active. Very few could be found on flowers. Several were found under stones and rubbish. No doubt many more additions to the list could be made in summer. A number of our beetles, which are still undetermined, cannot be included.

Corn-weevil; Grain Weevil. (*Sitophilus granarius* (L.) = *Calandra granaria* of most writers.) Figure 152.

As early as 1622 this small European weevil was mentioned as very destructive to corn, especially after it was stored, but it had undoubtedly been introduced from England by the ships, in stores of grain or meal, a few years earlier. In the early laws it is often mentioned from 1622 to 1650. Governor Butler relates that in consequence of certain lazy and indolent persons neglecting to husk their corn, in order to indulge in dissipation on the arrival of the magazine ship, it was discovered that their corn was much less damaged by the weevils than that which had been carefully husked and stored by the more industrious people (1622). This weevil is supposed to have been the European Grain Weevil, which infests wheat, flour, meal, corn, etc., in nearly all countries. It still attacks the

* Strachy says: "A kind of *Melontha*, or black beetle there was, which bruised, gave a savour like many sweet and strong gums punned together."

corn in Bermuda. It is nearly uniformly blackish, while the Rice Weevil has four reddish spots on the elytra.

Rice-weevil. (*Sitophilus*, or *Calandra*, *oryzæ*.) Figure 153. This also destroys corn and grain, etc., as well as rice. It is now common and may also have been present in the early years.

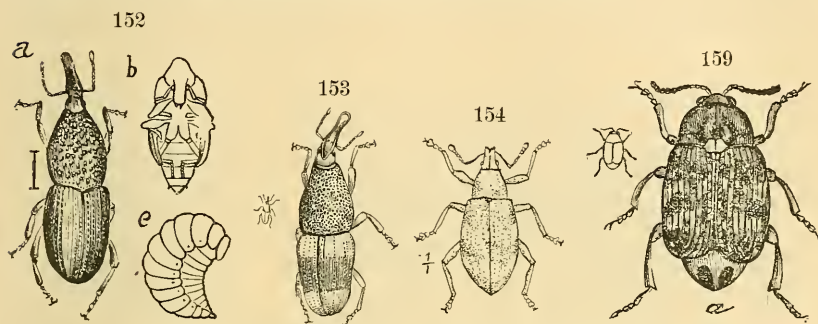


Figure 152.—Grain Weevil (*Sitophilus granarius*), natural size and enlarged; c, larva; b, pupa, much enlarged. Figure 153.—Rice Weevil (*Calandra oryzae*), much enlarged. Figure 154.—Onion Weevil (*Epicerus imbricatus*), $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. Last two from Webster's International Dictionary. Figure 159.—Pea Weevil (*Bruchus pisorum*), natural size and enlarged; after Riley.

Imbricated Snout-beetle; Onion Weevil. (?*Epicerus imbricatus*.)

FIGURE 154.

This weevil, which is not only destructive to onions but also to cabbages and various other crops, appears to be common, though we took only a single specimen. It attacks the bulb of the onion. In Miss Victoria Hayward's MSS. notes there is an account of a "Cabbage-beetle" which may be this species. It is found throughout the middle and southern United States; New York to Texas.

A similar weevil, sent by mail in August by Miss Hayward, is bronzy or pearl-gray, closely covered with minute scales which reflect iridescent colors, the most prominent colors being pearly green, golden yellow, and pale blue, according to the light. The elytra are covered with close punctate sulci, but have no dark bands. Length, 12^{mm}.* Plate xeviii; figure 10.

Another weevil, of the genus *Lepyrrus*, was recorded by Jones, 1876. We also collected several other undetermined species, one of

* Mr. E. A. Schwarz, who has examined the specimen, states that it belongs to the genus *Diaprepes* very near *D. familiaris* Oliv., of the family Otorhynchidæ.

which is a small, black, tuberculate species of the genus *Anchonus* (t. Schwarz). Fig. 155a.

*Coffee-bean Weevil.** (*Arwocerus fasciculatus* DeG.) Figure 156.

This is a small thick-set beetle, with a vertical head and strong jaws; head orange-brown; prothorax orange-brown in front, with 3

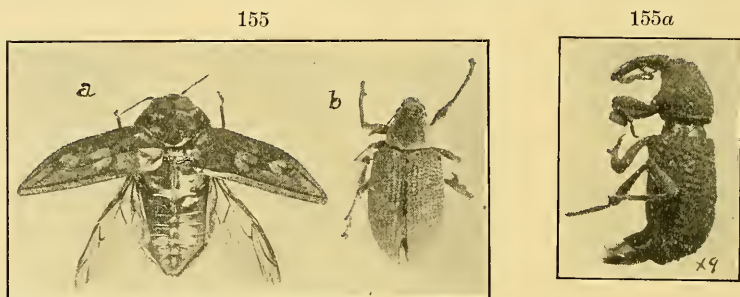


Figure 155.—Two Bermuda Coleoptera ; a, Beetle (*Chrysobothris impressa* Fabr.); b, Weevil ; $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$. Figure 155a.—Small Black Curculio (*Anchonus*, sp.) ; $\times 9$. Phot. from nature by A. H. V.

blackish patches posteriorly; elytra varied with dark brown, grayish and ochreous, each with 6 whitish lines, interrupted by dark brown



Figure 156.—Coffee-bean Weevil; a, imago; b, pupa; c, larva ; $\times 8$. Phot. from Bermuda specimens by A. H. V. Figure 160.—Cow-pea Weevil (*Bruchus Chinensis*); a, imago; b, larva ; $\times 8$. From Webster's International Dictionary; after Chittenden.

spots; two larger whitish spots on the basal end, one lateral and one at the inner basal margin, so that it forms with its mate a single median spot; under side brownish yellow; legs yellow, with narrow

* Fully described by Chittenden, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., new series, No. 8, p. 36, figure 9, 1897. Recorded from Bermuda by Dahl, Plankton Exp., i, part 1, p. 108.

dark bands at joints. Found by us in a dry calabash. The body exceeds the elytra, the latter are strongly sulcate, and each has two low subbasal bosses.

It infests not only the coffee-bean, but also cocoa-beans; mace, etc.

It occurs in the southern United States, West Indies, Central and South America, Liberia, etc.

Tenebrionids ; *Meal-beetles* ; *Meal-worms*, etc.

This group is represented by the universally diffused Meal-worm (*Tenebrio molitor*), fig. 157, and by several other species, among which are *Phaleria testacea* Say, found under decaying rubbish on the sea-shore, and *Blapstinus metallicus* (Fab.) Lec., found in similar places, but less common. The latter is ovate, shining bronzy black, with rows of punctate dots on the elytra; prothorax minutely punctate; antennæ slightly clavate. Length, 5^{mm}.

A species of *Opatrinus* and *Diaperis affinis* also occur commonly, according to Jones. Heilprin records *Opatrinus anthracinus*, on the authority of Dr. Horn.

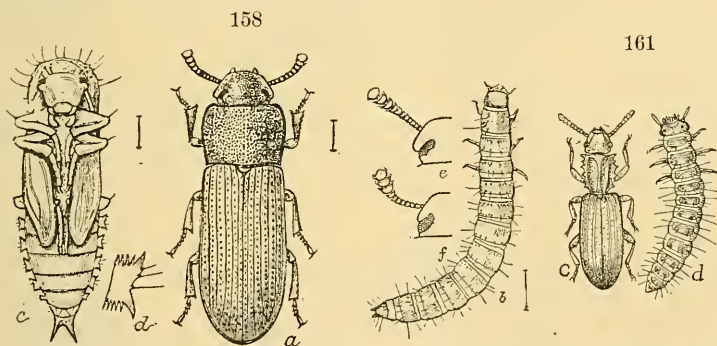


Figure 158.—Flour-beetle (*Tribolium confusum*); a, imago, $\times 9$; b, larva, $\times 9$; c, pupa, $\times 7$; d, abdominal tubercle, much enlarged; e, antenna; f, Rusty Flour-beetle (*T. ferrugineum*), antenna, much enlarged; after Chittenden. 161.—Flour-beetle (*Silvanus Surinamensis*); c, imago; d, larva, $\times 12$; 161, from Webster's International Dictionary; after Chittenden.

Flour Beetle. (*Tribolium confusum* Duv.) Figure 158.

Several small beetles occur here in imported flour and meal. One seems to be this species, which is often very injurious to flour and other prepared cereal foods in the United States, often doing much damage. The beetle is brown; 3 to 4^{mm} long, with the body flattened, and the sides of the head angular, outside the eyes.

Rust-colored Flour-beetle. (*Tribolium ferrugineum* Fabr.) Figure 158, *f*.

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop reports the occurrence of this species, also, in stored corn and beans. It also feeds upon meal, flour, and rice. It closely resembles *T. confusum*, in size and color, but has more clavate antennæ, the club 3-jointed, and a narrower head, the sides not projecting beyond the eyes.

Silvanus Surinamensis (fig. 161) is reported to occur, but we did not secure specimens for study. It is a slender, flattened, chocolate-brown Flour-beetle, only about 2.5^{mm} in length, of the family Cucujidæ. The sides of the prothorax are serrated.

Bruchidæ. This family is well represented by the *Bean-weevil* (*Bruchus obtectus* S., fig. 158*b*); *Pea-weevil* (*Bruchus pisorum* L. = *B. pisi* L., figs. 159, 159*a*), which are common and were probably early introductions from Europe in the magazine ships.

Cow-pea Weevil. (*Bruchus Chinensis* L.) Figure 160.

This small beetle is reported by Mr. Geo. A. Bishop as occurring in Bermuda. It is common in the middle and southern United States, and most warm countries.

It infests not only cow-peas, but various other kinds of peas and beans, often becoming very injurious, utterly destroying large quantities.

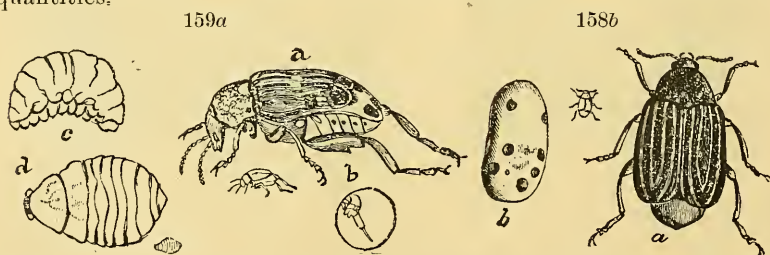


Figure 159*a*.—Pea-weevil (*B. pisorum*); *a*, beetle, side view, much enlarged; *b*, pea from which it emerged, nat. size; *c*, *d*, larvæ, enlarged; after Riley.
Figure 158*b*.—Bean-weevil (*Bruchus obtectus*); *a*, imago, much enlarged; *b*, infected bean; after Riley.

Chrysomelids; Leaf-beetles; Flea-beetles; Potato-beetles, etc.

A few undetermined species of this family were observed, and doubtless many more occur. Among them, according to the statements of the farmers, is perhaps the striped Melon or Squash Beetle

(*Diabrotica vittata*). We were also told that the potatoes are often injured by a leaf-beetle, but could not obtain authentic specimens of it. According to the notes of Miss Hayward, an insect, apparently of this family, proves very destructive to the foliage of the arrow-root some seasons, sometimes destroying whole fields of it.

Grape-vine Flea-beetle. (*Graptodera chalybea* (Illig.). Figure 162.

Of the Flea-beetles, the only one identified in our collection is the steel-blue Grape-vine Flea-beetle (*Haltica* (or *Graptodera*) *chalybea* Illig.), fig. 159, which feeds on the leaves of the grapevine and woodbine, but Mr. Bishop reports other species.

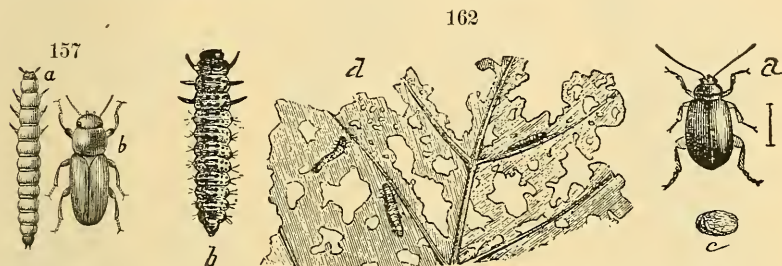


Figure 157.—Meal worm (*Tenebrio molitor*); *b*, imago; *a*, its larva, nat. size.

From Webster's International Dictionary, after Chittenden. Figure 162.—Grape-vine Flea-beetle; *a*, imago, enlarged; *b*, larva, $\times 4$; *c*, earth-coated pupa-case from the ground; *d*, part of a leaf, as eaten by the larvæ; after Riley.

Strawberry Flea-beetle. (*Haltica ignita* Illig.) Figure 163.

According to the notes furnished by Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, this species is injurious to the strawberry and other plants in Bermuda. It varies in color from bright golden tints to brown and dull green.

In the United States the beetle feeds on the young leaves of grapes, woodbine, kalmia, young peach leaves, etc. The larva feeds on evening primrose, and on young leaves and the buds of grapevines.

Tobacco Flea-beetle. (*Epitrix parvula* (Fab.) Figures 164, 164a.

This small species is mentioned in the notes of Mr. Geo. A. Bishop as injurious to tobacco. In the United States it often does much damage to tobacco. It feeds also, as imago, on egg-plant, tomato, Jamestown-weed (*Datura*), and nightshades.

This beetle is minute; length about 1.5^{mm}, or about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch; color light brown with a darker brown band across the elytra. The larva is slender, white, with a yellow head and brown jaws; length 3.5^{mm}. It feeds on the roots of Jamestown-weed and other allied plants, and sometimes attacks common potatoes, causing them to have a rough or pimply surface. The pupa is formed just under the earth about the roots of the plants on which the larvæ feed.

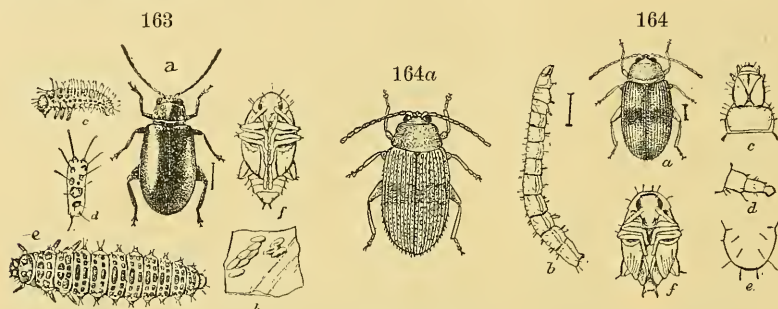


Figure 163.—Strawberry Flea-beetle (*Haltica ignita*); a, imago, $\times 4\frac{1}{2}$; b, eggs, nat. size; c, larva; d, segment of larva, much enlarged; e, larva, dorsal view, enlarged; f, pupa, $\times 4$. Figure 164.—Tobacco Flea-beetle (*Epitrix parvula*); a, imago, $\times 10$; b, larva, $\times 8$; c, head of larva; d, posterior leg; e, anal segment; f, pupa. Figure 164a.—The same; imago, more enlarged; after Chittenden.

Cerambycids; *Long-horned Beetles*; *Capricorn Beetles*; *Long-horned Wood-borers*; *Girdlers*, etc.

Several undetermined species were obtained. The most interesting is a plain yellowish brown or chestnut-colored species, with a long, rather slender, cylindrical body, 12–18^{mm} long. It resembles an American species of twig-pruners (*Elaphidon*).

Scarabæids; *Lamellicorn Beetles*; *Tumble-dungs*; *Dung-beetles*; *Chafers*; *May-bugs*, etc.

Several undetermined species of this family were obtained. The most common of the larger forms is the “Hard-back,” which was perhaps an indigenous species. See p. 784.

Hard-back. (*Ligyris gibbosus* Dej.=*L. juvenus* (Oliv.) Burm.)

Figure 168a.

J. M. Jones, 1876, states that this is the “most common beetle on the islands.” It was also recorded by Heilprin (Berm. Is., p. 92) as

identified by Dr. Horn. Specimens have been received by me from several correspondents. Common in the southern United States.

It is said to be very injurious to sweet potatoes by tunnelling both in the stalks and tubers. It also attacks various other crops, such as the Irish potato, carrots, celery, beets, corn, sunflower, etc., by boring in the roots. The larva feeds both on manure and on the roots of grasses and other plants.* The color of the mature beetle is dark chestnut, chocolate-brown or black; paler when recently emerged. The prothorax is thickly, finely punctate, and the elytra have coarsely punctate grooves, unequal in size. It comes freely to lights and flies very erratically. Length 15–17^{mm}.

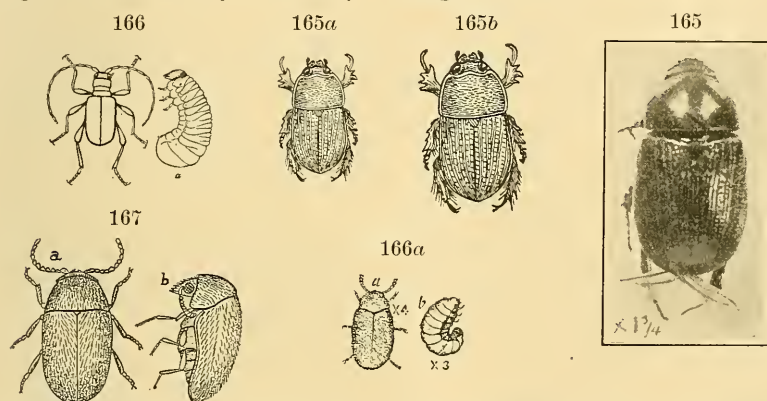


Figure 165.—Hard-back, $\times 1\frac{3}{4}$, from a photograph, by A. H. V. Figures 165a, 165b.—Sugar-cane Borer; Corn Borer (*Ligyris rugiceps*), nat. size and enlarged. Figure 166.—*Ptinus fur* and larva, enlarged. Figure 166a.—Bread-beetle (*Sitodrepa panicea*); a, imago, $\times 4$; b, larva, $\times 3$. Figure 167.—Cigarette Beetle (*Lasioderma serricorne*); $\times 6\frac{1}{2}$; a, dorsal; b, profile view. From Webster's International Dictionary; after Chittenden; 166 after Packard's Guide.

A closely allied, very injurious species (*L. rugiceps*), figs. 165a, 165b, tunnels in the base of the sugar-cane stalks in the West Indies, and will, perhaps, be found here in corn, which it often attacks in the same manner.

Hard-Back. (*Ligyris tumulosus* Burm.) Figure 165.

This species was recorded in 1889 by Professor Heilprin, on the authority of Dr. G. H. Horn, (Bermuda Islands, p. 92.)

* L. Mowbray, who sent the adult larva in December, says that it damages arrowroot and potatoes.

The specimen figured (fig. 165) has a dull brownish black surface ; clypeus broadly rounded and not bidentate in front ; head scarcely sculptured ; tibiæ of fore legs with three short, not very stout, denticles and a spur ; prothorax not very convex. Another specimen, probably the male, has a black and very glossy surface, with the same sculpture ; clypeus bidentate in front ; head rougher ; fore legs stouter, with broader tibiæ, bearing 3 strong denticles and a sharp spur. October, L. Mowbray. Identified by Mr. Schwarz.

This species seems to have nearly the same habits as *L. gibbosus*, from which it is not distinguished by the inhabitants.

Psammodius, sp., t. Schwarz.

A small black scarabæid occurs, resembling the "Hard-back" in form, and with the anterior tibiæ flat and three-toothed. Elytra strongly sulcate ; prothorax strongly convex, slightly glossy, very minutely punctate. Length 4^{mm}. Oct., L. Mowbray.

Dung-beetles. (*Aphodius*, etc.)

Several species of these beetles occur ; among them, *Aphodius ruricola* Melsh. and *A. fimetarius* (L.) Illig. The latter is a small beetle, easily recognized by its bright red elytra and black head and thorax. It is also very common in New England in early spring.

Hide-beetles ; Skin-beetles. (*Trox scaber* L. and *T. suberosus* Fab.)

Plate xcix ; figures 11, 12.

Both of these are recorded by J. M. Jones, 1876. They feed on dead animal substances of various kinds, including hides, and are widely distributed in North America. The first is brownish black with clearly black ribs and tubercles ; length 7^{mm} ; the second is dull dark brown, with black tubercles, and brownish yellow specks ; length 15^{mm}.

Ptinids. Spider-beetles. (*Ptinus fur* L.) Figure 166. The larva of this small beetle is often destructive to dried animal substances, such as furs and skins, woollens, museum specimens, books, etc. ; it sometimes feeds, also, on flour, cotton seed, red pepper, etc. It is widely diffused in most countries. The color of the beetle is reddish brown ; the elytra are crossed by four white bars ; the long legs and antennæ give it a spider-like appearance. An allied plain brown species (*P. brunneus*), having nearly the same habits, is also likely to occur, but was not seen by us.

Cigarette-beetle; Tobacco-beetle. (Lasioderma serricorne.) Figure 167.

This small Ptinid beetle sometimes occurs in tobacco stores, but may not be fully naturalized here. In the United States and other countries it often does great damage to cigars and to tobacco in all other forms in warehouses. It also sometimes feeds on dried fish, figs, rice, yeast-cakes, ginger, rhubarb root, red pepper, ergot, herbarium specimens, silk fabrics, etc.

Drug-store Beetle; Bread-beetle. (Sitodrepa panicea L.) Figure 166a.

This little beetle is nearly cylindrical and about 2.5^{mm} long, plain light brown in color, and with striated elytra. Its larva is a great pest in most countries, for it destroys all sorts of drugs of vegetable and animal origin, as well as dried bread, ship biscuit, flour, meal, beans, peas, coffee, chocolate, nuts, and all sorts of seeds. It is partial to dog-bread. Among drugs and condiments, it is very fond of red pepper, black pepper, ginger, rhubarb, orris root, wormwood, anise, etc.; nor does it object to aconite, belladonna, and cantharides. The larva has powerful jaws with which it can gnaw tunnels through the hardest dried roots, cloth, leather, etc. It is said that it sometimes even penetrates tinfoil and sheet lead, if in its way.

Cleridae. This family is represented by at least the Red-legged Bacon- or Ham-beetle (*Necrobia rufipes* DeGeer), fig. 168, whose larva often does great damage to hams and bacon. It also feeds on various other dry animal products. The beetle is dull bluish, with red legs; the larva is whitish, mottled with gray. It is found in nearly all warm countries.

Lampyrids; Fire-flies; Fire-beetles; Lightning-bugs; Glow-worms.

Although no representatives of this family were in our collections, it seems desirable to call attention to the efforts that have been made to introduce at least one species, whether successfully or not we do not know. It probably would not have appeared so early in the spring as the period of our visits.

American Fire-fly or Lightning-bug. (? Photuris Pennsylvanica (DeG.) Lec.) Figures 169, 170.

Mr. J. M. Jones (Visitor's Guide, 1876) states that Gov. Lefroy had recently introduced the American Fire-fly, presumably *Photinus pyralis* (L.), or *P. Pennsylvanica* (figs. 169, 170), but he did not know whether it had then become naturalized.

One of the more common American species (*P. pyralis*), Fig. 169 is blackish-brown with a narrow, pale yellowish line along each margin of the elytra; the thorax has a yellow margin, and a reddish spot in the middle, centered with a black spot. It is about half an inch long. The larvæ are also luminous in this and some other species, and in that state they resemble the true Glow-worms.

Larger Fire-beetle.—Mr. Hurdiss (Rough Notes, p. 329) records



Figure 169.—Fire-fly (*Photinus pyralis*); c, imago, natural size; a, larva; f, e, d, head, under side of segment, and leg of same; b, pupa in its earth-covered case; after Riley. Figure 170.—Fire-fly (*Photuris Pennsylvanica*); a, imago; b, larva of *Photinus*; c, Glow-worm, adult wingless female of a foreign species; after Packard.

seeing a large, bright, undetermined fire-fly, Aug. 14, 1850. I am not aware that it has been subsequently seen or determined. The common American Fire-fly rests on the under side of the leaves of low shrubs, or on weeds and grass, in the day time. It would undoubtedly be easy to introduce several of our southern species.*

Buprestids; Shining Wood-borers; Flat-headed Borers. (*Buprestis*, etc.)

The best known example is a North American species (*Ancylolochra decora* (Fabr.) Dej.=*Buprestis decora* Oliv.) recorded by Jones in 1876.

Chrysobothris impressa (p. 786, fig. 155, a) has been determined for me by Mr. S. Henshaw from Mr. T. G. Gosling's collection.

Elaters; Snapping-beetles; Skipping-beetles; Click-beetles; Wire-worms.

This family is represented by several undetermined species. The most common is a species of *Agriotes*. Perhaps it is *A. mancus*, whose larva is a Wire-worm destructive to wheat and grass in the United States.

* For descriptions of the N. American species of this family, see Leconte, Synopsis Lampyridæ, Trans. Amer. Entom. Soc., ix, pp. 15-72, 1881.

Monocrepidius lividus (Dej., t. Schwarz.) Plate xcix ; figure 13.

This Elater, sent by Miss Hayward in October, has the outer posterior angles of the prothorax prolonged in a sharp spine ; elytra strongly sulcate ; color blackish brown. Length, 12^{mm}.

Dermestids; Larder Beetles; Carpet Beetles, etc.

Among the numerous introduced species injurious to stored provisions are several beetles of the family Dermestidæ. Of these we can record the following : Larder-beetle (*Dermestes lardarius*), fig. 171, destructive to all dry animal substances ; Carpet-beetle or Buffalo-

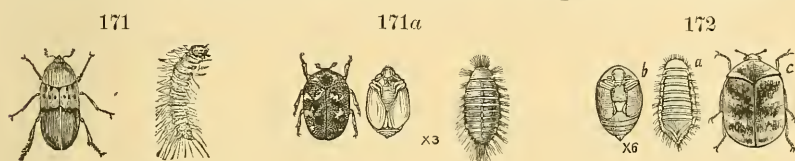


Figure 171.—Larder-beetle (*Dermestes lardarius*), $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; and larva, nat. size.

Figure 171a.—Carpet-beetle, with larva and pupa ; after Riley, $\times 3$. Figure

172.—Museum-beetle (*A. verbasci*) ; a, larva ; b, pupa ; c, imago ; $\times 6$. All from Webster's International Dictionary.

bug (*Anthrenus scrophulariæ*), fig. 171a, whose larva is destructive to woollens, but the imago is common on flowers in spring ; Museum-beetle (*A. verbasci*=*A. varius*), fig. 172, whose larva infests not

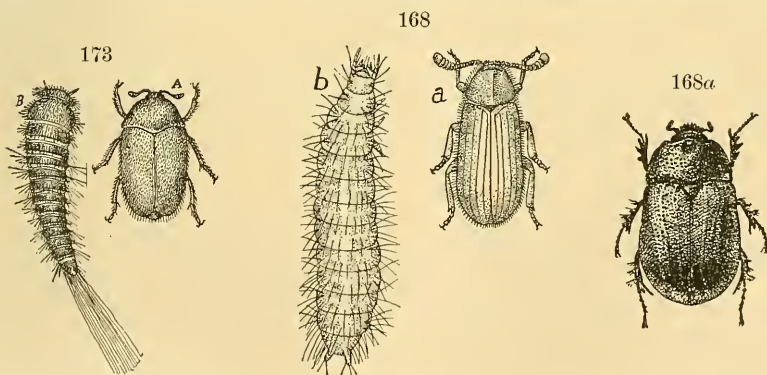


Figure 173.—Tapestry-beetle, $\times 3\frac{1}{2}$; a, imago ; b, larva ; after Chittenden.

Figure 168.—Ham-beetle (*Necrobia rufipes*) ; a, imago ; $\times 4$; b, larva, $\times 6$. From Webster's International Dictionary ; after Howard and Marlatt.

Figure 168a.—Hard-back (*Ligyris gibbosus*), $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; after Chittenden.

only bird skins and dried insects, but also all sorts of dried animal substances and some dry vegetable products ; Black Carpet-beetle or

Tapestry-beetle (*Attagenus piceus* Ol.), fig. 173, often destructive to carpets and rugs. The last named feeds also on all kinds of dried animal substances, even including leather, wool, silk bolting cloth, feathers, etc., and not infrequently attacks flour, meal, grain and various seeds and drugs, including red pepper.

Probably *Trogoderma tarsale* Melsh., another related, common, omnivorous beetle also occurs, though we secured no specimens. Like the last, it eats all sorts of dried animal substances and occasionally feeds on meal, grain, corn, peanut cake, oil seeds, etc.

Histerids.—One species of this family was obtained.

Epuræa luteola Ev. (t. Schwarz), family *Nitidulidae*, a small cosmopolitan species, found also in Florida and Texas, was sent by L. Mowbray.

Coccinellids ; *Lady-bugs* ; *Aphis-wolves* ; *Squash-beetle*.

Larvæ of one species were observed devouring aphids.*

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 108) also records a species of *Coccinella*.

Staphylinids ; *Rove-beetles*.

Several species of Rove-beetles were found, but are mostly undetermined. One of the most abundant under dead fishes on the shores was a very small black species.

The largest is *Creophilus villosus* Kirby, an American species, about .5 to .75 of an inch long, glossy black, with patches of fine gray hairs, a band of which crosses the elytra ; another crosses the second and third abdominal segments.

Dytiscids ; *Water-beetles*.

This family is represented by at least one North American species (*Thermonectes ornaticollis* Aubé = *T. irroratus* Melsh., t. Lec., Cat.). The thorax is fulvous, with two transverse blue lines. Length, 12^{mm}. Its aquatic carnivorous larvæ devour the larvæ of mosquitoes and other insects. Other related species, which are numerous in the United States, could easily be introduced and would be very useful.

* It would, doubtless, be very easy and very advantageous to introduce many additional species of Lady-bugs from the United States and West Indies to destroy the numerous Aphids and Scale-Insects found here. This has been done in California, with admirable results, as in the case of *Vedalia cardinalis*, introduced from Australia to destroy *Icerya Purchasi*. See p. 804.

Carabids; Ground-beetles.

Several species of this group were found under stones, etc., but they are mostly undetermined. J. M. Jones recorded under *Platynus*, *Anchomenus cincticollis* (Say) Lec. and *Agonum punctiforme* (Say) Lec., both of which are black species, found commonly in the eastern United States.

Mr. Mowbray sent in October a species of *Anchomenus* which Mr. Schwarz thinks may be undescribed. It is 9^{mm} long, glossy bluish black; elytra strongly sulcate; prothorax smooth, shining; legs dark brown; antennæ brown, long and slender.

Striped Ground-beetle (Agonoderus lineola (Fab.) Lec.) Plate xcix; figure 14.

A small, light rufous-yellow or brownish-yellow beetle with two rather wide, blackish dorsal stripes on the elytra, not reaching their tips, but extending forward on the hind part of the prothorax; a narrow and less distinct line of black along the outer margin; prothorax with a pair of small, round, black spots. Length, 6^{mm}.

It is very common here, just as in the United States.

Cicindelids; Tiger-beetles.

Cicindela tortuosa Dej. This North American species, which is said by Jones, 1876, to be very common in summer, is the only Tiger-beetle recorded.

In addition to the species enumerated above, the following North American Coleoptera were recorded by J. M. Jones, in 1876:

Pristonychus complanatus,* a ground beetle, common and often gregarious under stones; *Hymenorus obscurus*=*Allecula obscura* Say; rare. The latter is a species of the family *Cistellidæ*.†

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 108, 1892) has recorded undetermined species of *Olibrus*, of the family *Phalacridæ*, and *Exophthalmus* Latr. The latter is a West Indian genus.

A more careful search than we were able to make, and especially in the summer, would doubtless result in the discovery of scores of additional species.

* This was also obtained by us, and it was sent in October by Mr. Mowbray. Surface of body above and below, elytra, and legs, glossy bluish black; thorax nearly smooth, but with three shallow, broad depressions, convergent backward; edges acute, thin, slightly upturned; elytra with nine deep sulci, those on the dorsal side wider than the intervals, becoming much narrower, with wider ridges on the sides; antennæ long, dark brown; posterior femora thickened, smooth. Length, 13^{mm}. † According to Riley, it lives in the nests of ants

j.—*Hemiptera*. (Bugs ; Scale-insects ; Plant-lice ; Thrips, etc.)

The *Cicada Bermudiana* (p. 736) was the only insect of this order mentioned by the early writers. It is probable, however, that various other less conspicuous native species existed. But as most of the known injurious species feed on introduced plants and are common North American or European species, it is pretty certain that they have been mostly introduced with the plants. However, those plants that have been introduced only by means of seeds have thus often escaped the aphids and scale-insects that infest them in their native countries. A number of species in our collection are still undetermined. See Addenda.

The Bed-bug (*Acanthia*, or *Cimex*, *lectularius*), and the various species of parasites that infest man and the domestic animals, were doubtless introduced from Europe by the earliest settlers.

Pentatomids ; Leaf-bugs.—Several members of this family occur, but only a few have been determined.* A green Leaf-bug (*Nezara viridula* (L.)), which lives on the leaves of various trees, is light green, with the membrane and wings transparent ; three white spots on the scutellum ; abdomen keeled ; venter yellowish. It is widely distributed in warm countries : West Indies ; South America ; Africa ; South Europe ; southern United States ; India ; East Indies, etc. See Howard, Ins. Book, pl. xxx, fig. 32.

It is probably the same as *Rhaphigaster prasinus* (L.) Dallas, Catal. Hem. Brit. Mus., i, p. 274, recorded by J. M. Jones, 1876. He also recorded another related species, as *R. cydnus*.

Cedar-berry Bug. (*Banasa euchlora* Stål.) Plate xcvi; fig. 1.—This species was first recorded by J. M. Jones.

A specimen, taken at St. David's I. in October, was sent to me by Miss V. Hayward, with the information that it feeds on cedar berries in autumn, when it becomes common, and that when living it is very malodorous. The body and front wings are bright light green ; hind wings pale heliotrope-purple. Expanse, 18^{mm}.

* The larva of a large Leaf-bug was sent by Mr. L. Mowbray, in November. Body short, broad, depressed ; length, 11^{mm} ; breadth, 9.5^{mm}. Scutellum broader than long ; thorax closely and rather coarsely punctate, dark brown, the sutures bordered with light chestnut brown ; front of head brownish yellow ; abdomen, above, dark brown centrally, yellowish laterally, and margined with orange ; a narrow black line along the thin edges of the segments and running inward so as to make a bracket-shaped mark on each segment ; legs mostly black ; wing-pads dark brown, with lighter edges. Mr. Otto Heidemann, who has examined the specimen, thinks it is probably a *Nezara*.

Tomato Leaf-bug. (*Mormidia lugens* (Fab.) Stål.) Howard, Insect Book, pl. xxxi, figs. 3, 4.

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, in a recent letter, states that this insect is injurious to the tomato-plant and beans. Common in U. States, Mexico, and W. Indies.

Capsids. The small Leaf-bug figured (*Lygus*, pl. xcix, fig. 17, *d*) is pale green with a greenish yellow head, and an obscure, oblique brownish spot near the base of the fore wings, and some ill-defined spots of the same at the tip. Length, 5^{mm}.

Orthops, sp., t. Heidemann.

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop writes that this bug does considerable damage to peaches by puncturing the surface with its proboscis.

Tarnished Plant-bug. (*Lygus pratensis* (L.) var. = *L. lineolaris* P.-Beauv.; Saunders, Ins. Injur. to Fruit, p. 147, fig. 155. Figure 174.

This species was sent by Mr. Mowbray in October. In the United States it is injurious to strawberries, fruit trees, etc. Head, between eyes, yellowish, with three narrow black lines convergent backward; prothorax dull brown, varied with blackish and yellow and narrowly edged with yellow; about six alternating, black and yellow, ill-defined, small, divergent spots; scutellum acute, larger than broad, with dark brown and chestnut or yellowish brown convergent markings; thickened part of front wings dark brown varied with chestnut, and terminated by a yellow spot; membranous part dusky gray; abdomen blackish below, with a lunate yellow spot on each side; legs chestnut, banded with black; antennæ black. Length, 4.75^{mm}. Identified by Mr. O. Heidemann.

Trigonotylus ruficornis (Fall.) Fieber, Europ. Hemip., 243; Uhler, in Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr., iii, No. 2, p. 413.

A small, slender bug, 5^{mm} long. Thorax and abdomen, above and below, light greenish, with a geminate, dusky, median dorsal line on the thorax; fore wings yellowish at base, membrane purplish white; legs pale drab; antennæ long, pale lilac. Identified by Mr. O. Heidemann. October, L. Mowbray. Europe and North America. Denver, Col., Uhler.

The family *Berytidae* (Stilt-bugs) is represented by a single slender-legged species (*Corizus hyalinus*), recorded by Jones, 1876. In the United States it ranges westward at least as far as Colorado.

Cydids; Ground-bugs.—This family of burrowing bugs is represented by at least one North American species (*Pangæus bilineatus* Say), determined by Uhler, which burrows under rubbish at high-tide mark on the shores. It is fully described by Uhler in Bulletin Hayden's U. S. Geolog. and Geog. Survey, vol. iii, p. 383, 1877.

A specimen of this species (fig. 175), taken early in September, was sent by Miss Victoria Hayward. It is glossy black, except the tarsi and antennæ, which are dull buff. The head is sparsely covered with short black hairs; prothorax and scutellum sparsely punctate; ocelli ruby-red. Length, 6.5^{mm}. See Howard, Ins. Book, pl. xxx, fig. 2. Our figured specimen bears a parasitic mite. See p. 842.

The larva of another species was sent by L. Mowbray in October. Body short, broadly ovate, head and thorax wide, together longer than abdomen, smooth, dark brown; rudiments of wings the same; abdomen pale buff, narrowly margined with dark brown, and with a median dorsal dark brown patch, consisting of a spot on each of five or six segments. Mr. O. Heidemann refers it to the genus *Æthus* Dall. (Uhler, op. cit., p. 378, 1877.) He also identifies *Pamera bilobata* (Say), from the same lot. It is a slender predaceous bug; body dark brown; fore wings with 2 black cross-bars; length 5^{mm}.

In addition to the Hemiptera enumerated above, J. M. Jones, 1876, recorded the following: *Aulacostethus simulans*.

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, part 1, p. 109) records also an undetermined species of *Nabis*, and one of *Capsus*.

Jassids; Leaf-hoppers.—One species of this large family has been recorded both by Jones and Uhler: *Cœlidia olitoria*=*Jassus olitoria* Say, (Ent., ii, p. 385.) It is native of the United States.

In this species the head is yellow; hypostome with a red vitta on each side; thorax blackish blue, edged with dull rufous; wing-covers bronzy brown with fuscous veins; body black below; anterior legs pale yellow; posterior pair with the tibia and femora bluish black, the latter yellowish distally, their tarsi yellowish. Length, about .25 inch (6^{mm}).

Leaf-hopper. (*Cœlidea*, or *Jassus*, *flaviceps* (Stål.)

Head broad, light yellow; prothorax punctate, dark rufous brown; scutellum varied with dark brown and chestnut; wings lustrous, dark bronzy brown, becoming orange-brown at the margins and apex; veins black; legs paler, chestnut-brown, with a dark line on the outer side of the femora and front side of the long posterior

tibiæ ; length, 9^{mm}. October, L. Mowbray. Identified by Mr. O. Heidemann.

Leaf-hopper. (*Cicadula*, sp., t. O. Heidemann.)

Head, body, and legs light green, darker on abdomen, which is crossed by narrow, pale yellowish green sutural bands ; wings whitish, faintly tinged with yellow or pale lilac ; eyes blackish. Length, 2.4^{mm} ; to tips of folded wings, 3.6^{mm}. Several sent by L. Mowbray in October.

Fulgorids.—The Lantern-fly family is represented by a small species: *Pæcilopectera*, or *Ormenis*, *pruinosa* Say, the "frosted hopper," recorded by Jones, 1876.

The larva is white or pale green, with dark feet. It is more or less covered with a white thread-like secretion, forming a tuft at the

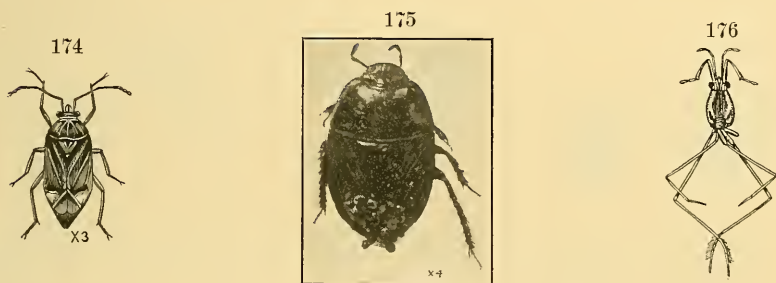


Figure 174.—Tarnished Leaf-bug, $\times 3\frac{1}{8}$; after Saunders. Figure 175.—Black Ground-bug (*Pangæus bilineatus*) ; $\times 4\frac{1}{8}$. Figure 176.—Ocean-bug (*Halobates*, sp.), nat. size ; from Webster's International Dictionary.

end of the body and easily detached. They feed in colonies on the under side of leaves and twigs of various plants. The adults vary in color, some being whitish, others bluish gray.

The general color of recent specimens is purplish brown, with more or less numerous grayish white, minute scales on the back and anterior part of fore wings ; prothorax black ; eyes edged with orange ; front margin of fore wings orange-brown ; length, 7^{mm}. Common in August, Miss V. Hayward, who forwarded specimens for the figures. Plate xcix ; figure 17, *a*, *b*, *c*. See Howard, *Ins. Book*, pl. xxvii, fig. 28.

Ocean bugs. (*Halobates*, fig. 176.) One species (*H. Wüllerstorffi* Frauenf.) of this remarkable family has been taken at sea, off

Bermuda, and probably it will occasionally be found cast ashore in masses of gulf-weed, after storms. It lives on the surface of the sea, quickly moving about by means of its long legs, much like the "skating-bugs" on fresh water. (See White, Voy. Chall., vii, p. 40, pl. i, fig. 1.)

Aphids; Plant-lice.

Several species of aphids were obtained, but some have not yet been determined. One, which was found common on the leaves of the lemon and orange trees, is apparently *Nectophora*, or *Siphonostoma*, *citrifolii*, fig. 177. Common on the orange in this country also, and capable of doing much injury. The body, both of the apterous and winged forms, is black or dark brown.

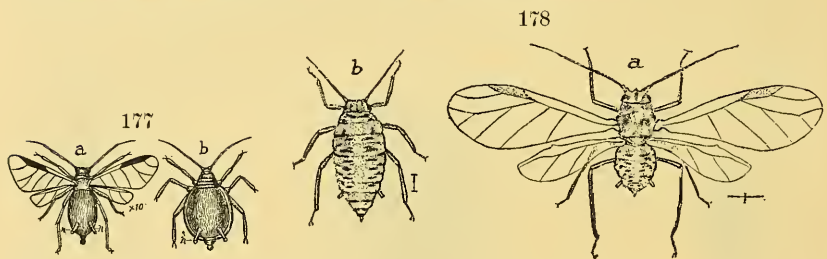


Figure 177.—Orange Aphid (*Nectophora citrifolii*), much enlarged; *a*, winged form; *b*, wingless form; *n*, *n'*, abdominal tubercles. Figure 178.—Cabbage Aphid (*Aphis brassicæ*); *a*, winged male; *b*, oviparous female, both much enlarged; after Weed.

Cabbage Plant-louse; Cabbage Aphid. (Aphis brassicæ L.) Figure 178.

According to the notes of Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, this species is often injurious to the cauliflower. Doubtless it occurs also on cabbage.

The winged males have a small body; thorax brown or blackish; abdomen pale greenish brown, with transverse rows of black spots; legs mostly black.

The oviparous females are pale green with three rows of indistinct blackish spots on the abdomen, and two rows on the thorax; legs and antennæ dull brown.

Coccids; Scale-insects; Mealy-bugs; Bark-lice.

Numerous species of these destructive insects are particularly liable to be introduced attached to the bark and leaves of growing

plants, or on fruit, or even on cuttings of vines and trees. It is well known that some of these have been particularly destructive to the orange and lemon trees in Bermuda (see pp. 526, 635), and doubtless also to other fruit trees, as the peach, fig, pomegranate, avocado pear, etc.*

The vast economic importance of the Scale-insects, as affecting

* The killing of these very destructive insect pests is absolutely necessary in cultivating fruit trees successfully, according to modern methods. All reputable dealers in nursery stock in the United States now give written guarantees that all stock sold is free from such insects, or that it has been properly fumigated. Local laws should prohibit the importation of all nursery stock without such a certificate, or else should provide for careful inspection before entry.

The use of hydrocyanic-acid gas for disinfecting nursery stock, as well as growing trees of large size, is now extensively employed in the United States, with excellent results. It is equally applicable for killing all kinds of insects in conservatories, unoccupied dwellings, storehouses, etc.

The proportion of potassium cyanide required for very thorough fumigation is 1 oz. av. for every 100 cubic feet of space. For every ounce of cyanide 1 fluid oz. of sulphuric acid is required; it is to be diluted with 2 or 3 parts of water, before using. The cyanide, done up in thin paper packages, each of the proper quantity for a tent or room, is dropped into the dilute acid contained in suitable porcelain or stone-ware receptacles (earthenware wash-bowls or pitchers do very well) large enough to avoid overflow by the foaming and then the doors to rooms or tents are quickly closed, and kept closed for an hour or more, if possible, though half an hour is often effectual. Rooms should be thoroughly aired for several hours before being again occupied, for the gas is very deadly. All windows and cracks should be tightly closed before fumigating. A small wire or string may be used to suspend the packages of cyanide over the acid, so that these can be dropped into it from outside the closed doors or windows, by releasing or cutting the strings, thus avoiding the fumes. The receptacles for the acid should be placed on thick papers, boards, or some other material to protect floors from the splatterings of the acid, when used in dwellings. The tents used for covering fruit trees for fumigation can be made of thin drilling rendered nearly air-tight by some suitable flexible varnish, such as boiled linseed oil, or by a mixture of paraffine and naphtha, used as a varnish. Small tents for young trees can be cheaply supported by a light frame made of one or more barrel hoops which can be made to fold up if desirable; for small trees some have used light octagonal frames covered with strong paper, and having a conical hood. If enclosures are not very tight, more cyanide and acid must be used.

Kerosene emulsion sprayed over the trees, or even applied to the trunk and branches with a brush, is also very effective. One pound of soap is dissolved in 1 gallon of hot water; this after cooling to be mixed with 2 gallons of kerosene; the whole to be churned together, by means of a syringe or force pump, till it forms a creamy emulsion. This is diluted with 8 to 10 parts of water when used for scales. This emulsion is also effectual against all other insects on trees when more diluted, even with 12 to 15 parts of water.

the cultivation of fruit in every country, has recently led to very numerous scientific investigations and experiments and to an extensive literature, especially in the United States. Effectual methods of several kinds have thus been discovered for destroying them on infected trees and for preventing their spreading. But constant watchfulness, promptness, and perseverance will always be necessary on the part of those who have the care of fruit orchards, for these insects increase with marvelous rapidity, even in one season.

A very useful report on Scale-insects, by Professor J. H. Comstock, is in the Annual Report of the Entomologist of the United States Department of Agriculture for 1880. In this report many of the species affecting fruit trees in the United States are described and figured. Numerous later reports have been published by the same department, and also by the Experiment Stations of various States. The species found in Bermuda, so far as known, are all found also in the United States, and therefore the reports referred to are equally applicable here, especially those relating to the orange-scales.

We collected a number of species, but some have not yet been determined by the specialists to whom they were sent.* One of the most common, *Icerya Purchasi*, is very injurious to the orange, lemon, galba, pomegranate, tamarisk, roses, hibiscus, etc.

We could not learn that the very pernicious San José Scale (*Aspidiotus perniciosus*), fig. 186*b*, p. 811, has yet been found here. It would be likely to infest especially the loquat tree, if introduced, but it feeds on many kinds of trees.†

Four or five species, at least, were found abundant on the orange and lemon trees. The most common and destructive are the Purple Scale, figs. 182–182*b*, and the Fluted Scale (*Icerya*). In a recent letter to the writer, Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, superintendent of the Public Garden, reports several additional species, mentioned below.

Cottony Cushion-scale ; Fluted Scale. (Icerya Purchasi Maskell.)

FIGURE 183, p. 810.

This scale, which was found by us common on the orange and several other trees in April, had already been recognized as a

* We collected or observed Scale-insects on the following trees and shrubs : orange, lemon, citron, loquat, fig, avocado pear, pomegranate, oleander, olive, hibiscus, fiddle-wood, frangipani, wild jasmine, grape, galba, cycad, etc.

† According to recent investigations by Mr. C. L. Marlatt, this species is native of North China. Bull. 37, new ser., Divis. Entom., U. S. Dep. Agric., p. 65, 1902. See also Bull. No. 3.

destructive insect in Bermuda. It is easily recognized, when adult, by the peculiar form and fluting of its scale or egg-case, which is pale yellow and filled with a white cottony secretion. The body of the insect, which is nearly concealed by the egg-sac, is orange-red, its back being partly covered with a whitish powder; antennæ and legs black; eggs pale red, 200 to 400 in each egg-sac. Immature females are covered with tufts or filaments of a cottony secretion. It attacks both the leaves and branches, increasing very rapidly, and often kills the trees. This insect was introduced into California* about 1868, and into New Zealand, South Africa, and Florida soon after. Before that time it had attracted little attention. In South Africa it quickly destroyed great numbers of orange trees, even those of the largest size, and spread to a great variety of other trees and shrubs. It was formerly one of the most destructive species in California. It is not known when it first arrived in Bermuda, but probably not till after 1876. The Australian Lady-bug (*Vedalia cardinalis*, see fig. 183a) was imported by experts of the U. States Agricultural Department into California to destroy this scale, and has proved very beneficial there, the damage from this species being very little at present. The *Vedalia* has also been successfully introduced into India, Egypt, Portugal, New Zealand, Hawaiian Islands, and other countries for the same purpose. It should be introduced into Bermuda, from the United States, which could easily be done.†



* It is said to have been brought to California from Australia, but some suppose that it was originally native of the Pacific Islands. That its natural enemies (like the *Vedalia*) live in Australia is evidence that it was native there, but not conclusive.

† Several other species of Australian Coccinellids were also successfully introduced into California in 1892 by the entomologists of the U. States Department of Agriculture. Among the most important of these is *Rhizobius ventralis* Er., which feeds voraciously on *Lecanium oleæ* and other species of *Lecanium* and *Eriococcus*. It survives the winter well and increases rapidly, so that it is of great value for destroying these scales.

Rhizobius debilis and *R. satellus*, though successfully introduced, did not increase so rapidly as the former. *R. debilis* feeds on the San José Scale and related species, as well as on *Lecanium*. *Oreus Australasice* and *O. chalybeus* were both successfully introduced and increased rapidly in some localities. The former feeds on the San José Scale and related species; the latter on *Lecanium oleæ*, etc. Very likely some of these could easily be introduced into Bermuda.

Mealy-bug. (?*Dactylopius destructor* Coms., Ann. Rep. Agric. Dep., Ent., for 1880, p. 342, pl. xi, fig. 3; pl. xxii, fig. 2; Man. Entom., p. 167, fig. 205.) Figure 179.

A species of Mealy-bug, which was found on various shrubs and trees, apparently belongs to this species, but it was not carefully studied and the specimens were not preserved. Possibly it may have been the common Mealy-bug of the greenhouses (*D. adonidum* (L.) Sig.), in part. The former attacks various trees and shrubs in Florida and is very injurious to the orange trees. It is also very partial to the coffee-tree.

Orange Mealy-bug. (*Dactylopius citri* Bois.)

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop reports that a Mealy-bug, identified as this species, occurs on the orange and other citrus trees in Bermuda, and also on various garden vegetables, especially potatoes.

Orthezia insignis Douglas, Entom. Monthly Mag., p. 169, Jan., 1888.

PLATE XCVIII; FIGURE 16.

This elegant species was sent to me living, by Miss Hayward, early in September. With it were many minute, yellowish white, ovate mites, which seemed to be parasitic upon it. See ch. 38, b.

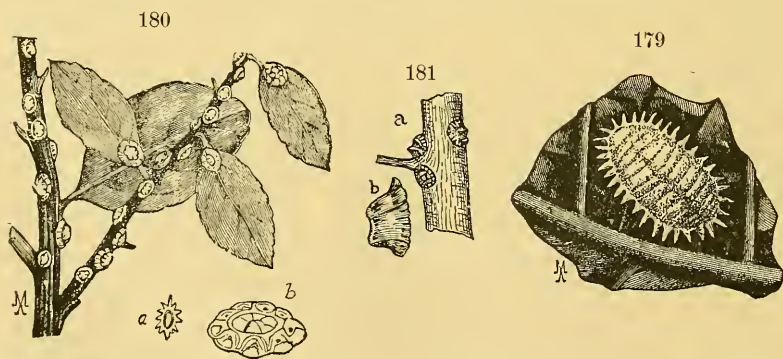


Figure 180. — *Ceroplastes Floridensis*, on orange tree, nat. size; b, enlarged. Figure 181. — Olive-scale or Black-scale (*Lecanium oleae*); a, natural size, and b, enlarged. Figure 179. — Destructive Mealy-bug (*Dactylopius destructor*), $\times 5$; after Comstock.

The body is dark brown, strongly grooved transversely; it bears a central double row and a marginal rosette of pure white scale-like secretions; posteriorly these become much elongated in the adults

and unite with the sheath-like or tubular secretion of the under side to form a continuous egg-sac, truncate and closed posteriorly, grooved on the upper side ; legs and antennæ dark brown or blackish. Length, 3^{mm}.

It occurs in the West Indies and South America, and in greenhouses in the United States and Europe, feeding on *Coleus* and various other herbaceous plants.

Broad Scale. (*Lecanium hesperidum* (L.) Figures 181a ; 184, a.

This species was taken by us in 1901 on a species of *Hibiscus*, used as hedges. Mr. Geo. A. Bishop states that it is not only injurious to hibiscus, but infests oranges and other citrus fruits, and the galba. It is liable to attack a great variety of trees, and is very widely diffused.

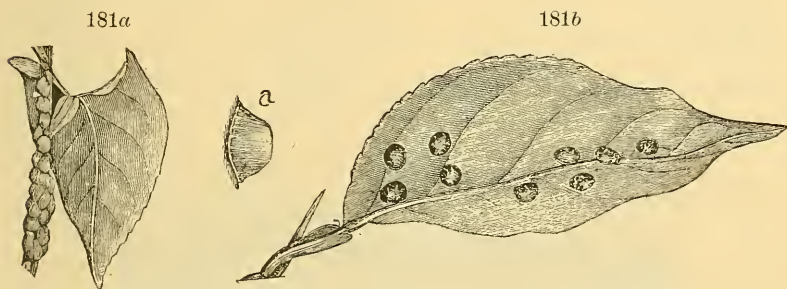


Figure 181a.—Broad Scale (*L. hesperidum*), on orange tree ; nat. size. Figure 181b.—Hemispherical Scale, on orange tree, nat. size, and a, enlarged. Both after Comstock.

Black Scale ; Olive Scale. (*Lecanium oleæ* Bern.) Figure 181.

This scale is very injurious to the olive and orange, etc. According to the notes of Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, it also infests oleander and *Hibiscus*. It is liable to attack many other plants, as pear, apple, apricot, plum, pomegranate, palms, coffee, rose, jasmine, etc.

Hemispherical Scale. (*Lecanium hemisphaericum* Targ. ; Comstock, Ann. Rep. Ent. for 1880, p. 334, pl. viii, figs. 3, 3a ; Man. Ent., p. 171, fig. 211=*Saissetia hemisphaericum*.) Figure 181b.

This large, smooth scale-insect was found by us on the leaves of the cycad (*Cycas revoluta*), oleander, hibiscus, etc. In California it has been found to attack the orange. It is also common on various greenhouse plants.

? *Lecanium nigrum* Nietér.

According to Mr. G. A. Bishop this scale has been observed in Bermuda on oleander and hibiscus. It was originally described from Ceylon on coffee trees, but has since been recorded in several other tropical countries, among them Jamaica and Porto Rico, and on various plants, as Mr. Nathan Banks informs me.

? *Ceroplastes Floridensis* Com. Figure 180.

A scale, which may be this species, occurs on the avocado pear, loquat, tamarisk, etc.

Purple Scale. (*Mytilaspis citricola* Pack.; Comstock, Ann. Report Dep. of Agriculture for 1880, p. 321, pl. vii, fig. 1; xx, fig. 3; xviii, fig. 3.

FIGURES 182-182*b*, *a*, *b*, *c*; 184, *b*. PLATE XCVI; FIGURES 4, 5, 6, *a*, *a*.

This species, which has long been recognized as occurring in Bermuda,* appears to be at present the most abundant and most

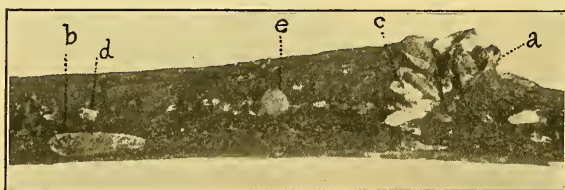


Figure 182.—*a*, *b*, females of Purple Scale (*Mytilaspis citricola*), on twig of orange tree; *d*, free young; *c*, white males of *Chionaspis citri*; *e*, female of the latter; $\times 4\frac{1}{2}$. Phot. by A. H. V., Aug., 1902, from life.

destructive species on the orange and lemon trees, which it rapidly kills. Perhaps it was the species chiefly instrumental in the former destruction of the orange trees. See pp. 526, 635.

Miss Victoria Hayward recently (Aug. 26) sent me by mail a number of branches and leaves of the orange, some of which were almost completely covered by the living adult and young scales, among and over which great numbers of the newly hatched young

* Glover, Rep. Dep. Agric. for 1856, p. 119, says that it was imported into Jacksonville, Fla. in 1855 on lemons from Bermuda. Mr. Saunders (Insects Injurious to Fruit, p. 391) also states that this species is supposed to have been brought to Florida from Bermuda on lemon plants.

were still actively creeping about. She also sent an orange fruit, which is thickly covered with the same scale and has become hard and woody, with the rind black and deeply wrinkled and pitted, but it still adheres to the twig, showing very plainly the destructive effect of this scale, both on the tree and fruit. See pl. xvi; figs. 4-6.

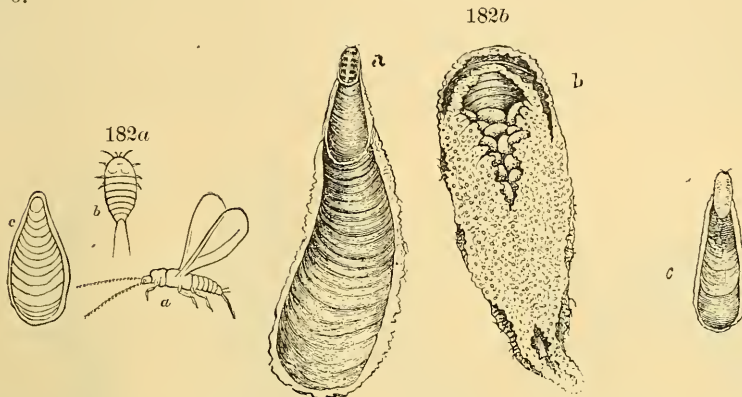


Figure 182a.—Purple Scale; *a*, winged male; *b*, active young, female; *c*, adult scale; all enlarged; after Glover. Figure 182b.—Purple Scale of Orange (*Mytilaspis citricola*); much enlarged; *a*, female scale, empty; *b*, the same, under side, showing eggs; *c*, male scale; after Comstock.

These scales are mostly long-ovate, acute at one end, variable in breadth, and frequently one-sided or curved, thus in shape not unlike an elongated American oyster-shell. The color of the adult female scales is dull reddish brown or purplish brown; the smaller female scales and the male scales are similar in form, but are lighter brown.

Orange Chionaspis. (*Chionaspis citri* Comst.)

FIGURE 182, *c*. PLATE XCVI; FIGURES 5, *c*; 6, *c*.

Associated with the preceding were considerable numbers of much smaller, white, elongated-oblong scales (fig. 182, *c*) which have a median rounded ridge or carina along their whole length. They have been determined as the males of this species by Mr. Nathan Banks. The species is widely distributed. It is said to be the most abundant and injurious species on the orange trees in Louisiana. (See *Insect Life*, v, p. 282.)

The females are very similar to those of *A. citricola*, but are flatter and more abruptly widened posteriorly, this expanded part

often being slightly whitened, as in fig. 182, *e*, which is unusually broad and white posteriorly.

In a letter by Mr. J. B. Heyl, published in *Insect Life*, vol. iv, p. 267, 1892, he states that the Scale-insects of the orange were introduced by a cargo of infected oranges from a ship in distress, that put into Bermuda in 1858 or 1859. The oranges having been sold at auction were disseminated over the islands. The orange trees, which before that time were "clear of insect pests," became quickly infested. He describes this particular scale as spreading very rapidly

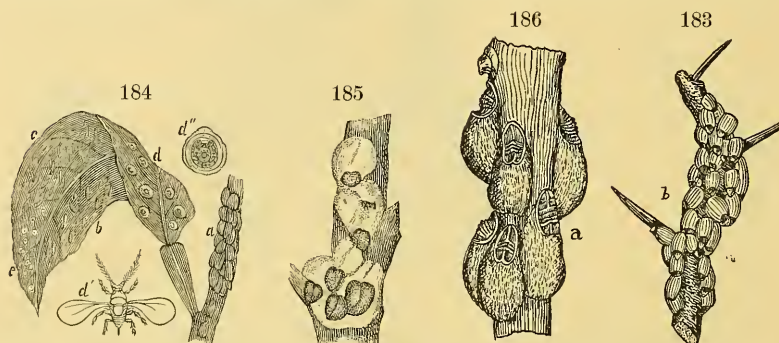


Figure 184.—*a*, Broad-scale (*Lecanium hesperidum*); *b*, Purple-scale (*Mytilaspis citricola*); *c*, Long-scale (*M. Gloveri*); *d*, Red-scale (*Aspidiotus aurantii*); *d'*, male, *d''*, female; *e*, White-scale (*A. Nerii*). Figure 185.—Mealy-bug, after Harris. Figure 183.—Fluted Scale or Cottony Cushion-scale (*Icerya Purchasi*). Figure 186.—Mealy-bug (*Pulvinaria innumerabilis*), which infests grape-vines, etc. All slightly reduced; from Webster's International Dictionary; mostly after Comstock and Saunders.

and causing the trees to look as if whitewashed, and states that most of them soon died. Mr. C. V. Riley identified this scale as *Chionaspis citri*, which is still common and destructive here, but probably less so now than the Purple Scale and *Icerya*. However, it is a matter of history that long before the date given by Mr. Heyl the orange trees had suffered severely from disease, probably due to Scale-insects, and that their cultivation had consequently greatly diminished before 1836.* (See p. 635.) Probably the Purple Scale was introduced at an earlier date than the others and had been equally destructive. The *Icerya* is a much later introduction, probably subsequent to 1876.

* Bishop Berkeley, 1724, and W. F. Williams, 1848, mentioned the scarcity of oranges at these dates. According to the former they had then been scarce for 40 years, or since 1684, due, as he supposed, to cutting down the cedar forests; but Scale-insects may have been the main cause. See Errata.

♀ *Chaff-scale*. (*Parlatoria Pergandii* Comstock, Annual Rep. Dep. Agric. for 1880, p. 327, pl. xi, fig. 4; pl. xx, fig. 5.) Figure 185a.

Mr. C. V. Riley (Bulletin No. 15, U. S. Dep. Agric., Entomol. Div., 1887) states that this species was introduced into Florida from Bermuda about 1855, but perhaps he had in mind *Mytilaspis citricola*, concerning which the same statement had long before been made by Glover (see note, p. 808), for this species was not described until 1880. I do not know that it has been otherwise recorded, though it may well occur.

Aspidiotus Maskelli Cockerell?

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, in a recent letter, states that this species infests the orange and other citrus fruits, fig-tree, and Japanese privet (*Ligustrum ovalifolium*). It was first described as native of the Hawaiian Islands, and has since been recorded from Mauritius and Brazil (t. Banks). It feeds on *Malva* and other plants. The Bermuda form may possibly be some other closely related species, perhaps *A. aurantii* Mask. See Fig. 184, d.

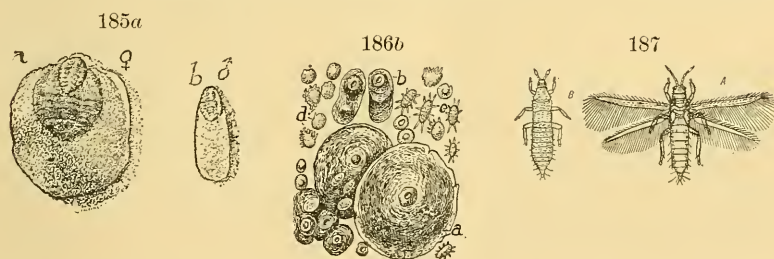


Figure 185a.—Chaff-scale (*Parlatoria Pergandii*); a, female scale; b, male scale; enlarged; after Comstock. Figure 186b.—San José Scale (*Aspidiotus perniciosus*); a, females; b, males; c, d, young; after Comstock. Figure 187.—Onion Thrips (*Thrips tabaci*); b, larva, all much enlarged. From Webster's International Dictionary.

For convenience of comparison I add cuts of several other species of Scale-insects that infest the orange trees in Florida and California. Perhaps all or most of them occur in Bermuda. Figs. 184–186.

Hitherto none of the various small Ichneumon-flies that destroy aphids and scale-insects in N. America and other countries have been found in Bermuda. Like the useful Lady-bugs, they might be introduced with great profit.

Physopoda or *Thysanoptera*. (Thrips.)

Onion Thrips; *Tobacco Thrips*. (*Thrips tabaci*.) Figure 187.

This very small insect is sometimes so abundant as to do considerable damage to the onion crop, its bites causing the leaves to turn yellow and wither, thus stopping the growth of the bulbs. It spreads very rapidly through the onion fields. The larva is whitish, but the body of the winged imago is blackish. It is very active. Probably spraying with kerosene emulsion is the best remedy, but it should be repeated two or three times at short intervals, in order to reach all of them, for the winged insects can fly away some distance when disturbed and thus many may escape. Solutions of copperas, etc. are used as a spray both against the thrips and the fungous disease. It is considered the same as the thrips that often does much damage to tobacco.

This insect was first recorded as occurring on the onion in Bermuda by A. G. Shipley, Bull. No. 10, p. 18, Miscell. Information, Royal Kew Gardens, 1887. For full descriptions of adult and larva, see Th. Pergande, *Insect Life*, vii, p. 391-3; and W. E. Hinds, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xxvi, p. 179, pl. vii, figs. 69-71, 1902.

It not only attacks onions and tobacco, but also many other cultivated plants, including melons, cucumber, squash, turnip, cabbage, cauliflower, parsley, and many flowering plants. Its effect on onions is sometimes called "white blast."

In the United States it was first recorded on onions in Massachusetts, and as having been known as early as about 1857. It has long been known as injurious to tobacco in Europe.

k.—*Pseudoneuroptera*.

Odonata; *Dragon-flies*.

A considerable number of Dragon-flies, some of them large and handsomely colored, are found in summer. Their larvæ must be very useful in destroying the larvæ of mosquitoes in the marshes and tanks. Whether part of them were introduced by man is uncertain, but there is no reason to doubt that the larger and stronger-winged species might fly directly from the United States, as do some of the butterflies, and thus they may have arrived independently of man. The larvæ or eggs of others may have been brought in the water-casks of vessels, and in other ways.

The following species are recorded, by J. M. Jones, 1876, as identified by Professor Hagen,* except the first, which is by Uhler: *Lestes unguiculata* Hagen, Syn., p. 70. Maine and New York to Wisconsin; Missouri.

Ischnura iners Hag.=*Agrion iners* Hagen, Syn., p. 75. Maine; New York to Mexico; Florida; Cuba.

Anomalagrion hastatum Hag.=*Agrion hastatum* Say; Hagen, Syn., p. 77. Maine to Louisiana and Florida; Cuba; Venezuela.

Anax junius (Drury); Hagen, p. 118. New York to Florida; Texas; Mexico; California; Cuba; Hawaiian Islands; China. (See figs. 189, 190.)

Æschna, sp.

Tramea abdominalis Hagen, p. 145. Cuba; Mexico, etc.

Pachydiplax longipennis (Burm.). New York to Texas; Florida; Mexico, etc.

To these should be added at least three more that are not fully determined, for lack of good specimens.

According to the MSS. notes of Miss Victoria Hayward there are at least two additional large species, one of which resembles *Tramea Carolina* Drury, but has a bright blue abdomen; another called by her the "Crimson Dragon-fly" is probably *Leptemis hæmatogastrea* (Burm.).

Agrionina.—This group of small Hammer-headed Dragon-flies is here the best represented. They have the eyes widely separated; the two pairs of wings equal and all narrowed at base, usually with only two transverse antecubital veins; antennæ four-jointed. Some of those seen, which had the abdomen brilliant azure-blue and the wings smoky brown, may belong to *Calopteryx*, but none of this genus were taken.

Lestes unguiculata Hagen, p. 70. A long, slender, brassy-green and brown species, with a median and two lateral lines of yellow on the thorax; abdomen blue, the segments green at distal end; under side and feet black; wings hyaline; pterostigma black; length, 30–34^{mm}; expanse of wings, 36 to 42^{mm}.

Ischnura iners Hagen. Brassy-black, varied with green and blue; wings hyaline, the fore wings of the male black, the apex whitish; pterostigma luteous, rhomboidal.

* Descriptions of all these are in the Synopsis of Neuroptera of North America, by Prof. Hermann Hagen, Smithsonian Miscell. Collections, July, 1861. Many N. American species are figured by Howard, Insect Book, 1901.

Anomalagrion hastatum (Say ; Hagen, p. 77). Brassy-green or blackish, varied with orange and yellow, especially on the sides of the thorax; wings hyaline, remarkable for the singular pterostigma of the fore wings of the male, which is large, rufous, surrounded with yellow and separate from the costal margin; that of the hind wings black, rhomboidal. Those of the female regular, yellowish. See Howard, Insect Book, pl. xlv, figs. 16–18.

An additional species of *Agrion*, in poor condition, is in our collections. Others were seen, but not captured.

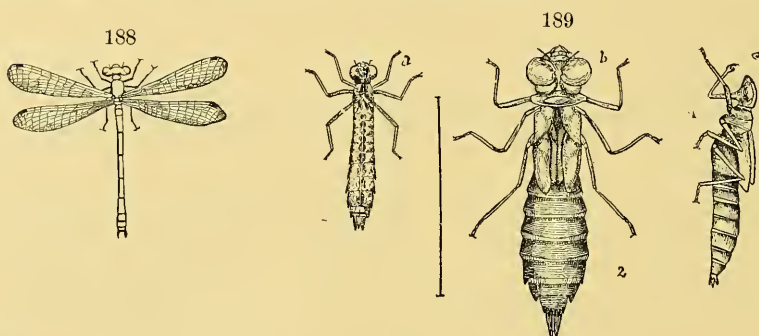


Figure 188.—*Agrion*, sp.; nat. size; not Bermudian. Figure 189.—*Anax junius*; a, larva; b, c, pupa; slightly enlarged; after C. B. Aaron.

Æschnina.—Size usually large; head globular, eyes large, close together or in contact. Wings not petiolate, unequal, the hinder pair broader at base.

Large Blue and Green Dragon-fly. (*Anax Junius* (Drury), *Exotic Insects*, i, p. 112, pl. xlvii, fig. 5); Selys; Hagen, op. cit., p. 118. Howard, Insect Book, pl. xl, fig. 15.

FIGURES 189, 190.

This is one of the larger species; length 68–74^{mm}; expanse 104–110^{mm}. The thorax is green spotted with blue and fuscous; head yellow, with a blue circle enclosing a black spot above; feet black; abdomen bright blue, except first segment and base of second, which are green, and a fuscous dorsal line. Wings hyaline, yellowish in the middle; pterostigma long and narrow, yellowish.

Very widely diffused, both in the Old World and New; New York to Florida, California, and Texas; Mexico; Hawaiian Islands; West Indies; China, etc.

Two large Dragon-flies, of this species, taken at St. David's I. in October, and sent to me by Miss V. Hayward, before they were fairly dry, agree well together, but differ so much in color from the usual descriptions of this species, that they may indicate a local color variety. The head is bright yellow, as usual, but the circular mark on the vertex of head, with enclosed spot, is black, though showing a tinge of blue iridescence in some lights. Thorax is pale greenish on the sides, but yellowish brown or chestnut above, as is the upper side of the first abdominal segment, and of the second as far as the raised and angulated transverse line, back of which it and the base of the third segment are bright malachite green above ;

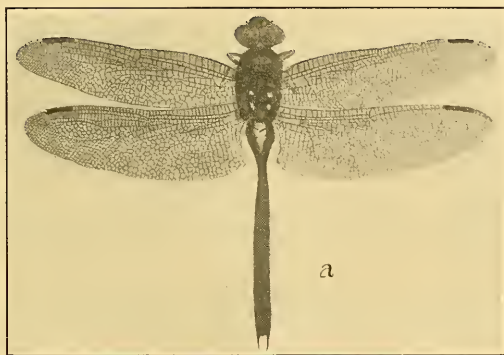


Figure 190.—Dragon-fly (*Anax junius*) ; $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size ; after Drury.

the sides of the first and all of the second segment have the same green color ; remainder of abdomen in one example is mostly dull dark brown, with an obscure blackish median stripe, and with a slight tinge of dark blue on the sides ; yellowish brown below. In the other the black dorsal stripe is well defined, expanding angularly in one or two places on each segment, and forming a narrow band at each suture ; sides yellowish brown crossed by the blackish markings ; venter chestnut-brown ; anal appendages large, black, flat, with an outer, oblique, distal spur or spine ; legs black, becoming dark brown on the femora ; wings hyaline, tinged with yellowish centrally ; pterostigma large, dark brown ; costal margin yellowish ; veins nearly black. Antecubitals 15–17 ; postcubitals 8 or 9. Expanse, 95^{mm} and 105^{mm} ; length of largest, 74^{mm}.

A large species occurs, apparently of an *Æschna*, resembling *Æ. virens* Ramb. and *Æ. ingens* Ramb., but I have seen no perfect specimen.

Libellulina.

Tramea abdominalis (Ramb.); Hagen, op. cit., p. 145.

A large species; length, 46^{mm}; expanse, 86^{mm}.

General color of head and body reddish fuscous; feet black; the distal segments of abdomen with a black dorsal stripe. Posterior wings with a narrow fuscous band, veined with yellow, not meeting the anterior margin; anal margin with a small white spot; pterostigma short, brownish black. Native of Mexico and West Indies.

Red Dragon-fly. (? *Leptemis haematogastra* (Burm.); Hagen, op. cit., p. 161.)

The description of a large crimson or red Dragon-fly in the MSS. notes of Miss Victoria Hayward agrees well with this species.

It has most of the head, body, abdominal appendages, and femora red; feet black; front brassy-fuscous; labium yellowish with a median black stripe; wings hyaline, with a fuscous spot at the base of the hind wings in the female; pterostigma red. Length, 45–50^{mm}; expanse, 70–74^{mm}. It is found from Georgia and Florida to Brazil.

Pachydiplax longipennis (Burm.); Howard, Insect Book, pl. xlv, fig.

7, female, = *Mesothemis longipennis* (Burm.); Hagen, op. cit., p. 173.

This is a common species of medium size. General color of body fuscous; thorax with two lateral lines of yellow and a transverse line of same at base of wings; abdomen rather short, triquetral, attenuated in male, broader at the apex in female, yellowish, with three broad fuscous stripes above, confluent distally; appendages black; feet black. Wings hyaline, veins black; base yellowish; in the male often dusky at apex; hind wings of male with a double fuscous streak at base; in female wings only slightly yellowish, without basal streaks; pterostigma fulvous. Length, 35–45^{mm}; expanse, 60–70^{mm}. Ranges from New York to Florida and Mexico.

Our Bermuda specimen (male) differs from the ordinary form in having the abdomen blue.

Thorax, dark brown or almost black above, with oblique fuscous markings on the sides. Abdomen triquetral, dark blue, fuscous at base on sides and beneath. Legs yellow at base; femora, tibiæ, and tarsi black. Wings slightly fuscous, and especially along the veins, which are black; an orange-brown patch at bases of both pairs;

tips tinged with orange-brown ; hind wings broad at base ; pterostigma oblong, dark brown ; antecubitals 6 ; postcubitals 6 or 7. Head ochraceous in front, with a dark brown T-shaped mark on vertex ; eyes dark brown. Superior anal appendages spatulate, bent down, rugose above. Described from a specimen in formalin. Length, 43^{mm}. The brown patches at bases of wings are unusually large. Identified by Mr. R. P. Currie.

Termites; *White Ant.* (*Calotermes castaneus* (Burm.); Hagen, Syn. Neurop. N. Amer., p. 1. = *Termes antica* Walker. Plate xcix ; figure 16.

Hitherto no species of this group has been recorded from Bermuda.

Two winged specimens of a small White Ant were sent in September by Miss Victoria Hayward. The body is brownish yellow ; tenannæ and legs paler yellow ; wings very long, white, with iridescent luster ; costal, subcostal and median veins close together ; divergent veinlets pretty numerous, but rather indistinct ; antennæ with 14 joints. Length of body (dry), 4^{mm} ; length of a wing, 7.5^{mm} ; its breadth, 1.75^{mm}. Identified by Mr. N. Banks.

The two specimens sent are alike, but neither is quite perfect. The workers were not observed. This species has been taken in San Francisco ; common in Central and South America, to Chili and Brazil ; West Indies.

Psocids. *Heteropsocus*, gen. nov.

The small species described below appears to be the type of a new genus, characterized especially by the peculiar simple or primitive venation of the wings (see figures), without cross veins, nearly all veins arising from a central one ; by the absence of hind wings in the female and their large size in the male, where they nearly equal the fore wings in size and form. Antennæ with 22-24 joints ; palpi 4-jointed ; three ocelli in the male. Allied to *Psoquilla* Hagen.*

* Mr. Nathan Banks, who has recently examined the types, furnishes the following additional notes : *Heteropsocus* is nearly allied to *Psoquilla* Hagen, of which a few females have been taken in Europe. The latter in ♀, has also only two wings, marked much as in *Heteropsocus* ; but the venation is different ; male is unknown. It has been referred to *Atropinae*, but as the ♂ of *Heteropsocus* has ocelli, it practically breaks up the distinction between *Atropinae* and *Psocinae*. The male appears to have a median suture on the head.

Heteropsocus dispar Ver., sp. nov. Figures 192, 192a, 192b.

This elegant little species was found in all stages of development and in large numbers in the black, dry, decayed contents of an old calabash fruit. The male has both pairs of wings longer than the body, well developed and subequal, but the female has the fore wings shorter than the abdomen and the under wings are lacking. The dark brown markings on the fore wings are very conspicuous, in the female forming a leaf-like or fern-like pattern, the dark brown

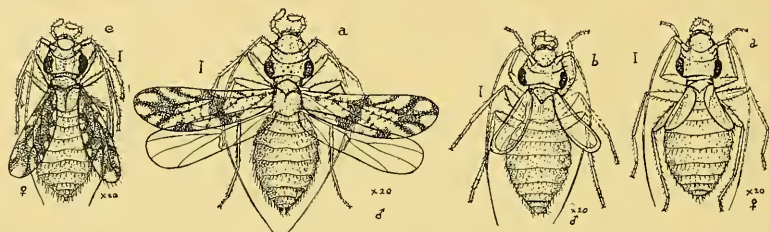


Figure 192.—*Heteropsocus dispar* V. : $\times 20$; a, adult male; b, male nymph; c, adult female; d, nymph of female; from drawings by A. H. V.

color continuous centrally, but lobulated along each side, the lobes alternating with clear marginal areas; veins few, not reticulated; veins and margins of the wings are fringed with rather long hairs; end of wings evenly rounded; antennæ dark, very long and slender, equal to or exceeding the body, with 22–24 joints, the two basal ones much thicker than the others; legs long, brown; tarsi three-jointed,

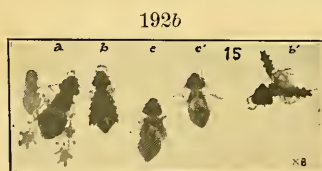


Figure 192b.—*Heteropsocus dispar*, $\times 8$; a, male; b, b', adult females; c, c', nymphs. Phot. by A. H. V. Figure 194.—Book-louse, much enlarged; after Comstock.

the proximal joints long, the others short, subequal; claws two, very small. Head large, broad, rounded in front and wide posteriorly; eyes large and prominent, black; palpi clavate; body thick, dark brown or blackish, the thorax paler; abdomen often black. Length of largest females, about 1^{mm}.

The nymphs are similar, but the body is lighter brown; the head is rather narrower and the eyes less prominent. The male nymphs

have four long, pale wing-pads, which are nearly equal; the females have but two. Larvæ yellowish white and light yellow.

A few males were found; these have two pairs of wings, which exceed the body by about one-third of their length; the two pairs are nearly equal in length and of nearly the same form, but the under wings are transparent, without color markings, and more evenly rounded distally; the median vein of the latter divides near the middle into four branches, of which the distal branch forks once; the fore wings have the brown markings lighter than in the female,

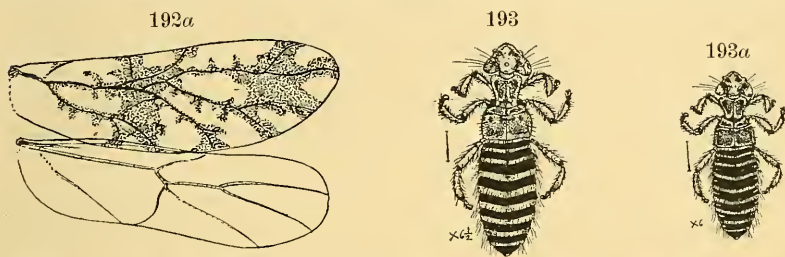


Figure 192a.—*Heteropsocus dispar* V.; wings of male, more enlarged. Figure 193.—Louse of tropic-bird; $\times 6\frac{1}{2}$; 193a, the same, dark variety; $\times 6$. From drawings by A. H. V.

and interrupted in the middle, the distal part forming an irregularly stellate or palmate spot, with a veinlet along the middle of each lobe; the three distal branches are bifurcated. Abdominal appendages short, tapered, incurved, hairy, close together; ocelli three, in a triangle between eyes. Length, 1.25^{mm}.

The Book-louse (*Atropos divinatoria*) is common. Fig. 194.

l.—*Mallophaga*; *Bird Lice*. Doubtless numerous species occur on poultry, and on the various wild birds that visit Bermuda, but they have not been collected hitherto.*

Tropic-bird Louse. (*Trinoton luridum* Nitz.) Figure 193, 193a.

I am indebted to my son, Mr. A. H. Verrill, for several specimens of this large species, from the Bermuda Tropic-bird. The thorax is dark brown or black, the sutures bordered with yellow, and each

* Numerous American species are described and figured by Prof. F. V. Kellogg, in Proc. Calif. Acad. Sciences, vol. vi, pp. 31-168, 431-548, 28 plates, 1896; Occas. Papers Calif. Acad., vi, pp. 1-234, 17 pl., 1899; Journ. N. York Entom. Soc., x, p. 20; List of North American Mallophaga, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xxii, pp. 39-100, 1899. See also Osborn, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 7.

segment centered with pale yellow; abdomen crossed by 8 to 10 pale yellow bars, alternating with wider black ones with nearly parallel sides, and usually having a small yellow spot at the lateral ends; sometimes the black bars are so wide that the yellow ones become narrow lines or partly disappear; under surface dark brown; head yellowish with dark brown markings, which usually form two or three distinct small spots on each side. Young are paler brown. Length, 4.5^{mm}. Identified by Professor Kellogg.

It is a very common and widely diffused species, found on various species of ducks, geese, loons, and other aquatic birds. Our specimens differ only in being rather darker in color than usual; and in having the black and yellow abdominal bars nearly straight and parallel, the black bars being scarcely expanded laterally. See Kellogg, *New Mallophaga*, i, *Proc. Calif. Acad.*, vi, p. 152, pl. xiii, fig. 4, 1896.

It is remarkable that this species, which chiefly infests ducks, should occur on the Tropic-bird, for all the ducks that visit Bermuda in winter depart before the arrival of the Tropic-bird in spring. Moreover the latter breeds in holes in the cliffs and does not frequent the marshes where the ducks occur. Probably these parasites were transferred from ducks at some former period, or in some other country, where the conditions were different. Possibly the Tropic-bird may associate more or less with ducks during its winter migrations.

Bird-louse of Cardinal. (*Docophorus communis* Nitz.) Kellogg, *New Mallophaga*, i, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Science*, vi, p. 486, pl. lxvi, fig. 7.

Several specimens of this species were found on a Cardinal by A. H. Verrill. They agree in general with Kellogg's figure of this species, but the thorax is rather shorter and broader, due perhaps to drying. This species has been found on many kinds of passerine birds both in Europe and America. Kellogg records it from the N. American Cardinal and many other birds.

Bird-louse of Bluebird. (*Docophorus incisus* Kell., op. cit., p. 474, pl. lxv, fig. 3, 1897.)

A few specimens probably referable to this species were found on the Bermuda Bluebird by A. H. Verrill. They were perhaps immature and are distorted by drying. Length about 1^{mm}. They

differ from the type in being paler, ochraceous, with no dark markings except an irregular spot of dark brown on the thorax and abdomen. Clypeus strongly emarginate in front. The types were from the N. American Bluebird and Wax-wing.

m.—*Orthoptera.* (Grasshoppers, Cockroaches, etc.)

The only orthopterous insects mentioned by the early writers were cockroaches and a grasshopper. (See p. 737.) The Grasshopper was probably the green *Conocephalus dissimilis* (fig. 191), which is still common in summer.

Spotted-winged Grasshopper. (*Stenobothrus maculipennis* Scud. = *Orphula maculipennis*.)

This small American grasshopper was recorded by Uhler, from Heilprin's collection.

S. bilineatus Scudder, a common North American species, was identified by Scudder from Jones' collection, 1876.

Carolina Grasshopper; Quaker. (*Dissosteira Carolina* Scudder = *Edipoda Carolina* Burm.) Plate xcix; figure 18.

This large species, which is abundant in all parts of eastern North America, from Canada to Texas and New Mexico, and also occurs in the West Indies, was recorded by J. M. Jones, in 1876. It is usually found in dry or sandy places, or in roads where its dull gray-brown color imitates the color of the ground. When it flies its large yellow and black wings are conspicuous. Its name "quaker" probably alludes to its loud quaking note, made during flight, as well as to its dull external colors.

Green Grasshopper. (*Conocephalus dissimilis* Serv.) Figure 191.

This species, when living, is bright light green in color and the female has a very long, flat ovipositor; there is a fusiform, transverse, blackish spot across the front of the obtusely conical head.

This species, which has been determined by Mr. Samuel Henshaw, is one of the very numerous species known from the West Indies and tropical America, though it probably reached Bermuda by natural agencies, before the settlement. Still it is not easy to explain how an insect of this kind could have been transported to this distance by ordinary natural causes.

Small Green-grasshopper. (*Orchelimum vulgare* Harris.)

Recorded by Uhler from Heilprin's collection. A common species of the eastern United States.

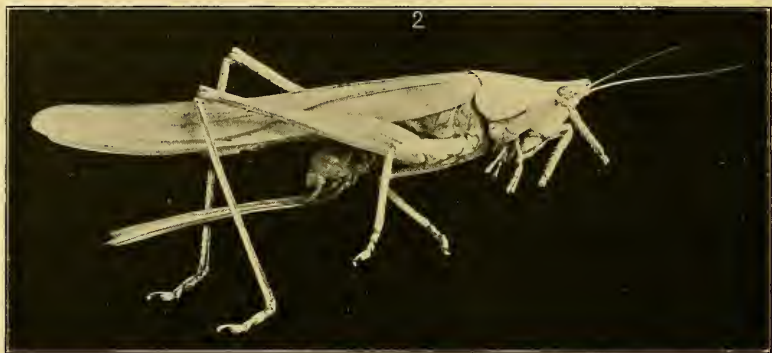


Figure 191.—Bermuda Green Grasshopper (*Conocephalus dissimilis* Serv.); $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$.

American Black Cricket. (*Gryllus luctuosus* Serv. and *G. abbreviatus* Serv.) Figures 195, 196.

The large crickets are common, especially in muddy places near the shore. Specimens with long wings and others with short wings occur together, as in the United States, the short-winged ones being more numerous. These are *G. abbreviatus*, but the two kinds are considered only dimorphic forms of one species. It varies widely in

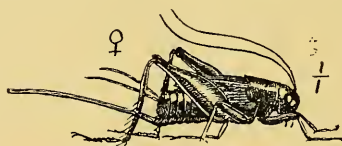


Figure 195.—American Black Cricket (*Gryllus abbreviatus*); female; nat. size; after Comstock.

color, from brown and mottled to black, and occurs from Massachusetts to Florida. It is very nearly allied to *G. Pennsylvanicus* Burm. = *G. neglectus* Scud., which often occurs with it in the United States, and may, perhaps, also occur in Bermuda, for some of the specimens agree pretty closely with the latter.

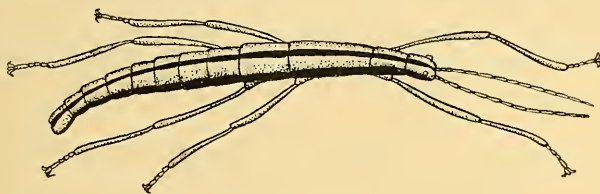
The form *G. luctuosus*, with long wings, was recorded by Uhler.

Dr. Fr. Dahl recorded the genera *Cylindrogryllus* Sauss. and *Orphula* Stål, 1873 = *Stenobothrus*.

Two-lined Walking-stick. (*Anisomorpha buprestoides* (Stoll.) Gray; Uhler in Say, Ent., i, p. 198 = *Spectrum bivittatum* Say, Ent., i, pp. 83, 198, pl. 38, ♂ and ♀.)

FIGURE 197.

Mr. Samuel Henshaw informs me that this phasmid was collected in Bermuda many years ago (about 1861) by Mr. A. S. Bickmore.

Figure 197.—*Anisomorpha buprestoides*; male, $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; after Say.

It is native of the United States, from southern New York and Nebraska to the Gulf of Mexico. Figured also by Glover, Ill. N. Amer. Ent., Orthop., i, pl. i, fig. 8.

Mantis. (*Stagmomantis*, sp.)

A species of this genus of Mantidæ has also been found by Mr. Henshaw in Bickmore's collection. It is congeneric with the common mantis of the eastern United States (*S. Carolina* (L.).

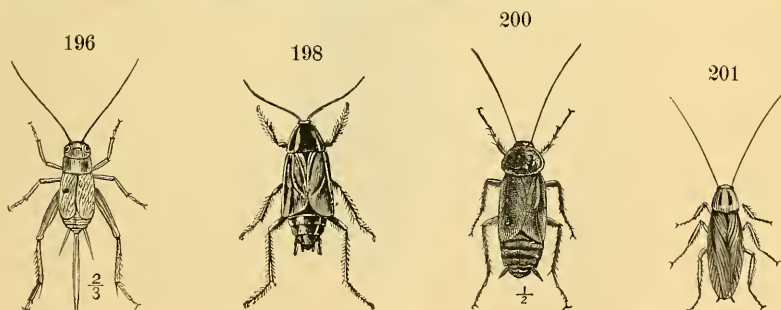


Figure 196.—Black Cricket (*Gryllus abbreviatus*); female, $\frac{2}{3}$. Figure 198.—American Cockroach (*Periplaneta Americana*); female, about $\frac{2}{3}$ nat. size. Figure 200.—Oriental Cockroach (*Stylopyga orientalis*); male, $\frac{1}{2}$. Figure 201.—Water-bug (*Ectobia Germanica*), nat. size. All from Webster's International Dictionary; 196 after Harris.

Blattidæ. (Cockroaches.)

Cockroaches were mentioned by the early writers (see quotation, p. 737), but whether they were native or had been introduced by the

early settlers is uncertain. It is quite likely, however, that like the wood-rats they may have been introduced from the West Indies by earlier visitors.

Cockroaches are much less numerous here than might be expected in so warm a climate. They are undoubtedly kept in check to a great extent by the common ichneumon parasite (*Erania appendigaster*, p. 754, fig. 109), which destroys the eggs in the egg-capsules. The Agua Toad also feeds largely on cockroaches, as shown by its stomach contents. They are also destroyed by the larger spiders and centipedes.

American Cockroach. (*Periplaneta Americana* (L.) Burm.; Sauss.)

FIGURES 198; 199. PLATE XCIX; FIGURE 19, a.

Very common and perhaps indigenous. It is one of the most abundant species here. Supposed to be of American origin, but now found in nearly all warm countries, especially on the sea-coasts. It sometimes lives among and under the decaying debris, just above high-tide, but is mostly found in houses and stores and on ships.



Figure 199.—American Cockroach; a large male; about nat. size. Length 43^{mm}. Phot. by A. H. V. from a Bermuda specimen.

It is yellowish or rusty brown, but the thorax (pronotum) is usually marked with a sub-marginal pale yellowish band, and often with a triangular median spot of the same, which may be divided. The elytra of the male reach decidedly beyond the end of the body; in the female they are much shorter. The adult male is decidedly

larger (about 20 per cent.) than the female, and flies with great facility; length 38–43^{mm}.

Cockroaches were mentioned as abundant, by Gov. Butler, 1619, (see p. 737). In 1676 complaints were made that the cockroaches were rapidly destroying the public records, and cedar chests were ordered made, in order to preserve them from further destruction. These early cockroaches were probably this species.

Australian Cockroach. (*Periplaneta Australasice* (Fabr.) Brunn.; Sauss., Mem. Hist. Nat. Mex., iii, p. 72, 1864.)

PLATE XCIX; FIGURE 20.

Similar to the preceding, but the male is rather smaller; the elytra extend a little beyond the body and are about equal in the male and female; the prothorax is more transverse and more elliptical, or relatively shorter; less prolonged anteriorly. The pronotum has a pale yellowish submarginal band, wider medially, and externally bordered with very dark brown; the central spot is dark brown and usually somewhat bilobed; the elytra have a conspicuous short scapular bar of yellowish white; basal part dark rufous brown, chestnut brown distally. Length of head and body in both sexes, 28–30^{mm}; of elytra 22–23^{mm}. The caudal appendages of the male reach about to end of elytra. The larva has a row of yellow spots on the sides of all the segments.

Nearly cosmopolitan in warm countries: North America, from New England and Nebraska to Florida and Mexico; West Indies; South America; Europe; Asia; Africa; Australasia, etc.

This species was identified by Mr. Samuel Henshaw, from specimens in our collections, both of 1898 and 1901. It is a common species at Bermuda, both in the fields, under stones, and in buildings.

Oriental Cockroach; “*Black-beetle.*” (*Stylopyga orientalis* (L.) Fisch.; Gerst.; Sauss.) Figure 200.

This large, plain, dark brown species, which is the “black-beetle” of English kitchens, is mostly confined to dwellings and ships. Its wings are small, even in the adult male; nearly abortive in the female.

Surinam Cockroach. (*Panchlora Surinamensis* (L.) Sauss.; Brunn.)

PLATE XCIX; FIGURE 19, b.

This species, which is common, is about an inch long when mature, and rather broad; the elytra are wide and longer (about 5^{mm}) than

the body, ferruginous-brown, paler at the anterior or basal margin, and with a short humeral black line; prothorax brownish black, the anterior margin testaceous; vertex of head blackish. A variety from Bermuda, according to Saussure, has the thorax brownish black with a testaceous line on each side of the anterior margin.

Widely diffused in the West Indies and East Indies; New Orleans; Paris, France (Sauss.); S. America; St. George's, Nov., L. Mowbray, var.

In this genus the prothorax is roundish, not truncated posteriorly, but convexly arched or angulated in the middle.

Madeira Cockroach; "*Knocker*." (*Panchlora Maderæ* (Oliv.) Sauss.)

This large species is very common in storehouses. When mature it is nearly 2 inches long (48^{mm}), including the elytra, which extend about 8^{mm} beyond the end of the abdomen. It is fuscous or yellowish brown, the elytra paler or more yellowish than the body. The pronotum is short and broad, ornamented with a double row of dots, which form a lyre-shaped or V-shaped figure with the angle rounded; or sometimes it is shield-shaped. Supposed to be of African origin, but now widely diffused in the East and West Indies; Africa; South America; Mexico, etc.

This is probably the species called by the Bermudians "*Knocker*" or "*Drummer*," owing to the loud noise that it makes at night. At least it was the only large species that I found in places where the noise had been heard. This name and the noise have, however, usually been attributed to a different and larger species (*Blaber gigantea* (L.) Sauss.) in the West Indies, but I am not aware that the latter has been found in Bermuda. Possibly several large species have the power of making the same noise. This was first recorded by Uhler, from Heilprin's collection. Probably other undetermined species of cockroaches occur in Bermuda.

Water Bug; *Croton Bug*. (*Ectobia Germanica* (L.) Steph.; Scud.)

FIGURE 201.

We were told that this small species occurs in some dwellings, but obtained no specimens. It is widely diffused in most countries.

Ceratinoptera diaphana Brunn.; Sauss., Mex. Rech. Zoöl., vi, p. 20, pl. i, fig. 17, 1870.

Recorded by Jones, 1876, from specimens identified by S. H. Scudder. A small cockroach, native of the West Indies.

Wingless Cockroach. (Subfamily, Panestrinæ, t. A. N. Caudell.)

Head small; body obovate, widest behind the middle, abdomen about 3 times width of head; total length, 16^{mm}; breadth of head, 3.25^{mm}; of abdomen, 10^{mm}. Color, above, dark brown, smooth and lustrous as if varnished back to 4th abdominal segment, beyond which it is dull blackish brown; integument very firm, minutely punctate; under side and legs light chestnut-brown; head deeper chestnut; mouth-parts, anterior border of clypeus, and base of antennæ brownish yellow; vertex of head with an ill-defined chestnut-brown patch. The tarsi are broken, so that the species is indeterminable. St. George's, Oct., L. Mowbray.

Phyllodromia (?), sp.

A nymph obtained in April is doubtfully referred to this genus by Mr. Caudell. It is chestnut-brown; lateral marginal streak on the thorax and abdomen, sutures, and middle of prothorax paler; length, 19^{mm}; breadth, 7.5^{mm}.

n.—*Dermaptera.* (Earwigs.)

Great Sea-side Earwig. (*Labidura riparia* (Pallas) Dohrn = *L. gigantea* (Fabr.) Fisch.) Figure 202.

This, which is perhaps the largest species known, is not uncommon here, occurring among debris along the shores, and also in store-houses. It is very widely distributed in the warmer parts of both hemispheres, including Europe and the southern United States.

Black Sea-side Earwig. (*Anisolabis maritima* Fieb.; Scudder, 1876 = *Forcinella maritima* Scudder, in Jones.) Plate C; figures 6-9.

This large, widely distributed species is common under decaying debris and stones at high-tide mark. It may have been indigenous here. It is found in the same way on the American coast, as far north as the Thimble Islands, near New Haven, Conn., where I have found it abundant in recent years.* West Indies; Brazil; Japan; Europe; and coasts of most warm countries.

* It seemed possible at first that this earwig was accidentally introduced into these islands by me, in 1898, for my dredges, nets, ropes, etc., were sent directly to Outer Island, on my return from Bermuda that year, without being unpacked in New Haven.

I had not noticed them previous to 1900; but on the other hand I had not

Both sexes are completely apterous when adult, and nearly black; the young are grayish or dusky, and very active.

Anisolabis antennata Kirby, sp. nov., was described from Bermuda, Journ. Linn. Soc., xxiii, p. 517, 1891.

o.—Thysanura.

Silver-witch; Slicker; Shiner. (*Lepisma saccharina* L.)

FIGURE 204.

Found in houses and outbuildings, often among books and papers. Widely distributed in most countries. Probably *Lepisma*, or *Ther-*

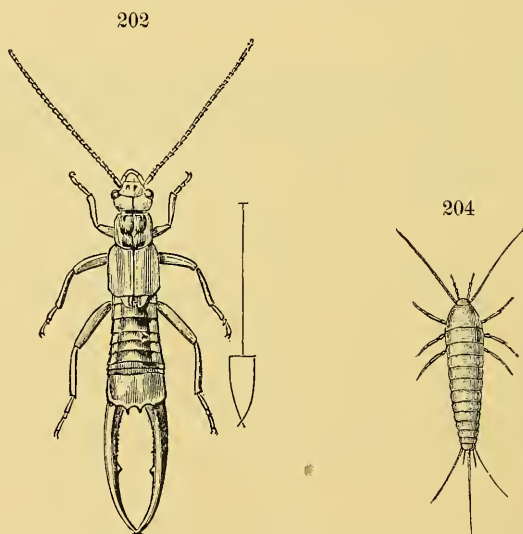


Figure 202.—Great Earwig (*Labidura riparia*); $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; after Claus. Figure 204.—Silver Witch (*Lepisma saccharina*); $\times 2$; after Packard.

mobia, domestica Pack.) would be found in bakeries and kitchens if looked for.

looked for them here. They are now, July, 1903, very abundant, though the past winter has been of such unusual severity that most of the native cockroaches, usually very abundant under the decaying debris along the beaches, were nearly all exterminated, while the earwigs, of all sizes and in great numbers, are to be found in the same places. On recently visiting other islands of the group to look for the species, I have found it equally abundant on several of them and on the adjacent mainland, thus indicating that it was introduced at some earlier period.

38.—*Introduction of Arachnids and Myriapods.*a.—*Araneina* (Spiders).

The only native spider mentioned by the early writers was the great Silk-spider (*Nephila clavipes* Fabr.). Figures 205, *a*, *b*.

At first it was thought by the settlers that its strong silk was that of a silkworm, and later that it indicated conditions favorable for the production of commercial silk.

The following is Strachy's account of it, 1612 :

"Certaine spiders, indeed, of a very large size, are found hanging upon the trees; but in steade of being dangerous, or any way harmefull (as in other places), they are here of a most pleasinge and beautifull aspect, all over as it were, deckt with silver, gold, and perle;* and their webbs (woven in the sommer upon trees) are found to be perfect silck, and that as well in respect of substance as coulour, and so stronge they are generally that birds bigger and by much stronger than sparrowes, are often taken and snarled in them as in netts."

Richard Stafford, in a letter to the Royal Society of London, written July 16, 1668, and published in its Transactions, describes its habits as follows:—

"Here are Spiders, that spin their Webbs betwixt Trees standing seven or 8 fathom asunder; and they do their Work by spirting

* The colors of adults, after brief preservation, as studied by me, are as follows : The color of the abdomen varies considerably; the largest ones are reddish brown, chestnut-brown to brownish yellow, often with an orange tint posteriorly; a narrow, pale silvery band crosses the anterior part of the abdomen, just back of the hump; two dorsal rows of small, round, pale silvery or golden spots, four or five spots in each row; numerous other smaller silvery or golden spots, irregular in shape, are scattered over the abdomen, most numerous on the sides and posterior end; a silvery cross-band also occurs on the under side, anteriorly; also small blotches, which sometimes form two lateral streaks and a bracket-shaped transverse line on the middle area. Dorsal surface usually has a dark median line with irregular dark lines diverging backward from it; dark brown around the spinnerets.

Thorax above dark brown, but thickly covered with silvery scales; beneath, dark brown; Falcers and distal joints of palpi black; legs dull orange-yellow or orange-brown, with a wide band of dark brown or black at all the joints; plumose hairs black; tarsi long, blackish, except proximally.

The larger examples are 5.25 to 5.50 inches (130-140^{mm}) across the outstretched legs; length of body, 28 to 30^{mm}; of abdomen, 23^{mm}; breadth of abdomen, 12^{mm}. Adults, taken late in summer, were sent by Mr. T. G. Gosling.

their Webb into the Air, where the Wind carries it from Tree to Tree. This Webb, when finisht, will snare a Bird as big as a Thrush. Your self may prove it, for I have sent you some."

No representatives of the Harvest-men (*Phalangidæ*), Scorpions,* Whip-scorpions, nor Book-scorpions, are yet known in Bermuda.

Large spiders of the *Mygale* group have not yet been reported. Of the 33 species of spiders now recorded from Bermuda† only



Figures 205.—Silk Spiders, both females; *a*, dorsal; *b*, profile view; $\frac{3}{4}$ nat. size.
Phot. by A. H. V.

two or three are peculiar to the islands, so far as positively known. Most of the others are either widely diffused species, or else pertain to the West Indies and southern United States. Some of the latter may have been indigenous, like the Silk-spider, but most of them have undoubtedly been introduced by commerce, for spiders are admirably adapted for transportation by vessels.

* After the above was in type, Mr. L. Mowbray of St. George's informed me that he found a scorpion under a stone, several years ago, and that it is still preserved in St. George's. The species is not known. He also says that a vessel loaded with logwood had arrived a few years previously and that scorpions were found in her cargo. Whether any other specimens have been found, I do not know. Such a species might easily become naturalized about St. George's, where there are plenty of ancient stone walls, and long escape observation.

† A nearly complete list of the known spiders of Bermuda is given by Nathan Banks, in *Trans. Conn. Acad.*, xi, p. 267, 1901. The present list is based on the latter.

The most prominent species, aside from the Silk-spider, is the great brown House Spider (*Heteropoda venatoria*), which is very common. Fig. 206.

The cosmopolitan species were probably mostly introduced from Europe by the early settlers, while the tropical American forms were mostly brought from the West Indies. Probably every vessel that arrives brings numerous spiders, some of which may easily be naturalized. Doubtless there are numerous additional species, not yet recorded from the islands.

The following species are generally distributed in both hemispheres :

Tegenaria Derhami Scop.

Pholcus tipuloides Koch. (Fig. 212.)

Theridium tepidariorum Koch; House Spider. (Fig. 213.)

Theridium rufipes Lucas; House Spider.

Uloborus geniculatus Olivier. (Fig. 215.)

Heteropoda venatoria (L.); Great House Spider.* (Fig. 206.)

Tapinattus melanognathus Lucas; Black Jumping Spider. (Fig. 222.)

Plexippus Paykulli And. and Sav.; Jumping Spider. (Fig. 223.)



Figure 206.—Great House Spider (*Heteropoda venatoria*); $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size.

Phot. by A. H. V.

The following are native of the West Indies and southern United States:—

Loxosceles rufescens Lucas.

* Very common in outbuildings; runs and jumps with great agility. The larger ones are 4.5 to 5.25 inches across the outstretched legs.

Filistata hibernalis Hentz; Large Brown Spider. (Figs. 210, 211.)

A rather large brown house spider.

Scytodes longipes Lucas.

Scytodes fusca Walck.

Lathrodictus geometricus Koch; Venomous Spider. (Figs. 214, a, b.) Abdomen light gray, with darker gray markings.

Argyropeira hortorum Hentz; Silvery Spider. (Fig. 218.) Abdomen with silvery marks.

Nephila clavipes Fabr.; Silk Spider. (Fig. 205.)

Epeira labyrinthica Hentz. (Fig. 219a, 219b.)

Oxyopes salticus Hentz.

The following are native also of the West Indies:—

Epeira gracilipes Blackw. = *E. Theisii* Walck.

Anyphæna Verrilli Banks, op. cit., p. 270, fig. 2. Fig. 207.

Eutichurus insulanus Banks, op. cit., p. 270, fig. 3. Fig. 208.

Wala vernalis Peckham; Jumping Spider.

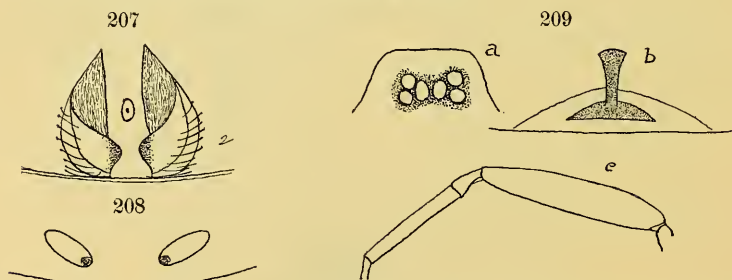


Figure 207.—*Anyphæna Verrilli*; epigynum. Figure 208.—*Eutichurus insulanus*; epigynum. Figure 209.—*Oölops Bermudensis*; a, eyes; b, epygynum; c, hind leg. Drawn by Banks.

The following is from Europe and North America:—

Dysdera crocata Koch.

Easily recognized by its orange-red or saffron-colored body. Common under stones.

The following are found in the southern United States:—

Theridium studiosum Hentz.

Cyclosa caudata Hentz. (Fig. 216.)

Argyrodes nephilæ Tacz.

Anyphæna velox Becker.*

* Mr. N. Banks informs me that he has recently examined specimens of this species from St. George's (U. S. Fish Com.). It is a pale-colored species, about 16^{mm} long, with perfect mandibles, especially long in the male. It is known from southern Florida (t. Banks).

Two or three species that appear to be endemic are known only from Bermuda, but they may eventually be found in the West Indies. These are as follows:—

Thomisus (Xysticus) pallens Blackwell.

Oönops Bermudensis Banks, op. cit., p. 269, fig. 1, 1902. Fig. 209.

Lycosa Atlantica Marx, type from Bermuda. It may be the same as *L. fusca* Keys., from Cuba (t. Banks). Fig. 220. A dark brown or almost black Wolf-spider.

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 110, 1892) recorded undetermined species of *Clubiona* and *Trochosa*.

Notes on Colors of the Spiders.

The following notes were made on the size and colors of a part of the spiders, after they had been preserved for a short time in formalin solution; apparently the colors had not much changed, but the size of the abdomen was often considerably diminished by hardening and shrinking.

Filistata hibernalis Hentz; Large Brown Spider. Figures 210, 211.

Cephalothorax of a female, orange-brown or rufous, a black patch between the eyes; legs of the same color, with narrow bands of white at the joints beneath, and becoming blackish at tips, partly covered



Figure 210.—*Filistata hibernalis* Hentz; male; slightly enlarged. Phot. by A. H. V.

with scattered black hairs; falcers small, dark brown, with black hairs, the terminal piece black; abdomen plain pale buff with black hairs, not crowded; palpi stout and short, deep orange-brown, like the legs, black distally.

Length of body of female, about .75 inch (18 to 20^{mm}).

The male (see fig. 210) has much longer and more slender legs and palpi, and smaller body. Color lighter yellowish brown, with black hairs. Lives in outbuildings, making a large, dense web, with a deep funnel-shaped den behind timbers and in other similar places.

Scytodes longipes Lucas ; Long-legged Spider.

Although the body is small (about 9–10^{mm} long), the legs are very long, the anterior ones being about 65 to 70^{mm}, or about 2.5 inches long. In an adult male they are orange-brown, with a conspicuous brownish black band at the knee joints, and fainter narrow dark brown bands or blotches on the femora, with a larger dark spot on the basal joint beneath ; Cephalothorax tawny brown, mottled and specked with darker brown and pale yellow, and having a rudely lyre-shaped dorsal blackish area, enclosing a light yellow area, with golden reflections when dry, from which a pale line runs on each side to the prominent, black, lateral or posterior eyes, which are situated far back, and a median pale line goes to the pair of closely conjoined anterior eyes. On the black, lyre-like patch are about six small, pale yellow, roundish spots, having a silvery or golden luster when dry, forming a somewhat circular group ; others that are less distinct are scattered on the sides ; posterior area silvery, preceded by a blackish blotch.

The female is similar but darker, with the dark markings more distinctly blackish, and with the legs darker and more conspicuously banded or else spotted with blackish on most of their length. It is a very active species, which lives in large loosely constructed webs, especially in the mouths of caverns. It runs over the webs with great agility by reason of its long legs.

Dysdera crocata Koch ; Orange Spider.

Cephalothorax and legs plain bright orange-rufous or reddish brown, above and below ; eyes black ; abdomen pale buff or grayish. Length 12–13^{mm}. Common under stones.

? *Hypsinotus pumilis* Keys. See Banks, p. 270. Brown Spider.

A rather large orange or reddish brown spider, with stout legs. Cephalothorax plain dark reddish brown posteriorly ; blackish anteriorly ; abdomen dark tawny brown, with a median sagittate pale streak, its shaft crossed by several recurved, narrow pale lines.

Tegenaria Derhami (Scop.) Emer.; Black House Spider.

Cephalothorax black with a deep reddish brown or brownish red central area; abdomen nearly black, with a pale median streak and a short oblique lateral stripe on each side; legs dark rufous-brown without bands.

Pholcus tipuloides Koch; Long-legged Spider. Figures 212, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Cephalothorax and abdomen light yellowish brown or buff, with curiously bent or undulated blotches of blackish brown on the sides of the abdomen, which has also a median streak anteriorly and a

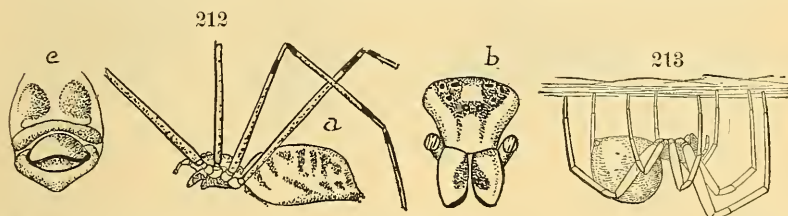


Figure 212.—*Pholcus tipuloides*; *a*, profile view of body and bases of legs of female, $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$; *b*, front of head; *c*, epigynum; after Marks. Figure 213.—House Spider (*Theridium tepidariorum*); female, slightly enlarged; after Emerton.

double dorsal row of spots farther back; cephalothorax with a median streak, two or three angular lateral spots, and a black margin; legs very long and slender, brown, with a narrow band of white at the joints, preceded and often followed by an ill-defined band of brown.

Theridium tepidariorum Koch; House Spider. Figure 213.

Cephalothorax in female tawny brown; abdomen light gray or yellowish gray, irregularly specked or mottled with dark brown or blackish; legs tawny brown, with dark brown bands at the joints.

Theridium studiosum Hentz. House Spider.

Thorax and legs pale rufous-brown, a few darker brown bands on the legs; abdomen gray, with a wide, lobulated, median, dorsal streak of blackish gray, edged with white.

Lathrodectus geometricus Koch; Venomous Spider. Figure 214, *a*, *b*.

The abdomen is light grayish yellow, finely specked with brownish anteriorly; always marked with curiously arranged, narrow, blackish

or dark brown lines, often very distinct, producing a map-like effect. There are often three or four divergently transverse black lines, and a posterior median dorsal one, and usually two small rhombic or cordate median dorsal areas, enclosed by narrow dark lines, and a smaller rounded one farther forward; the sides are covered with curved or wavy lines enclosing irregular areas; three small, dark

211

214



Figure 211.—*Filistata hibernalis*; female; slightly enlarged. Figure 214.—Venomous Spider (*Lathrodectus geometricus*); a, female with cocoon; b, another female; about nat. size. Phot. by A. H. V.

brown, roundish spots on each side; legs rufous-brown, with dark brown bands at the joints; spinnerets surrounded by a black ring interrupted by five or six white spots. The eggs are large, enclosed in a tough spheroidal cocoon, to which the female clings tenaciously. Found on fences, etc. Length of body of female, 8–10^{mm}; abdomen, 6 to 7^{mm}.

Bathypantes, sp. A small, plain, slate-colored spider.

Uloborus geniculatus Oliv.; Ring-legged Spider. Figures 215, 216.

Adults are conspicuously marked with black spots and rings. Cephalothorax nearly black, with a lanceolate pale spot posteriorly;

215

216



Figure 215.—Ring-legged Spider (*Uloborus geniculatus*); a, dorsal view of female, $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; 216—b, palpus of male; c, epigynum; after Marx.

abdomen dark gray or pale gray, thickly specked and blotched with black, the black often predominant; legs yellowish brown, or light

gray, broadly banded with black; the black often prevails, so that they appear black with narrow whitish bands. Young ones are pale with narrow black bands on the legs. One adult female is tawny brown on the thorax, with a pair of lateral crescent-shaped spots of yellowish on the sides, besides the posterior spot; abdomen grayish brown; large anterior legs tawny or rufous, with wide black bands; others with black and white bands.

Cyclosa caudata (Hentz) = *C. conica* Emert. Figures 217, *a*, *b*.

Color varied with gray, black, and white, with some yellow, in variable proportions, some being light and others dark gray; cephalothorax often dark gray or black, legs white annulated with black at the joints and usually between them; abdomen dark below.

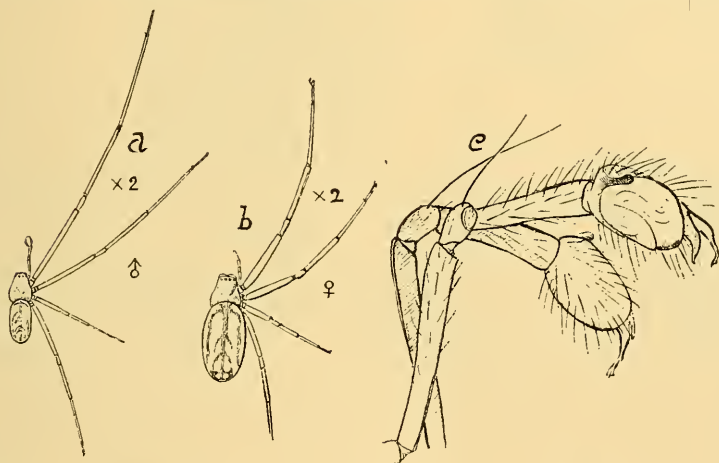


Figure 218.—Silvery Spider (*Argyropeira hortorum*); *a*, dorsal view of male; *b*, dorsal view of female, $\times 2$; *c*, male palpi; much enlarged; after Emerton.

Length 5 to 6^{mm}. The hump on the abdomen of the female is variable in size, and is scarcely noticeable in the smaller male.

Its habits in Bermuda are the same as described by Emerton for it in New England:

“This species seems to live all the time in the web. Across the web there is usually a line of dead insects and other rubbish fastened together with a quantity of loose web in which the cocoons are also concealed. The spider standing in the middle of this band, where it crosses the center of the web, looks like part of the rubbish.”

Argyropeira hortorum (Hentz) Emert.; Silvery Orb-web Spider.

Figures 218, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Abdomen pale yellowish brown or buff, with large irregular patches of bright silvery white; thorax plain yellowish; legs pale brownish yellow, becoming tawny distally; falcers dark brown.

Epeira labyrinthea Hentz; Emert., Trans. Conn. Acad., vi, pl. xxxiv, fig. 8; pl. xxxvi, fig. 11. Figures 219*a*, 219*b*.

Cephalothorax dark brown, with a white patch around the eyes, and smaller ones on the sides; abdomen whitish, with a distinct lobulated dark brown or blackish figure on the posterior half, including some white spots anteriorly; dark below, with a median pale line; legs white with narrow dark brown annulations at the joints. Length of female, 5^{mm}.

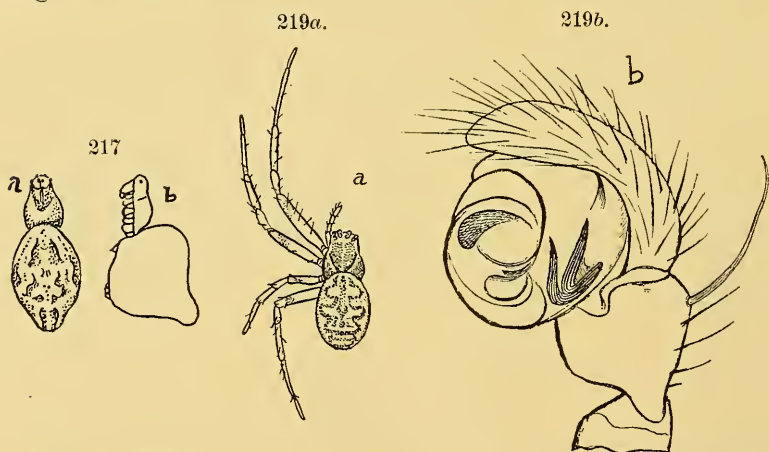


Figure 217.—*Cyclosa caudata*; *a*, dorsal; *b*, profile view of female, enlarged about 4 times; after Emerton. Figure 219*a*.—*Epeira labyrinthea*; *a*, dorsal view. Figure 219*b*.—The same; male palpus; after Emerton.

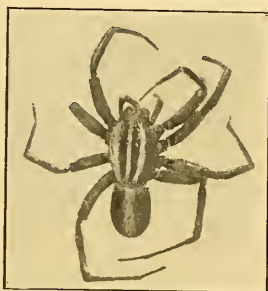
Heteropoda venatoria (L.); Great House-spider. Figure 206.

Color dull grayish brown or yellowish brown, with scattered blackish hairs; on the legs black specks at the base of hairs. Length of body sometimes 22–24^{mm}; expanse of legs may be 130^{mm}, or about 5.25 inches. Takes its prey by chasing or jumping upon it, like the Wolf-spiders. In spite of its evil Latin name it is considered harmless by the natives, and is also useful in killing cockroaches and other vermin.

Lycosa Atlantica Marx ; Common Wolf-spider. Figures 220, 221.

The color of this species is variable. In some of our specimens preserved in formalin the cephalothorax is dusky or tawny brown, with a narrow median stripe of lighter brownish yellow, wider anteriorly, and a curved lateral stripe of the same color on each side and of about the same width ; extreme margin edged with a narrow black line ; abdomen brownish black thickly covered with short black hairs, and with a faint median stripe of pale brown anteriorly,

220



221



Figure 220.—Wolf-spider (*Lycosa Atlantica*) ; dorsal view ; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; phot. by A. H. V. Figure 221.—The same ; epigynum ; after Marx.

more visible while wet, and sometimes divided by a median dark stripe ; often, also, a pale lateral line on each side ; sometimes the pale dorsal abdominal streak is forked anteriorly, enclosing a forked black streak, which encloses a short median yellow streak or spot. Frequently the abdomen is plain blackish or smoky brown, or dark gray. Length of body 10–13^{mm}.

Lycosa, sp. ; Brown Wolf-spider.

A large, nearly plain, tawny-brown species with many small, indistinct, dark roundish spots on the abdomen ; legs plain orange-brown, with reddish joints ; cephalothorax and abdomen blackish below. Length about 38–40^{mm}.

Wala vernalis Peckham ; Little Brown Jumping Spider.

Cephalothorax plain tawny or rufous-brown ; abdomen plain light yellowish brown ; legs similar to abdomen in color except the stouter anterior pair, which are rufous-brown, like the cephalothorax ; no bands on the legs. Length of female about 6^{mm}.

Tapinattus melanognathus Lucas; Black Jumping Spider. Figures 222, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Cephalothorax plain black, with gray hairs; abdomen black, with a wide, irregularly lobulated median patch, divided anteriorly by a median black streak; its lateral margins and under surface also pale; legs tawny brown, with blackish spots; falcers and under side of thorax black. Length of a female 8^{mm}.



Figure 222.—*Tapinattus melanognathus*; *a*, dorsal view of body of male, $\times 3\frac{1}{2}$; *b*, *c*, palpi of male; after Marx. Figure 223.—*Plexippus Paykulli*; *a*, dorsal view of female, $\times 2$; *b*, male palpus; *c*, epigynum; after Marx.

Plexippus Paykulli Aud. and Savig.=*Menemerus diversus* Black.; Large Jumping Spider. Figures 223, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Cephalothorax of male dark brown or blackish, with a median streak of dull reddish brown or tawny, not reaching forward to the eyes; abdomen mottled with dark brown and gray; legs dark tawny brown, covered with conspicuous black hairs, but not banded. Length 9–11^{mm}.

b.—*Acarina*. (Ticks and Mites.)

An undetermined species of tick (*Ixodes*) was recorded by Hurdis (Rough Notes, p. 328) as found in large numbers on the leg of a heifer. It was white and the size of a pea. Mr. Nathan Banks,* 1901, recorded a North American mite (*Actineda agilis* Banks), and undetermined species of *Rhyncholophus* and *Holostaspis* as found in our collection. A species known as the *Eucharis-mite* (*Rhizoglyphus echinopus*) occurs on the diseased bulbs of the Easter Lily, and is supposed to be one of the causes of the disease. A mite

* Mr. Banks has determined all the mites and spiders in our collections.

parasitic on *Orthezia insignis* has been mentioned above (p. 806). Mr. Banks says it is a *Tyroglyphus*, but the specimens were too imperfect for specific determination.

Orange Rust-mite. (*Phytoptus oleivorus* Ashm.) Fig. 225. This has been recorded as occurring on oranges in Bermuda, (see Riley and Howard, *Insect Life*, iii, p. 120, Nov., 1890.) It is a very minute species which causes the rusty patches on oranges.

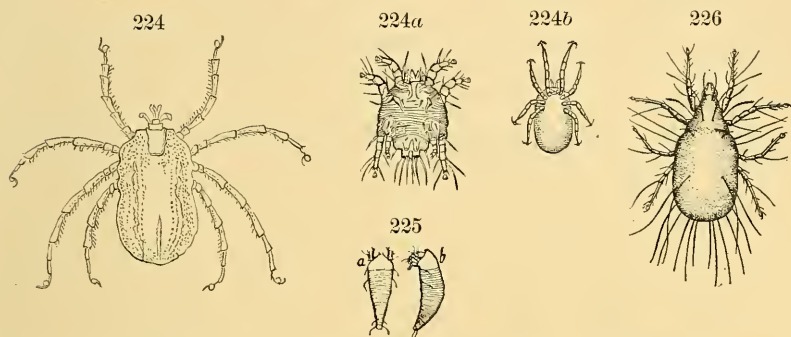


Figure 224.—Cattle Tick (*Ixodes bovis* R.); after Riley. Figure 224a.—Mange-mite of cattle; after Murray. Figure 224b.—Bird-mite (*Dermanyssus avium*); after Murray. Figure 225.—Orange-rust Mite (*Phytoptus oleivorus*). Figure 226.—Cheese Mite (*Tyroglyphus siro*), after Howard. All much enlarged.

Cheese Mite. (*Tyroglyphus siro* (L.) Figure 226. This occurs in old cheese, as in Europe and the United States.

Tropic-bird Mite (*Alloptes phaethontis* Gmel. (t. N. Banks.)

Several specimens of a small, dark brown mite, from .50 to .75^{mm} long, were found on the Tropic-bird by A. H. Verrill. The body is rather narrow, oblong, subacute at each end. Legs about half as long as body. Four caudal bristles, about as long as body.

Megninia æquinoctialis Trouess. (t. N. Banks.)

Associated with the above was a single specimen of this larger species, having the posterior legs much longer than the others; body ovate; abdomen tapered, subacute.

Leaf-mites ; Red Spiders. (*Tetranychus*.) Two or more species of this genus were observed on garden plants, but were not carefully studied. The common form was, apparently, *T. bimaculatus* (fig. 227), common in the United States. This species usually has a red

or yellowish red body when mature, with a dark spot on each side, but sometimes it is greenish. Length of body, .4 to .5^{mm}. Lives under a loose fine web on the under side of leaves of various plants. Others were apparently *T. tilarius* (fig. 228), a common "red spider" of conservatories in Europe and America. It doubtless occurs here in abundance, at certain times. Both are very injurious.

A small, undetermined, yellowish white mite, probably of the genus *Uropoda*, was found strongly attached by a filament, in a cluster, on the posterior dorsal surface of the body of a *Pangæus*, a black cydnid bug (see fig. 175, p. 801). It has a short-elliptical body, convex above and flat below, with a chitinous integument; legs short. It is immature and probably undescribed, (t. N. Banks.)

Doubtless many more Acarina are common, but the mites have been very little studied here.*

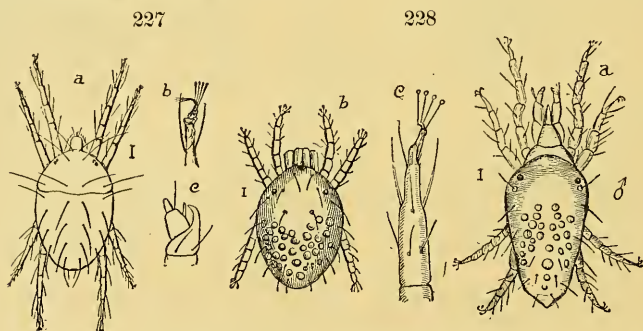


Figure 227.—Two-spotted Leaf-mite or Red-spider (*Tetranychus bimaculatus* Banks); *a*, dorsal view, $\times 36$; *b*, tarsus and claw; *c*, palpus; after Banks. Figure 228.—"Red Spider" (*T. tilarius* L.); *a*, dorsal view of male, $\times 40$; *b*, six-legged young of same; *c*, tarsus and claw; after Murray.

c.—Myriapods. (Centipedes, etc.)

Only about seven or eight species of myriapods are known from the Bermudas, all of which, except perhaps the *Spirobotus*, have probably been introduced by man. The largest and most important is the Centipede.

Centipede. (*Scolopendra subspinipes* Leach.)

PLATE C; FIGURES 1, 2.

This is common, at least in many parts of the Main Island, as at Bailey Bay and Walsingham. It is found under stones, old logs,

* The Mange-mite of cattle (fig. 224*a*); that of the horse (*Psoroptes equi*); and the Chicken-mite or Bird-mite (*Dermanyssus avium* Dug., fig. 224*b*) are known to occur.

etc. during the day. The larger individuals are about six inches long; color dark chestnut-brown, blending into dull verdigris-green on the sides. Although its bite is venomous and somewhat painful, as a member of my party experienced, it is scarcely more so than the sting of a large wasp or hornet.

Lithobius lapidicola Mein.

This European species was recorded, with some doubt, by C. H. Bollman, 1889, from Heilprin's collection. We found the same form rather common under stones.

House Centipede. (*Scutigera forceps* Raf. = *Cermatia forceps*.)

FIGURE 229.

Not uncommon in cellars, etc. It often gets into the water tanks. This is a harmless and very useful species, for it devours large numbers of flies, cockroaches, and other household insects. It is nocturnal in its habits, and runs with surprising agility at night. It is very

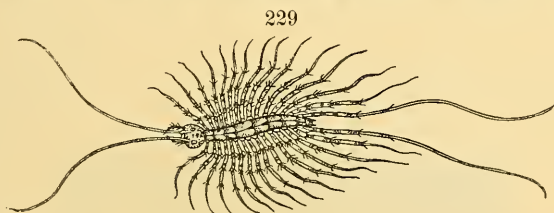


Figure 229.—House Centipede (*Scutigera forceps*); natural size; from Webster's International Dictionary; after Marlatt.

fond of moist places, like cellars and greenhouses. It is widely distributed and has become common in the seaports of southern New England during the past twenty years.

I found a specimen in one of the ancient water tanks at the ruined forts on Castle Island, long uninhabited. This would indicate that it was introduced here as long ago as the war of 1812.

Mecistocephalus Guildingii Newport.

A West Indian species recorded by Bollman, 1889.

Thousand-legs; Galley-worm; Milliped. (*Spirobohus Heilprini* Bollman.)

Described from Heilprin's Bermuda collection of 1888. We found it common under stones, etc. It is 2 to 2.5 inches long, round,

and rather slender, chestnut-brown, with reddish brown legs and antennæ; segments striated, except anteriorly, subsegmented.

Thousand-legs; Milliped. (*Julus Moreleti* Lucas.)

Recorded by Bollman, 1889. It is native of the Azores. Adults dark brown; legs reddish brown; young lighter, with a median black dorsal line, bordered with yellow, and with a row of black spots on each side. Common.

There are, apparently, other undetermined species of *Julus* in our collection.



Figure 229a.—Galley-worm; Milliped. (*Julus*, sp.)

39.—Introduction of Terrestrial Isopod Crustacea.

Eleven species of terrestrial Isopods are recorded by Miss Richardson* as in our Bermuda collections of 1898 and 1901. The following three new species are endemic, so far as known:

Porcellio parvicornis Rich., fig. 230; *Leptotrichus granulatus* Rich., fig. 231; *Uropodias Bermudensis* Rich. (gen. and sp. nov.).

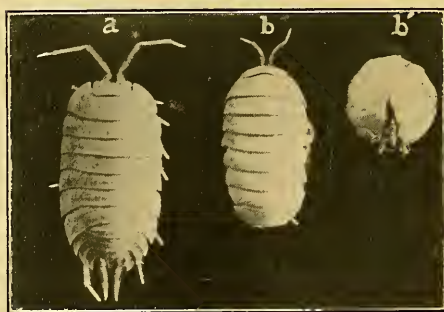


Figure 232.—a, Sow-bug or Slater (*Porcellio laevis*); b, b', Fill-bug (*Armadillidium vulgare*).

The following are widely distributed in both hemispheres and have doubtless been introduced by commerce.

Tylos Latreilli Aud. and Sav. (Sow-bug or Slater); *T. niveus* B. L.; *Porcellio laevis* Latr. (Sow-bug, Slater. Fig. 232, a); *Metoponorthus*

* Isopods of the Bermudas, Trans. Conn. Acad., xi, pp. 299-310, pl. xl, Jan., 1902.

sexfasciatus Budde-Land; *M. pruinosis* Br.; *Armadillidium vulgare* Latr. (Pill-bug. Figs. 232, *b*, *b'*).

The *Actoniscus ellipticus* Harger is otherwise known only from New England.

The common bluish gray *Ligia Baudiniana* M. Edw., which runs very rapidly over the rocks, is found on all the sea-side ledges and cliffs and hides in their crevices. It is widely distributed in the West Indies and Tropical America. Figure 233.

Ligia oceanica, figure 234, probably also occurs, but we did not obtain it. Its distribution is world-wide in warm climates.

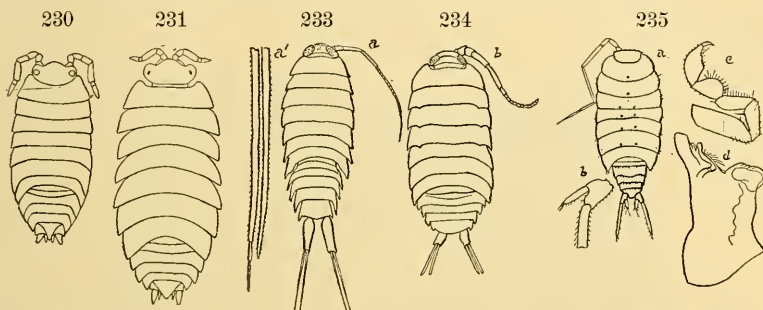


Figure 230.—*Porcellio parvicornis*; Figure 231.—*Leptotrichus granulatus*; enlarged; both after Miss Richardson. Figure 233.—*Ligia Baudiniana* $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; *a'*, uropodial spines. Figure 234.—*Ligia oceanica*, $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. Figure 235.—*Philoscia Bermudense* Dahl; *a*, $\times 3$; *b*, uropodial spines; *c*, maxilliped; *d*, mandible; after Dahl.

Dr. Fr. Dahl (Plankton Exped., i, pt. 1, p. 111, pl. iii, figs. 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 1892) recorded an additional species of terrestrial isopods, (*Philoscia Bermudensis*, sp. nov.) See figures 235, *a-c*.

40.—Introduction of Earthworms; Land Nemerteans, etc.

a.—Earthworms. (*Oligochaeta*.)

Whether any earthworms were native to Bermuda is uncertain, though at least one species is not yet known from any other locality. The greater part of the common species have undoubtedly been introduced with the earth around growing plants. Several are well known European species, introduced also into North America.

The following species have been identified, from our collections, by Dr. J. Percy Moore, who has recently published a list of the species, with descriptions. (See Proc. Philad. Acad., liv, pp. 80–84, 2 cuts, April, 1902.)

Enchytræus marinus Moore, Proc. Phil. Acad., liv, p. 80, fig. 1, 1902.

White; common at and below high-tide mark, under stones, at Coney Island.

Eisenia fetida (Sav.) Mich. Figure 236.

Easily recognized by its distinct bands of color. Upper side annulated with dark purplish brown or chocolate-brown, alternating with pale reddish brown or flesh-color; below light flesh-color, or pale yellowish; clitellus reddish or deep flesh-color, with the dark annulations less conspicuous or indistinct. Length 3–5 inches. Common under stones. A cosmopolitan species.

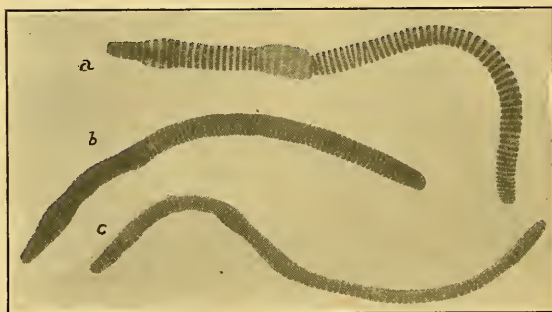


Figure 236.—*Eisenia fetida*; a, mature, with clitellus developed; b, c, immature; nat. size; phot. from preserved specimens by A. H. V.

Pontodrilus arenæ Mich.

Light red or flesh-color, plain. Length, 3–4 inches. Common under stones at Elbow Bay and Hungry Bay, at and near high tide mark.

Helodrilus (Allolobophora) chloroticus (Sav.) Mich.

High-tide mark at Hungry Bay, in March and April, under stones.

Helodrilus, sp. A small immature specimen of a second species.

Eudrilus Eugenie (Kinb.) Mich.

A rather large species, 4 to 7 inches long; color dark reddish brown, with a bright purplish, iridescent luster. Under stones.

Pheretima Schmardeæ (Horst.) Mich.

In formalin pale buff, with a purplish or chocolate-brown clitellus. In life, often dark brownish red or sometimes greenish or olivaceous. In formalin the segments are mostly carinate or angular, with long rows of hooks. It is a very lively species, and when disturbed wriggles about very actively, much like a salamander, and when caught often breaks itself into two or more pieces. New to Bermuda; known from Barbadoes.

Common under stones at the old Walsingham house.

Pheretima Rodericensis (Grubé) Mich. = *Perichaeta Dyeri* Bedd.

A rather large species, 4–6 inches long. Color in formalin light yellowish brown; segments anteriorly and posteriorly with a prominent angular median carina, bearing long rows of hooks. Widely diffused in warm climates; West Indies. Active like the preceding.

Onychochaeta Windlei Bedd. = *Diachaeta Windlei* Bedd. Under stones, not common.

In addition to the above, Beddard has described, 1894, from this locality *Pheretima Bermudensis* Bedd., as *Perichaeta*, which is widely diffused in the warmer parts of both hemispheres. Also, 1891, *Pontodrillus Bermudensis* (? = *P. arenæ* Mich., t. Moore).

b.—Land Nemerteans.

A species of terrestrial nemertean (*Tetrastemma agricola* W. Suhm) was discovered in Bermuda by the Challenger Expedition.* We found it common under stones and logs, near Hungry Bay, not only close to the shore, but also on the hillsides where the soil was rather dry. It is said to live also in the holes of land crabs. Full-grown individuals are sometimes six inches long, in full extension, and very slender. It has four small but very distinct black eyes in a quadrangle. The color above is dusky brown, grayish, or smoky brown, paler below. See Plate C; figure 4.

Although it is known only from Bermuda, its habits and localized distribution are like those of a recently introduced species. It is associated with foreign species of earthworms and isopods; still it may, perhaps, prove to be endemic. We brought back living specimens in bottles of damp earth and mould without difficulty.

* See H. N. Moseley, Notes by a Naturalist on the Challenger, pp. 26, 27, and figure.

c.—*Land Planarians.*

FIGURE 237.

Mr. T. G. Gosling has sent me a brief description accompanied by a sketch of a peculiar worm that he found near Hamilton. It appears to be a land-planarian. The specimen was, unfortunately, not preserved. It was about six inches long in full extension; slender, its breadth about 3^{mm}; head flattened and semicircular, carried



Figure 237.—Land Planarian; dorsal view; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$; after a sketch by Mr. Gosling.

somewhat raised while creeping. Body light brown, with three dark longitudinal stripes; head dark brown. Found July, 1901, at Norwood, in garden. See figure 237.

41.—*Introduction of Marine Species.*

We cannot doubt that many marine invertebrates have been accidentally introduced from North America and the West Indies, if not from Europe, while adhering to the bottoms of vessels, which in these waters soon become covered with firmly attached barnacles, mussels, hydroids, bryozoa, ascidians, etc.,* among which mollusks, crustaceans, annelids, etc., find congenial abodes and abundant food. Sometimes, after only a few months, the accumulation of such organisms may amount to many tons on a large vessel. Many of these creatures are discharging eggs or free-swimming embryos which can thus find their way to suitable localities on the shores or bottom. But we have no direct evidence as to which particular species have been introduced here in this way.

No doubt it would be easy, with suitable appliances and care, to introduce many useful or valuable species of fishes, shellfish, etc., from the West Indies and the southern United States. A vessel fitted with a live-well might be sufficient. Possibly the more valuable Florida sponges could be introduced in this way, and perhaps even the precious Red Coral of the Mediterranean.

* I was shown a good specimen of coral (*Oculina diffusa*), eight inches high, that had grown on the bottom of a vessel.

But it might be necessary to have suitable large stone receiving basins, with a circulation of pure sea-water, in which such things could be kept protected for a time, till they had opportunity to discharge one or two crops of eggs for the natural establishment of the species. The purity of the water here and the porosity of the rocks are exceedingly favorable for such experiments.

It seems possible, also, that the American Oyster (southern variety) could be made to thrive here in some of the brackish inlets, but it is useless to plant it in pure sea-water.

The Horse-shoe crab (*Limulus*) could doubtless be easily introduced, for it is tenacious of life and ranges from New England to Brazil. The large market crab of Charleston, S. C. (*Menippe mercenaria*) and other useful crustacea of that region could probably be easily introduced.

On a former page (p. 708) I have mentioned an attempt to introduce the West Indian Whelk (*Livona pica*). There is no reason why many other species should not be introduced, for there is plenty of food and pure water for a much richer fauna than now exists here.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

As a very complete work on the Bibliography of the Bermudas is now in course of publication by Mr. George Watson Cole in the Bulletin of Bibliography,* it seems unnecessary to give in this place all the works referred to or quoted, and of which the titles have, also, in many cases, been given in foot-notes or synonymy. Therefore only the more important works will be given here, or those which students might often have occasion to consult. Mr. Cole's work has been of great value to me, in searching the literature of Bermuda. I am also indebted to him for the loan of several works on Bermuda, not otherwise available, and for revising the proofs of the following bibliography.

* Cole, George Watson.—Bermuda in periodical literature. A Bibliography. Bulletin of Bibliography. The Boston Book Company, Boston. 8°. Vol. i (No. 4, January, 1898), p. 52-54; (No. 5; April 1898), p. 74-76.

Note.—Three hundred and fifty copies separately printed. Boston, 1898.

Cole, George Watson.—Bermuda in periodical literature; with occasional references to other works. Series 2. Vol. ii, October, 1900, to vol. iii, No. 4, Jan., 1903. (Not yet completed. It will include the above, and be issued separately, with index, when finished.)

The titles of various works relating specially to the Geology and Marine Zoölogy are reserved for the succeeding parts, which are to be devoted to these subjects. But it is thought desirable to include here a list of the articles relating to the Marine Zoölogy of the Bermudas, recently published by this Academy.

General and Descriptive Works.

Anonymous.—A True Declaration of the estate of the Colonie in Virginia, etc. London, Wm. Barret, 4to, 1610. Reprinted by *Peter Force*, Coll., No. I, vol. iii, 1844; and by *Lefroy*, Memorials, i, p. 12. Contains an account of the shipwreck of the *Sea Venture* and rescue of the people, pp. 18–21 of *Force's* Reprint.

Bermuda Pocket Almanac.—Guide and Directory. Published annually since 1844, by the Royal Gazette Office, Hamilton, Bermuda. For titles of numerous articles, see *Cole*, Bibliography, Jan., 1901.

Bushell, John J.—All about Bermuda; History, Guide, Directory, annual vols., i–vii. The *Bushell Press*, Hamilton and Paget, Bermuda, vol. vii. 1902.

Challenger Expedition. Reports. London.

Various volumes contain matter relating to Geology, Meteorology, Magnetic variations, Soundings, and Botany. See *Cole, George Watson.*—Bermuda Bibliography, 1901; see also *Thomson, Sir C. W.*; *Murray, John*; *Tizard, T. H.*; *Creak, E. W.*; and *Hemsley, Wm. B.*, below.

Many of the volumes contain more or less matter relating to the marine zoölogy of the Bermudas. See *Cole, George Watson*, Bibliography, 1901 (this part also issued as author's separata), for full lists of such matter.

Godet, Theodore L., M.D.—Bermuda, its history, geology, climate, products, agriculture, commerce, and government. London. *Smith, Elder & Co.* 1860.

Note.—Those parts relating to Natural History are very inaccurate. Chapter xiv, "Shells," includes many East Indian species, and also Crustacea. See *Addenda*. But it contains much information on the government, agriculture, education, people, climate, etc., and especially in regard to the bad epidemic of yellow fever in 1856, during which *Dr. Godet* had medical charge of the "Thames," one of the infected hulks on which large numbers of convicts were confined. See pp. 24–32 of the book. *Dr. Godet* was a native of Bermuda.

Heilprin, Angelo.—The Bermuda Islands. 8vo, pp. 231, with 17 plates. Published by the author. Philadelphia, 1889.

Hurdis, John L.—Rough Notes and Memoranda relating to the Natural History of the Bermudas. 1897. See also under Zoölogy, and above, p. 725.

Jones, J. Matthew.—The Naturalist in Bermuda. London, 1859. Map.

Jones, J. Matthew.—The Visitor's Guide to Bermuda. Halifax, New York and London, 1876, 12mo, pp. 159.

Note.—A large part of the descriptive matter in this work has been reprinted in *Stark's Guide to Bermuda*. It contains lists of birds, fishes, insects, shells, plants, etc.

Jones, J. Matthew.—U. S. National Museum, Bull. No. 25, pp. ix–xxiii, 1884.

Moseley, H. N.—Notes by a Naturalist on the Challenger. 8vo, London, 1879.

Note.—A number of pages are devoted to Bermuda, including an account of the geology (pp. 18–28), etc.

Ogilvy, John, M.D.—An Account of Bermuda, Past and Present. 64 pp., 8vo.

Hamilton, Bermuda, S. Nelmes, 1883. Contains valuable matter relating to history, religion, education, climate, diseases, etc., especially yellow fever. Dr. Ogilvy was Surgeon-General of the post.

Rich, R.—News from Virginia of the Happy Arrival of that Famous and Worthy knight, Sir Thomas Gates, etc., 1610. A poetical tract. Reprinted, in part, by Lefroy, Memorials, ii, p. 574.

Stafford, Richard.—Letter of 1668. Trans. Royal Soc., iii, p. 792. 1668. See above, p. 510.

Stark, J. H.—Stark's Illustrated Bermuda Guide, pp. 157, 46 illustrations and a map. Boston, Jas. H. Stark, 1897.

Note.—A large part of the descriptive and historical matter is reprinted from Jones' Visitor's Guide, 1876, and is, therefore, rather antiquated.

Historical.

Berkeley, Bishop George.—A Proposal for the better supplying of Churches in our foreign Plantations, and for converting the savage Americans to Christianity, by a College to be erected in the Summer islands, otherwise called the isles of the Bermuda. London, 1st. ed., 22 pp., 1724, Oranges, p. 12; 2d. ed., 24 pp., 1725.

Reprinted by several authors. Contains statements as to the destruction of cedars and decline of orange culture. See above, pp. 625, 816, and Errata. See, Life and Works of Berkeley, by *Professor A. C. Frazer*, 3 vols., Oxford, Eng., 1871, and ed. of 1891, 4 vols., vol. iv, pp. 346–364, Oranges, p. 353.

Ditto, edited by *G. Sampson*, 3 vols., London, 1897–98, vol. ii, pp. 112–114, (Oranges, p. 113).

Bermuda.—Acts of Assembly made and enacted in the Bermuda or Summer Islands, from 1690 to 1713–14. (Continued to 1736.) London, 1719–37, folio. Not seen.

Bermuda Recorder.—Paget. Folio. Cyclone of Tuesday night and Wednesday morning, September 12 and 13, 1899. Souvenir edition. Vol. 1 (No. 15, September 23, 1899), 4 pp., 8 illustrations, 1 map.

Note.—"The total damage to the Bermudas is here estimated at £150,000 to £200,000." (Cole.)

Butler, Gov. Nathaniel.—History of the Bermudaes, 1609–22. See under Lefroy; also above, p. 552, note. Written probably, in the years 1619–25, from internal evidence, but not completed at the death of the author.

Brown, Alexander.—Genesis of the United States. Boston and New York, 1890. 2 vols. Contains reprints of Letter of *Sir George Somers*, 1610; *R. Rich*, News from Virginia, 1610; Voyage of *Capt. Samuel Argal*, etc.

Churchill, Awusham, and Churchill, John.—Collection of Voyages and Travels. London. Folio. See Herrera, and Capt. John Smith.

Clarke, James Stanier.—*Naufraga or Historical memoirs of Shipwrecks.* London. Vol. i, 1805. 12°.

Note.—This contains reprints of the narrations of May and Strachy. See May, Henry, and Strachy, Wm.

Companion to the British Almanac. Published under the superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. London. 12°.

Note.—Statistical information about Bermuda is given as follows: 1828, English occupation; 1609, p. 60; 1829, Slave population, 4,608, p. 199; 1832, Population and trade statistics, p. 104-105; 1833, Rum imported from Bermuda, p. 183; 1834, Slaves; Education, pp. 180-181; 1835, Abolishment of slavery, p. 257; 1839, Slaves, 4,026, Appraised value, £175,194, p. 185. (Cole.)

Cotter, Richard.—*Sketches of Bermuda.* London. E. Wilson, 1824. Not seen.

Darrell, J. H.—*Acts of the Legislature of the Islands of Bermuda remaining in force at the end of the year 1860.* New York, 1862, 8vo. Not seen.

Darrell, Wm. H.—*A Journal of ye Votes of Assembly; (unpublished Records of the House of Assembly of Bermuda, from 1691-1785.)* 3 vols. Hamilton, 1890. Extracts printed in the Bermuda Pocket Almanac, 1886, pp. 78-94; 1887, pp. 154-193.

Edinburgh Review.—Edinburgh. 8°.

Horrors (The) of the negro slavery existing in our West India islands. [A review.] Vol. 7 (No. 13, October, 1805), pp. 244-248.

What is to be done with our criminals? Vol. 86 (No. 173, July, 1847), pp. 214-272.

Transportation as it now is. [Review of several works.] Vol. 90 (No. 181, July, 1849), pp. 1-39.

Note.—Gives some glimpses of the convict life in Bermuda, where there were four frigates and a hospital ship with accommodations for 1,750 men employed on the dock-yard and fortifications, and other ordnance work. An account is also given of the successful introduction of rewards for piece-work. (Cole.)

Force, Peter, see Jourdan, Silvanus, below.

Greene, W. Maxwell—Bermuda (alias Somers Islands). Historical Sketch, American Geographical Society, June 1901. Also issued separately.

Greenwood, Isaac J.—Bermuda during the American Revolution. New England Hist. and Geneal. Register, Boston, vol. 1, No. 4, Oct. 1896, pp. 441-445. Refers to the capture of gunpowder in 1775.

Hakluyt, Richard.—*Principal Navigations, Voyages, etc.*, ed. i, 1600; ed. ii, 1810-11, iv; and ed. of 1890. Contains narratives of May, Henry; and Jourdan, Silvanus.

Hallock, Chas.—Bermuda and the Blockade. The Galaxy, New York, vol. iii, pp. 890-899, Apr., 1867. Also in The New England Magazine, Boston, vol. xii, p. 337-343, May, 1892.

Herrera, Antonio de.—A brief description and historical account of the Carribee Islands in North America, and their present state [being a part of], General Observations, and an account of the first discovery of America, by Christopher Columbus, from [his] History of the West Indies. Reprinted by Churchill, A., and John, in Collection of Voyages and Travels, London, (3 editions). See also Lefroy, Memorials, i, p. 5.

Note.—Gives a description of the Bermudas and their early history, pp. 663-664. This is evidently added to Herrera's account by the editors. (Cole.)

Hughes (or Hughs), Rev. Lewis.—A Letter sent into England from the Summer Islands, 1615. (See above pp. 670, 671.)

Hughes (or Hughs), Rev. Lewis—*Plaine and True Relation of the Goodness of God towards the Sommers Ilands, etc.*, 1621. See Lefroy, *Memorials*, ii, pp. 577–586.

Jourdan, Silvanus.—A *Plaine* description of the Barmudas, now called Sommer Ilands, etc., 1613. — (Reprinted by *Hakluyt, Richard*, ed. ii, vol. v, p. 551, 1812; ed. of 1890, part 4, p. 181; and *Select. Voyages*, 1812, p. 763; by *Force, Peter*, *Coll. Tracts and Papers*; and by *Lefroy, Memorials*, vol. i, p. 14.)

Jourdan, Silvanus.—A Discovery of the Barmudas, otherwise called the Ile of Divils, by Sir Thos. Gates, Sir George Sommers, Capt. Newport, with Divers others, etc., 4to, 1610; 1613. Reprinted by *Hakluyt, R.*, vol. v; *Peter Force*, iii; and *Lefroy*, i, pp. 14–21. Same as last, but with some additions.

*Lefroy, Governor J. H.**—*Memorials of the Discovery and Early Settlement of the Bermudas or Somers Islands, 1515–1685.* Compiled from the Colonial Records and other original sources. London, Longmans, Green & Co., vol. i, 1877; vol. ii, 1879.

Note.—This work contains reliable reprints of the early writings relating to Bermuda, by Oviedo, May, Jourdan, Strachy, Admiral Somers, Gov. Moore, Rev. Lewis Hughes, Gov. Nathaniel Butler, Norwood, Capt. John Smith, and others. Two of the early maps by Norwood are reproduced. See above, p. 535, note.

Lefroy, Governor J. H. (Editor).—*Historye [The] of the Bermudaes or Summer Islands*, edited from a MS. in the Sloane Collection, British Museum, pp. 319, 8vo; with portrait of Capt. John Smith. Printed for the Hakluyt Society, London, 1882.

Note.—The author of this very important MS. History was supposed by Lefroy to have been Capt. John Smith. Subsequent investigations have shown that it was by Gov. Nathaniel Butler (1619–1622), and that Capt. Smith copied extensively from it in compiling his works. See “*The Academy*,” Dec., 1892; also above, p. 552, note.

Nearly all that is known about the settlement and history of the Islands, from 1613 to 1624, is derived from this work and those of Hughes, Rev. Lewis.

Lefroy, Gov. John H.—*Witchcraft in the Somers Islands.* *Archæological Journ.*, vol. xxxii, nos. 125, 126, pp. 89–101, 239–248, 1875.

* Governor Lefroy was the only governor of Bermuda actively interested in Natural History. He aided and encouraged the investigations of Mr. J. M. Jones; Mr. G. Brown Goode; Professor Wm. North Rice, and others. Governor Lefroy was heartily devoted to the interests of the Bermudas and promoted their prosperity in many ways. Many important public works were completed during his administration. He introduced large numbers of new, useful and ornamental trees and flowering plants, of which lists are given in his work on the Botany of the islands (*Bull. U. S. National Mus.*, No. 25, 1884). See under Botany. He sailed from Bermuda, May 10, 1877. The farewell address by the Hon. John Harvey Darrell, and Governor Lefroy's reply are printed in the Hamilton papers, May 15, 1877. He was the author of many works on Magnetic observations, Artillery, and other military subjects. He was born at Ashe, Hampshire, Jan. 28, 1817, and died in Cornwall, Eng., Apr. 11, 1890. See portrait, plate civ.

Lefroy, Gov. John H.—On the Constitutional History of the Bermudas, the oldest remaining British Plantation. *Archæologia*, vol. xlvii, Part i, pp. 65–82, 1883. Also separately, Westminster, 1881.

Marsden, Joshua.—Narrative of a Mission to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the Somers Islands, in 1808. Edition 1, Plymouth-Dock, 1816; ed. 2, London, Kershaw, 1827.

May, Henry.—Abstract of a brief note of a voyage to the East Indies, begun the 10th of April, 1591. In *Hakluyt, Richard*, vol. iii, p. 571, 1600; vol. iv, p. 52, 1811; vol. xv, p. 270, 1890. (See Clarke, J. S., vol. i (1805), pp. 131–140. and Gov. Lefroy, Memorials, i, pp. 7–9; also Hakluyt Society, vol. lvi, pp. 24–34.) Contains an account of May's shipwreck "upon the Isle of Bermuda." See above, p. 534.

Moore, Governor Richard.—[First report on the Bermudas] 1612. Reprinted by *Lefroy*, in Memorials of Bermudas, i, pp. 65–72, 1877, without name of author.

Note.—See above, pp. 545, 547. This very important document is here attributed to Gov. Moore, from satisfactory internal evidence.

Murray, Hugh.—An historical and descriptive account of British America; comprehending Canada, Upper and Lower, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, the Bermudas, and the Fur Countries. (Edinburgh Cabinet Library. 16°, vols. 25–27, Edinb. and Lond., 1839.) Three vols.; a description of the Bermudas occupies pages 329–356 of vol. ii (26).

Oviedo y Valdes, Gonzalo Fernandez.—The Natural History of the West Indies.

First printed in 1526. Reprinted in English by Richard Eden, 1887. Section 2, pp. 205–242, and by Lefroy, Memorials, i, p. 2.

Note.—At page 233 (original edition, p. 203) is found the earliest description of the discovery of Bermuda. This passage is quoted in full in *Lefroy's Memorials of the Bermudas*, vol. i, p. 2–3. (Cole.)

Ogilvy, John.—Bermuda, Past and Present. See above.

Pegge, Samuel.—The question considered, whether England formerly produced any wine from grapes. *Archæologia*, vol. iii, pp. 53–66, 1775. Refers to the disappearance of orange trees and other fruit trees in Bermuda; attributed to the cutting of the sheltering cedars. Not seen.

Purchas.—See *Jourdan, S.* and *Strachy, Wm.*

Smith, Captain John.—The Generall Historie of Virginia, New-England, and the Summer Isles, 1624. Also editions of 1626, 1627, 1632. Reprinted by *Pinkerton, John*, Gen. Coll. of Voyages and Travels, London, 1808–14, vol. xiii, pp. 1–253, and in part by Lefroy. See our pl. ciii for portrait, and expl. pl. for historical data.

Smith, Captain John.—True Travels, Adventures, and Observations, in Europe, Asia, Affrica, and America; 1593–1629. London, 1630. Reprinted by Churchill, A. and J., Coll. of Voyages, vol. ii (1704), pp. 371–412.

Note.—Chapter 22: Summer Isles; 1624–1629, pp. 401–402.

Somers, Sir George, Admiral.—Letter to the Earl of Salisbury from Virginia, June 20, 1810. Reprinted by *Brown, Alexander*; and *Lefroy*, Memorials, i, p. 10. Contains a brief account of the shipwreck of 1609, rescue of the people, their voyage to Virginia, and the famine existing there. See reprint in Addenda below, p. 873.

For portrait of Admiral Somers, see our plate cii; see also expl. plate for historical data.

Strachy (or *Strachey*), *William*.—A true repertory of the wracke and redemption of Sir Thomas Gates, Knight, upon and from the Islands of the Bermudas, etc., 1610. (Reprinted by *Purchas*, His Pilgrimes, etc., iv, 1625; and by Clark, J. S., vol. i (1805), p. 141-171; Gov. Lefroy, Memorials, i, pp. 22-54, and others.) See above, p. 538.

Note.—This is by far the most complete account of the shipwreck of the Sea Venture and of the doings of its people there in 1609-10, as well as of the condition of the islands and their products, at that time. See pp. 538-544, above.

Williams, *Wm. Frith*.—Historical (An) and Statistical account of the Bermudas, from their discovery to the present time. 8vo, pp. 346. London. Thos. C. Newby, 1848.

Sparks, *J.*—Writings of George Washington, iii, p. 77. See above, p. 456.

Winslow, *Octavius*.—Memoir of the Life of Mrs. Mary Winslow, n. Miss Forbes, wife of Capt. Winslow of the 47th Regiment, London and New York, 1860. Contains considerable information as to the social and religious conditions early in the last century, pp. 32-54.

For a fuller Bibliography of the early Historical Writings on Bermuda, see *Lefroy*, Memorials, vol. ii (Introduction), pp. xi-xvi.

The Ancient Archives and Records of the Colony, 1622-1685, which were restored and bound under the direction of Governor Lefroy, are also available for historical research.

Physiography and Geology.

Agassiz, *Alexander*.—Notes from the Bermudas, Amer. Journal Science, Ser. 3, xlvii, June, 1894, pp. 411-416.

Agassiz, *Alexander*.—A Visit to the Bermudas in March, 1894, Bulletin Mus. Comp. Zoöl., xxvi, No. 2, pp. 209-281, with a map and 29 plates, 1895.

Boyle, *Cavendish*.—Remarkable Rainfall in July, 1886. Royal Gazette, Aug. 3d and Aug. 17, 1886. Reprinted in Bermuda Pocket Almanac for 1887, p. 200.

The maximum record was 19.9 inches at Boaz I. See Addenda.

Bristol, *Chas. L.*—Notes on the Bermudas. Amer. Geographical Soc., June, 1901. Also issued separately, stitched, with *Greene*, *W. M.*, Historical Sketch.

Bermuda Pocket Almanac: *Home*, *David Milne*.—[Description of a large] Stalagmite sawn from the floor of a [Walsingham] cave in the Island of Bermuda [in 1819] and sent to the Museum of Edinburgh by Admiral Alexander Milne. Contains about 44 cubic feet. Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinb., v, p. 423. Reprinted in Berm. Pocket Almanac for 1888, p. 175; 1889, p. 149.

Note.—The estimates of the age of this stalagmite that have been made, based on the subsequent growth of the stump, are utterly unreliable, for the conditions are, and have always been, exceedingly variable and diverse.

Bermuda Pocket Almanac for 1886. Rainfall on the north side of Pagets for 10 years, 1875-1884, p. 198. Reprinted in later years. 1888-1897, vol. for 1898, p. 280.

Creak, *E. W.*—Report on the Magnetical Results obtained by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Pt. 6, vol. ii, 1889. Two Maps. "Magnetic disturbance was found at three stations in the eastern parts of the islands,"—p. 4-5.

Dana, James Dwight.—Corals and Coral Islands. New York, Dodd & Mead, 1872. (2d edition, 1874; 3d ed. 1890.) 8°. 398 pp.

Note.—Structure of the Bermuda Islands [with map], pp. 218-221; 218-226, ed. 3; former extent, p. 370; 408, ed. 3; caverns, p. 361; ed. 1, 2; p. 398, ed. 3. A list of corals, furnished by A. E. Verrill, comprising 17 species, is given on p. 114 [ed. 1, 2, 3].

Farnsworth, J. M.—Driving and Cycling Road Map of the Bermuda Islands. New York, 93 Nassau St., 2d ed., 1898. Indicates the relative grades and qualities of the highways.

Feukes, J. Walter.—On the Origin of the present form of the Bermudas. Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. History, vol. xxiii, pp. 518-522, June, 1888.

Findlay, A. G.—See above, pp. 485-489. 15th ed., 1895, pp. 823-841.

Jones, J. Matthew.—On Ocean Drifts and Currents. Canadian Nat. and Geologist, vol. ix, no. 1, pp. 37-45. Feb., 1864.

Jones, J. Matthew.—On the Geological Features of the Bermudas. Proc. and Trans. of the Nova Scotian Institute of Nat. Science, i, part iv, p. 21, 1866. See also below, under Botany, 1873.

Jones, J. Matthew.—Geology of Bermuda. Bermuda Pocket Almanac, 1874, p. 58.

Jones, J. Matthew.—Recent Observations in the Bermudas, Nature, vi, p. 262, Aug., 1872. Reprint in Amer. Jour. Sci., civ, pp. 414-416.

Lefroy, Gov. John H.—Remarks on the Chemical Analyses of Samples of Soil from Bermuda. Addressed to the Board of Agriculture. Hamilton, Ber. 1873, pp. 1-46, with introductory remarks on climate and a meteorological table, pp. i, ii.

Murray, John, and Renard, A. F.—Report on Deep-Sea Deposits based on the specimens collected during the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, in the years 1872 to 1876. 1890-91.

Stations at which dredgings were made at or near Bermuda were eighteen. The parts relating to Bermuda deposits outside and within the reefs, are on pp. 46-51, 54-55, 150-151, pl. 13; charts, 6, 8, 9.

Murray, John.—Summary of Scientific Results obtained at the sounding, dredging and trawling stations of H. M. S. Challenger. Part I, 1895.

The Challenger Expedition visited Bermuda twice; first, from April 3 to April 24, 1873; second, from May 28 to June 13, 1873. During the first visit 20 soundings were made at Stations 30 to 37 inclusive.

Nelson, Richard J.—On the Geology of the Bermudas. Trans. Geolog. Soc. London, 2d ser., v, pp. 103-123, with wood-cuts and map, 1837 (1840), based on observations made between 1827 and 1833.

Norwood, Richard.—Maps, 1626 and 1663. Reproduced in Lefroy, Memorials. vol. i, end; ii, p. 645. See above, pp. 535, note.

Norwood, Richard.—Letter, June, 1667, on tides, etc. Philosophical Trans. Royal Soc., ii, pp. 565-567, 1667. See above, p. 490.

Reid, Sir William.—An Attempt to develop the Law of Storms. London, 1838. 8vo. Contains a full account of the great hurricane of 1780, on pp. 311-367. 2d edition, 1841; 3d ed., 1850.

Reid, Sir William.—On the winds, as influencing the tracks sailed by Bermuda vessels, etc. Edinburgh New Philos. Journal, vol. xli (no. 81, July, 1846), pp. 192-194.

This article is dated at "Government House, Bermuda, 21st March, 1846," and contains observations on revolving gales and winds, with sailing directions

for vessels bound from Bermuda to New York; from New York to Bermuda; between Halifax and Bermuda; from Barbadoes or neighboring West India Islands to Bermuda; and from England to Bermuda. These directions were reprinted in several editions of Blunt's American Coast Pilot. Cole.

In the Library of Yale University are three volumes of unpublished correspondence between Gov. Reid and Mr. Wm. C. Redfield, mostly relating to meteorology. Refers to the sending of plows and many other implements, and many garden seeds, etc., in 1840-45.

Rice, Wm. North.—Geology of Bermuda. Bulletin United States Nat. Museum, No. 25, part i, pp. 5-32, with illustrations and a map, 1884. Reviewed in Amer. Jour. Science, ser. 3, xxix, p. 338, 1885, by J. D. Dana.

Scott, Andrew.—Notes on the Bermuda Islands. Amer. Jour. Sci., ser. 2, xxiv, p. 274, Sept., 1857. (Geological.)

Stevenson, John J.—Notes on the Geology of the Bermudas. Trans. New York Acad. Sciences, xvi, pp. 96-124, with map and two plates, March, 1897.

Tarr, Ralph S.—Changes of Level in the Bermuda Islands. American Geologist, xix, pp. 293-303, plates 16-18, May, 1897.

Thomson, Sir C. Wyville.—Geological Peculiarities of the Bermudas. Nature, vol. viii, pp. 266, 267, 1 cut, July, 1873.

Thomson, Sir C. Wyville.—Voyage of the Challenger. The Atlantic, vol. 1. Chapter IV, with map. London, 1877; N. Y., 1878.

Tizard, T. H., and others.—Narrative of the cruise of H. M. S. Challenger, with a general account of the scientific results of the expedition. 2 vols in 3. 1882-1885 [vol. 1, 1884-85, vol. 2, 1882.].

Vol. i, pt. 1.—General description of the geology, flora, and fauna of the Bermudas; giving the movements of the members of the expedition, during their two visits, from April 3-23, and from May 28 to June 13, 1873; illustrated with 19 woodcuts, a diagram, and three charts, pp. 136-153, 160-167; other references to Bermuda, pp. 431, 483-484. See Cole, Bibliog. Chall. Exped.; and same issued as Separata.

Vol. i, pt. 2.—Revised table, showing the positions of the soundings, the temperature, etc., of surface and bottom water, trawlings, dredgings, etc., near Bermuda, Appendix II., pp. 1008-1009; report on the chronometers and the meridian distances obtained, while at Bermuda, Appendix III., pp. 1017-1026. The result obtained was as follows: Bermuda Island, Dockyard clock tower, 32° 19' 4" North Latitude, 64° 51' 36" West Longitude on chart, but by Challenger's observer 64° 49' 24" West Longitude, the meridian based upon Gibraltar and Halifax. Cole.

Vol. ii.—Abstract of magnetical observations taken at fifteen different points on land, at Bermuda, with descriptive references to observation spots, pp. 25, 46; pp. 56-59; Abstract of Variations, etc., pp. 76; 114-119; 274-276; 276-277; 278-279; 280-281; 296-297; 346-352; 364-369. Cole.

Verrill, Addison E.—Notes on the Geology of the Bermudas, Amer. Journ. Science, ser. 4, vol. ix, pp. 313-340, with 11 cuts and a map, May, 1900.

Medical.

Brainerd, John B.—Letter from Bermuda. Boston Medical and Surgical Journal. Boston. 8°. Vol. 118 (No. 16, April 19, 1888), p. 411-412.

Note.—Statistics of temperature for ten years give highest as 90°, lowest 42°. While it is no place for consumptives it is just the place for overworked and jaded men. Cole.

Donnelly, William.—Statistical and tabular returns on the diseases observed during three years [March, 1827, to July, 1830] on the coast of North America and at Bermuda in the West Indies. Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal. Edinburgh. 8°. Vol. 39 (January, 1833), p. 1-19.

Note.—In addition to tabular returns of diseases, there is (p. 3) a Summary of Registers of the weather, temperature, etc., kept at Bermuda. Cole.

Godet, T. L., M.D.—See above.

Harvey, Christopher.—Endemic Fevers at Bermuda. British Medical Journal. London. 4°. Vol. 2 for 1890 (No. 1560, Nov. 22, 1890), p. 1172-1173. See above, p. 511. Reprint in Medical Progress, Louisville, Ky., v, p. 241, 1890.

Lefroy, Gov. J. H.—Sanitary Report of the Colony of Bermuda, Hamilton, 1872, folio, xx, 46 pp.

Matthews, H. E.—The Climate of Bermuda [from a medical point of view]. New York Med. Journal, vol. lv, p. 12, Jan., 1892.

Méricourt, A. Le Roy de.—Bermudes (en espagnol Bermudas, appelées aussi îles Somers). Dictionnaire encyclopédique des sciences médicales. Paris. 8°. Tome 9 (1868), pp. 168-177. Not seen.

Note.—There is also an edition bearing the date 1876. A short bibliography is appended to this article. Cole.

Ogilvy, John, M.D.—See above.

Botany ; Agriculture.

Berkeley, Rev. M. J.—Enumeration of the Fungi collected during the exped. of H. M. S. Challenger. Journ. Linn. Soc., London, xiv, pp. 350-354. 1873. Enumerates 13 Bermuda species. Second notice, xv, pp. 48-53, 1876. Ten species ; five new.

Bermuda Pocket Almanac for 1886, p. 197. Returns of Exports of the staple Productions for past 15 years. Produce shipped in 1885, pp. 146-150, with prices. Similar tables are printed in many later volumes.

Bishop, Geo. A.—The Diseases of the Lily in Bermuda, their cause, treatment, and prevention. Hamilton, 1898.

Cooke, M. C.—See *Hemsley*, below.

Crombie, J. M.—See *Hemsley*, and *Stirton*, below.

Darrell, R. D.; Wilkinson, W. H.; Hinson, H. J.—Onion Disease in Bermuda. Report to the Board of Agriculture, Dec., 1887. Reprinted in Bermuda Pocket Almanac for 1888, pp. 233, 234. Based on Shipley's report, below.

Dickie, George.—Marine Algæ of Bermuda. Linn. Soc. Journ., Botany, xiv, 1874, pp. 313-316 (44 species, 1 new); Supplement, vol. xv, 1877, pp. 486-489.

Grisebach, A. H. R.—Flora of the British West Indian Islands. London, 1864. Lovell Reeve & Co. Contains descriptions of most of the native and naturalized plants of Bermuda. Several species are recorded from Bermuda.

Hastings, General Russell.—Garden and Forest, iv, p. 511, 1891, on Potatoes ; p. 452, 1891, on Onions.

Hemsley, Wm. B.—Challenger Expedition. Botany, part 1, vol. i. Report on the Botany of the Bermudas, vii+135 pp., 13 plates. Accompanied by reports on the musci and other cryptogams, contributed, in part, by different authors. (*Crombie, J. M.*—Lichens ; *Mitten, Wm.*,—Musci ; *Cooke, M. C.*,—Fungi.)

- Hemsley, Wm. B.*—The Bermudas. *Gardener's Chronicle*, vol. xix, p. 367, March, 1883; p. 431, April, 1883; p. 656, May, 1883 (Bermuda cedar). See also articles in *Journal of Botany*, London, xxi, p. 104, (2 new sp.); xxi, p. 257 (Sloane coll.); xxii, p. 108.
- Hinson, Dr. H. J.*—Catalogue of Plants growing in Bermuda, both wild and cultivated. *Bermuda P. Almanac*, 1878, pp. 113–26; 1879, p. 114; 1881, p. 132. Enumerates 560 species.
- Howe, M. A.*—Botanizing in Bermuda. *The Plant World*, iv, pp. 101–4, June, 1901. Algæ, etc.
- Hunter, Robert.*—Bermudian Ferns. *Journ. Bot.*, vi, p. 367, 1877, (10 species).
- Hurdis, John L.*—On North Atlantic Storms. *Proc. Nova Scotian Inst. Nat. Sci.* i, part 4, pp. 140–146, 1867. Contains an account of the great Hurricane of 1839, at Bermuda, and other storms.
- Jones, J. Matthew.*—On the Vegetation of the Bermudas. *Proc. and Trans. Nova Scotian Inst.*, Halifax, iii, pp. 237–280, 1873. Enumerates 612 species. Accompanied by Remarks on the Geology and Soil, which are reprinted in *Bermuda Pocket Almanac*, 1874, p. 58. See also *Visitor's Guide*.
- Kean, Alexander L.*—The Lily Disease in Bermuda. *Botanical Gazette*, xv, pp. 8–14, pl. i, 1890. Disease is attributed to a fungus (*Botrytis*) which is figured.
- Kemp, Alexander F.*—Notes on the Bermudas and their natural history, with special reference to their Marine Algæ. *Canadian Naturalist and Geologist*. Vol. 2 (No. 2, May 1857), pp. 145–156. See also, *List of Marine Algæ*, in *Jones, J. M.*, *Visitor's Guide*, pp. 149–151. Contains a list of 103 species by *Professor Kemp*.
- Note.*—Of marine algæ there are here catalogued about seventy species. *Cole*.
- Lefroy, Gov. John H.*—Botany of Bermuda. *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.* No. 25, pp. 33–141, 1884. Includes both wild and cultivated plants, with Introduction describing soil, climate, etc.
- Millsbaugh, Chas. Fred.*—Plants collected in Bermuda, Porto Rico, St. Thomas, etc. Chicago. *Field Columbia Mus. Publications*, No. 43, 1900. *Botan. Ser.*, vol. ii, No. 1, pp. 110, map. Publ. No. 50, No. 2, pp. 111–135, 1900.
- Mitten, Wm.*—The Musci and Hepaticæ collected by H. N. Moseley. *Linn. Soc. Journ.*, Botany, xv, pp. 59–73, 1876. Eleven species. See *Hemsley*, above.
- Onion Disease.*—Report on, to Board of Agriculture, 1887. See *Bermuda Pocket Almanac*, 1888, p. 233.
- Moseley, Henry N.*—On the marine Algæ of St. Thomas and the Bermudas. *Journ. Linn. Soc.*, London, xiv, pp. 311–317, 1875. See *Hemsley*, above.
- Moseley, Henry N.*—Notes on the vegetation of Bermuda. *Op. cit.* pp. 317–321.
- Reade, Oswald A.*—Additions to catal. of plants growing in Bermuda. *Berm. P. Almanac*, 1881, pp. 146–149. Adds 167 species to *Hinson's* list.
- Rein, J. J.*—Senckenberg. naturforsch. Gesellschaft Bericht, Frankfurt am Main, May, 1873, pp. 131–153. Includes a list of 109 species of marine algæ. The same work, 1869–70, pp. 140–58, contains an article by Dr. Rein on the Coral Reefs, etc.
- Shipley, Arthur E.*—Onion Disease at Bermuda. *Kew Royal Gardens, Bull. Miscell. Information*, No. 10, London, 1887, pp. 23, 2 plates. Onion Thrips is recorded, p. 18. The disease is attributed to a parasitic fungus; remedies recommended.

- Small, H. B.*—Vegetation in the Bermudas. *The Ottawa Naturalist*, vol. xii, pp. 101-104; 109-114; 153-157, 1898.
- Stirton, Dr. J.*—Enumeration of the Lichens collected by H. N. Moseley. *Journ. Linn. Soc., Botany*, London, xiv, pp. 366-375, 1875. Enumerates 24 Bermuda species. These are revised by *Crombie, Rev. James M.*, in vol. xvi, pp. 211-217, 1877, who enumerates 29 Bermuda species. See *Hemsley, Woods, Albert F.*—The Bermuda Lily Disease. *Bulletin No. 14*, U. S. Depart. of Agriculture, 15 pp., 4 figures, 1897, (see also *Gardener's Chronicle*, xxii, p. 368, Nov., 1897, resumé of above).

Zoölogy: The Land Fauna. Mammals; Birds; Reptiles.

For additional bibliography of birds, see above, p. 725.

- Amer. Ornith. Union Check-list*, 11th Supl. *The Auk*, xix, pp. 315-42, *Jl.*, 1902.
- Anonymous.*—Royal Soc. Phil. Trans., London, vol. i, p. 11; i, p. 132; iii, p. 792. Whale-fishery. See pp. 683, 684, above.
- Cope, Edward D.*—On the Reptilia of Sombrero and Bermuda. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Science*, Philadelphia, xiii, 1861, pp. 312-314. Contains description of the Bermuda lizard, sp. nov.
- Denison, Lieut. H.*—Birds of Bermuda. *Bermuda Pocket Almanac*, 1876, p. 115. A list of 173 species, of which 117 are said to be in the collection of John T. Bartram. Reprinted 1877, p. 97; 1878, p. 108 (181 sp.); 1879, p. 109, 1881, p. 127; (gives 183 species).
- Dobson.*—Catalogue of the Cheiroptera in the Coll. of the British Museum, 1878. Records specimens from Bermuda. See below, Addenda.
- Garman, Samuel.*—The Reptiles of Bermuda. *Bulletin No. 25*, U. S. Nat. Museum, pp. 285-303, 1884.
- Note.*—Contains full descriptions of the Bermuda Lizard and Sea-turtles.
- Heilprin, A.*—Bermuda Is. See above, Notes on birds are on pp. 81-83; Bats, p. 80; Insects by *Uhler, P. R.*, pp. 152-158; Spiders by *Marx, G.*, pp. 159-162.
- Hurdis, John L.*—Rough Notes and Memoranda relating to the Natural History of the Bermudas. Edited by H. J. Hurdis, from MS. notes, mostly made from 1847-1855, London, 1897.
- Note.*—This contains numerous observations, mostly in the form of a diary, concerning especially the birds, but including notes on mammals, insects, fishes, plants, etc. Mr. Hurdis resided in Bermuda 14 years.
- Hurdis, John L.*—Birds of Bermuda. *B. Pocket Almanac*, for 1851. See above, p. 725.
- Jones, J. Matthew.*—Mammals of Bermuda. *Bull. U. S. Nat. Museum*, No. 25, pp. 143-161, 1884. See also *Naturalist in Bermuda*, and *Visitor's Guide to Bermuda*, in list of General Works, above. Include lists of birds, fishes, etc.
- Reid, Capt. Savile G.*—The Birds of Bermuda. *Bull. No. 25*, U. S. Nat. Museum, 1884, pp. 163-279.
- Note.*—For other papers on birds by Reid, and also for papers on birds by Wm. Jardine; O. Bangs and T. S. Bradlee; D. W. Prentiss; A. K. Fisher; A. E. Verrill; A. H. Verrill, see above, p. 725.
- Stone, Witmer.*—Bermuda Birds, in *Heilprin, A.*, *Bermuda Is.*, pp. 82-83, 1889.

Verrill, Addison E.—The Story of the Cahow, the mysterious extinct bird of the Bermudas. *Popular Science Monthly*, vol. ix, pp. 22-30, Nov., 1901.

Verrill, Addison E.—The Cahow of the Bermudas, an extinct bird. *Ann. and Mag. Nat. History*, ix, pp. 26-31, Jan., 1902.

Waite, F. C.—*Bufo* agua in the Bermudas. *Science*, new ser., xiii, pp. 342-343, March, 1901.

Note.—Discusses the date of its introduction and its poisonous secretions.

Terrestrial Mollusks.

Aldrich, T. H.—Bermuda Shells. *Nautilus*, iii, No. 1, p. 9, 1889. Four species of Land-shells mentioned.

Bartram, John T.—Lists of Shells in the Bermuda Pocket Almanac, 1876, '78, '79. See above, p. 730, note.

Bland, Thos.—Geographical Distribution of the Genera and Species of Land Shells of the West India Islands. *Annals Lyceum Nat. Hist. of New York*, vii, p. 351, 1867. See also Jones, *Visitor's Guide*, p. 138, 139, containing the same list.

Cockerell, D. T. A.—Notes on Slugs. *Journ. Malac.*, vol. vi, pp. 3-5, 1897.

Hastings, Gen. Russell.—The Broken-tail Snail in Bermuda; and Reply, by Howard, L. O. and Riley, C. V. *Insect Life*, iv, p. 334, 1892.

Jones, J. Matthew.—Cont. to the *Nat. Hist. of the Bermudas*. Part I. Mollusca. *Proc. and Trans. Nova Scotian Inst.*, Halifax, vol. i, pt. 2, pp. 14-26, 1864. Includes 10 terrestrial species. See also *Visitor's Guide*, above.

Kobelt, W.—Die geographische Verbreitung der Mollusken, III. Die Insel-faunen. Siebenter Jahrgang (1880), *Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft der Jahrbücher*. Frankfurt am Main, 8°, pp. 241-286.

Note.—The Mollusks of Bermuda are discussed on pp. 257-258 and a list of 20 species is given on p. 286.

Pilsbry, Henry A.—The Air-breathing Mollusks of the Bermudas. See below, p. 863. Includes all known up to 1900, and Bibliography. See also, *Heilprin*, A., above, pp. 181-184; 191-201.

Prime, Temple.—List of Land Shells and Corals; 1852. *Bermuda Pocket Almanac* for 1853, p. 55.

Note.—Corresponds with the list in Jones' *Naturalist in Bermuda*, pp. 106-7, except that the latter adds two names to the list.

For *Five Essays* on the Spiral Snails of Bermuda, see above, p. 731, note.

Insects.

No descriptive works on Bermuda Insects, nor illustrations, have been hitherto published; those cited below are mostly mere lists.

Butler, Arthur G.—Lepidoptera collected during the Challenger Exped. *Ann. and Magazine Nat. Hist.*, ser. 5, xiii, pp. 183-8, 1884. See pp. 781, 782, above; 9 species are enumerated.

Dahl, Fred.—Land-fauna of the Bermudas, *Plankton Expedition*, vol. i, part 1.

Note.—Includes a list of a few insects, spiders, land mollusca, isopods, etc. See pp. 749, 752, 755, 797, etc., above.

- Geddes, G.*—See above, pp. 763, 766, 782. Contains a brief list of Lepidoptera.
- Godet, T. L.*—See above, and Addenda.
- Hinds, Warren E.*—Cont. to a Monograph, Thysanoptera of N. Amer., Proc. U. S. Nat. Museum, xxvi, pp. 79-242, pl. i-xi, 1902. Contains detailed description, synonymy, and figures of the Onion Thrips (pp. 179-184, pl. vii, figs. 69-71).
- Hurdis, J. L.*—Rough Notes. See above, p. 850. Contains observations on insects, pp. 314-330, etc. See above, pp. 745, 755, 757, 764, 794.
- Jones, J. M.*—Visitor's Guide, 1876. See under General Works. Contains the fullest nominal list of insects hitherto published.
- King, George B.*—Two new Coccids from Bermuda. Psyche., vol. viii, p. 350, 1899.
- Kirby, W. F.*—See pp. 755, 828.
- Saunders, Wm.*—Insects Injurious to Fruits, pp. 436; 440 cuts. Lippincott & Co. Philadelphia, 1883. See above, p. 808, note.
- Shiple, A. G.*—Thrips on Onions. See under Botany, above.
- Theobald, F. V.*—Monograph of the Culicidæ of the World. Catal. Brit. Museum, i, p. 28; ii, pp. 151, 358. See above, pp. 511, 746, 748, and Errata.
- Riley, C. V. and Howard, L. O.*, see above, pp. 742, 745.
- Uhler, P. R.*—Observations on the Insects of the Bermudas. Heilprin's Bermuda Islands, pp. 152-158, 1889. Contains a list of 15 species collected by Heilprin.
- Verrill, Addison E.*—[On Bermuda Scale-insects and remedies.] Royal Gazette, Hamilton, Dec. 16, 1902, p. 2. The Peach Fly in Bermuda. No. 1, Jan. 3, 1903, p. 2.

Arachnids and Myriapods.

- Banks, Nathan.*—Some Spiders and Mites from the Bermuda Islands, Jan., 1902. See below, p. 864.
- Blackwall, John.*—Notice of Several Species of Spiders. Annals and Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, ii, pp. 403-10, 1868. Includes 6 species from Bermuda, 3 described as new.
- Boltman, Chas. H.*—Notes on a small Collection of Myriapods from the Bermuda Islands. Proc. Philad. Acad. Nat. Sci., xli, p. 127, 1889; reprinted in Heilprin, op. cit., pp. 162-165, 1889, and in Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 46, pp. 202-204, 1893. Contains 5 species, of which one is described as new.
- Marx, George.*—Contribution to the Knowledge of the Spider Fauna of the Bermuda Islands. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil., xli, p. 98, 1889; reprinted in Heilprin's Bermuda Islands, pp. 159-162, plate 14, 1889.
- Note.*—Contains a list of 12 species collected by Heilprin, of which one (*Lycosa Atlantica*) is described as new.
- McCook, Henry C.*—American Spiders and their Spinning Work. Philadelphia, 1889-94, 3 vols. Numerous cuts and colored plates.

Terrestrial Isopods.

- Dahl, Fred.*—Land Fauna of Bermuda. Plankton Exped., vol. i, part 1, p. 111, plate iii, 1892. Describes *Philoscia Bermudensis*, sp. new, and figures *Ligia*, 2 sp. See above, p. 845.

Dollfus, A.—[Isopoda of the Challenger Exped.] Bull. Soc. d'Etudes Scientif. de Paris, xii, p. 1-8, pl. i, 1890.

Richardson, Harriet.—Marine and Terres. Isopods of the Bermudas. See below, p. 864.

Note.—Terrestrial Isopods, on pp. 299-308, pl. xl, includes 11 species, of which one genus and three species are new. See p. 844.

Earthworms and Nemerteans.

Beddard, Frank E.—Tail-bristles of a West Indian [Bermuda] Earthworm (*Urochæta*? = *Onychochæta Windlei* B.; later). Nature, vol. xxxix, p. 15, 1888.

Beddard, Frank E.—Investigations into Structure of Oligochæta. Ann. and Mag. Nat. History, ser. 6, vii, pp. 88-96, 1891. Des. of *Pontodrilus Bermudensis*, sp. nov. (? = *P. arenæ* Mich., t. Moore.)

*Beddard, Frank E.**—The Anatomy of a Species of *Diachæta*. Quart. Journ. Micro. Soc., 1890, pp. 159-171. *Diachæta Windlei* (= *Onychochæta Windlei*).

Beddard, Frank E.—The Classification and Distribution of Earthworms. Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinb., x, 235-290. *Perichæta aspergillum* Perrier, erroneously referred, and *Onychochæta Windlei*, p. 269.

Beddard, Frank E.—Ude-Beitrage zur Kenntniss auslandischer Regen-wurmer. Zeit. f. wiss. Zoöl., xliii (1892), pp. 57-75. *Eudrilus erudiens* (= *E. Eugenie* Kinberg).

Beddard, Frank E.—On the Species of the Genus *Perichæta*, Proc. Zoöl. Soc. London, 1894, pp. 153-172. *P. Bermudensis* described on pp. 160-3. (= *Pheretima Hawayana* (Rosa) Mich.)

Moore, J. Percy.—Some Bermuda Oligochæta, with a description of a new species. Proc. Philad. Acad. Science, liv, pp. 80-84, 2 cuts. April, 1902. See above. Records 9 species, of which 1 is new, from Yale Expeditions.

Moseley, H. N.—Notes by a Naturalist on the Challenger, pp. 26, 27, with cut. See above, p. 847.

Willemoes-Suhm, Rudolph von.—On a Land-Nemertean found in the Bermudas. Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, xiii, pp. 409-411, 1 pl., 1874. See also *Hubrecht, A. A. W.*, Voyage of the Challenger, Zoölogy, xix, pt. 54, pp. 23-25 and cut.

Natural History of the Bermudas; Articles in Trans. Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, vols. x, xi, 1900-1902.†

1.—*Pilsbry, Henry Augustus.*—The air-breathing Mollusks of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 491-509. 1 plate.

Note.—Also issued separately. A general revision of all the known species of Bermuda land shells, with Bibliography.

* I am indebted to Mr. J. Percy Moore for the titles of several of Beddard's papers, and for synonymical notes.

† A limited number of copies of the separata of all the articles in this list can be obtained through A. E. Verrill, or the respective authors. For further information address A. E. Verrill, New Haven, Conn.

- 2.—*Garman, Samuel.*—Additions to the Ichthyological fauna of the Bermudas, from the collections of the Yale Expedition of 1898, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 510-512.
- 3.—*Verrill, Addison E. and Bush, Katherine J.*—Additions to the marine Mollusca of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), p. 513-544. 3 plates.
- 4.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—The Nudibranchs and naked Tectibranchs of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 545-550. 1 plate.

Nos. 3, 4, were also issued, stitched together, as author's separata, Sept., 1900.

- 5.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Anthozoa and Hydrozoa of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 551-572. 3 plates.
- 6.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Crustacea and Pycnogonida of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 573-582. 1 plate.
- 7.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Echinoderms of the Bermudas, vol. x, (part 2, Sept., 1900), pp. 583-587.
- 8.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Tunicata and Molluscoidea of the Bermudas, vol. x (part 2, Oct., 1900), pp. 588-594. 4 figs. and 1 plate.

Nos. 5-8, were also issued, stitched together, as author's separata, Oct., 1900.

- 9.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Turbellaria, Nemertina, and Annelida of the Bermudas, with Revisions of some New England genera and species, vol. x (part 2, Nov. and Dec., 1900), pp. 595-672. 2 figs. and 1 plate.
- 10.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Additions to the Fauna of the Bermudas from the Yale Expedition of 1901, with Notes on Other Species, vol. xi, pp. 15-62; plates i-ix; 6 cuts in text. Oct., 1901.
- 11.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Variations and Nomenclature of Bermudian, West Indian, and Brazilian Reef Corals, with Notes on various Indo-Pacific Corals, vol. xi, pp. 63-168; plates x-xxxv; 8 cuts in text. Oct.-Dec., 1901.
- 12.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—Comparison of the Bermudian, West Indian, and Brazilian Coral Faunæ, vol. xi, pp. 169-206; 7 cuts in text. Dec., 1901.

Nos. 11 and 12 were issued, stitched together, as author's separata, Dec., 1901.

- 13.—*Banks, Nathan.*—Some Spiders and Mites from the Bermuda Islands, vol. xi, pp. 267-275, 3 cuts. Jan., 1902.
- 14.—*Richardson, Harriet.*—The Marine and Terrestrial Isopods of the Bermudas, with descriptions of new Genera and Species, vol. xi, pp. 277-310, plates xxxvii-xl. Jan., 1902. Also as author's separata.
- 15.—*Van Name, Willard G.*—The Ascidians of the Bermuda Islands, vol. xi, pp. 325-412, plates xlv-lxiv. Jan. and Feb., 1902.

Also issued as author's separata, Feb., 1902.

- 16.—*Verrill, Addison E.*—The Bermuda Islands: Their Scenery, Climate, Productions, Physiography, Natural History, and Geology; with sketches of their Early History and the Changes Due to Man. Vol. xi. Part II, pp. i-viii; 413-956, including a full index of 44 pages; 285 cuts in text; 40 plates, lxx-civ. April, 1902—Feb., 1903.

Also issued separately, with new Title-page and special pagination [i-x; 1-544], as author's edition. Includes Bibliography, pp. 849-864.

ADDENDA.

Age of the Royal Palms. See pp. 424 ; 651.

The five Royal palms, east of Hamilton, were brought from Grenada about 70 years ago, according to Ogilvy, p. 36. It would be of much interest to know the age of other large palm and palmetto trees, but such information seems difficult to procure.

Age of the Tamarisk or "Spruce" Hedge, etc. See p. 433.

Ogilvy, p. 36, states that the old hedge along the North Road, near Hamilton, was planted by Governor Reid. In that case it would now be about 60 years old. The large Mahogany Tree, in the grounds of Archdeacon Tucker, at Flatts Village, is said to be about 60 years old.

Former Yellow Fever Epidemics. See pp. 511, 512, 516.

In addition to the epidemics recorded on p. 515, Dr. Ogilvy (Bermuda, Past and Present) records, as probably yellow fever, the epidemics of 1699 and of 1779-80. The latter, at least, seems very doubtful, for it originated as a "jail-fever" in the horribly filthy jail where American prisoners of war were confined. He also enumerates the epidemics of 1796, a "malignant type"; that of 1818; suspicious cases in 1820-22; that of 1837; and that of 1856.

Dr. Godet (Bermuda, its History, etc., 1860) gives many details of the epidemic of 1856, during which he had charge of the hulk "Thames," on which many convicts died. See below, p. 868.

No epidemic of this terrible disease has occurred here during many years past, owing undoubtedly to improved quarantine regulations and the more sanitary conditions prevailing on modern vessels. But it must not be forgotten that the recent discoveries in regard to the spread of this disease only by means of the yellow fever mosquito, also show how it is possible that infected mosquitoes might easily escape the usual vigilance of quarantine officials and thus introduce the disease. It has been proved that an infected mosquito incubates the disease germs about 12 days before its bite becomes dangerous to man. But in that time mosquitoes could easily travel, even on sailing vessels, in summer, from infected West Indian ports to Bermuda, and yet the vessel might have a clean bill of health. Therefore these recent discoveries indicate that even greater care should be taken to prevent the introduction of this disease than had been thought necessary previously, but in different ways. The old custom of disinfecting or destroying clothing, bedding, etc., and

allowing many infected deadly mosquitoes to fly away unharmed, was of very little direct value, except that the fumigations of vessels naturally killed any infected mosquitoes that still remained on board.

The old convict hulks, with their open tanks of rain water at hand for breeding the mosquitoes, were ideal places for the propagation of yellow fever mosquitoes to distribute the disease germs.*

The latest official reports from Havana claim that by following out the anti-mosquito method commenced there in 1901, not a single case of yellow fever had *originated* in that city during the year, from Sept., 1901, to Sept., 1902, inclusive.

Conspiracy of 1761-2. See p. 564. Add:

“A Valuation of certain Negro Conspirators Tryed, Convicted and Condemned by a Court holden pursuant to an Act of Assembly made by the said Court as follows :—

Natt, a Negro man Slave, late the property of Mr. Thomas Cox, deceased, Valued at	£70	0	0
Juan, a Negro man Slave, late the property of Joseph Pruden, Valued at	33	6	8
Peter, a Negro man Slave, late the property of Mr. Edward Parker, Valued at	91	0	0
Ben, a Negro man Slave, late the property of Mr. Elisha Pruden, Valued at	42	13	8
Mingo, a Negro man Slave, late the property of Richard Jennings, Esqr., Valued at	40	0	0
Nancy, a Negro woman Slave, late the property of Mr. Jonathan Tucker, Valued at	22	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£299	0	4”

January 20th, 1763.

Resolved that the said Valuation do pass this House.”

Remarkable Rainfall, in July, 1886 ; Variations in different localities.† See p. 495.

“The rainfall last month was an extraordinary one. It was far in excess of any of which we have a record. The total rainfall was 18.62 inches, and it rained on 20 days out of the 31.

* It is of importance to note that Mr. L. Mowbray has sent to me a fresh specimen of the Yellow-fever Mosquito (t. Coquillett), taken at St. George's, Jan., 1903. See below.

† From the Royal Gazette, Aug. 3d and Aug. 17th, 1886, and Bermuda Pocket Almanac, 1887, p. 200.

In the rain record of 17 years the nearest approach to this quantity was in October, 1874, when the fall amounted to 16.50 inches. With that exception we have not, within the above period, ever registered as much as 12 inches in one month, except in November last, when the quantity marked was 12.48 inches.

Locality of Gauge.	Total Rainfall.
Prospect Observatory	18.21 inches.
Station Hospital, Prospect	Same return.
Public Grounds, Hamilton	17.05 inches.
Clermont, Paget	18.62 “
Government House, Mount Langton ...	18.05 “
Gibb's Hill, Lighthouse	9.42 “
Tencer Place, Somerset	11.38 “
Boáz Island, R.E. Office	19.90 “
St. George's, R.E. Office	12.188 “

The differences in the records are very remarkable over and above the fact that the average fall shows higher than any previous register during one month. The greatest amount registered during one day (24 hours) was on the 30th of the month: and the several returns for that day give the following widely varying results:—Prospect, 4.42; Hamilton, 1.19; Mount Langton, 1.64; Clermont, 1.67; Gibbs Hill, 1.54; Somerset, 3.6; Boaz, 6.35 (?); St. George's, 1.96.

Between the 1st and the 15th of the month the records vary from 2 inches (Mount Langton) 1.18 (Hamilton) 1.63 (Clermont) .51 (Gibbs' Hill) .90 (Boaz) .58 (St. Georges) to nil at Prospect and Somerset. At Clermont 3.15 was registered on the 28th against 3.02 at Hamilton and 1.90 at Mount Langton. At Prospect 2.50 was recorded on the 25th against only a very small amount in other localities. The average of the 8 registers taken shows a fall for the month of 15.60 inches.”

CAVENDISH BOYLE, *Reg. Genl.*

Registrar General's Office, Hamilton, Aug. 12, 1886.

Bats, p. 718. Add the following:

Two additional species of bats are recorded as from Bermuda, by Dobson. (Catal. of Cheir. in British Museum, 1878; see also Heilprin, Bermuda Is., p. 80.) But it seems to me more probable that the locality labels were erroneous, or that these bats were brought to Bermuda from the West Indies, after preservation, for no other examples have been observed. They are as follows:

Vampire-bat (*Trachyops cirrhosus*). West Indies and South America.

Molossus rufus, var. *obscurus*. West Indies and South America, widely distributed.

*Zoölogy of Godet's Book.**

Dr. Godet's work contains much that is of interest and value concerning the agriculture, climate, government, education, etc. of Bermuda. The chapter on the yellow fever epidemic of 1856, during which he had charge of the patients on the convict hulk "Thames" is of particular interest, because based on personal observation and experience.

Dr. Godet was evidently not a naturalist and that portion relating to zoölogy is very unreliable and misleading. The zoölogical matter appears to have been put together very hastily, partly from memory, and partly compiled from foreign popular books. Perhaps the worst part of it is that section relating to "Shells," under which he included the Crustacea, Mollusca, and Tunicata. Among these he enumerated many common European, North American, and East Indian marine species, both of Crustacea and Mollusca, which are never found in Bermuda,† so that the lists are wholly unreliable.

At this time, however, it will only be necessary to discuss the terrestrial groups. As for the land Mollusca Mr. Pilsbry‡ has recently remarked that "The list might have been compiled in Bedlam, and is introduced here merely as a curiosity, and for the sake of bibliographic completeness."§

* *Godet, Theodore L., M.D.*—Bermuda, its history, geology, climate, products, agriculture, commerce and government. London. Smith, Elder & Co., 1860.

† Among these falsely applied names of foreign Crustacea are *Lupa forceps*; *Cancer pagurus*; *Gelasimus vocans*; *Leucosia craniolaris*; *Maia squinado*, etc. Among the foreign names of shells are *Buccinum undatum*; *B. lunatum*; *B. reticulatum*; *Purpura lapillus*; *Cassis rufa*; *Strombus gallus*; *Patella pellucida*; *Pecten concentricus*; *Venus gemma*; *Mya arenaria*; *M. truncata*, and many others.

Under "Corals," p. 244, he also enumerates various false species, such as *Aleyonium digitatum*; *Aleyonidium echinatum*; *A. gelatinosum*; *Fungia*; *Gorgonia verrucosa*; *G. placomus*; *G. lepadifera*, etc.

‡ *Trans. Conn. Acad. Sci.*, vol. ii, p. 167.

§ "Under the head *Pulmonea* (pp. 224-227) are enumerated *Limax cinereus*, *Testacella haliotide*, *Vitrina pellucida*, *Helix concava*, *H. hortensis*, *Pupa chrysalis*, *Clausilia papillaris*, *Bulimus lubricus*, *Achatina columaria*, *Succinea bermudiensis*, *Linnaea auricularia*, *Physa fontinalis*, *Auricula midæ*, and *Ancylus rivularis*. With the exception of *Succinea bermudiensis*, which is proposed as a new species, there is no reason to believe that any of these identifications were based upon Bermudian specimens" (Pilsbry).

However, the "*Pupa chrysalis*" may be the same as the "*Pupa*, an inch in length" recorded by Jones (Visitor's Guide, p. 89, 1876), as found by Rev. J. B. Freer, in 1861, near Gibb's Light.

How so many errors could have been made it is impossible to say, but some may have been due to superficial resemblances between certain Bermuda species and those figured in foreign works. Others may have been due to the fact that foreign shells are continually brought to Bermuda by sailors and disposed of as native species, even to this day. The lists of marine shells, etc., are quite as erroneous.

Godet's list of terrestrial mammals is peculiar. He names three "indigenous species" of the rat family. 1st, the "water-rat, *Mus amphibius*," "a little larger than the common rat." This is, without doubt, the common gray rat. 2d, "*Arvicola alliaris* Des." (4 inches long, ash-colored above, white beneath, ears large, almost naked). This is doubtless the common wood-rat. See above, pp. 712-717. 3d, "*Arvicola socialis* Des., *Mus gregarius* L.," with "fur pale gray above, white underneath; ears short, broad, almost naked. About $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long; tail, 1 inch."

If the last were correctly described it would indicate a species not recognized by later writers. I suspect, however, that the description was copied from some book describing the original foreign *A. socialis*, and that the Bermuda mouse, so-called, was only the house-mouse, which often runs wild in the woods there. At any rate, no short-tailed mouse is now known in Bermuda.

The scientific names of the birds in his list (pp. 193-5) are often erroneous or badly misspelled, but the species can usually be determined by their common names. Thus the Cat-bird is called *Turdus merula*; the White-eyed Vireo, *Vireo* [*Vireo*] *musicus*; the Tropic-bird, *Phæton Athenus* [*athereus*]. No novel observations on the birds are given and his list might have been much improved had he consulted those of his colleagues who were collecting and studying the Bermuda birds at the same time, or the lists previously published.*

He mentions (p. 252) two species of lizards. One of these, called "*Scincus nasciatus* Holb." [*fusciatus*], is doubtless the well-known *Eumeces longirostris* Cope. (See above, pp. 697, 698.) The other, which he calls "*Scincus ocellatus* Da." is entirely problematical, for

* Lists of the birds had been published by Jardine, 1849, 1850; by Tristram, 1850; by Hurdis, in Bermuda P. Almanac, 1851. (See above, p. 725.) Hurdis and several others were collecting birds in Bermuda a number of years (1846-1855) before Godet's book was written. J. M. Jones collected there from 1855 to 1860, and later, and published his "Naturalist in Bermuda" in 1859, which, in Natural History, is far better than Godet's work. Why Godet did not utilize these available sources of information does not appear.

he gives no description. Perhaps it was only a color-variety of the preceding, which is variable in color. He says it buries itself in sand instantaneously, a habit that I have noticed in the common Bermuda lizard, when rocks are not available for its escape.

The chapter of 12 pages on *Entomology* (pp. 198–210) is mostly occupied with extracts from foreign elementary or popular books, describing the habits, structure, and classification of foreign insects. The species of real Bermuda insects, specifically named by the author, are but few, and to most of those he gave names that belong to very different foreign species, so that it is, in most cases, very uncertain to what particular insects he refers.

However, in some cases, he gives a few words of description or some original notes on habits that enable us to identify a few of his species with more or less certainty. See table below. Perhaps one or two of these are not included in my synopsis (e. g., *Anobium*, sp.).

According to his statements, insects were much more numerous, especially in mid-summer, than later collectors have recorded. But it must be remembered that, so far as known, no competent entomologist has ever made collections in Bermuda in mid-summer. Nearly all have collected only in winter or spring. The small summer collections have been made by inexperienced persons. The following extracts contain all that seems of any value on this subject :

“Among the riches of the Bermudian entomology, I have noticed among the species of butterflies, the *Pieris brassicae*, the great garden butterfly, etc. The *Argynnis Paphia*, the *Heliconia*, and the *Nymphalis*, are common enough at all times, and in almost all situations. Others are abundant at a particular season or locality ; but in general, butterflies are to be obtained only occasionally.” . . .

“In the summer season, and more particularly on rainy nights, that section of nocturnal *Lepidoptera*, *Noctualites*, the *Pyrallis*, the *Phalonites*, also that of the *Tineites*, etc., fly in at the open windows in great numbers, and speckle the ceiling or flutter around the glass shades with which the candles are protected from the draughts. A great number of small beetles and other insects also fly in on such occasions ; and several interesting species may then be met with. But in general beetles and the other orders are extremely scarce, and especially *Diptera*. During the month of August the shrubs and trees that border the roads are alive with insects of all orders, but particularly *Coleoptera*. Many species of *Longicornes*, *Cassidariæ* (or tortoise beetles), *Chrysomelius*, *Coccinella* (or lady-birds), etc., occur by hundreds on the twigs and leaves ; and the air is alive with butterflies, *Hymenoptera*, and *Diptera*.”

Species definitely recorded by Dr. Godet.

Godet's names of insects, etc.

Probable identity.

<i>Pieris brassicæ</i> , p. 198.	<i>Pieris rapæ</i> .
<i>Argynnis paphia</i> , p. 198.*	?
<i>Heliconia</i> , sp., p. 198.	?
<i>Nymphalis</i> , sp., p. 198.	?
<i>Sphinx atropos</i> , p. 199.†	<i>Phlegothontius cingulatus</i> .
<i>Hepialus humuli</i> (ghost-moth), p. 200.‡	?
<i>Pulex penetrans</i> (jigger), p. 206.	<i>Sarcopsylla penetrans</i> .
<i>Anobium pertinax</i> (death watch), p. 207.§	<i>Anobium</i> , sp. ?
<i>Forficula auricularia</i> , p. 208.||	? <i>Anisolabis maritima</i> .
<i>Blatta orientalis</i> , p. 208.¶	? <i>Periplaneta Australasiæ</i> .
<i>Blatta occidentalis</i> , p. 208.**	? <i>P. Americana</i> .
<i>Scorpio afer</i> , p. 209.††	?
<i>Tetragnatha extensa</i> (silk spider), p. 209.	<i>Nephila clavipes</i> .

* No butterflies related to *Argynnis*, *Heliconia*, or *Nymphalis* are now known there. Probably they are only erroneous names for some of the most common species, which are not otherwise mentioned.

† "The caterpillar is of a very large size, and feeds on potatoes [?sweet], jasmine, etc." This remark indicates that it was the common Sweet-potato *Sphinx*.

‡ "The great swift or ghost moth (*Hepialus humuli*) is a common insect; the male, with silvery white wings, and the female, buff with reddish marks." Nothing resembling this European moth has been recorded by any other writer.

§ "The death-watch *Anobium pertinax* is of a uniform brownish black color and is very common in our houses. The two sexes, in the season of love, have the habit of calling one another by beating with the mandibles on the wood-work." It is not stated whether this is from personal observation or not, but probably some species of *Anobium* does occur.

|| Earwig, [?European] "ferruginous brown, shining, with a reddish head."

¶ Body deep brown, of a soft texture, head small, almost triangular, elytra and wings a little longer than the body." Wings of real *orientalis* are rudimentary.

** "A larger species of cockroach." Dimensions not given.

†† "The genus *Scorpio* (scorpions) furnishes a species known in these islands as the *Scorpio afer*. The body is blackish, with the joints of the feet and antennæ white. It grows sometimes to the length of four or five inches, but when they breed in houses they do not then attain above half the size before mentioned." The only modern record of a scorpion is mentioned above, p. 830, and below. The latter is a small, nearly plain brown species, quite different from Godet's description.

As Godet was a native of Bermuda, and also a physician, his observations on the "jigger" and its effects are of value. They indicate that it was formerly much more common than it is now, thus confirming the statements of Jones and of Hurdis :

"Among the Apterous insects we shall notice the jigger (*Pulex penetrans*). Its beak is of the length of its body ; it introduces itself under the nails of the feet and hands, and the skin of the heel particularly ; other parts of the feet and hands are also attacked by this insect, but not so frequently as the before-mentioned parts. No vigilance can prevent the attacks of the jigger ; even the stockings and shoes of Europeans are not proof against the insidious assaults of this tiny flea ; the very cleanest persons of the highest rank in society are obliged to have their feet examined regularly. The presence of a jigger beneath the skin, during the process of its gradual increase, commonly produces a titillation, rather pleasing than painful ; but as no pain is felt till the sore is produced, the extreme laziness of the lower order of the blacks frequently makes them neglect the precaution of extracting them, till all kinds of dirt getting into the wound increases the difficulty of a cure, and sometimes the consequence is lameness for life.

The blacks, from mutual practice on each other, are quick at discovering, and skilful in extracting them. The operator begins with a short needle to open and widen the minute orifice in the cuticle, between which and the *cutis vera* (true skin), the swollen body of the pregnant female has taken its place ; slowly and cautiously the depredator is exposed, until at length he removes the insect uninjured, without giving any pain, or drawing the least drop of blood." . . . "After the operation, a little grease and the ash of tobacco is rubbed into the empty cavity. There are two species of jigger, the white, and the green or poison jigger, both of which are very numerous and annoying."

Of Scale-insects, p. 203 : "The bark of many of our trees appears often warty, by reason of small, oval or rounded bodies, like a shield or scale, which are fixed to them, and in which no external traces of the insect are to be observed."

Capture of Gunpowder from Bermuda, p. 456, note.

The following passages contain official references to this event, and the reciprocal action of Congress to relieve the destitution of the people of Bermuda, by sending provisions in return :

Pennsylvania—Committee [or Council] of Safety. *Minutes*. June 30, 1775, to November 12, 1776. Vol. x, p. 277-784. Harrisburg, 1852. 8vo.

At the meeting of September 20, 1775, "Colo. Dickinson, agreeable to a resolve of the Congress, applied to this board for a state of the account of Powder between this board & the Congress, when he was furnished with the following account." In the account which follows appears the following credit entry : "Aug't 6.—By Sundry Casks of Powder imported in the Lady, Capt. Ord, from Bermuda, 1800 [lbs.]. . . . N. B.—There was upwards of 7 cwt. of the powder imported from Bermuda that was not fit to use."—p. 340-341.

At the meeting of November 25, 1775, it was resolved to enter upon the minutes of the Committee the Resolves of Congress of the 22d November, 1775, for the relief of the Inhabitants of Bermuda, which was done. It was "Resolved, That this Board request the Committee of Inspection and observation to see the Resolve of Congress (inserted this day) carried into execution, granting permission to Edward Stiles to Load with Provisions the Sea Nymph, Samuel Stobel, Master, for Bermuda, p. 411-414."—Cole, Bibliography.

Letter of Admiral George Somers. See pp. 541, 544.

The quaint letter of Admiral Somers, in regard to the wreck of the Sea Venture, the rescue of the people, and their arrival in Virginia, is remarkable for its conciseness, and for the absence of any reference to his own courageous efforts and personal hardships, which the other writers of his company speak of in the strongest terms.

It also gives a clear idea of the starving condition of the colonists at Jamestown, at that time, and his courageous attempt to reach Bermuda in his small pinnace to obtain provisions for them.

Sir George Somers to the Earl of Salisbury, June 20, 1610.*

Right Honorable

May yt please yo^r good honor to bee advertised that sithence our dep.ture out of England in goinge to Virginia about some 200 leagues from the Bermoodas wee weare taken with a verie greate storme or hurricane which sundred all the fleete & on S^t Jame's daye beinge the 23 of Julie wee had such a leake in our ship insomuch that there was in her 9 ffoote of water before wee knewe of any such thinge wee pumped with ij pumpes and bailed in iij or iiij places with certaine Barrackoos & and then wee kept 100 men alwaies workinge night and daie from the 23rd vntill the 28th of the same Julie being ffridaie (at w^{ch} time) wee sawe the Iland of Bermuda, wheare our ship liethe vpon the rocke, a quarter of a mile distant from the shoare wheare wee saved all our liues & afterwards sauued much of our goodes, but all our bread was wet & lost. We continewed in this Iland from the 28th Julie vntill the 10 of Maie In w^{ch} time we built ij small Barkes to carrie our people to Virginia which in number whare 140 men & woemen at the coming to the Iland Wee dep.ted from the Bermuda the 12

* MS., Colonial, 1574-1611, vol. i.

of Maie & arived in Virginia the 23rd of the same monethe and cominge to Cape Henrie the Captaine theare tould vs of the ffamen that was at James Towne whereupon wee hastened vp there and found yt true ffor they had eaten all the quick thinge that weare theare & some of them had eaten snakes or adders. But by the industrie of our Governor in the Bermooda (Sir Thomas Gates) thear was sau'd a litell meale: ffor our allowance would not extende to aboue one pownde & a halfe ffor a man a weeke and this wth ffishe wee lined & this allowance 9 monethes our Govern^r Sir Thomas Gates did allowe them as wee had with some Porke & recovered all savinge iij that did die & weare past recourie before our cominge* Wee consulted together what course wear best to bee taken ffor our meanes would not continue aboue 14 daies Wee thought good to take into our iiij pinaces as much of the municon as wee could & tooke in all the people & weare goinge downe the River but by the waie wee met wth the Lorde Laware [Delaware] & Lord Governor which made our heartes verie glad & wee p.sently returned vp to James towne & theare wee found noe saluages for they weare affraid to come thither for they did not trade wth our men these manie monethes The Trothe is they had nothing to trade withal but mulberries Nowe wee are in a good hope to plant & abide heere ffor heere is a good course taken & a greater care than ever thear was I ame goeing to the Bermooda for ffishe & hogges with ij small Pinaces & ame in a good opinion to bee back againe before the Indians doe gather their harvest The Bermooda is the most plentiful place that ever I came to, for ffishe Hogges and ffowle. Thus wishinge all healthe with the increase of honor doe humblie take my leave ffrom Virginia the xxth of June 1610

Yr honors to comand

GEORGE SOMERS.

ffrom James Towne in Virginia.

“How great the exertions were by which Sir George Somers was mainly instrumental in saving the lives of all his companions in shipwreck would never have been gathered from his own report, and we must turn to their narratives to appreciate them rightly.”—Lefroy. (See extracts from Narrative of Strachy, pp. 537-545, above.)

Punishment of Crimes (pp. 447, 550, 556, 560-64, 570).

In order to illustrate more fully the ideas and customs of the early settlers, a few additional records of trials and sentences for crimes are here inserted.

After the advent of Governor Butler, in 1619, courts and a local legislative body were regularly established. Trials by jury had commenced at least as early as 1618, under Governor Tucker, but they were neither regular in form nor strictly legal, for the English laws should have fully applied here at that time.

* A contemporary writer states that in four days more all would have died of starvation.

However, it is evident that no very just trials could have been expected, even under the subsequent English system, for the jurors and witnesses were usually very ignorant and superstitious, and easily influenced by the opinion of the governor and other officials. Moreover, no counsel was employed for the defence, and rarely, if ever, was a witness called for the defendant, though the accused party could make a statement in defence or deny charges, but such denials carried very little weight.

Witnesses for the prosecution were not cross-questioned and the most absurd and frivolous stories, gossip, and hearsay scandals were allowed full weight, even in capital cases, especially in the witchcraft trials. It is sufficiently evident from the records that the witnesses were often actuated by malice or revenge,—indeed in some cases this was afterwards confessed. In some cases testimony of convicted criminals seems to have been allowed as much weight as that of honest persons. A person accused of a crime, before a “grand jury,” was almost always assumed to be guilty, and was convicted, unless he could prove his innocence,—a thing often absolutely impossible, as, for instance, in the witchcraft cases, when the presence of a wart or mole on the body was considered absolute proof of the crime.

The earliest governors were about as jealous of their dignity as is the present Emperor of Germany.

The earliest trial and execution under Gov. Tucker was that of a Frenchman, John Wood, in 1616, for using disrespectful language to the Governor, while drunk.

Governor Butler's account of this trial is as follows :

“Presently after this pinnace's departure, began the assize at St. George's, wher (fewe matters of note being handled besides) ther was arraigned and condemned by a jury of twelve men (but in a disorderly form, mixt betwixt martiall lawe and the lawes of England) which defaced them both, one John Wood, a poore but desperate and open-mouthed Frenchman, who, in his cupps, having saucely and arrogantly spoken to the Governor, was hereupon attached ; and being indicted of mutiny and rebellion, upon his triall was cast ; and so being sentenced by one deputed to that purpose (for the Governor himselfe, findinge his insufficiencieyes that way, never satt judge in his owne person) was publicly hanged within two dayes after, choyce being made of the person of that poore man to lett the rest knowe that both his authoritie extended to life, and that they should all of them take heed how they provoked him hereafter ; and indeed from that time forward it was observed that he overfast declined to such a height of severitie towards all men as wanted but very little of crueltye and tyranny ; so that he hath bin seene, in one morneinge before breakefast to cudgell with his owne hands not fewer than fortie of his poore workmen, even for very smale and slight neglects.”

The next year a woman was tried for criticising this trial and execution, and was sentenced to be hanged, but was finally reprieved by the Governor "in his great mercye," and remained a "condemned person," and perhaps a "slave to the company," which was the usual mercy shown in such cases at that time.

According to Gov. Lefroy :

"The trial of Nicholas Gabriell, labourer, of Pembroke tribe, [May, 1617] is partly legible. 'He was sentanced to be hanged' as Smith says, 'for concealing some speeches Mr. Pollard and Mr. Rich should use, tending to the disreputation of the Governour and his injustice and cruelties, and it appears that when he was brought unto the place of execution, the hangman not yet having done his worke, the Governor in mercy granted a reprieve and did sentence him to be a slave unto the colony until by his good behaviour he should deserve a free pardon from him.'"

But Gov. Butler remarks that this was an "irregular and unwarrantable condition, contrary to the laws and customs of England."

Disrespect toward other officials was also punished :

"Att a Councell Table held the 6th day of September, 1627 :

Nicholas Jones of Hambleton Tribe (for saying he was as good a man as Mr. Devenish although hee was one of the Governours counsell) was censured to bee laid necke and heeles togeather for one hour upon the wharfe at St. Georges near the pillorie, with this inscription written over his head: FOR SLIGHTING, CONTEMNING, AND COMPARING HIMSELFE WITH THE GOVERNOURS COUNSELL."

Governor Butler, in 1622, according to his History, had a much more serious case of seditious and mutinous language, for which Thos. Harriot was tried and convicted :

"Hereupon, accordinge to these profes. and confessions, a censure passed upon him by the Governour and Counsell, sittinge publickly in Court, the which with a very unusuall unanimitie was as followeth :—

"That he, the sayd Thomas Harriott, their prisoner at the barre, being accused and convicted of all the turbulent behavior and seditious speeches conteyned in the articles aforesayd; should be conveyed manacled quite through the maine unto Southampton Tribe (wher he had acted the most part of his insolencies and mutyns) ther to have one of his ears nayled to a whippinge post (which was purposely to be erected and called Harriotts Post) soe to stande the space of halfe a houre, then to be brought back to the towne of St. Georges, and in the pillory ther to lose his other eare ; to pay a fine of one thousand poundes of tobacco to the use of the Honourable Company, and to remaine a prisonnour in the gayle of St. Georges dureinge the sayd Companyes pleasure."

"The which sentence was shortly after executed upon him, only in pity and commiseration the Governor spared him one of his eares, upon his future good behavior, haveing bin also very favourably used in the takeing away only of a peece of the other."

A stringent law against gambling was passed in 1623.

At the Assizes held 17–19th July, 1627, the following sentences were imposed for theft :

“Richard Stroud late of Smiths Tribe, labourer, Indicted for that hee, the said Richard, about the second day of may last past, 1627, by force and arms into the House or Cabben of Richard Huet of Smiths Tribe aforesaid did enter, and then and there beeing did feloniously take, steale and carrie awaie 6 lb of corne, price 12d, of the goods and chattels of Richard Huet aforesaid, contrary to the peace of our sovereign Lord the king his crowne and dignitie.

Of wch indietment The said Richard Stroud confessed himselfe guiltie, for wch he was adjudged to receive 20 lashes upon his naked backe, which was performed the 20 July, 1627.”

“Jerome Edes received the like sentence and punishment for stealing three shirts price xiid, off a Pumpian vine, the goods and chattels of John Birch.”

“William Hingson, alias fatt, was convicted of stealing from a cabin 1 pair of shoes price five shillings, upon which he having beene so oft pardoned before, did now réceive the sentance of death which was executed upon him the 21st July, 1627.”

Blasphemy or swearing appears to have been very prevalent among the early settlers, and, in extreme cases, was sometimes punished, but probably only a few of the convictions are recorded :

Thus in July, 1627 :

“Robert Newman being complayned of and presented for an horrible swearer and curser and having no meanes to pay the fine according to the statute in that case provided, was adjudged to receive 20 lashes upon the naked backe as punishment for his said offence, which hee suffered accordingly.”

“Extract from a Presentment of the Grand Jury to a Court of Assizes held in St. Georges, November, 1659.

The Grand Inquest did present John Morgan, Chirurgian, for speaking of most Blasphemous words against Almighty God as per the attestations of Elizabeth, the wife of Josias Newman, Samuel Dunscome, Thomas Hartlan, and Louis his wife, and Francis Welch do more at large appear, for which Blasphemous words he was censured.

By the Secretary and the major part of the Council, to lie in prison, according to the Statute, three months, or to give 10lb Sterl : for the public works.

Mr Richard Norwood's censure, that he shall stand upon the Pillory, and be burned through the tongue with an hot iron, and to practice no more in this Island. Capt. Tho. Richards that he shall be forthwith banished.”

In many trials different persons were allowed to express their opinions as to the punishment, as in the above instance. Frequently the punishments suggested were extremely cruel and barbarous. Mr. Norwood was probably the best educated man on the islands at this time. He was the distinguished engineer or surveyor of the islands and taught the principal school for many years. But he was a very religious man and a zealous churchman, to whom blasphemy was one of the worst of crimes.

Perjury, which is seldom mentioned in the records, was sometimes punished :

“ Assizes at St. Georges, ending 1 March, 1618.”

“ Robert Hall was indicted of insolent perjurye ‘ for that thou has taken thie corporal othe falsely econtrarye to the lawes of Almightye God ’ of which he was found guiltie. Soe sentence passed upon him to have both his eares cutt of close by his head, but the Governor in hope of his amendment of life, did mitigate his punishment, soe the third of March, 1618, his lefte eare was cutt of.”

Witchcraft Trials.

In 1623, the church wardens and sidesmen were directed to present offenders for various crimes, such as heresy, going to irregular churches, absence from church, joining the Brownists, swearing, Sabbath-breaking, quarrelling, drunkenness, wife-beating, cruelty to servants, usury, etc., and against “ all Sorcerers, Inchanters, Charmers, Witches, Figure-casters, or Fortune-tellers, Conjurers, or whosoever hath or seemeth to have any familiar consultation with the Devill.”

However, there are no trials for witchcraft recorded until after the appointment of Governor Forster, in 1652. Most of the trials of this kind, and all the recorded executions for witchcraft, took place during his term of 6 years. He seems to have been personally zealous in this matter, but he was aided and abetted by the Puritan party, which had much increased about that time.* The names of prominent leaders of that party appear in the records of the trials, as in the witchcraft craze at Salem, Mass., about forty years later. But the clergymen of Bermuda took no active or conspicuous part in the persecutions there, nor do their names appear in any of the trials. It seems to have been regarded here as a strictly criminal matter, to be dealt with by the courts, like ordinary crimes.†

The prevailing ideas and superstitions relating to witchcraft are

* It will be remembered that at and before that time a vastly extended epidemic of witchcraft persecution had spread over England and Scotland, Germany, and other parts of Europe. It is said that over 3,000 executions for witchcraft took place in England during the Long Parliament, besides many thousands before and subsequent to that event. Thousands were also executed, at about the same time, in Europe. It is not to be wondered at that a slight ramification of this craze reached Bermuda. No doubt the witchcraft doctrines and the modes of detecting witches, then current in England, had often been expounded in Bermuda pulpits, which would account for the marked similarity in the trials and testimony.

† Many of the minor details of these trials are here omitted, only the more essential parts being given, or else those details that best illustrate the superstitious beliefs of the time. For fuller details and additional trials see Lefroy, *Archeolog. Jour.*, xxiii, pp. 89, 239, 1875 ; and *Memorials*, vol. ii, pp. 601-33.

shown, to a considerable extent, by the records of the trials and of the kinds of testimony then allowed as evidence, most of which was utterly puerile and worthless. Some of the victims seem to have been scarcely half-witted ; others were the victims of malice and spite, or of the secret calumnies circulated as gossip in a neighborhood, just as often happens in "society" nowadays. Some of the witnesses naïvely stated that after quarreling they had threatened to accuse a neighbor of witchcraft, if any illness or misfortune should later happen to them. In at least one case such a quarrel and revenge led to a conviction and execution, in spite of this admission.

The ordeal by water was used in Bermuda in at least two instances, given below, and very likely in other cases not recorded, for the records of this particular period are imperfect. The crucial test, however, in all cases, was the presence or absence of moles or warts, supposed to be the "teats that the impyes do suck."*

The following is the first of the witchcraft trials :

"An assize and generall Goale deliverie held at St Georges from the nineteenth daye of Maye to the 22nd daye of the same month, 1651. Capt. Josias Forster Governor, &c.

(1) The Jury for our Sovereigne Lord the kinge Doe present Jeane Gardiner the wife of Ralph Gardiner of Hambleton tribe for that ye said on or about the 11th day of April 1651 feloniously deliberately and malliciously did saye that she would crampe Tomasin, a mulatto woman, in the same tribe, and used many other threateninge words tending to the hurt and injurie of the said mulatto woman, and within a while after by practice and combinason with the devil, fellonously did practice on the said mulatto the diabolicall craft of withcraft, insoemuch that the said mulatto was very much tormented, and struck blind and dumb for the space of twoe houres or thereabouts, and at divers tymes in other places did practice the said devilish craft of witchcraft on severall persons to the hurt and damage of their bodyes and goods, Contrary to the peace of our Souveraigne lord the Kinge his crowne and dignitie.

To which indictment she pleaded not guilty, but beinge the grand inquest found a trewe bill and for her further triall did put herselfe uppon God and the Countrey, which beinge a jury of twelve sworne men did find her guiltie, whereupon the sentence of death was pronounced upon her, and accordingly she was executed on Monday the 26th day of this instant May, at St Georges, before many spectators."

(2) "The proceedinge against this woman was longe and teadious, by reason of many acusacons. The Governor and counsell was very carefull in findinge out the trewe. They caused a jury of woemen to search her and one Goody Bowen which was suspected: they returned as followeth. Havinge made diligent

* This absurd superstition, like most of the others connected with witchcraft, was held in accordance with the prevailing theological teachings and books of that period, both Protestant and Roman Catholic. The works of Matthew Hopkins, as is well-known, were especially prominent in spreading such fatal absurdities, but the same doctrines had been previously promulgated in several papal bulls, 1484 to 1522, and in various works of eminent Roman Catholic writers.

searche accordinge to our oathes we cannot find any outwards or innwards mark soe far as wee can p.ceive whereby wee can in conscience find them or either of them guilty of witchcraft, onely in the mouth of Goody Gardiner there is a blew spott which being prickt did not bleed and the place was insensible, but being prickt close by it, it bled the which wee leave to the judgment of Phisicians. Mr Hooper and the chirurgions being appointed to viewe that spott, the daye that she was come to her triall, and it was fallen away and flatt, and being prickt it bled and it was knowne to be there 18 yeares, and for further triall she was tried and throwne twice in the sea. She did swyme like a corke and could not sinke. These signes and other strong evidences in Court condemme her, yet neverthesse shee would confesse noething att her death. She was demanded in Court if she could give a reason why she did not sinke. She answered that she did open her mouth and breathe but could not sinke."

2. *Trial of John Middleton, 1653.*

"(10) The examination of Robert Priestly, taken before Mr. Stephen Paynter and Mr. Wilkinson, Councell, April the 17, 1653."

"Who saith that on Fryday last, being the 15th of this instant, he being removing Mr Tucker's cattell in the evening in a peece of ground near to the house of John Midleton, he saw right oppositt agt the house, a Black creatuer lye soe upon the ground (sic) in the shape of a catt but farre Bigger, with eyes like fier, and a tayle near as long as a mans arme, And this examynate being some whitt daunted at the first sight, yet tooke courage & went upp close to yt to look on yt. he only saw it move the head, and drawne his knife with a resolution to stabb yt: as he lift up his hand and knife to strike at yt with all his force, he being a strong man, he found he had no power to strike it. Att which this examine was so amazed and affrighted that his hayre stood up right on his head, and he departeing from yt looked backe, & sawe the said creature turne the head and look wishfully after this examt, but he ran away & left yt: reporting the same to the servant in his house, with much feare.* And further saith not.

(Signed), ROBERT PRIESTLY.

"(5) Upon these and many clear grounds of suspition of John Midleton being guilty of witchcraft, Captain Josias Fforster, Govnor, appoynted the severall men to search Midleton which follow:" (names of 6 men are partly legible). "who made report as ff'th, And do affirm that upon the search of Midleton's body they stretched out his body upon a chest And thereupon discovered first one teate or dugge about the biggness of a catt's or bigger, which teate or dugge was moyste & they say that Midleton confest that the moystuer yssued from that Teate. They affirm further that right over against that said Teat or dugg, they found another yet not altogether so bigg or great as the other, which had no sign of moystuer at present. They further affirm that they found on his body divers suspicious markes & spots, Blew in culler. They say further that because they desired to be better satisfied amongst themselves they concluded to search each other, to see whether there might appear any such markes upon any of themselves, which they did accordingly, but they affirm that they found not any, nor the likelihood of any."

* Apparitions of the devil in human form are not mentioned here, and "spectral apparitions" of the "witches," so prominent in the Salem trials, were more seldom asserted here. But the "black-cat" superstition was believed in.

(8) "Thom. Hess and Michel Burrowes, exam. before the court for the Triall of John Makaraton [Middleton], the 4th of May."

"Who saith that after Middleton came out of the water and was taken backe to prison, they being there with him, asked what he could now saye for himself; seeing he had ben also tried by water, desired him to confes the truth to them, & they doe both say that Middleton told them that he was a witch & that he knew yt not before: they affirmed also that they did earnestly perswade Middleton to discover other witches if he knew of any in these Islands. To which he answered that the wife of Thomas Stevenson was a witch, as badd a one as any in the world. And said also that Goody North was a witch he feared, but did not positively accuse her to be a witch."

"The Jury for the keeper of the Commonwealth of England doth present John Middleton of Sandys Tribe in the Somer Islands, Planter, for that he not having the feare of God before his eyes hath feloniously wickedly and abominably consulted and consented to and with the Devill to become a witch. As doth appear by severall signes and markes upon his Body, and that diabolicall sin of witchcraft hath put in practice now lately upon the Body or person of John Makaraton, a skotsman of about the age of 50 years: and him hath vexed tormented and disquieted contrary to the peace of the Commonwealth of England and the dignity thereof.

This Bill being put to the consideration of the Grand Inquest was found *Billa vera* and for his further trial he put himselfe upon God & the Country, whereof a jury of 12 men sworne did find him guilty, and sentance of death was pronounced upon him, and he was executed at Georges towne at the common place of execution the 9th of May 1653."

3. *Trial of Goody Christian Stevenson, 1653.*

Middleton having accused Goody Stevenson of being a witch, was required to make his accusation in her presence in open court, which he did.* She stoutly denied any knowledge whatever of anything of the kind.

(13) "Then Middleton said, I 'thought that a man could not do the thinges I was accused for, & prayed that God would show his judgement upon me as you do. But since I came to prison I prayed to the Lord to discover yt to me, and now he hath found me out, & made me know that I was a witch, which I knew not before: & said I bless God for yt.' Goody Stevenson replied that she for her part was wrongfully accused for she knew nothing that did belong to any such thing. John Middleton said unto her 'I know that you are a witch as well as I' & said, 'perceiving that you are a witch I would have thee judged.'

"The examynation of Christian Stevenson taken before Captⁿ Josias Fforster Govnor, Captⁿ Roger Wood and the Secretary the 9th of Maye, 1653.

(1) Christian Stevenson having been accused in open court by John Middleton to be a witch: and she being now examined: she denyeth it & saith that she is noe witch: yt being then demanded of her how she came by the duggs & markes

* Other testimonies, here omitted, indicate that this man was a half-witted "degenerate."

of a witch that were found on the inside of her cheekes, she answered that those markes came by reason of an Impostume of the one side. And the other came by a Ragged tooth on the other side, and this was about 5 yeares since, and saith that Goody Todd badd her lay the curd of a lemon possett unto the said impostume (and Mrs Dunscombe was then present), which curd brake it And it hath bin ever since, and the other by the ragged tooth aforesd, which was filed by Thomas Dunscombe & further saith not.

(2) Thomas Dunscombe being examyned saith that if he did file any such Tooth of Goody Stevenson it was more than he remembers.

(3) The wife of Thomas Dunscombe being then examyned also sayth that she doth remember that Goody Stevenson askt her husband to file a tooth, but whether he did file it or noe, she knoweth not and further saith not."

A jury of women having been appointed to search her body, reported as follows :

"That upon the search of the body of Goody Stevenson, they found in her mouth two small Teates or Duggs, the one on the one side of her mouth & the other on the other side of her mouth, which they prick't with a needle, but there came forth noe blood at all from them and when they prick't they ask'd her if she felt when they prick't them, & she confest that she felt them not. And they say further that because they would not mistake, They did all severally search her mouth and prick't these Teates, but they affirm that there came not forth any blood when they did soe. And say also that they found a blew spott, or like wart . . . very suspicious & against natuer, out of which came waterish blood when they prick't it."

Her trial was a long one and contains abundance of grossly absurd testimony. She was accused of causing "grievous and tormenting paynes" upon the bodies of several persons, and the pigs and cattle of others, so that they died. The death of a child of a neighbor, probably from colic, was laid to her "diabolically practises," though she appears to have been a well disposed old woman, who tried to help her neighbors in times of sickness and trouble.

She was convicted and hanged May 20, 1653.

4. *Trial of Alice Moore, 1653.*

"The attestation of John Burt taken by the grand Inquest Maye the 17, 1653.

Who saith that some yeares since he havinge a great sowe, eyther Goodman Moore or his wife, he remembereth not which of them, came to his house to buy the sowe. And he sett them a price but they would not consent to yt, And a matter of six weeks after the sowe pigged & then the sowe & all her piggs died & further said not."

Various other similar absurd attestations are recorded, which are here omitted.* The following is a part of the testimony of John Waynewright, who had previously quarreled with Mr. Moore :

* Among other things, she was accused of preventing the "coming of butter," and the compounding of soap by her neighbors.

“And not long after this I had many of my creatures strangely taken & died, as my cattell dyeing Soddaynly. And shoats running loose one hour dead the next & never could discern anything they ayled, neither living nor dead, but were as fatt and as lusty as any creatures in the world, yet perished About this tyme. I had sett according to my estimation about 16 acers of corne ground, which sprouted in the ground very well, some above ground and some arrived even of the ground and turned too & agen like the worrne of a pease, & soe lay fresh in the ground & never came to good, though free from clodds or other ympediment. I never saw the like before or since.”

“Not long after when I came out of England, I had a very fayre sowe pigging, & goodwife Moore being at my house & seeing her prayed her; not long after she pigged and all her piggs died as soon as they were pigged. At the tyme of Captⁿ Turner's entrance into his Govment, or a little after, I did charg goody Moore with these and many things else. And first for that she should declare how she came to know that myselfe wth the rest of the company who were in the shipp with me were taken by the Turkes or chased by them.”

A jury of twelve women appointed to search the body reported as follows:

“Who doe affirm that upon the search of the body of Alice Moore, afores'd, they have found 3 markes or teates, as to biggness, on the right side of her body & another in her mouth towards the almonds of her eares, & another between her tooes upon her left foote, wh teates or duggs being prickt by them did not bleed only a little waterish blood, & they say she did not sensibly feele when they prickt them, although they asked her if she felt them, & besides they say that they found also other suspitious mkes which are declared to belong to a witch upon some partes of her body, & also some blew spotts there also.”*

“The Jury for the keepers of the liberties of Comonwealth of England doth present Alice Moore of Warwicke tribe of the said Islands, spinster, for that she not having the feare of God before her eyes has feloniously wickedly and abhominably consulted, contracted and consented to & with the Devill to become a witch as doth appeare by several signes & markes upon her body, and by her diabolical practice in witchcraft hath destroyed the cattell & hogges of Mr John Waynewright and Thomas Gaplin, both of Warwicke Tribe, & of divers other persons contrary to the peace of the comonwealth of England and the dignity thereof.”

“To w^h Indictment she pleadeth not guilty, but the Grand Inquest finding yt a true bill she put herself to be tried by God & the Cuntry w^h being a jury of 12 men sworne, find her guilty & for the same she was adjudged to be carried to the prison from whence she came & from thence to be conveyghed to the place of execution & ther to be hanged by the necke until she be dead, dead, w^h execution was performed accordingly the 20th of May, 1653.”

The Grand Jury having thus caused the death of several harmless old women and a half-witted man, felt very proud of their work, and passed the following gratulatory resolution :

* Probably the “blew spots,” often mentioned, were in most cases varicose veins.

"Wee the Grand Inquest, Taking into our consideration how it hath pleased God upon slight & slender ground being carefully followed upon one person for suspicion of witchcraft, what good successe & yssues hath followed upon it, Therefore wee desire that All such persons as wee have hereunder mentioned may have some careful eyes cast upon them, soe that if it shall please our God to discover more of them they may be persued after and proceeded agaynst until, as David saith, wee have cut of wicked doers from off this Island." May, 1653.

5. *Trial of Elisabeth Page, 1654.*

The following persons, tried for witchcraft, were two passengers on the "Mayflower," whose captain stated that "hee did vehemently suspect them to be witches." They were both tried at one session of the court, Jan., 1654, but with very different results. The evidence was equally worthless and absurd in both cases, but the jury of women could find no moles on the body of the first one, and to that fact she undoubtedly owed her life.

"Charles Hancocke being sworne" "Saith that he being at the helme, Elizabeth Page had her finger over the compas, And yt ran round from North to South, And turned backe againe, And said that any woman that was wth child may make yt doe soe, And about 3 days after she told him that she had a steele needle about her that caused yt, yet other being present she s'd, do you not see how it runs, and further saith not." (Signed) CHARLES HANCOCKE.

The jury of women appointed to search her body found no moles. Their report was as follows :

"Who doe all affirm upon their oathes that they find not any marke or spotts or signes which may move them to judge Elizabeth Page to be a witch, only something more than ordinary (in a certain place."

"The Grand Inquest, 14 names. The Jury for life & death, 12 names.

"Wee the grand Inquest do present Elizabeth Page, being a passenger in the good shipp called the Mayflower, for that she not having the fear of God before her eyes wickedly and felloneously consulted & covenanted with the devill contrary to nature & to the law of God and man, And contrary to the peece of the comonwealth of England and the dignity thereof."

"To which Indictment Elizabeth Page pleaded not guilty &c., and for her triall put herselfe upon God & the country wch country being 12 sworne men, found her not Guilty and was quitt by proclamation."

6. *Trial of Jane Hopkins, 1654.*

"The attestation of Jeames Man before the grand Inquest the 3rd of January, 1655."

"Who sworne saith that he being in the caben wth Jane Hopkins, she, said Jane, wished that God might shoue some signe whether she was a witch or not, and emediately there was a thing in the likenes of a ratt appeared unto them & further saith not." (Signed) JEAMES MAN.

"Before the Grant Inquest afores'd."

"Thomas Cobstone sworne, sayth that at the same tyme he saw a thing in the likenes of a ratt, after the said Janet Hopkins had wished that God might show some signe, and saith further that before the appearance there was a noyse which made him afearde."

Another female Jury of 10 women was empannelled to search Jane Hopkins. The MS. has here partly perished, but the words "search the body" can be read. (Ten names follow.) Lefroy.

"Who doe all joyntly affirm that Jane Hopkins hath in her mouth a suspicious marke and under her arme she hath a dugge or Teat, And upon her shoulder a wart, and upon her necke another wart . . . And they all declare that all these were insensible when they were prickt and tried."

"The Jury for the Commonwealth of England doth present Jane Hopkins, one of the passengers in the Mayflower, for that she not having before her eyes (sic) hath felonously and wickedly consulted and covenanted with the Devil & him hath suckled and fedd contrary to nature & the law of God and man, as doth appeare by markes & signes upon her body and contrary to the peace of the comonwealth of England & the dignity thereof."

"To which Indictment Jane Hopkins pleaded not Guilty and for her triall &c. She was found guiltie and for her sentence was condemned to be carried to the place of execution and there be hanged by the neck until she was dead, dead, weh was done accordingly, as appeareth by his warrant dated the 5 January 1655."

So far as the records show, this was the last execution for witchcraft in Bermuda.

From 1655 to 1672, several other persons were tried for witchcraft and were mostly acquitted, in some cases merely because no moles were found on the body.

On June 12, 1671, Susan Cole was tried, convicted, and sentenced to be hanged. But on June 21st she was reprieved by Gov. Sir John Heydon: "Uppon waighty considerations," and returned to prison, "untill you shall receive further Order." What her final fate may have been is not recorded. Two women were prosecuted for witchcraft in 1684, but the records are incomplete and the result is not stated, though their bodies were searched for "signs."

The last record of a person prosecuted for witchcraft is that of Sarah Spencer, in 1696, but there is no record of her trial or sentence. So that these trials ceased here, about the time they began at Salem.

An old negro woman, called Sarah [or Sally] Bassett was convicted, in June, 1730, of trying to poison her master's family, and was legally sentenced to be burned at the stake. But this was not connected with the witchcraft delusion. (See Lefroy, *Memorials*, ii, p. 633.)

The Public Garden.

In 1896 an Act was passed to establish a Public Garden. Mr. Nathaniel Vesey, M.C.P., was largely influential in promoting this very worthy enterprise. The land purchased was to be not less than ten acres, and not to cost over £1550. A sum not exceeding £550, was provided for buildings, etc. It was to be entirely under the management and control of the Board of Agriculture. Salary of superintendent was to be £300, and the running expenses not over £150, annually. The Annual Reports to the Board of Agriculture to be published. Ten acres of land were bought in 1898, in Paget Parish, near Hamilton, and a house was built. Mr. Geo. A. Bishop was appointed superintendent, in 1898. His first report was on the "Diseases affecting the Lily in Bermuda, their cause, treatment, and prevention." Of this, 500 copies were printed and distributed. In 1899, additional grants were made for glass houses. The work of improving and planting the grounds has progressed very favorably. It will, without doubt, eventually become a very attractive place, and also of great benefit to the people, on account of the experiments and investigations that will be conducted there in agriculture and horticulture. At present the appropriations for its expenses seem very inadequate.

The Wild Birds Protection Act, 1902. [2nd September, 1902.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate the Acts mentioned in the second schedule hereto :

Be it therefore enacted by the Governor, Legislative Council and Assembly of the Bermudas or Somers Islands as follows :—

1. Any person who shall knowingly and wilfully shoot or attempt to shoot, or shall use any boat for the purpose of shooting or causing to be shot, any wild bird included in the first schedule to this Act, or shall use any lime, trap, snare, net or other instrument for the purpose of taking, capturing, or destroying any such wild bird, or shall expose or offer for sale, or have in his control or possession, any such wild bird, shall, on conviction of any such offence before any Justice of the Peace, forfeit and pay for every such wild bird in respect of which an offence has been committed, a sum not exceeding one pound, in addition to the costs, unless such person shall satisfy the Justice hearing the complaint that such wild bird came into the possession of such person before the passing of this Act under circumstances which would not have rendered such person liable to any penalty or forfeiture under either of the Acts mentioned in the said second schedule, or that such wild bird was sent to these Islands by some person residing out of these Islands, or was the offspring of birds kept in captivity before the passing of this Act.

2. Any person who shall knowingly and wilfully take, remove or destroy, or shall have in his control or possession, or shall expose or offer for sale, the egg of any wild bird included in the said first schedule to this Act shall, on conviction of any such offence before any Justice of the Peace, forfeit and pay for every egg in respect of which an offence has been committed a sum not exceeding five shillings, in addition to the costs, unless such person shall satisfy the Justice hearing the complaint that such egg came into the possession of such person before the passing of this Act under circumstances which would not have rendered such person liable to any penalty or forfeiture under either of the Acts mentioned in the said second Schedule, or that such egg was sent to these Islands by some person residing out of these Islands, or was the egg of a bird kept in captivity before the passing of this Act, or of the offspring of such a bird.

3. When any person shall be found offending against this Act, or under circumstances from which it may reasonably be concluded that such person has committed an offence against this Act, it shall be lawful for any other person to require such person to give his Christian name, surname and place of abode, and if such person shall, after being so required, refuse to give his real name or place of abode, or shall give an untrue name or place of abode, he shall be liable, on being convicted of any offence against this Act, to forfeit and pay in addition to any forfeiture incurred for such offence under this Act, such sum of money not exceeding ten shillings as the Justice hearing such complaint shall see fit to impose.

4. One half of every penalty or forfeiture imposed under this Act shall be paid to the informer and the residue thereof into the public treasury.

5. Any person who shall produce to any Justice of the Peace resident in the parish where such person resides, or if there be no resident Justice, to any neighbouring Justice, any crow dead or alive, or the egg of any crow, and shall satisfy such Justice that such crow or egg has been taken, killed, or destroyed in these Islands by the person producing the same, shall be entitled to receive from such Justice a certificate stating the number of crows or eggs produced to such Justice, in respect of which he shall be so satisfied as aforesaid, and on the production of such certificate to the Receiver General, or Assistant Receiver General, he shall pay out of the public treasury to the person named therein a reward of four shillings for every crow, so taken or killed, and of one shilling for every crow's egg, so taken or destroyed; provided that no reward shall be paid out of the public treasury unless it shall amount to four shillings at least, payable at one time to the same person; provided also that no Justice of the Peace shall grant any such certificate as aforesaid unless or until the crows and eggs produced to him shall in his presence have been so effectually destroyed and disposed of as to prevent the same being thereafter made use of for defrauding the public revenue.

6. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of October next, and from and after that date the Acts mentioned in the second Schedule hereto shall be repealed; except as to any prosecution for an offence against either of the said Acts committed within three months before the commencement of this Act, which offence may be punished within three months after the commencement of this Act in like manner as if the said Acts had not been repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE.

The Red Bird, Blue Bird, Ground Dove, Chick of the Village, Quail, Partridge, Tropic Bird, Boatswain Bird or Long Tail, Humming Bird, King Fisher, Wood Pecker, Rice Bird, Crane, Heron, Gold Finch, Mocking Bird.

The acts named in the Second Schedule, as repealed by the above, are the Wild Birds Protection Acts of 1881, 1892, and 1894.

It will be noticed that several of the resident or breeding birds now existing here are not protected, viz:—

The Cat-bird, Wheat-ear, European Starling (believed to be already naturalized in small numbers), English Sparrow, and European Tree Sparrow.

The Cat-bird is undoubtedly of great use in destroying vast numbers of grubs and caterpillars which constitute a large part of its food, and this should more than offset the small amount of damage it does to small fruits. But it is so common and so well able to take care of itself that there seems to be no danger of its extermination, at present.

The European Wheat-ear is a small insectivorous bird, and therefore very useful. It is now quite common in some parts of the islands, especially near St. George's, and deserves full protection. The English Sparrow is extremely abundant and needs no protection, for it has "come to stay." Formerly a bounty was paid for its destruction, but to no good purpose. It destroys great numbers of caterpillars and other insects as food for its young in the breeding season, which is here a large part of the year. Therefore it probably does more good than harm, unless it destroys the eggs of other and better birds to an injurious extent. There is little if any occasion to protect the Humming Bird and Rice Bird, for they are only found as migrants from North America, and the former, at least, is excessively rare, and merely an accidental visitor. The other birds scheduled are in need of all the protection that they can have, though the Wood-peckers are only found as rare migrants. A general clause, providing protection for all land birds, excepting perhaps the English Sparrow, would seem to be desirable, for the numerous migrating birds do a large amount of good, even during the short time that they remain, by destroying insects and the seeds of noxious weeds.

It seems to me a mistake to offer a bounty for Crows, for there are probably not a dozen pairs left on the islands, moreover it is a bird that generally does much more good than harm, especially in a place

like Bermuda, where it can find abundance of its favorite shellfish for food on the sea beaches. It is also fond of grubs and snails, of which it destroys large numbers.

Food of the Bermuda Lizard, p. 697.

Specimens killed on Castle Island, a rather barren locality, were recently dissected by me to ascertain the nature of the food. Rather contrary to what might have been expected, the principal part of the food consisted of an Amphipod crustacean (*Orchestia agilis*), which is abundant under decaying sea-weeds at, and just above, high-tide mark, and therefore easily available for this lizard, which often lives in the crevices of the shore-cliffs and retaining walls. There were also remains of terrestrial Isopods, with a few ants and the elytra of a beetle. When living at a distance from the shore, it probably feeds principally on insects. Its food was pretty finely divided.

Additional Insects, etc.

Among the insects received from Mr. L. Mowbray in December and January were a few Hymenoptera, including males, females, and very small workers of one or two species of ants of the genus *Pheidole*, as determined by Mr. Th. Pergande. These are common, as House-ants, and destructive. Also two small Ichneumon-flies, of the genera *Limneria* and *Cratichneumon*, determined by Mr. W. H. Ashmead; and two other species. The material is not sufficient to determine the species. The small number of Ichneumon-flies hitherto discovered in Bermuda is very remarkable.

Mr. L. Mowbray sent early in January several fresh specimens of moths, which are of interest as illustrating some of the species that fly at this season. Five are additions to the fauna, though some are not fully determined. To Dr. H. G. Dyar, to whom this lot was sent, I am indebted for the following determinations:

Autographa rogationis Dyar, List of N. Amer. Lepid., p. 200, Dec., 1902=*Plusia rogationis* Guen., Spec. Gen., vi, p. 344, 1852.
Figure 238.

Plusia dyana Grote, 1875.

Nearly black. Thorax with a large and high erect tuft of long hair-like scales; and a lower depressed tuft on each side, at bases of wings; another lower tuft on base of abdomen, inclined backward. Color of tufts, dark bronzy brown. Fore wings varied with black and dark lustrous bronzy brown; a large angular patch of black around the white silvery spots, which are conspicuous; inner one U-shaped; outer one ovate; marginal fringe and under side of wings, lighter bronzy brown. Length with closed wings, about 18^{mm}.

Prodenia eridania (Cram.); Dyar, List Lepid., p. 123. Figure 240.

Phalaena eridania Cram., Pap. Exot., iv, p. 133, pl. 358, figs. E, F, 1782.

Wings above, silvery gray, with irregular, small, black spots; under side of wings and body yellowish white. Length, with folded wings, 18^{mm}. Jan., L. Mowbray. Widely distributed; southern U. States; Central and South America.

Anomis erosa Hübner, Zutr. exot. Schm., p. 19, figs. 287, 288, 1818.

Dyar, List N. Amer. Lepid., Bull. No. 52, U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 205, Dec., 1902.

A handsomely colored moth; fore wings above light brownish orange on the basal half, but with a small brown basal patch; dark brown, varied with lighter brown, distally; the two areas separated by a thin crooked line of darker brown, which does not reach the posterior edge, but joins another similar proximal transverse line that curves outward; thus these lines bound an irregularly triangular, orange area, in which is a round brown spot, surrounding a well-defined, small, white central-spot; a dark brown reniform spot on the brown area, beyond which is a third, incomplete, transverse, brown line. The orange-brown areas, under a lens, are light orange, specked with red-brown scales; on the thorax is a tuft of similarly colored long scales; abdomen, above, yellowish brown with white borders. Hind wings below pale yellowish gray, specked with brown scales, and crossed by a median and a marginal brown line; legs yellowish white. Length, with folded wings, 17^{mm}; of body, 14^{mm}. The larva feeds on the cotton plant (t. Dyar).

In April, 1901, the most abundant moth that came in to our lights, especially late at night,* was a geometrid moth with the wings dull gray varying to light yellowish gray, both pairs of wings crossed by a darker median band, and with two less distinct and imperfect dark bands on the fore wings.

A fresh specimen of the same moth was sent by Mr. L. Mowbray, in January. Dr. H. G. Dyar, who has studied the specimens, thinks it a new species, and has furnished the following description:

Aleis verrillata Dyar, n. sp.

Allied to *A. multilineata* Pack.; the wings similarly shaped and marked. Light gray, varying to light ochereous, the ochereous persisting in the gray specimens as a broad shade on both wings beyond the t. p. line. Lines pale gray, a shade darker than the wings, obscure, waved; t. a. line faint; median more distinct, common to

* This is the same moth mentioned above, p. 756, note, as ? *Heterogramma*.

both wings. T. p. line broad, obscurely double, the outer half broad and clouded, especially on hind wings, containing more or less distinctly a few brown dots. In the ocherous space beyond there are, on the fore wings, two brown spots, varying in size, situated between veins 3-4 and 6-7. Margin dark gray, shaded; small black marginal dots. Head and body-parts gray; wings below lighter, often ocherous; fore wings with heavy median and marginal gray shades; hind wings with a straight t. a. band and a double median one just beyond a small discal dot; margin gray-powdered. Expanse, 25-28^{mm}; 16 specimens. April and May, 1901, and Jan., 1903. U. S. National Museum, type, No. 6732.

Specimens were also sent, 1901, to Museum of Comp. Zoölogy.

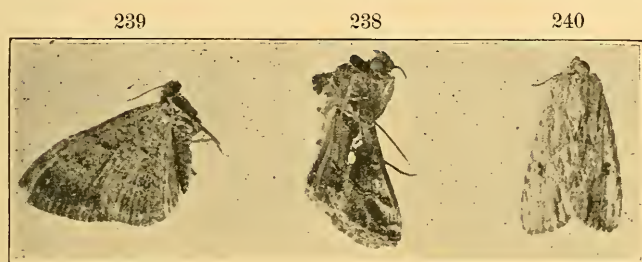


Figure 238.—*Autographa*, or *Plusia*, *rogationis*. Figure 239.—*Gypsochroa sitellata*. Figure 240.—*Prodenia eridania*. All $\times 1\frac{1}{8}$. Phot. A. H. V.

Plume-moth. (*Platyptilia pusillidactyla* Walker.)

This small Pterophorid moth, which has been determined by Dr. H. G. Dyar, is native of Jamaica, St. Thomas, Grenada, etc., but has not been recorded from the United States (t. Dyar).

Remigia repanda,* see p. 774; *Gypsochroa sitellata*, fig. 239, and see p. 776; and a plain silvery tineid (*Setomorpha*, sp.), were also in this lot. *Leucania*, or *Heliophila*, *unipuncta*, *Plusia rogationis*, and *Diaphania hyalinata* were sent in February.

Remigia repanda, p. 774. Add the following:

A mature larva, referred to this species by Dr. H. G. Dyar, was sent to me by Mr. L. Mowbray, in December. It differs considerably in color from the description on p. 775 (after Dyar).

Prolegs, 2 pairs, separated from the anal by 2 legless segments.

* Colors of this specimen much plainer and darker than in the U. S. specimen figured (pl. xcviii, fig. 6). Fore wings dark ocherous brown, with scarcely any distinct markings, except the three slightly darker cross-lines, and distal row of small obscure dark spots; the wavy lines and speckled appearance are lacking.

Length, 42^{mm} ; diameter, 6^{mm} . Color, sulphur-yellow on the sides and dorsal band, the latter bordered with a composite darker lateral band, on each side, of the same width, their margins formed by linear brownish black lines; 4 or 5 fine interrupted lines of the same color along the middle portion of each; the median dorsal band has a central line of greenish yellow; a darkish lateral band, consisting of 4 or 5 fine lines runs along the row of stigmata. A median ventral and a pair of subventral blackish bands are conspicuous, between which the ventral surface is covered with narrow alternating lines of yellow and brown, which cross the prolegs. Head with a dorsal whitish Y-shaped or yoke-shaped spot, enclosing a pale cordate spot; its sides are covered with alternating brown and yellow lines.

Hemiptera, p. 798. *Add the following:*

A larval Leaf-bug, sent by Mr. L. Mowbray in December, has the following colors: Body broadly ovate, convex above; abdomen prominently convex in the middle, below, but scarcely keeled.

Head, antennæ, and proboscis black; thorax, above and below, mostly black, its upper side with two dull yellow spots on each lateral margin; legs long, black; head with a yellowish mark on the sides, in front of eyes; abdomen dull red above, with a median row of 3 or 4 large, raised, black spots, and a marginal row of black, crescent-shaped spots above and below the acute edge; a submedian and lateral row of round yellow spots on each side, the anterior lateral ones much the larger; abdomen, below, pale green, with a median row of squarish black spots. Length, 6.5^{mm} ; breadth, 4.5^{mm} . The proboscis is long, reaching to the bases of the posterior legs.

Scale-insects, pp. 802–811. *Add:*

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop, has recently (early in Jan.) sent a number of additional scale-insects, still living. Some of them are accompanied by the active young larvæ, showing that they breed at this season. Several are additions to the fauna. They have been identified by Mr. C. L. Marlatt, as follows:

Dactylopius, sp. On the bases of the leaves of Pine-apple.

Dactylopius, sp.

On roots of *Panicum*, forming tufts of a white, downy secretion.

Another unknown coccid, forming similar white tufts, occurred on the joints of the stem of one of the reed-grasses (*Arundinaceæ*.)

Orthezia insignis Douglas. See above, p. 806.

On the leaves of *Coleus*.

Ceroplastes Floridensis Comst. (See above, p. 808, and fig. 180.)

On the leaves of the Laurel or Bay-tree.

Bamboo-scale. (*Asterolecanium bambusæ* Boisd.)

An elliptical, convex, rather large species, mostly covered with whitish grains, but plainly showing the blackish scale at one end.

The minute, living, active young of this were abundant, in this lot. On leaves of the Bamboo.

Fiorinia fioriniae Targ.-Tozz.

Common on the leaves of the Laurel or Bay-tree, with living, active young in January. The same or a very similar species is common on the Avocado Pear and Loquat, according to Mr. Bishop. It is a small, dark brown, oyster-shell-shaped species.

Fig-Scale. (*Aspidiotus* (*Chrysomphalus*) *ficus* Ashm.)

Common on the leaves of Pomelo. It also attacks the orange and other citrus fruit trees.

Pine-apple Scale. (*Chrysomphalus*, sp., near *smilacis*.)

A large, flatish and ovate, grayish white scale, with the nucleus sub-central and somewhat excentric. On Pine-apple leaves.

Palm-scale. (*Aleyrodes*, sp.)

A nearly round, flatish, dark brown scale, on leaves of Palmetto.

The following three species were accidentally omitted from the list on p. 811.

Aspidiotus hederæ Vallot.

This species was recorded by Geo. B. King (*Psyche*, viii, p. 350, 1899), as found on a cycad from Bermuda. It is now generally regarded as identical with *A. nerii*. (See above, p. 810, fig. 184, *e*.)

Aulacaspis elegans=*Howardia elegans* Leon.

This was found with the preceding, by Mr. King.

Mytilaspis Floridensis.

According to Mr. Bishop this occurs on the orange. (Identified by Mr. L. O. Howard.)

Introduction of Scale-eating Coccinellids. (See p. 805.)

Mr. Geo. A. Bishop writes that he has already experimented in this way, by introducing *Vedalia cardinalis*, *Novius bellus*, *N. Koebelii*, *Rhizobius ventralis*, and others. But whether with success is yet uncertain.

Yellow-fever Mosquito. (*Stegomyia fasciata*.)

As mentioned on p. 865, a specimen of this species has been taken

in January. It appears to be a very common species in Bermuda in summer and autumn. It is usually darker in color than our figure (100) would indicate, especially when somewhat rubbed, so as to loose its dorsal thoracic stripes of white scales, when the thorax and abdomen are dark brown, or blackish, each segment of the abdomen having a narrow, and often inconspicuous, basal band of white; wings dusky, with black veins; legs conspicuously banded with black or dark brown and white, the last two tarsal joints of the hind legs nearly all white except tips, others white on the basal third; femora light brown on basal half, blackish distally; tibiæ black. Palpi with white tips, front of head and vertex white; proboscis black, somewhat crooked, with a double curvature.

White Ant, p. 817. *Add the following:*

Dr. Ogilvy (Bermuda, Past and Present, p. 39) thus records a White-ant: "The dreaded white-ant has also been found, doing much damage to wood-work and stores, but is not widely diffused." Whether the species observed by him was *C. castaneus* is, of course, very uncertain. Of the latter, Mr. Mowbray sent in December a fresh specimen, taken in a dwelling house. It is a "soldier," remarkable for the great size of the light chestnut-brown head, which is larger than the whole body, and for the very long and strong dark brown jaws. Determined by Mr. N. Banks.

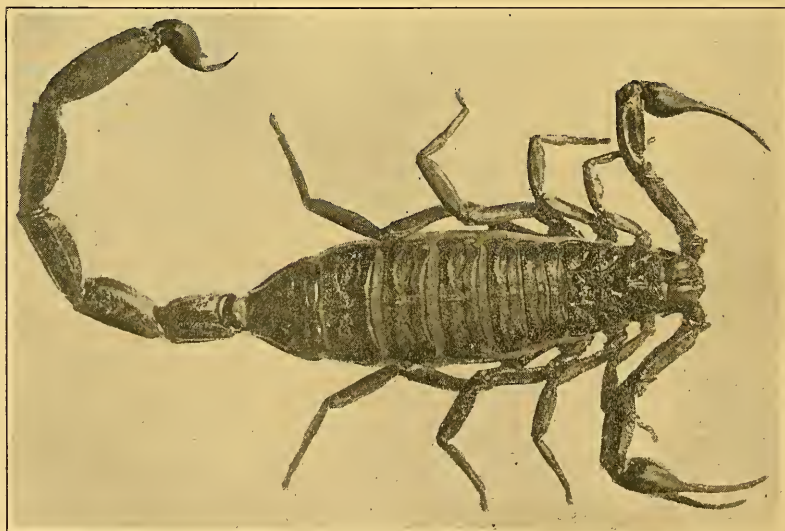


Figure 241.—Scorpion (*Centruroides gracilis* Ger.). Phot. A. H. V.

Scorpions, p. 830. Add the following:

Centrurus gracilis Gervais. Figure 241.

The specimen referred to has since been forwarded to me by Mr. L. Mowbray. Mr. N. Banks has identified it as this species.

Length, 100^{mm}; breadth of thorax, 14^{mm}; length of palpi, 35^{mm}; of claws, 15^{mm}.

Color, above, very dark chestnut-brown, with pale interstices between the larger segments, and pale grayish patches on their sides; under side lighter brown, becoming yellowish on the under side of the thorax. Pedipalps dark brown, the claw reddish brown; legs brownish yellow; tail dark brown, above and below, angular, concave above, with two finely denticulate carinæ on each side.

Cephalothorax sculptured with denticulate raised lines; larger abdominal segments with a median dentate carina and a smaller one each side of it, also with transverse dentate or granular raised lines, strongest one on the posterior edge.

Common in the West Indies; also found in So. Florida (t. Banks).

Governor Wm. Reid; his unpublished correspondence with Mr. Wm. C. Redfield.

On p. 857, mention is made of 3 volumes of these unpublished letters. They are mainly devoted to discussions of storms and the laws that govern them, subjects in which both writers were eminent authors and experts. But many other subjects are also referred to, and especially the Governor's efforts to improve the agriculture and schools of the islands. During his entire term of six years, 1839-46, Mr. Redfield volunteered to act as his financial agent in New York, and not only helped him in the sale of his book on the Law of Storms (two editions), but bought and forwarded books, periodicals, plows, rakes, yokes, and all sorts of agricultural implements, etc., including a horse and saddle. Also a large variety of seeds of garden vegetables and other plants, annually. The Governor refers to his getting acts passed to establish a Public Library; a Museum of Natural History; the Lighthouse; Agricultural Fair, etc.

In a letter of June 28, 1840, replying to a question by Mr. Redfield, he says: "The wound you enquire about, I received in the neck, at the first assault of San Sebastian by the Duke of Wellington, I happen to have been twice shot severely in the neck, having been four times wounded, and had three horses shot under me,—so that I often wonder at being here and still alive in this world."

Referring to an abusive personal criticism in some American newspaper, he says, that he received no government aid whatever in publishing his work on the Law of Storms, but paid out at least £600 sterling to publish it. Also: "My being appointed Governor of Bermuda was not to enable me to study storms of wind, but because I had seen a good deal of *storms of war*, and I never saw the minister who named me until I went to receive my instructions." He also states that he disliked politics and parties, and never interfered with them, and adds: "I never gave a vote in my life at an election and never tried to influence any man in giving his."

"I believe the appointment did more credit to the Colonial Minister than to me, for I heard that on reading the 'Law of Storms,' he was so much struck with the grandeur of the subject that he made enquiry of the writer; and finding him only a hardworking soldier, sent and asked him to go to Bermuda as Governor."

In letters of Oct. 13th and 24th, 1843, he speaks of having been ill two months and near death from yellow fever. He also gives a good brief account of the geology of the islands, and states that the rock is formed of wind-drifted shell sand.

ERRATA.

- Page 424, line 10, for west, read east.
 Page 470, line 11, for 26, *e*, read 26, *d*, p. 621.
 Page 514, last line, for 1621, read 1622.
 Page 555, line 12, for Silas, read Silvanus.
 Page 579, line 10, for L. H., read L'Her.
 Page 579, line 9 from bottom, for *Elæginus*, read *Elæagnus*; also on p. 626, line 3 from bottom.
 Page 580, line for *Cæsalpina*, read *Cæsalpinia*.
 Page 581, line 12, dele FIGURE 42.
 Page 581, line 15, for 26, *e*, read 26, *d*, p. 621.
 Page 585, line 10, dele FIGURE 43.
 Page 609, line 1, for *Xanthoxylum*, read *Zanthoxylum*.
 Page 622, line 1, add: The seeds germinate while still on the trees, and thus have rootlets when they fall into the water.
 Page 627, line 6, for lantannas, read lantanas.
 Page 630, line 7 from bottom, for G. B., read L. B.
 Page 635, line 25, for 1837, read 1724.
 Page 638, line 17, for sap, read sop.
 Page 639, line 13 from bottom, for 1850, read 1840.
 Page 651, line 15, for west, read east.
 Page 683, last line, and 684, line 7 from bottom, for Mr. Hayward, read Mr. Thos. B. Hayward.
 Page 688, line 7 from bottom, for 1792, read 1856.
 Page 688, line 10 from bottom, and p. 690, lines 6, 19, for Mr. Hayward, read Mr. Thos. B. Hayward.
 Page 718, line 10, for *Lasiomyteris*, read *Lasionycteris*.
 Page 725, lines 21 and 27 from bottom, for Saville, read Savile.
 Page 736, lines 1 and 22 of note, for PLATE LXXXIII, read PLATE XCVI.
 Page 740, line 5, for 225, read 265.
 Page 756, line 4 from bottom, for ? *Heterogramma*, read *Alcis Verrillata*, see p. 890.
 Page 767, lines 9, 20, for *Chærocampa*, read *Theretra*; under cut, for $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$, read $\times 1\frac{1}{8}$.
 Page 772, dele last six words.
 Page 773, line 1, and page 782, line 1, for *exigua*, read *frugiperda* S. & Abbot.
 Probably the true *exigua* has not been taken in Bermuda. The figure, 134, and description apply to the latter.
 Page 776, lines 11, 18, 24, for *Diaphana*, read *Diaphania*.
 Page 782, line 22, for *Hallesus*, read *Halesus*.
 Page 790, line 4 from bottom, for Dej., read DeG.
 Page 796, line 11, for Ev., read Er.
 Page 796, line 22, after *villosus*, insert (Grav.)

LIST OF CUTS IN THE TEXT.

The illustrations of scenery are mostly from photographs made by my son, A. Hyatt Verrill, during our visit in 1901; a few were made by my son, C. S. Verrill, in 1898; several are from purchased photographs by artists unknown to me. Several botanical cuts are from photographs by Dr. W. G. Van Name, of our party, in 1901. Many are from drawings by A. H. Verrill. A large part of the cuts of insects, birds, fishes and reptiles, and some others, are from Webster's International Dictionary, by permission of the publishers, G. & C. Merriam Co.; most of these were also from drawings by A. H. Verrill, made under my direction. These are numbers 43, 44b-50, 52-55a, 58, 59, 61, 62, 91, 101, 102, 110, 111, 113, 117, 120, 121, 124, 129, 132, 133, 136, 137, 140, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 160, 161, 165a, 166a, 167, 168, 171-174, 176, 177, 181, 182a, 183-185, 186b, 187, 188, 196, 198, 200, 201, 213, 224-225, 229. In general the source of each cut is given, if known.

Our acknowledgments are also due to Messrs. A. E. Outerbridge & Co., New York, agents of the Quebec Steamship Co., for numerous courtesies, which contributed very materially to our success in obtaining photographic illustrations and collections.

Figure 1.—A Bermuda Residence in winter (Llanstwyth, Mr. J. Bell). Phot. 1901, by A. H. Verrill.

Figure 2.—Gibb's Hill Lighthouse, as seen from the sea, bearing N. E. by North; after Findlay.

Figure 3.—Roadside at Fairy Lands near Hamilton; Cocoa-nut Palms and Hibiscus Hedge.

Figure 4.—Native Palmettos. Phot. 1898, by C. S. Verrill.

Figure 5.—Royal Palms near Hamilton, at Pembroke Hall.

Figure 6.—Banana Patch in fruit; a Pawpaw with fruit is near the right side.

Figure 7.—Cathedral Rocks, Somerset Island. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 8.—Cardinal-bird, from life. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 9.—Bluebird. Phot. from life, 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 10.—Ground Dove. Phot. from life, 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 11.—Quarrying Limestone with chisels and saw.

Figure 12.—Road Cutting near Hamilton.

Figure 13.—Harrington Sound and Islets. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 14.—Lion Rock and Harrington Sound. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 15.—Walsingham; Mangrove Trees on the left side. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 16.—Ancient Narrow Street in St. George's. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 17.—St. George's; the Public Square. The old St. George's Hotel is at the right. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 18.—Castle Island from Charles' Island; (a), Ruins of King's Castle; (b), The Citadel or Devonshire Redoubt and Fort; (c), Stone Sea-wall or Palisade; (e), Barracks.

Figure 19.—Castle Island; the Citadel or Stone Redoubt (Devonshire Redoubt). Phot. 1901, A. H. V.

Figure 20.—Ancient illustrations (made by Norwood in 1622) of King's Castle (M), and Southampton Fort (L); first published in 1624, by Capt. John Smith.

- Figure 21.—Castle Island; Gurnet Head in profile, with ruins of King's Castle on the top; Profile (a) at base of cliff; (b), Ruins of Southampton Fort. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.
- Figure 22.—Charles' Island and Ruins of Charles' Fort, built in 1621.
- Figure 23.—Cove at Coney Island, with a narrow entrance. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.
- Figure 24.—Chasm and Natural Bridge on Cooper's Island.
- Figure 25.—Pulpit Rock, Ireland Island.
- Figure 26.—Map of Bermuda.
- Figure 27.—Reefs or Flats near North Rock. Phot. Dec., 1875, by J. B. Heyl.
- Figure 28.—Wreck Hill, as seen from the Sea, bearing N. $\frac{3}{4}$ East; after Findlay.
- Figure 29.—Reverse of original Bermuda Co. Seal; made about 1620, published on Norwood's map of 1626.
- Figure 30.—North Rock at low-tide. Phot. Dec., 1875, by J. B. Heyl.
- Figure 31.—Old St. George's Town, after Norwood, from a print published in 1624 by Capt. John Smith, showing the Governor's House, Guns, and Stocks in the foreground; the Church near the middle; E, Warwick's Fort. All the roofs are thatched with Palmetto leaves.
- Figure 32.—Tall Palmetto growing in Pembroke Marsh. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.
- Figure 33.—Bermuda Blue-eyed Grass (*Sisyrinchium Bermudiana*). Phot. May, 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 34.—Bermuda Maiden-hair Fern (*Adiantum bellum*). Phot. May, 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 35.—*Peperomia magnoliaefolia*. Phot. May, 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 36.—Yellow Daisy-bush (*Borrichia arborescens*). Phot. May, 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 37.—Black Berry Shrub (*Scaevola lobelia*), of the Sand-Dunes. Phot. 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 38.—Sea Lavender (*Tournefortia gnaphaloides*). Phot. May, 1901, by W. G. Van Name.
- Figure 39.—Bermuda Palmetto. Phot. 1901, A. H. V.
- Figure 40.—Palmetto Berries, etc., after Hemsley; a, part of a cluster of berries; b, section; c, male flowers; d, part of a male flower. About $\frac{1}{2}$ nat. size.
- Figure 41.—Cedar branches; a, with young berries; b, with ripe berries; d, a berry slightly enlarged; c, a branch with young male flowers. After Hemsley; a, b, c, about $\frac{1}{2}$ nat. size.
- Figure 42.—Cycads, Royal Palm, Palmetto, etc., at "Sunnylands."
- Figure 43.—Turkey Buzzard (*Cathartes aura*). From Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 44.—The Hump-back Whale (*Megaptera boöps*, or *M. nodosa*); $\frac{1}{140}$. After G. O. Sars.
- Figure 44a.—Fin-back Whale or Rorqual (*Balænoptera physalus*); head and front part of body. After G. O. Sars.
- Figure 44b.—The same; general figure. After G. O. Sars. From Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 45.—Biscay Right Whale (*Balæna glacialis*); $\frac{1}{320}$. From Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 46.—Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*).

Figure 47.—Green Turtle.

Figure 48.—Hawksbill Turtle or Tortoise-shell Turtle.

Figure 49.—Loggerhead Turtle.

Figure 50.—Leather-back Turtle.

The seven preceding cuts are from Webster's International Dictionary.

Figure 51.—The native Bermuda Lizard (*Eumeces longirostris*), \times about $1\frac{1}{2}$.
Phot. from nature by A. H. V., 1901.

Figure 52.—Green Angel-fish (*Angelichthys ciliaris* Jord. and Everm.). From Webster's International Dictionary, drawn from nature by A. H. V.

Figure 53.—White Mullet (*Mugil Braziliensis*); altered from U. S. Fish Com.

Figure 54.—Rockfish (*Mycteroperca bonact*); drawn from nature by A. H. V.

Figure 55.—Bermuda Hogfish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*), about $\frac{1}{10}$. Drawn by A. H. V., after Cuvier.

Figure 55a.—Amber-fish (*Seriola Dumereili*); about $\frac{1}{8}$ nat. size. Drawn by A. H. V., after Cuvier.

The five preceding cuts of fishes are from Webster's International Dictionary.

Figure 56.—A large Bermuda Lobster (*Panulirus argus*) and a characteristic Bermuda fish trap. Phot. 1901, by A. H. V.

Figure 57.—Land Crab (*Gecarcinus lateralis*); $\frac{1}{2}$. Drawn from life by A. H. V.

Figure 58.—American Quail or Bobwhite (*Colinus Virginianus* (L.) Les.).

Figure 59.—Mocking-bird (*Mimus polyglottus* (L.) Brewer). This and last preceding from Webster's International Dictionary.

Figure 60.—European Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis* (L.) Schäf.). Phot. from life, 1901, by A. H. V.

Figure 61.—American Goldfinch or Thistle-bird (*Astragalinus tristis* (L.) Cab.).

Figure 62.—European Starling (*Sturnus vulgaris* L.). This and preceding from Webster's International Dictionary. Drawn by A. H. V.

Figure 63.—American Blue-tailed Lizard (*Anolis principalis* L.), \times 2. Phot. 1901, by A. H. V.

Figures 64, 65.—Great Surinam Toad or Agna Toad (*Bufo agua* Daud.), about $\frac{1}{6}$ nat. size. Phot. 1901, by A. H. V.

Figure 66.—*Pedipes tridens* Pfr. Drawn by A. H. V.

Figure 67 a, b.—Native Bermuda Snail. (*Pecillozonites circumfirmatus* (Redf.) Pilsb.), \times $2\frac{1}{2}$. Drawn by A. H. V.

Figure 68, a, b.—Native Snail (*Thysanophora hypolepta* (Shutt.) Pilsb.), \times 10. Drawn by Pilsbry.

Figure 69, a, b.—Native Operculated-snail (*Helicina convexa* Pfr.), \times 2. Drawn by A. H. V.

Figure 70, a, b.—Little Snail (*Thysanophora vortex* (Pfr.), \times 3. Drawn by Pilsbry.

Figure 71.—Little Clear Snail (*Zonitoides minusculus* (Bin.), \times 4. After Binney.

Figure 72.—Toothed Snail (*Polygyra microdonta* (Desh.), \times 3. Drawn by A. H. V.

Figure 73.—*Pupoides marginatus* (Say), \times $6\frac{1}{2}$. After Binney.

Figure 74a.—*Pupa servilis* Gld., \times 9.

Figure 74b.—*Pupa jamaicensis* C. B. Ad., \times 9.

Figure 74c.—*Pupa rupicola* Say, \times 9. This and two preceding drawn by Pilsbry.

Figure 75, a.—*Rumina decollata*; ordinary adult form, \times $1\frac{1}{3}$; b, the same; an adult that has retained most of the apical whorls, \times $1\frac{1}{3}$; c, the same; young shell, \times $1\frac{1}{3}$. Phot. by A. H. V.

- Figures 75, *d, e, f*.—American Toothed Snail (*Polygyra appressa* Say), $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$; *d*, coarsely sculptured variety; *e, f*, ordinary form. Phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 76.—Spiral Snail (*Rumina decollata* (L.)); *a*, with animal expanded, nat. size; *b*, the shell, nat. size. After Binney.
- Figure 77.—Slender Snail (*Subulina octona* (Ch.)). Drawn by A. H. V.
- Figure 78.—Slender Snail (*Opeas Swiftianum* (Pfr.)). Drawn by A. H. V.
- Figure 78*a*.—*Cæcilioides acicula*; after Binney.
- Figure 79, *a, b, c, d*.—Tree Snail (*Helicella ventricosa* Drap.); different views of young and adult; *e*, *Rumina decollata*, young; both $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$. Phot. by A. H. V., 1902.
- Figure 80, *a, b*.—Snail (*Succinea Barbadosensis* Guild.), $\times 3$.
- Figure 81, *a, b*.—European Snail (*Hyalina lucida* Drap.), $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$. Phot. by A. H. V., 1901.
- Figure 82.—White Snail (*Eulota similis* (Fer.)); *a, b, c*, different views; enlarged $1\frac{1}{3}$. Phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 83.—Garden Slug (*Limax flavus* L.), nat. size. After E. S. Morse in Binney's Gould.
- Figure 84, *a, b, c*.—Giant Slug (*Veronicella Schivelyce* Pils.); *1a*, dorsal view, $\frac{1}{2}$ nat. size; *1b*, under side of head; *1c*, side view of head, enlarged. Drawn by A. H. V.
- Figure 85.—Flesh-fly (*Sarcophaga carnaria*); enlarged after Fyles.
- Figure 86, *a, b*.—House-fly; young larvæ, enlarged; after Packard.
- Figure 87.—Blue-bottle (*Lucilia caesar*); phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 88.—Blow-fly (*Calliphora vomitoria*); phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 89.—Stable-fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans*); *a*, fly; *b*, head; *o*, eye; *p*, proboscis; *c*, larva; *f*, pupa; after Howard.
- Figure 90.—Onion fly; *a, b*, larva; *c*, imago; after Packard.
- Figure 91.—Grape-fly; *a*, imago, enlarged; *b*, larva.
- Figure 92.—Peach-fly (*Ceratitis capitata*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; after Riley.
- Figure 93.—Syrphus-fly (*Allograpta obliqua*); after Say.
- Figure 93*b*.—Larva of a Syrphus-fly eating an aphid, enlarged; after Glover.
- Figure 94.—Mosquito (*Culex*, sp.); *A*, larva; *B*, pupa; enlarged; after Packard.
- Figure 95.—*a*, Larva of Yellow-fever Mosquito (*Stegomyia fasciata*); *b*, larva of *Culex fatigans*; both much enlarged; after Theobald.
- Figure 96.—*Culex fatigans*; wing from a Bermuda specimen; after Theobald.
- Figure 97.—*Culex fatigans*; male; $\times 4$.
- Figure 98.—Female of the last; both after Theobald.
- Figure 99.—Yellow-fever Mosquito (*Stegomyia fasciata*); male; $\times 4$.
- Figure 100.—The same; a female; $\times 4$ times; both after Theobald.
- Figure 101.—Human Flea (*Pulex irritans*), much enlarged; *b*, larva; after Claus.
- Figure 102.—Dog Flea (*Serraticeps canis*), much enlarged.
- Figure 103.—Larva of Dog Flea, much enlarged; after Chittenden.
- Figure 104.—Chigoe (*Sarcopsylla penetrans*); *a*, female, much enlarged; *b*, female filled with eggs, natural size; after Packard.
- Figure 105.—Gravid female of another species of *Sarcopsylla* (not Bermudian); much enlarged; after Claus.
- Figure 106.—Bermuda Wasp (*Polistes perplexus*); male.
- Figure 107.—The same; female. Both phot. by A. H. V.

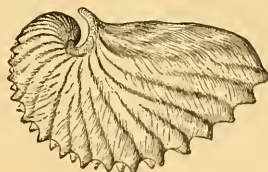
- Figures 108, *a*, *b*.—Mason-wasp (*Sceliphron fasciatum*); profile and dorsal views; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 108*a*.—Blue Mason-wasp (*Chalybion cæruleum*); specimen from Bermuda; phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 109.—Ichneumon of Cockroach (*Evania*); *b*, pupa; after Packard.
- Figure 110.—House Ant (*Monomorium minutum*); *a*, female; *b*, worker.
- Figure 111.—Pavement Ant (*Tetramorium cespitum*); female and worker.
- Figure 111*a*.—Ant (*Pheidole pusilla*); *a*, worker; *b*, soldier; *c*, tibial comb; drawings by A. H. V.
- Figure 112.—Little Sulphur (*Eurema lisa*, or *euterpe*); male; after Scudder.
- Figure 113.—Clouded Sulphur (*Eurymus philodice* Godart); A, male imago; B, larva; after Packard.
- Figure 114.—The same; wings of female; after Scudder.
- Figure 115.—Cloudless Sulphur (*Callidryas eubule*); female; after Scudder.
- Figure 116.—Cloudless Sulphur; male; after Scudder.
- Figure 117.—Orange-dog (*Heractides cresphontes*); larva; after Saunders.
- Figure 118.—Painted Lady (*Vanessa cardui*); larvæ; pupa; imagos.
- Figure 119.—Red Admiral (*V. atalanta*); imagos; larvæ; pupa; after Berge.
- Figure 120.—Red Admiral; $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size; after Harris.
- Figure 121.—Mourning Cloak (*Euvanessa antiopa*); after Harris.
- Figure 122*a*.—Mourning Cloak; larva preparing to change to chrysalis.
- Figure 122*b*.—The same, just transformed to chrysalis. Photographs from life by A. H. V.
- Figure 123.—European Peacock Butterfly (*Vanessa io*); imago and pupa; after Berge.
- Figure 124.—Buck-eye or Peacock Butterfly (*Junonia cænia*).
- Figure 125.—Queen Butterfly (*Anosia berenice*, var. *strigosa*); male; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figures 126, 127.—Pearly-eye (*Enodia portlandia*); under and upper sides; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 128.—Pepper Sphinx (*Chærocampa*, or *Theretra, tersa*); phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 129.—The same; larva and pupa; from drawings by A. H. V.
- Figure 129*a*.—Wooly-bear (*Isia*, or *Pyrharchia, isabella*); from Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 130.—Pink-underwing Moth (*Utetheisa bella* (L.)); after Harris.
- Figure 130*a*.—Mourning Moth (*Lycomorpha pholus*); phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 131.—Cut-worm (*Agrotis ypsilon*); imago and larva.
- Figure 132.—Cut-worm (*Feltia annexa*); larva, pupa and imago.
- Figure 133.—Army-worm (*Heliophila*, or *Leucania, unipuncta*); *a*, male imago; *b*, pupa; *c*, larva; after Riley.
- Figure 134.—Beet Army-worm (*Laphygma*, or *Caradrina, exigua*); *a*, moth; *b*, *c*, larvæ; *e*, *f*, eggs much enlarged; after Chittenden. Perhaps not Bermudian.
- Figure 135.—*Prodenia conmelinæ*; *a*, moth; *b*, *c*, *d*, larvæ; after Chittenden.
- Figure 136.—Melon-moth (*Diaphania hyalinata* (L.)); imago and larva.
- Figure 137.—Cucumber-moth or Pickle-worm (*Diaphania nitidalis* Stoll.); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; after Saunders.
- Figure 138.—Sweet-potato Fireworm Moth (*Hymenia fascialis* Cr.); leaf skeletonized by the larvæ; *a*, *b*, *c*, pupæ; *d*, moth.

- Figure 139.—The same; *a*, moth; *b*, *c*, pupæ; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 140.—Bee-moth (*Galleria mellonella*); *b*, larva.
- Figure 141.—Fig-moth (*Ephestia cahiritelletta*, or *cautelletta* Walker); *A*, imago; *B*, larva.
- Figure 142.—Grain-moth or Wolf-moth (*Tinea granella*); *a*, *a'* imago; *b*, larva; *c*, pupa; *d*, infested grain; after Packard.
- Figure 143.—Meal-moth (*Plodia interpunctella* Hubn.); imago and larva.
- Figure 144.—Flour-moth (*Ephestia kuehniella* Zell.); *b*, larva; last two after Chittenden.
- Figure 145.—Angoumois Grain-moth (*Sitotroga cerealella* (Oliv.); from Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 145*a*.—Corn infested by *S. cerealella*; after Riley.
- Figure 146.—Clothes-moth (*Tinea pellionella* L.); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; *c*, portable case.
- Figure 147.—Tapestry-moth (*Tineola biselliella* (Hum.); after Riley.
- Figure 147*a*.—Tapestry-moth (*Trichophaga tapetzella* (L.); after Riley.
- Figure 148.—Portion of leaf of Sweet-potato, with mines of leaf-miner; phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 149.—Lace-wing Fly (*Chrysopa*), nat. size, with its eggs mounted on silken stalks; *c*, larva; *N*, American species; after Glover.
- Figure 150.—American Ant-lion (*Myrmeleon*), with larva and pit-fall.
- Figure 151.—Larva of Bermuda Ant Lion; *a*, dorsal; *b*, ventral view; phot. from nature by A. H. V.
- Figure 152.—Grain Weevil (*Sitophilus granarius* (L.); *c*, larva; *b*, pupa.
- Figure 153.—Rice Weevil (*Sitophilus oryzae* (L.), much enlarged.
- Figure 154.—Onion Weevil (*Epicerus imbricatus* (Say). Last two from Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 155.—Two Bermuda Coleoptera; *a*, Beetle (*Chrysobothris impressa* (Fabr.); *b*, Weevil; enlarged.
- Figure 155*a*.—Small Black Weevil (*Anthonus*, sp.); phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 156.—Coffee-bean Weevil; *a*, imago; *b*, pupa; *c*, larva; $\times 8$; photo. from Bermuda specimens by A. H. V.
- Figure 157.—Meal-worm (*Tenebrio molitor* L.); *b*, imago; *a*, its larva, nat. size; after Chittenden.
- Figure 158.—Flour-beetle (*Tribolium confusum*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; *c*, pupa; *d*, abdominal tubercle; *e*, antenna; *f*, Rusty Flour-beetle (*T. ferrugineum*), antenna, much enlarged; after Chittenden.
- Figure 158*b*.—Bean-weevil (*Bruchus obtectus* Say); *a*, imago, much enlarged; *b*, infested bean; after Riley.
- Figure 159.—Pea-weevil (*Bruchus pisi* L.); dorsal view; after Riley.
- Figure 159*a*.—Pea-weevil (*B. pisi* L.); *a*, beetle, side view, enlarged; *b*, pea from which it emerged; *c*, *d*, larvæ, enlarged; after Riley.
- Figure 160.—Cow-pea Weevil (*Bruchus Chinensis*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva.
- Figure 161.—Flour-beetle (*Silvanus Surinamensis* (L); *c*, imago; *d*, larva, $\times 12$; last two after Chittenden.
- Figure 162.—Grapevine Flea-beetle; *a*, imago; *b*, larva; *c*, earth-coated pupa-case; *d*, leaf eaten by the larvæ; after Riley.
- Figure 163.—Strawberry Flea-beetle (*Haltica ignita* Illig.); *a*, imago; *b*, egg; *c*, larva; *d*, segment of larva; *e*, larva, dorsal view; *f*, pupa.

- Figure 164.—Tobacco Flea-beetle (*Epitrix parvula*); *a*, imago, $\times 10$; *b*, larva; *c*, head of larva; *d*, posterior leg; *e*, anal segment; *f*, pupa.
- Figure 164*a*.—The same; imago, more enlarged; last three after Chittenden.
- Figure 165.—Hard-back (*Ligyrrus tumulosus*); photo. by A. H. V.
- Figures 165*a*, 165*b*.—Sugar-cane Borer (*Ligyrrus rugiceps* Lec.), nat. size and enlarged; after Chittenden.
- Figure 166.—*Ptinus fur* and larva, enlarged; after Packard.
- Figure 166*a*.—Bread-beetle (*Sitodrepa panicea* (L.)); *a*, imago; *b*, larva.
- Figure 167.—Cigarette Beetle (*Lasioderma serricorne* (Fab.)); *a*, dorsal; *b*, profile view; after Chittenden.
- Figure 168.—Ham-beetle (*Necrobia rufipes* (Fab.)); *a*, imago; *b*, larva; after Howard and Marlatt.
- Figure 168*a*.—Common Hard-back (*Ligyrrus gibbosus* De G.); after Marlatt.
- Figure 169.—Fire-fly (*Photinus pyralis*); *c*, imago; *a*, larva; *f*, *e*, *d*, head, segment, and leg of same; *b*, pupa; after Riley.
- Figure 170.—Fire-fly (*Photinus Pennsylvanicus*); *a*, imago; *b*, larva of *Photinus*?; *c*, Glow-worm; wingless female of a foreign species; after Packard.
- Figure 171.—Larder-beetle (*Dermestes lardarius* L.) and larva, nat. size.
- Figure 171*a*.—Carpet-beetle, with larva and pupa; after Riley, $\times 3$.
- Figure 172.—Museum-beetle (*A. verbasci* (L.)); *a*, larva; *b*, pupa; *c*, imago; $\times 6$.
- Figure 173.—Tapestry-beetle; *a*, imago; *b*, larva; after Chittenden.
- Figure 174.—Tarnished Leaf-bug (*Lygus pratensis*); after Saunders.
- Figure 175.—Ground-bug (*Pangeus bilineatus*); photo. by A. H. V.
- Figure 176.—Ocean-bug (*Halobates*); from Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 177.—Orange Aphis (*Nectophora citrifolii*); *a*, winged form; *b*, wingless form.
- Figure 178.—Cabbage Aphis (*Aphis brassicæ*); *a*, winged male; *b*, female; after Weed.
- Figure 179.—Destructive Mealy-bug (*Dactylopius destructor*).
- Figure 180.—*Ceroplastes Floridensis*, on orange tree, nat. size; *b*, enlarged.
- Figure 181.—Black-scale (*Lecanium oleæ*); nat. size and enlarged.
- Figure 181*a*.—Broad-scale (*L. hesperidum*) on orange tree; nat. size.
- Figure 181*b*.—Hemispherical-scale; on orange tree; last five after Comstock.
- Figure 182.—*a*, *b*, females of Purple-scale (*Mytilaspis citricola*), on twig of orange tree; *d*, free young; *c*, white males of *Chionaspis citri*; *e*, female of the latter; phot. by A. H. V., from life.
- Figure 182*a*.—Purple-scale; *a*, winged male; *b*, active young, female; *c*, adult scale; all enlarged; after Glover.
- Figure 182*b*.—Purple-scale of orange (*Mytilaspis citricola*); much enlarged; *a*, female scale, empty; *b*, the same, under side, showing eggs; *c*, male scale; after Comstock.
- Figure 183.—Cottony Cushion-scale (*Icerya Purchasi*); after Comstock.
- Figure 183*a*.—Australian Lady-bug (*Vedalia cardinalis*).
- Figure 184.—*a*, Broad-scale (*Lecanium hesperidum*); *b*, Purple-scale (*Mytilaspis citricola*); *c*, Long-scale (*M. Gloveri*); *d*, Red-scale (*Aspidiotus aurantii*); *d'*, male, *d''*, female; *e*, White-scale (*A. Nerii*).
- Figure 185.—Mealy-bug, after Harris; last five from Webster's International Dictionary.

- Figure 185a.—Chaff-scale (*Parlatoria Pergandii*); *a*, female scale; *b*, male scale; enlarged.
- Figure 186.—Mealy-bug (*Pulvinaria innumerabilis*); infests grape-vines, etc.
- Figure 186b.—San José Scale (*Aspidiotus perniciosus*); *a*, females; *b*, males; *c*, *d*, young; last three after Comstock.
- Figure 187.—Onion Thrips (*Thrips Tabaci*), much enlarged; *b*, larva.
- Figure 188.—*Agrion*, sp.; nat. size; not Bermudian.
- Figure 189.—Dragon-fly (*Anax junius*); *a*, larva; *b*, *c*, pupa; after C. B. Aaron.
- Figure 190.—Dragon-fly (*Anax junius*); $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size; after Drury.
- Figure 191.—Bermuda Green Grasshopper (*Conocephalus dissimilis* Serv.); phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 192.—*Heteropsocus dispar* V.; $\times 25$; *a*, adult male; *b*, male nymph; *c*, adult female; *d*, female nymph; from drawings by A. H. V.
- Figure 192a.—The same; wings of male more enlarged.
- Figure 192b.—*Heteropsocus dispar* V.; *a*, male; *b*, *b'*, females; *e*, nymph; photo by A. H. V.
- Figure 193.—Louse of Tropic-bird (*Trinoton luridum*); from drawings by A. H. V.
- Figure 193a.—The same, dark variety.
- Figure 194.—Book-louse (*Atropos*); much enlarged; after Comstock.
- Figure 195.—American Black Cricket (*Gryllus abbreviatus*); nat. size; after Comstock.
- Figure 196.—Black Cricket (*Gryllus abbreviatus*); female; after Harris.
- Figure 197.—Walking-stick (*Anisomorpha buprestoides*); male; after Say.
- Figure 198.—American Cockroach (*Periplaneta Americana*); female, about $\frac{1}{2}$ nat. size.
- Figure 199.—American Cockroach; large male; phot. by A. H. V. from a Bermuda specimen.
- Figure 200.—Oriental Cockroach (*Stylopyga orientalis*); male.
- Figure 201.—Water-bug (*Ectobia Germanica*); last two from Webster's International Dictionary.
- Figure 202.—Great Earwig (*Labidura riparia*); after Claus.
- Figure 204.—Silver Witch (*Lepisma saccharina*); $\times 2$; after Packard.
- Figure 205.—Silk Spiders (*Nephila clavipes*); both females; *a*, dorsal; *b*, profile view; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 206.—Great House Spider (*Heteropoda venatoria*); phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 207.—*Anyphena Verrilli*; epigynum.
- Figure 208.—*Eutichurus insulanus*; epigynum.
- Figure 209.—*Oönotops Bermudensis*; *a*, eyes; *b*, epigynum; *c*, leg; after Banks.
- Figure 210.—*Filistata hibernalis* Hentz; male.
- Figure 211.—*Filistata hibernalis*; female; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 212.—*Pholeus tipuloides*; *a*, profile view, female; *b*, front of head; *c*, epigynum; after Marks.
- Figure 213.—House Spider (*Theridium tepidariorum*); female; after Emerton.
- Figure 214.—Venomous Spider (*Lathrodectus geometricus*); *a*, female with cocoon; *b*, another female; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 215.—Ring-legged Spider (*Uloborus geniculatus*); *a*, dorsal view of female; (216) *b*, palpus of male; *c*, epigynum; after Marx.
- Figure 217.—*Cyclosa caudata*; *a*, dorsal; *b*, profile of female; after Emerton.

- Figure 218.—Silvery Spider (*Argyropeira hortorum*); *a*, dorsal view of male; *b*, dorsal view of female; *c*, male palpi; much enlarged.
- Figure 219*a*.—*Epeira labyrinthea*; *a*, dorsal view.
- Figure 219*b*.—The same; male palpus; after Emerton.
- Figure 220.—Wolf-spider (*Lycosa Atlantica*); dorsal; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 221.—The same; epigynum; after Marx.
- Figure 222.—*Tapinattus melanognathus*; *a*, dorsal view of male; *b*, *c*, palpi of male; after Marx.
- Figure 223.—*Plexippus Paykulli*; *a*, dorsal view of female; *b*, male palpus; *c*, epigynum; after Marx.
- Figure 224.—Cattle Tick (*Ixodes bovis* Riley); after Packard.
- Figure 224*a*.—Mange-mite of cattle; after Murray.
- Figure 224*b*.—Bird-mite; after Murray.
- Figure 225.—Orange-rust Mite (*Phytoptus oleivorus*).
- Figure 226.—Cheese Mite (*Tyroglyphus siro*); enlarged; after Howard.
- Figure 227.—Leaf-mite or Red-spider (*Tetranychus bimaculatus* Banks); *a*, dorsal view; *b*, tarsus and claw; *c*, palpus; after Banks.
- Figure 228.—“Red Spider” (*T. tilarius* (L.)); *a*, dorsal view of male; *b*, six-legged young of same; *c*, tarsus and claw; after Murray.
- Figure 229.—House Centipede (*Scutigera forceps*); natural size; from Webster's International Dictionary; after Marlatt.
- Figure 229*a*.—Galley-worm; Milliped. (*Julus*, sp.)
- Figure 230.—Sow-bug (*Porcellio parvicornis*); after Miss Richardson.
- Figure 231.—*Leptotrichus granulatus*; enlarged; after Miss Richardson.
- Figure 232.—*a*, Sow-bug or Slater (*Porcellio lævis*); *b*, *b'*, Pill-bug (*Armadillidium vulgare*); phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 233.—*Ligia Baudiniana* $\times 1\frac{1}{8}$; *a'*, uropodial spines.
- Figure 234.—*Ligia oceanica*.
- Figure 235.—*Philoscia Bermudensis* Dahl; *a*, enlarged; *b*, uropodial spines; *c*, maxilliped; *d*, mandible; three last figures, after Dahl.
- Figure 236.—*Eisenia fetida*; *a*, mature worm with clitellus developed; *b*, *c*, immature; phot. by A. H. V.
- Figure 237.—Land Planarian; dorsal view; after a sketch by Mr. Gosling.
- Figure 238.—*Autographa*, or *Plusia, rogationis* Gn., phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 239.—Moth (*Gypsochroa sitellata*), phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 240.—*Prodenia eridania* (Cr.), phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 241.—Scorpion (*Centrurus gracilis* Ger.), phot. A. H. V.
- Figure 242.—Argonauta Shell, $\frac{1}{8}$.
- Figure 243.—Flying Fish. Page ix.
- Figure 244.—Inscription on Spanish Rock. Page x.
- Figure 245.—*Laphygma frugiperda*; after Packard. Page 956.



EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

Most of the following plates are half-tone reproductions from photographs made by my son, Mr. A. Hyatt Verrill, during our visit to Bermuda in 1901.* Several relating to Botany were made by Dr. W. G. Van Name, of our party, in May, 1901. A few photographs of scenery were purchased, and I was unable to ascertain by whom some of these were made. Others are from drawings made by A. H. Verrill, as indicated under each. They were engraved by the Gill Engraving Company of New York. The pages referred to are the original ones.

PLATE LXV.

Figure 1.—Great Sound and Islets near Hamilton ; view from Spanish Point.
Figure 2.—Cultivated Sink or Valley near Gibb's Hill Light. Page 466.

PLATE LXVI.

Figure 1.—Hearn Bay and Hamilton Harbor from Gibb's Hill Light.
Figure 2.—Five Royal Palms, at Pembroke Hall, near Hamilton ; Date Palms at the left. P. 424.

PLATE LXVII.

Group of Bamboo and young Palmetto, near Hamilton ; St. Paul's Church, Paget, in the distance, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 427.

PLATE LXVIII.

Figure 1.—Shelly Bay and Beach, looking eastward ; the submerged ledges show as dark patches beneath the water, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 435, 478.
Figure 2.—Walsingham Bay ; Cedars and Mangroves, 1901. Phot. by W. G. Van Name. P. 439, 470.

PLATE LXIX.

Ancient Olive Tree ; Somerset Island, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 634.

PLATE LXX.

Paynter's Vale and aged Fiddle-wood Tree, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 438.

PLATE LXXI.

Shore Cliffs on Harrington Sound, near Shark's Hole ; the base is much undercut by the waves, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 435.

PLATE LXXII.

Figure 1.—Tropic Bird at the entrance to its nest ; the honey-comb structure of the limestone is well shown. Phot. by A. H. V., 1901. P. 428, 679.

* The number of photographs obtained during this visit was very large, because Mr. Verrill took his horse and buggy to Bermuda and was thus able to visit all desirable localities at favorable times.

Figure 2.—Abbot's Head on north side of Harrington Sound ; a breeding-place for the Tropic Birds. Phot. by A. H. V., 1901.

PLATE LXXIII.

Shark's Hole and grove of young Cedars, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 438.

PLATE LXXIV.

Figure 1.—Mangrove Swamp : Mangrove, on the left ; Black Jack, on the right.

Figure 2.—Banana Patch in flower; wall covered by "Life-leaf" (*Bryophyllum*). Phot., 1901, A. H. V. P. 432.

PLATE LXXV.

Sand-dunes and drifting Shell-sand at Tucker's Town Beach, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 437, 474.

PLATE LXXVI.

The same ; a nearer view, showing a section cut by the wind at (*a*), where the layers of sand are partly consolidated. These Dunes are partly covered by the sea-side "black-berry" shrub (*Scaevola lobelia*), 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 474.

PLATE LXXVII.

Figure 1.—Serpuline Atolls or "Boilers" near Hungry Bay, March, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V.

Figure 2.—Another group of the same, March, 1901, A. H. V. P. 486.

PLATE LXXVIII.

Group of Serpuline Atolls near Hungry Bay, during a very low spring-tide in March, 1901, A. H. V. P. 486.

PLATE LXXIX.

Figure 1.—Castle Island, from the Citadel, looking southeast ; *a*, Ruins of King's Castle ; *b*, Water Cistern ; *c*, Stone Catchment Slope ; *d*, Gurnet Head Rock, 1901, A. H. V. P. 450-460.

Figure 2.—Castle Island ; profile view of the Æolian Rocks of Gurnet Head ; *a*, Ruins of King's Castle ; *b*, Ruins of Southampton Fort, 1901, A. H. V. P. 455.

PLATE LXXX.

Figure 1.—Pinnacle Rocks at Tobacco Bay (Coop Cove), near Fort Catherine, St. George's Island. P. 472.

Figure 2.—Castle Island from King's Castle ; *a*, the Citadel or Devonshire Redoubt ; *b*, Ruined Barracks and Battery ; *c*, Sea-wall or Palisade ; *c'*, a small section destroyed by the hurricane of Sept. 12, 1899 ; *d*, Barracks (part of the roof recently repaired) ; *e*, Castle Point of Main Island, 1901, A. H. V. P. 450.

PLATE LXXXI.

- Figure 1.—Cresphontes Butterfly (*Heracides cresphontes*, or *thoas* (L.), just emerged from its chrysalis on which it rests, expanding its wings, $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size. Photographed from life by A. H. V. P. 759.
- Figure 2.—The same, three views of the larvæ; *c*, larva about to change to pupa, $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size. Photographed from life by A. H. V.

PLATE LXXXII.

- Figure 1.—Monarch (*Anosia plexippus*), dorsal view of a living specimen recently emerged from its chrysalis. Phot. from life by A. H. V.
- Figure 2.—The same. Ventral view. P. 763.
- Figure 3, *a*, *b*.—Larvæ of the same. Phot. from life.
- Figures 4, 5.—Viceroy (*Basilarchia archippus*); dorsal and ventral views. All $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size. Photographed from nature by A. H. V. P. 764.

PLATE LXXXIII.

- Figure 1.—Queen Butterfly (*Anosia berenice*, var. *strigosa*); natural size; lower surface of male. P. 765.
- Figure 2.—Monarch (*Anosia plexippus*), just emerged from and resting on pupa; natural size, from life. Phot., A. H. Verrill. P. 763.

PLATE LXXXIV.

Portion of the low limestone Cliffs near Hungry Bay, showing ancient fossil Casts of Palmetto stumps, (1-4, etc.) Some of these (as 1 and 4) start below *b*, the Base Rock; others, like 2 and 3, start above it in the less compact Æolian Limestone (*b'*); *d*, the Æolian sand-beds, which are here thick and much cut out by the 1899 hurricane. Sea-side Grapes above, 1901. Phot., A. H. V. P. 479.

PLATE LXXXV.

The same section; a nearer view of some of the same group of cavities. P. 479.

PLATE LXXXVI.

View of the same strata, from the bank above, to show the grouping of the cavities. The dark colored patches are remnants of a bed of hard Red-clay, in which all of the cavities started, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 479.

PLATE LXXXVII.

Natural Arches at Tucker's Town Beach, looking west, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 437, 473.

PLATE LXXXVIII.

- Figure 1.—Cathedral Rocks, looking south, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 428, 473.
- Figure 2.—Honeycombed South Shore Cliff of Æolian Limestone, with a pot-hole at base on the right side. Phot. by J. B. Heyl. P. 472.

PLATE LXXXIX.

Cathedral Rocks, looking northward. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 428, 474.

PLATE XC.

Figure 1.—One of the Walsingham Caves, with water in the bottom. P. 441.

Figure 2.—Pinnacle Rocks at Tobacco Bay, near Fort Catherine, St. George's Island. P. 474.

PLATE XCI.

Another of the Caves at Walsingham, with water in the bottom, 1901. Phot. by A. H. V. P. 441, 470.

PLATE XCII.

Same Cave as shown in the last plate; a different part, 1901. A. H. V.

PLATE XCIII.

Figure 1.—Peniston's Cave; view of the middle portion. P. 438, 471.

Figure 2.—The same Cave; view of the lower portion. Both photographed by A. H. V., 1901.

PLATE XCIV.

Figure 1.—Bermuda Lobster (*Panulirus argus*). P. 705. Photographed from nature by A. H. V.

Figure 2.—1, 2, Devil fishes (*Octopus rugosus*); much reduced; 3, "Rock-sucker" (*Chiton marmoreus*); 4, crab (*Geograpsus lividus*), as seized by Octopus; 5, fragments of the Spotted Cowry (*Cypræa exanthema*) and of the Cliff-crab (*Grapsus grapsus*) destroyed by Octopus; 6, Squid (*Loligo Pealei*); 7, common Starfish (*Asterias tenuispina*); 8, Red Sea-anemone (*Actinia Bermudensis*); 9, Green Sea-anemone (*Aiptasia tagetes*). From a drawing, by A. H. V.

PLATE XCV.

Figure 1.—Coney; Nigger-fish; Guativerre; Ouatilibi (*Bodianus fulvus* (L.) Jord. and Ev.) P. 701. About $\frac{1}{3}$ natural size.

Figure 2.—Hamlet; Hamlet Grouper (*Epinephelus striatus* (Bloch) Jord. and Ev.) About $\frac{1}{6}$ natural size. P. 701.

Figure 3.—Yellow-finned Rockfish or Grouper (*Mycteroperca venenosa* (L.), *apua* (Bl.) J. and Ever.) About $\frac{1}{5}$ natural size. P. 699.

Figure 4.—Tiger Rock-fish (*Mycteroperca tigris* (Cuv. and Val.) Boulang.). About $\frac{1}{10}$ natural size. All much reduced; after drawings from life and photos from mounted specimens for details, by A. H. Verrill.

PLATE XCVI.

Figure 1.—Scissors Grinder; Bermuda Cicada (*Cicada Bermudiana*, sp. nov.); male; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$. P. 736.

Figure 2.—The same, under side of smaller male; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$.

Figure 3.—North American Cicada (*C. tibicen*); natural size.

Figure 4.—Orange branch and fruit infested by the Purple Scale (*Mytilaspis citricola*), $\times 1\frac{1}{3}$. P. 808.

Figure 5.—The same scale on another branch; c, *Chionaspis citri*, white male scales; $\times 1\frac{1}{2}$.

Figure 6.—Orange branch more enlarged; *a*, Purple Scales; adult females; *c*, *Chionaspis citri*; male scales; from life. All phot. by A. H. Verrill.

PLATE XCVII.

Figure 1.—Rose-banded Sphinx (*Phlegothontius cingulatus*); $\frac{7}{8}$ natural size. P. 766. Photo. by A. H. V.

Figure 2.—Larva of the same, on Morning Glory (*Ipomœa purpurea*); natural size. Photographed from life by A. H. V.

PLATE XCVIII.

Figure 1.—*Banasa euchlora*; $\times 3$. P. 798.

Figure 2.—*Orthezia insignis* Douglas; $\times 6$. P. 806.

Figure 3.—Cut-worm Moth (*Agrotis ypsilon* (Rott.); $\times 1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 771.

Figure 4.—Cut-worm Moth (*Peridroma incavis* (Guen.); $\times 1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 771.

Figure 5.—Cut-worm Moth (*Feltia malefida* (Guen.); $+1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 772.

Figure 6.—Grass Moth (*Remigia repanda* (Fab.); $+1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 774.

Figure 7.—*Autographa*, or *Plusia*, ou Guen.; $\times 1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 775.

Figure 8.—*Autographa*, or *Plusia*, ou Guen. P. 775.

Figure 9.—*Gypsochroa sitellata* (Guen.); $+1\frac{1}{5}$. P. 776.

Figure 10.—Snout-beetle (*Diaprepes*); $\times 3$. P. 785. All photographed by A. H. V.

PLATE XCIX.

Figure 11.—*Trox scaber*; $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$. P. 792.

Figure 12.—*Trox suberosus*; $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$. P. 792.

Figure 13.—Click-beetle (*Monocrepidius lividus* (Dej.); $\times 1\frac{7}{8}$. P. 795.

Figure 14.—Ground-beetle (*Agonoderus lineola* (Fab.); $\times 3\frac{1}{3}$. P. 797.

Figure 15.—*Trox scabrosus* Beauv.; $\times 1\frac{2}{3}$. U. S., not Bermudian.

Figure 16.—White Ant (*Calotermes castaneus*); $\times 3\frac{1}{3}$. P. 817.

Figure 17.—*a*, *b*, *c*, Frosted Leaf-hopper (*Ormenis pruinosa* (Say). P. 801; *a*, Leaf-bug (*Lygus*, sp.); both $\times 2\frac{4}{5}$. Phot. A. H. V.

Figure 18.—Carolina Grasshopper (*Dissosteira Carolina*), resting on sand, showing protective coloration; nat. size. P. 821. Phot. by A. H. V.

Figure 19.—*a*, American Cockroach (*P. Americana*); an Egyptian specimen; *b*, Surinam Cockroach; a Mexican specimen; both identified by Saussure. P. 824, 825. Phot. by A. H. V.

Figure 20.—Australian Cockroach (*Periplaneta Australasice*), $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$; *a*, adult male; *b*, female; *c*, larva; *d*, nymph. P. 825. Phot. by A. H. V., from Bermuda specimens.

PLATE C.

Figure 1.—Centipede (*Scolopendra subspinipes*); natural size. P. 842. Photograph from life by A. H. V.

Figure 2.—Centipede (*Scolopendra subspinipes*); under side of anterior part, nat. size. Phot. A. H. V.

Figure 3.—Head and poison fangs of Centipede; *a*, antennæ; *b*, palpi; *c*, *c'*, poison fangs or first pair of thoracic legs; *d*, their basal joint; *e*, second pair of legs.

Figure 4.—*Tetrastemma agricola*; compressed and viewed as a translucent object; $\times 2$; *a*, cephalic ganglions; *o*, oesophagus; *g, g*, intestine; *x*, anus; *r*, proboscis pore; *p, p'*, proboscis sheath; *l*, its ligament; *d*, armature of proboscis; after Moseley. P. 847.

Figures 6-9.—Black Sea-side Earwig (*Anisolabis maritima*); 6-8 are specimens from Thimble Islands, Conn.; 7 is an adult male; others females; 9 is a female from Bermuda, $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$. P. 827. Phot. A. H. V.

PLATE CI.

Figure 1.—Trunk-back Turtle. Taken at Bermuda in 1901. Weight about 900 pounds. P. 697. Phot. by L. Mowbray.

Figure 2.—Hawksbill Turtle. Weight about 60 pounds. P. 694.

Figure 3.—Young Sperm Whale, taken off Bermuda in 1901. Length about 28-30 feet. (See p. 690.) Phot. by L. Mowbray.

PLATE CII.

Portrait of Admiral Sir George Somers, the "Father of Bermuda," to whom the original settlement, in 1611, was mainly due. He died in Bermuda, Nov. 9th, 1610, aged 56. His heart was buried, by his request, at St. George's, where a suitable tablet marks the spot. His body was taken to England for burial, at Whit-church, Dorsetshire. See pages 537-545. He was evidently a man of great ability, courage, and fortitude. According to *Fuller*, *Worthies*, 1622, he was "a lamb on the land; so patient that few could anger him," but "a lion at sea, so passionate that few could please him." He was born at or near Lyme Regis, 1554; knighted in 1604. The engraving is copied from a copper-plate of an authentic unpublished portrait that has remained continuously with his descendants, and of which a copy, made by Lieut.-Col. B. A. Branfil, was secured by Governor Lefroy. See pp. 541, 873.

PLATE CIII.

Portrait of Capt. John Smith, Historian of Virginia, New England, and the Summer Isles, 1624-1632. See Bibliography, p. 854.

He was one of the original settlers of Virginia in 1607, and was chosen president of the Jamestown, Va., colony in 1608-9. There is no evidence that he ever visited Bermuda. (See pp. 552, 554.) The engraving is from an ancient copper-plate, representing him at the age of 37 years, in 1616. He was born in Lincolnshire, Eng., Jan., 1579; died in London, June, 1632.

For the fate of Pocahontas and her three maiden companions, see p. 514, note.

PLATE CIV.

Portrait of the late General Sir John Henry Lefroy, Governor of Bermuda from 1871 to 1877. A worthy contributor to the History and Botany of Bermuda. From a photograph presented to J. M. Jones in 1877. See p. 853, note.

Governor Lefroy was the compiler and editor of the "Memorials of the Bermudas," in 2 volumes, 1877-9, and of the "Historye of the Bermudaes or Summer Islands," by Governor Nathaniel Butler, 1882. These two works contain most that is known of the history of the Bermudas during the 17th century. He was also author of an important work on the Botany of Bermuda, Washington, D. C., 1884, and many other works. See Bibliography, pp. 851-859.

1



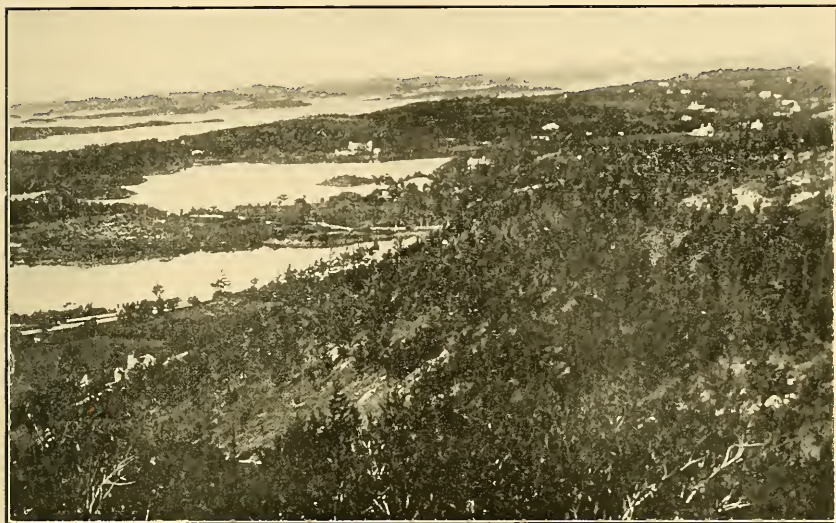
2



GREAT SOUND: GIBBS HILL LIGHT.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



2



HAMILTON HARBOR; ROYAL PALMS.

Gill Eng. Co.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

PALMETTO AND BAMBOO.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



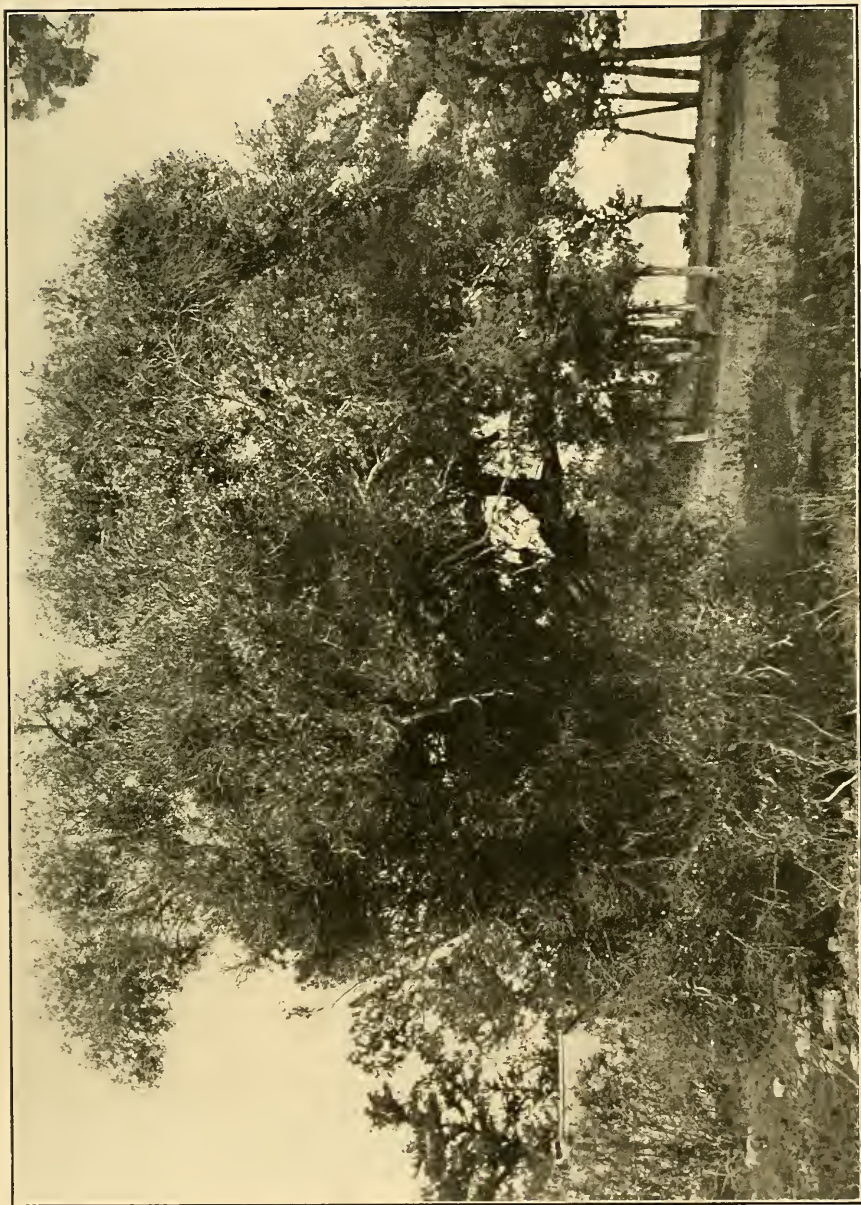
2



A. Hyatt Verrill and W. G. VanName, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

SHELLY BAY; MANGROVE AND CEDAR.



ANCIENT OLIVE TREE, SOMERSET I.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

FIDDLE-WOOD TREE AT PAYNTER'S VALE.

Gill Eng. Co.

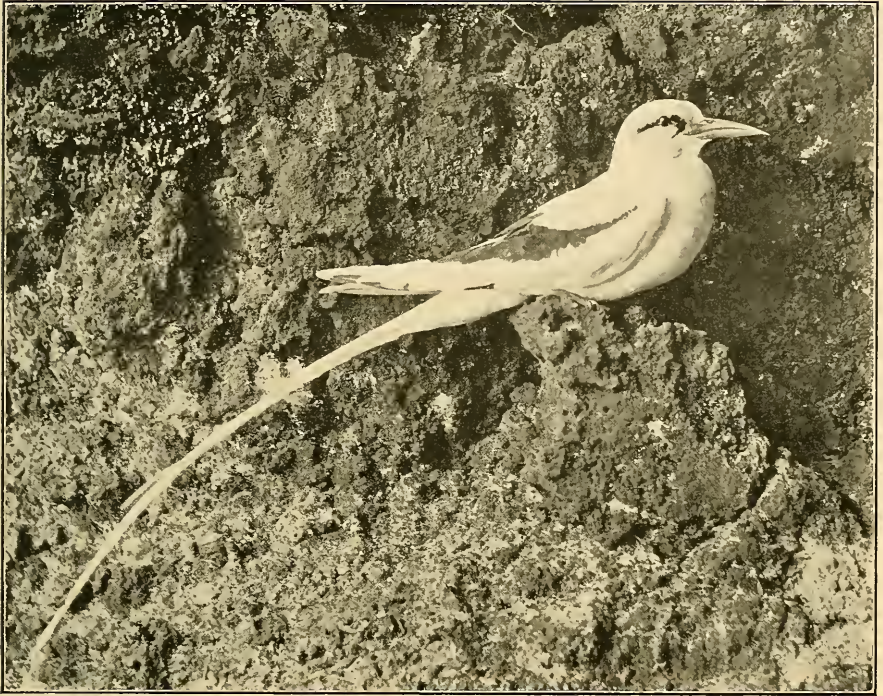


HARRINGTON SOUND.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



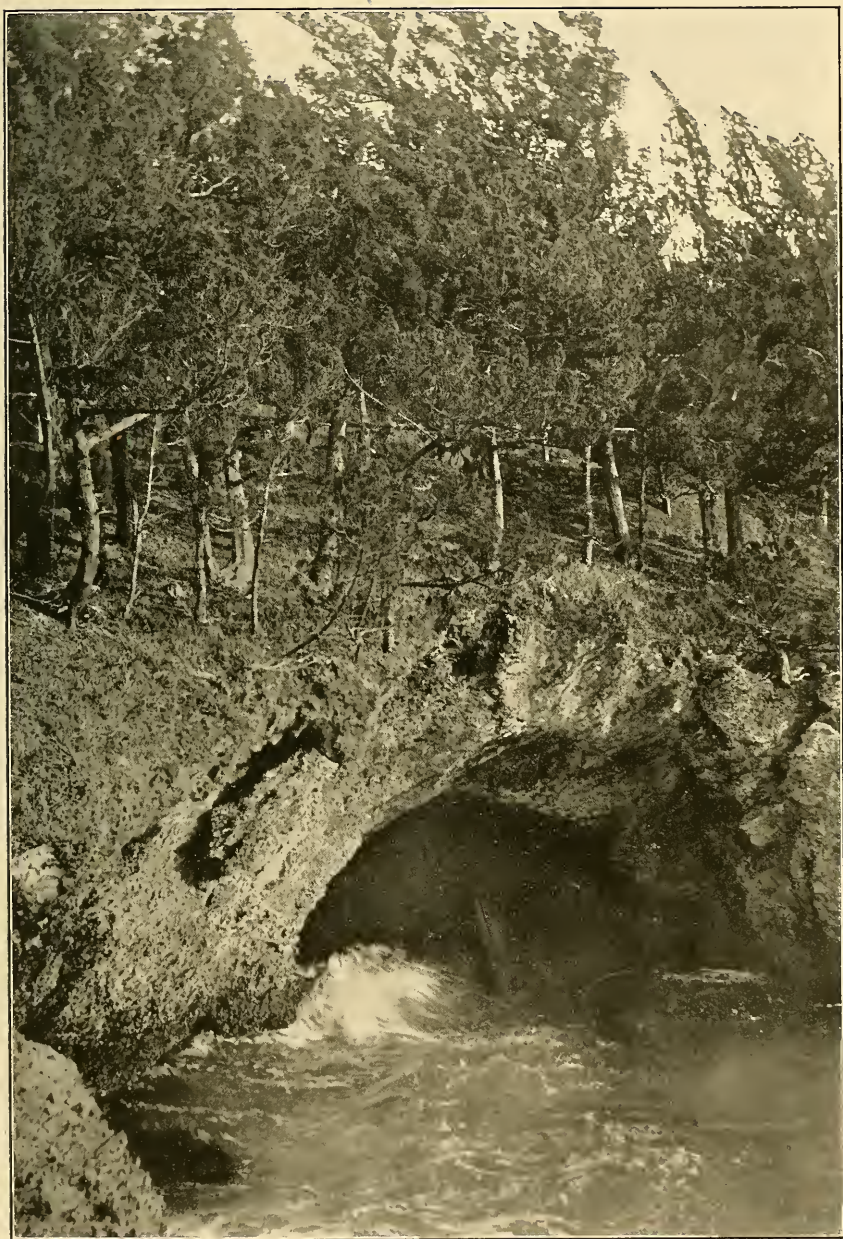
2



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

TROPIC BIRD ; CLIFF ON HARRINGTON SD.

Gill Eng. Co.

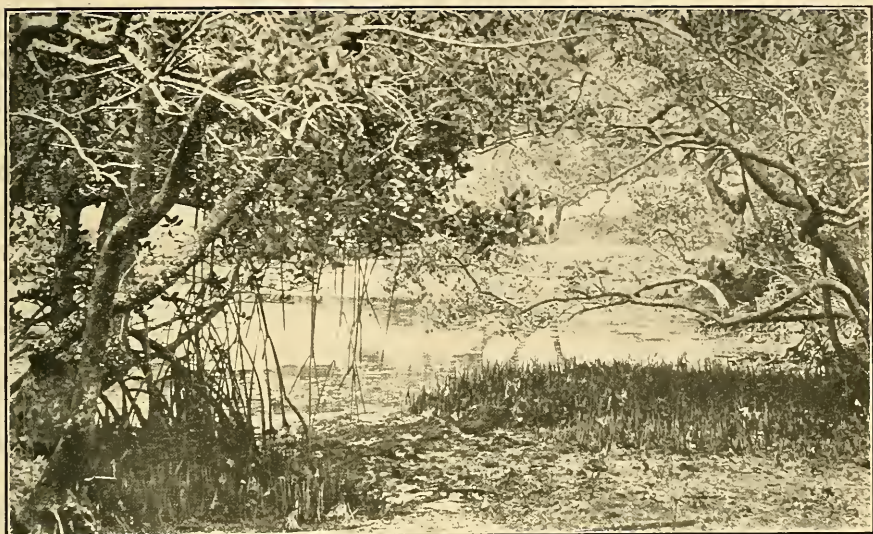


A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

SHARKS HOLE ; CEDARS.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



2



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

MANGROVES ; BANANAS.



SAND DUNES NEAR TUCKER'S TOWN.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.



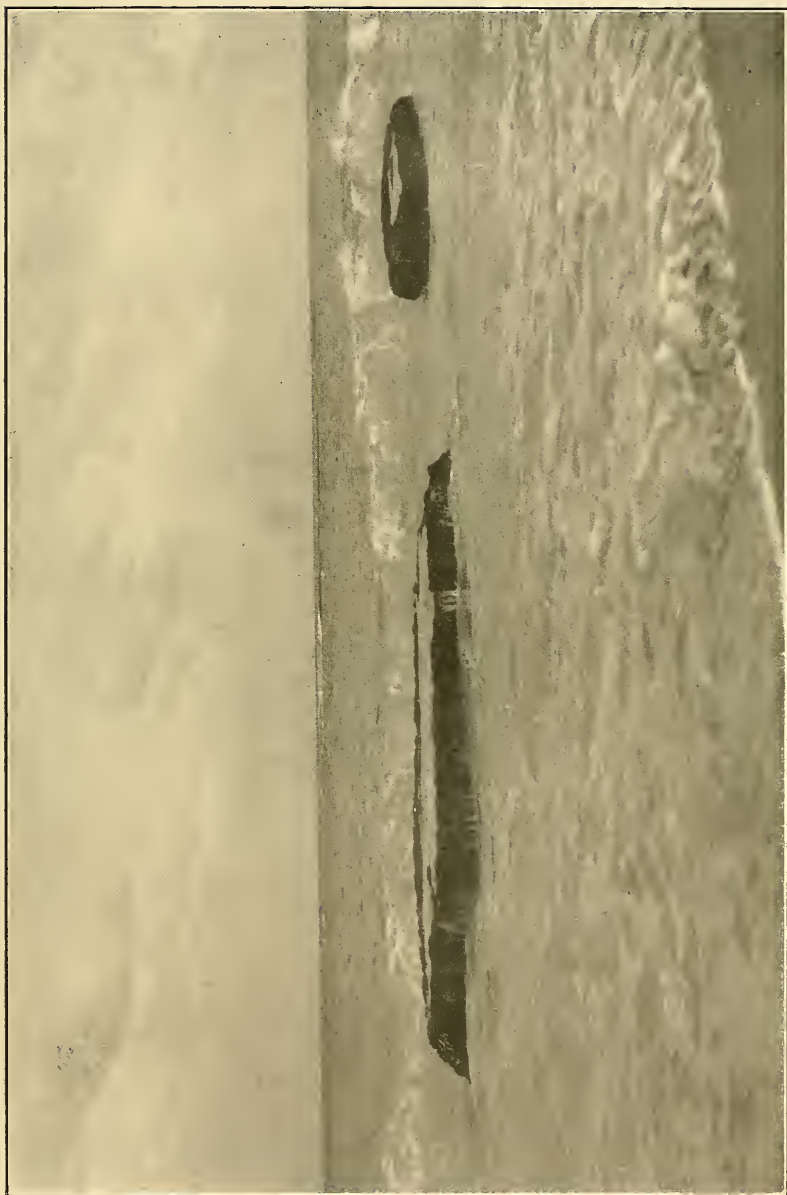
SAND DUNES NEAR TUCKER'S TOWN.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

SERPULINE ATOLLS OR BOILERS.

Gill Eng. Co.



SERPULINE ATOLLS OR BOILERS.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



2



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

RUINS, GURNET HEAD, CASTLE I. ; PROFILE OF GURNET HEAD.

1



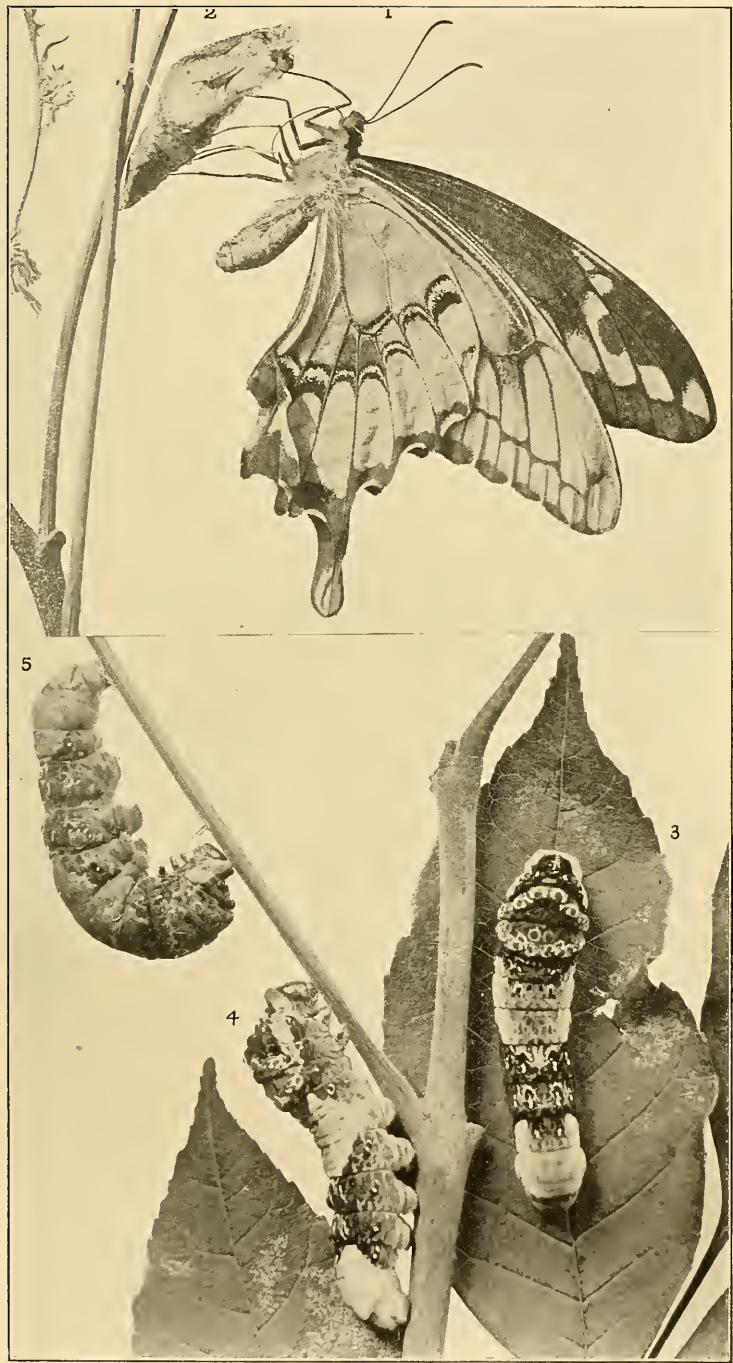
2



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot. No. 2.

Gill Eng. Co.

ROCKS, TOBACCO BAY ; RUINS, CASTLE I.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

CRESPHONTES BUTTERFLY.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

MONARCH BUTTERFLY AND VICEROY.

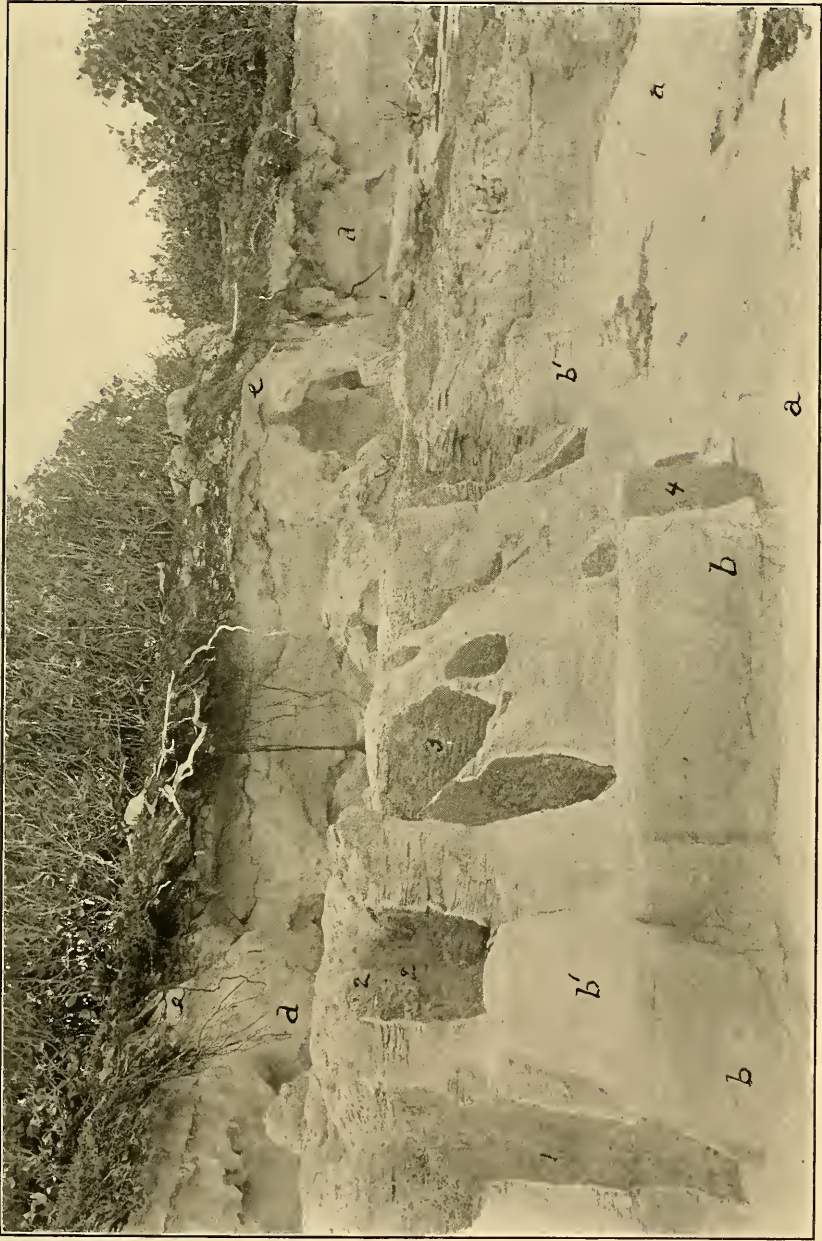
Gill Eng. Co.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

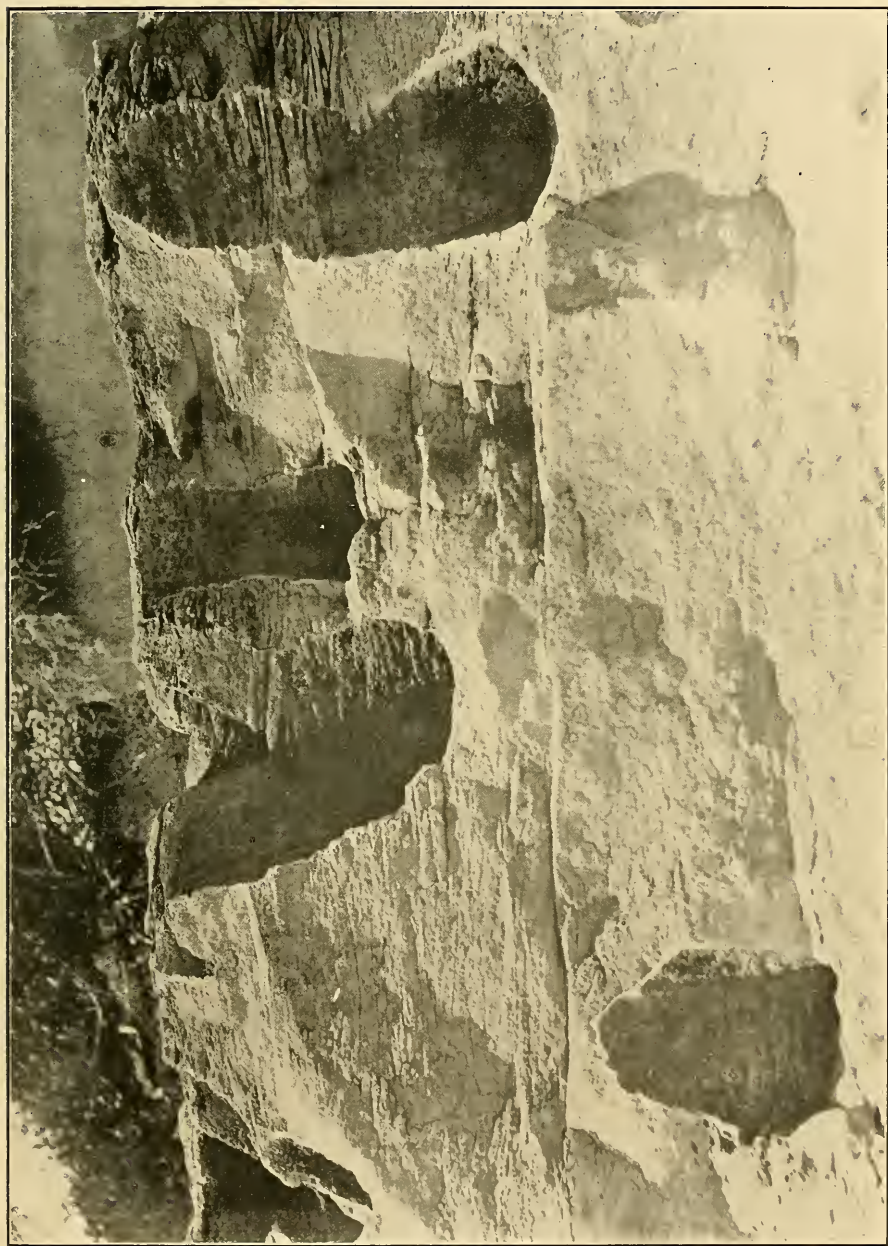
QUEEN BUTTERFLY AND MONARCH.



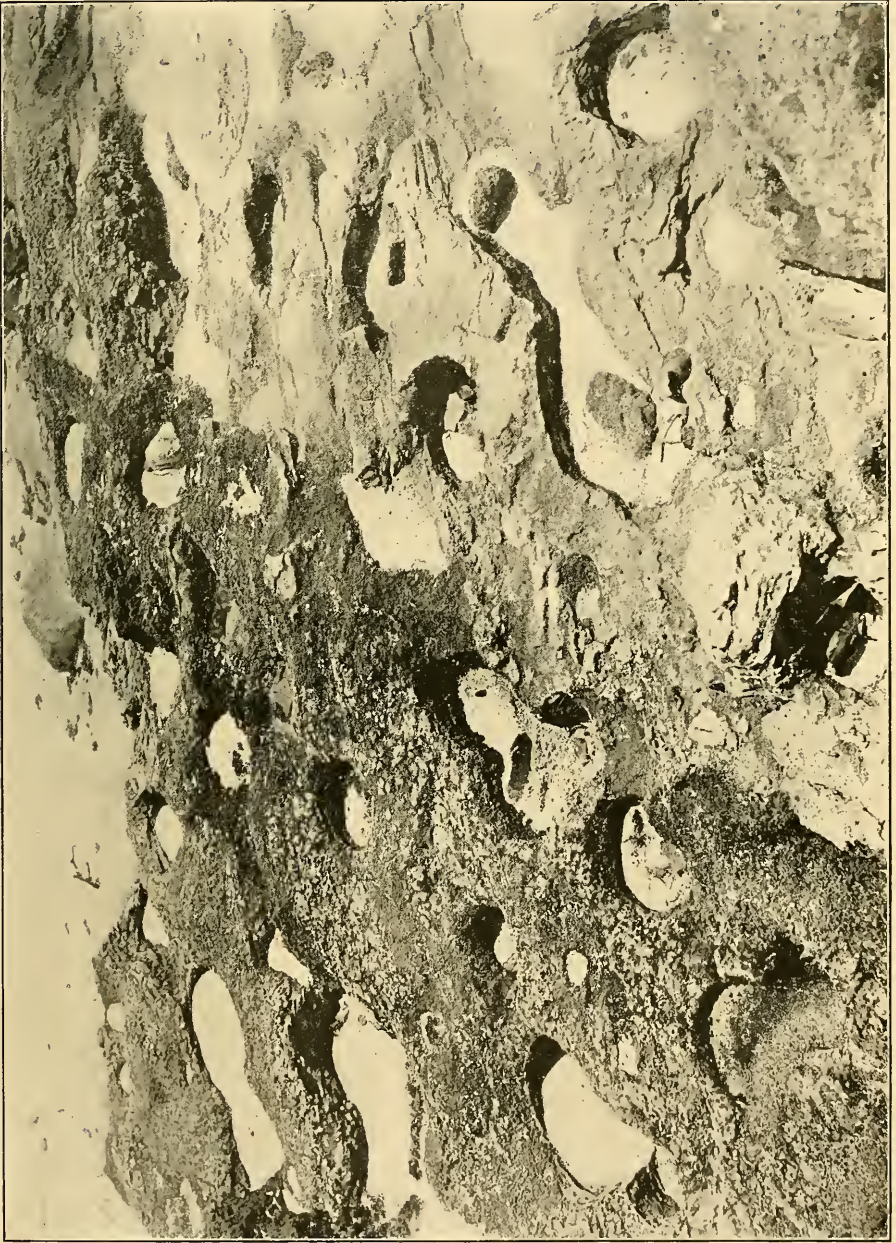
CLIFF NEAR HUNGRY BAY.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

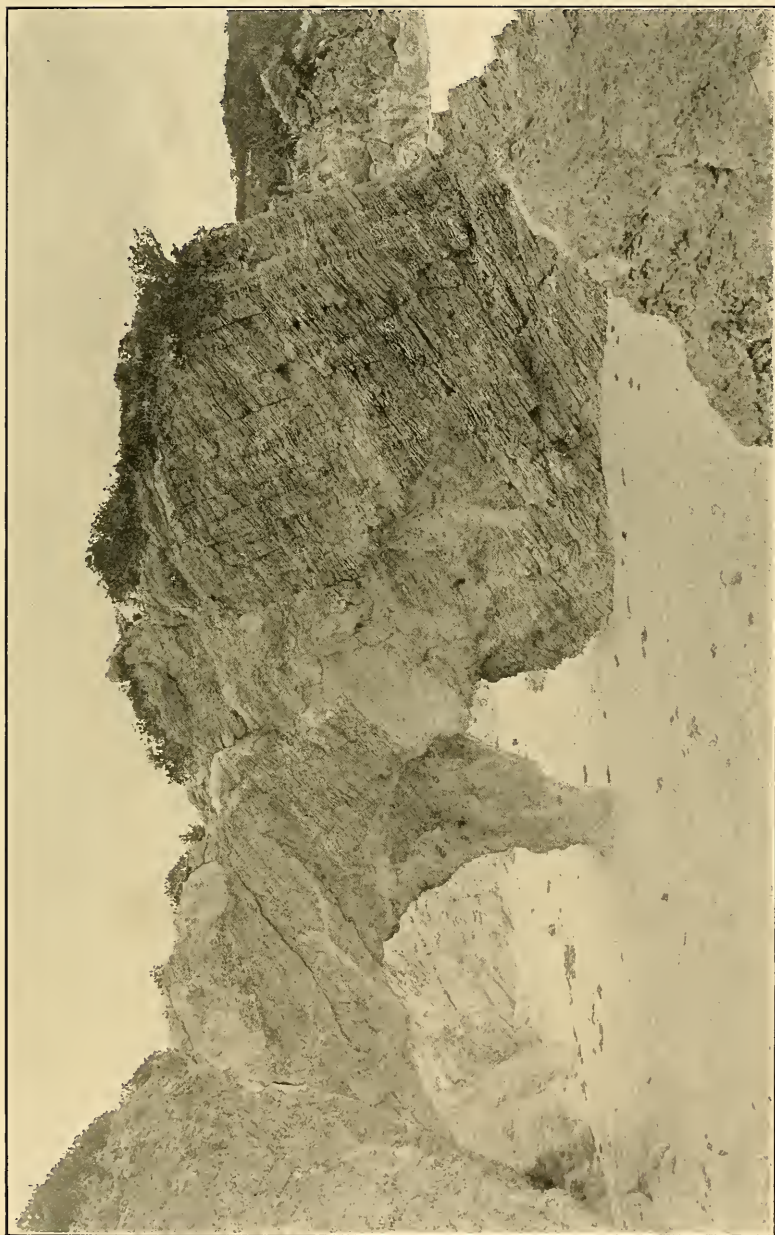
Gill Eng. Co.



FOSSIL "PALMETTO STUMPS."



FOSSIL CASTS OF "PALMETTO STUMPS."



NATURAL ARCHES, TUCKER'S TOWN.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

1

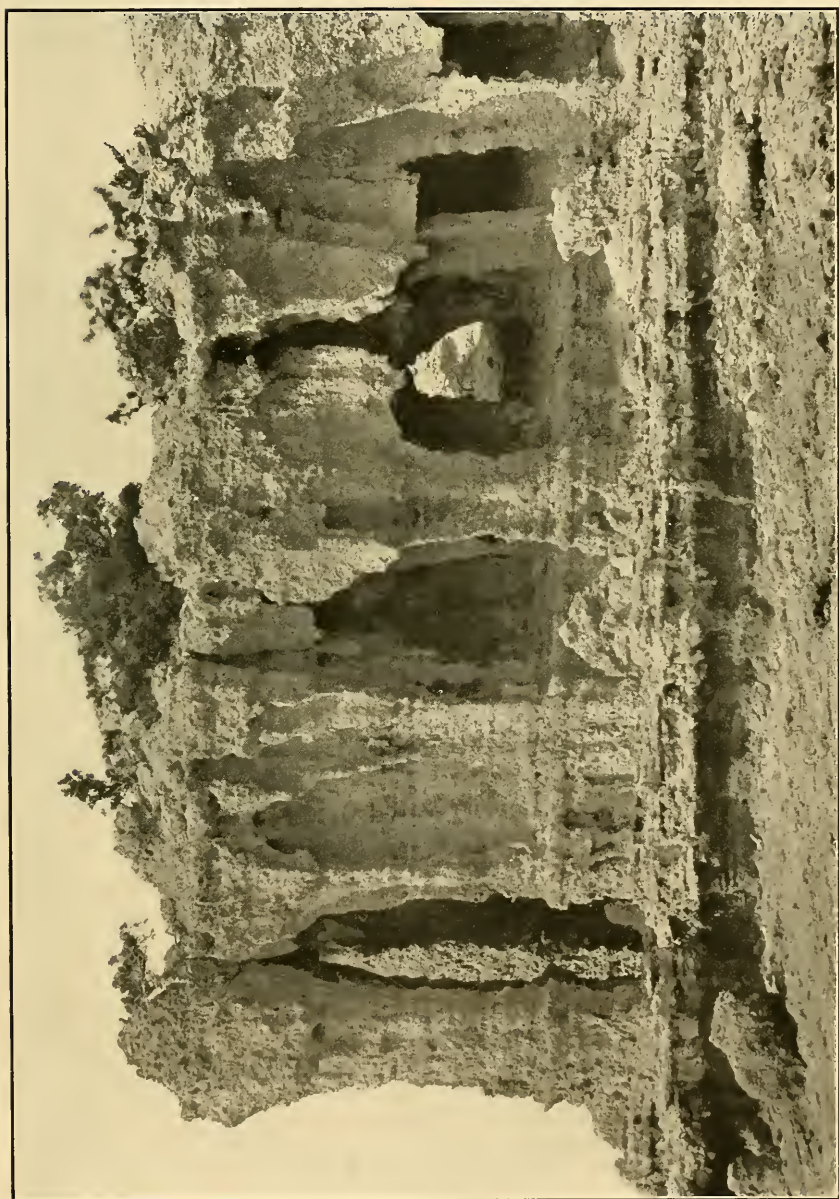


2



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot. No. 1; J. B. Heyl, No. 2.

CATHEDRAL ROCKS; CLIFFS, SOUTH SHORE, WITH POT-HOLE.



CATHEDRAL ROCKS.

A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

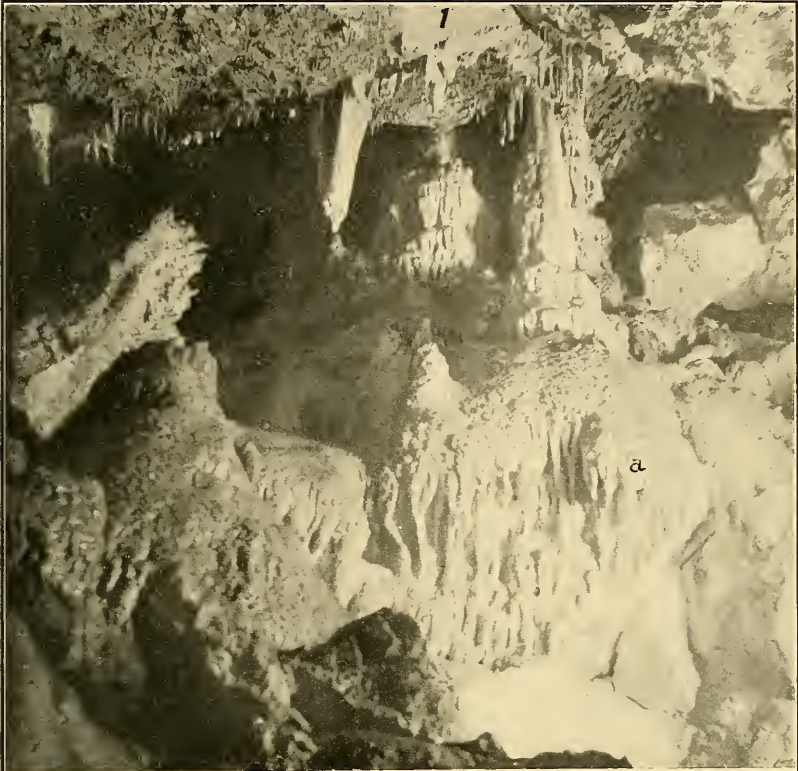


WALSINGHAM CAVE; TOBACCO BAY.

Gill Eng. Co.



A WALSINGHAM CAVE.

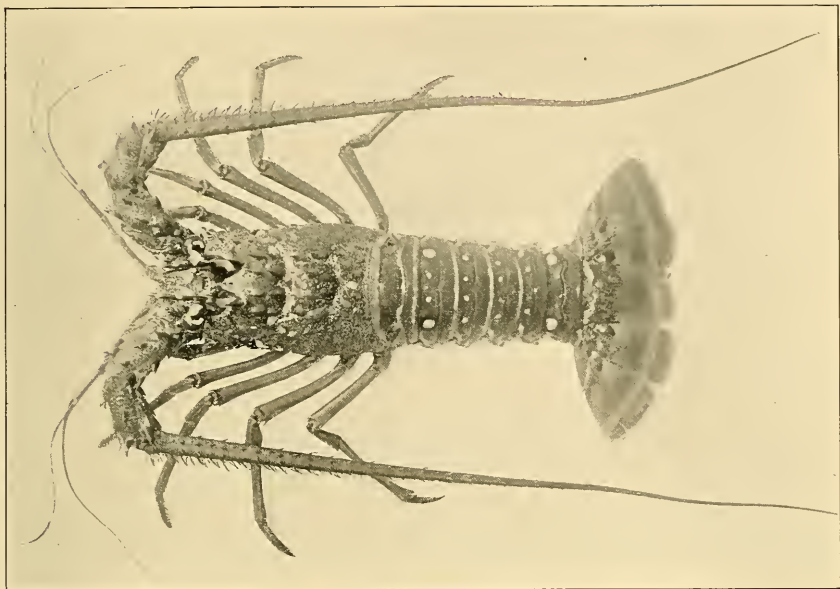


A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

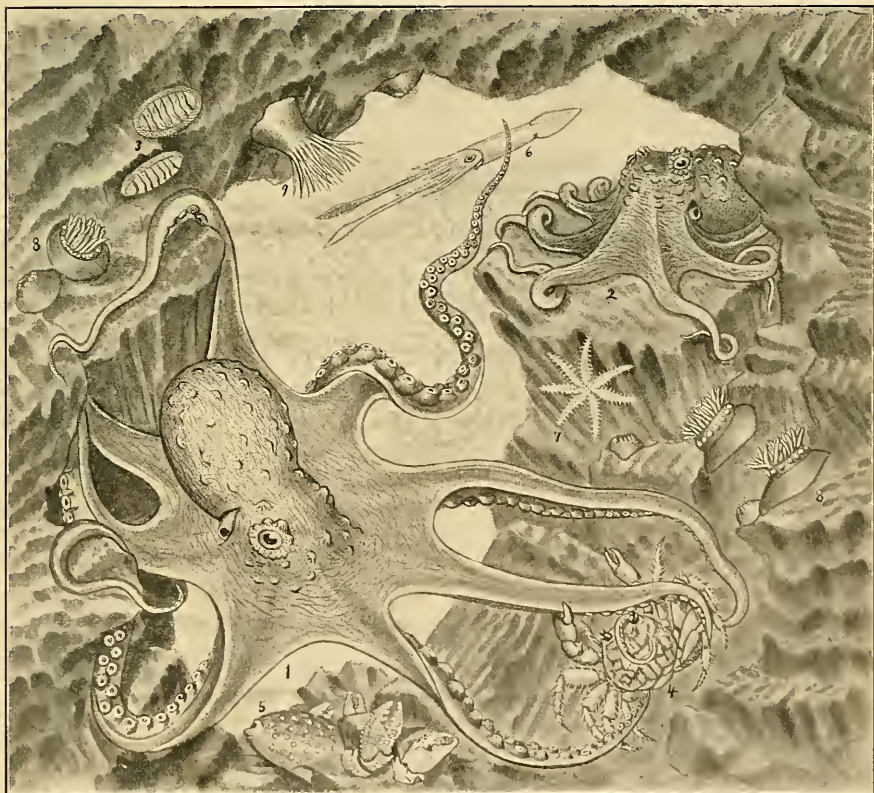
PENISTON'S CAVE.

Gill Eng. Co.

1



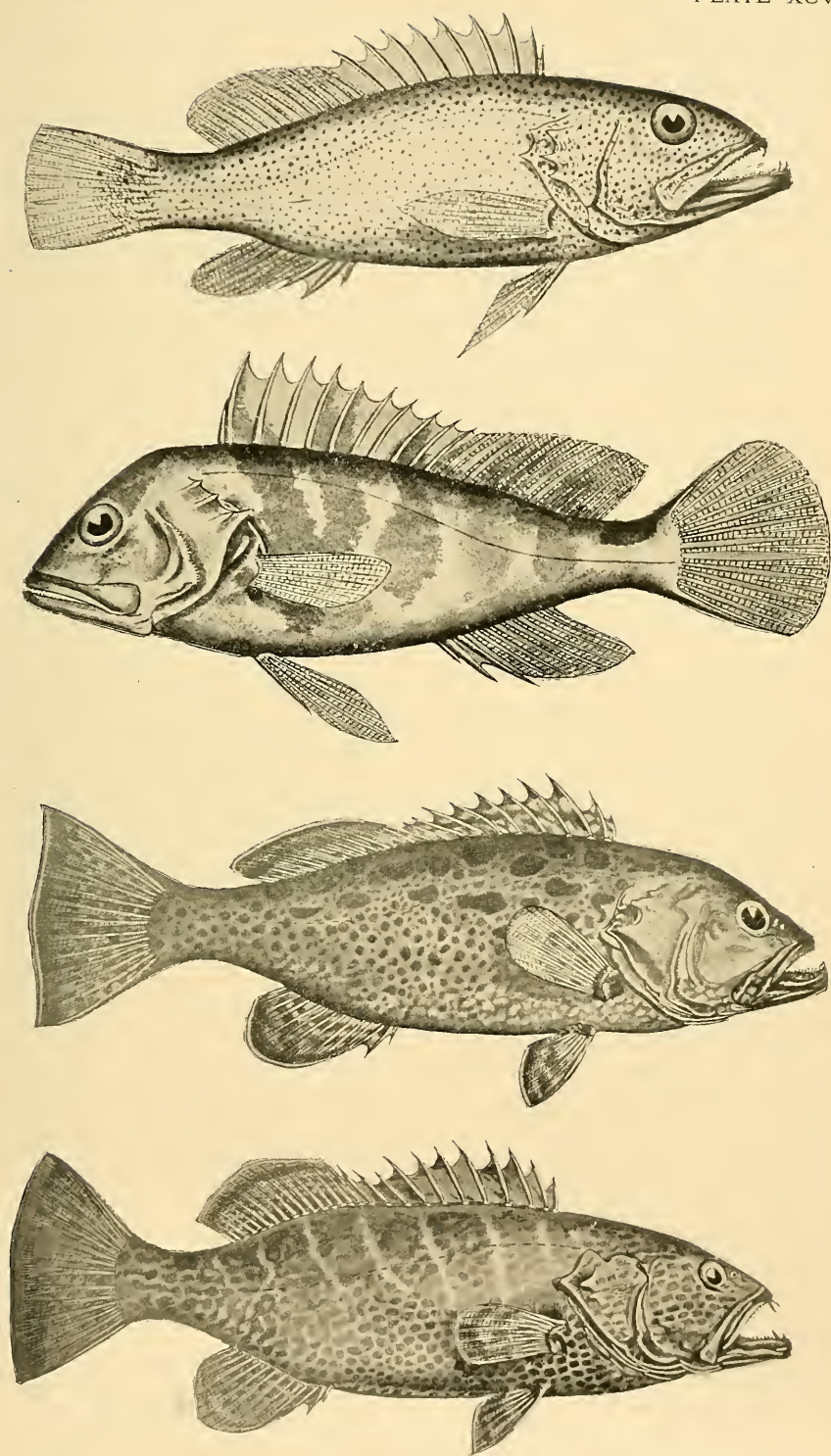
2



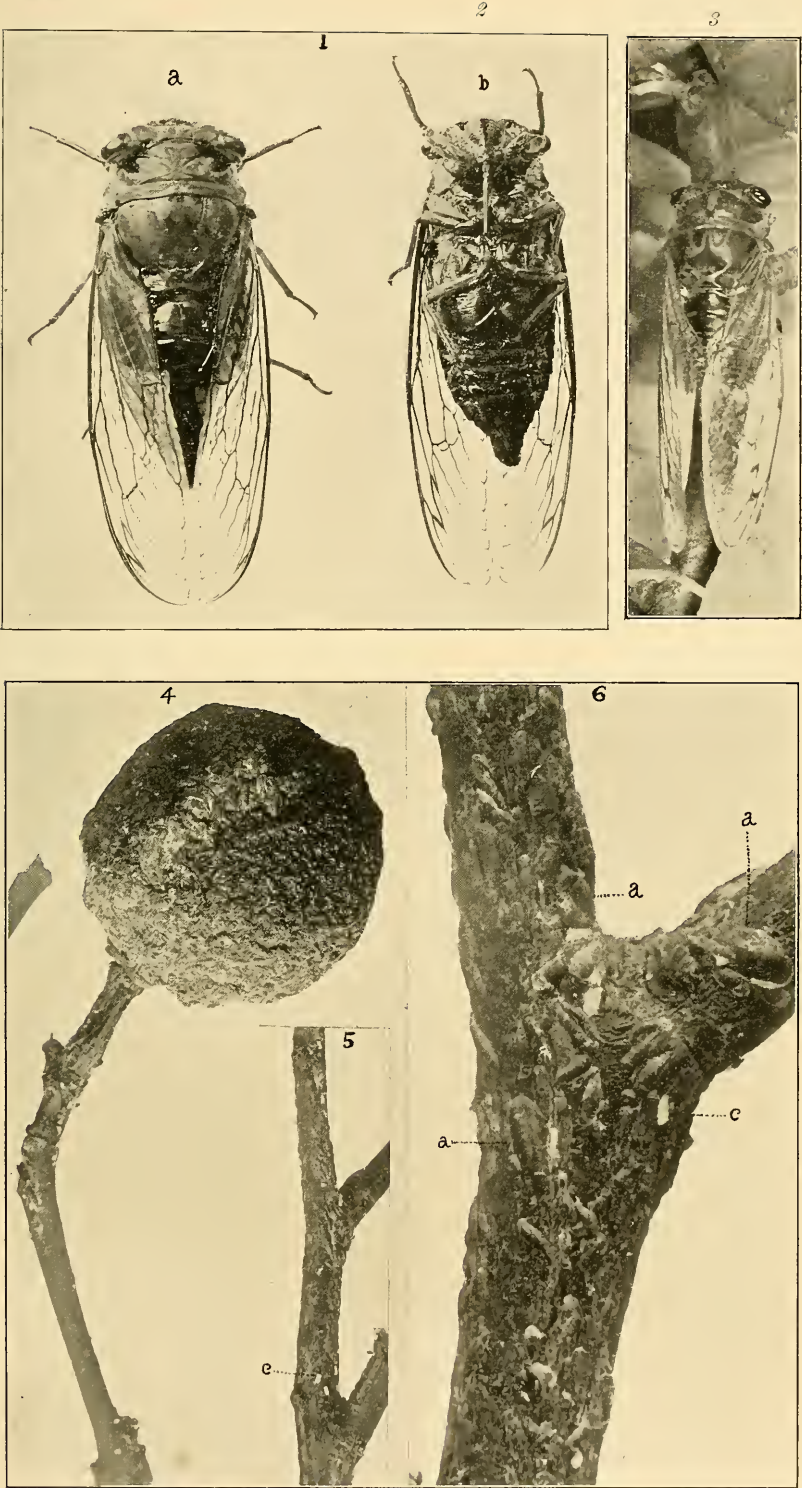
A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot. and drawing.

Gill Eng. Co.

BERMUDA LOBSTER; OCTOPUS, ETC.



BERMUDA FISHES.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

Gill Eng. Co.

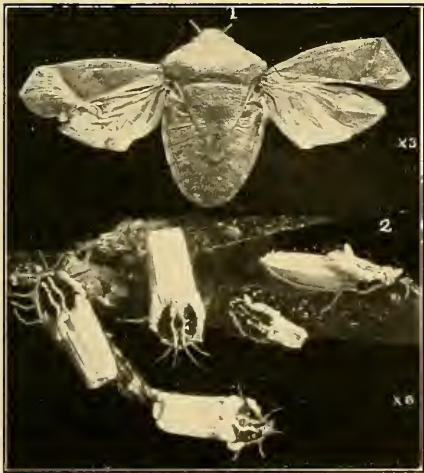
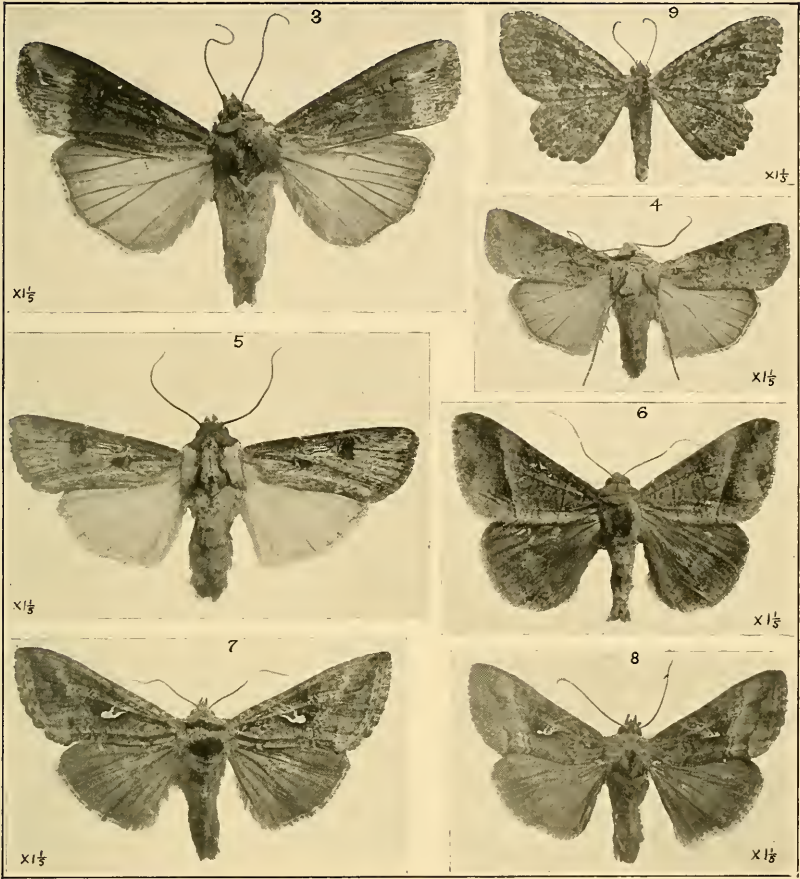
BERMUDA AND AMERICAN CICADAS ; ORANGE SCALES.



A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

SWEET-POTATO SPHINX.

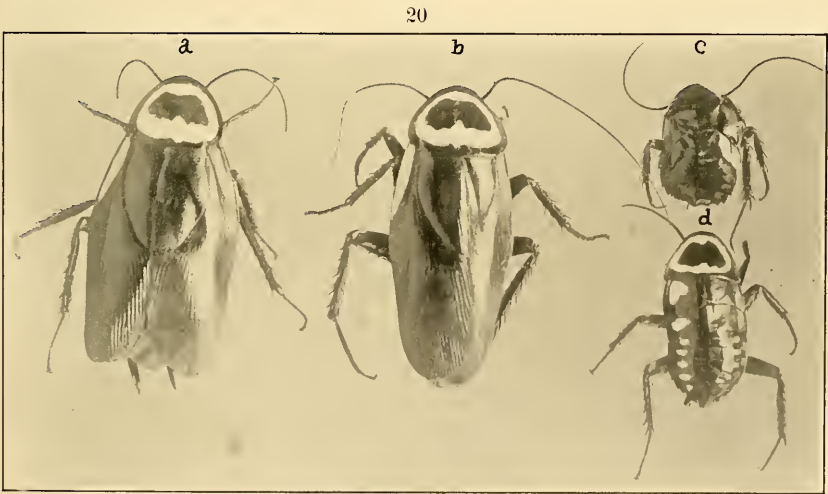
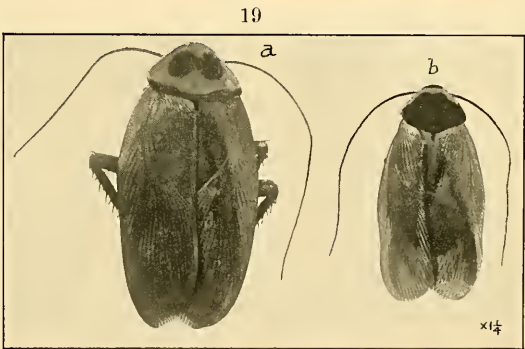
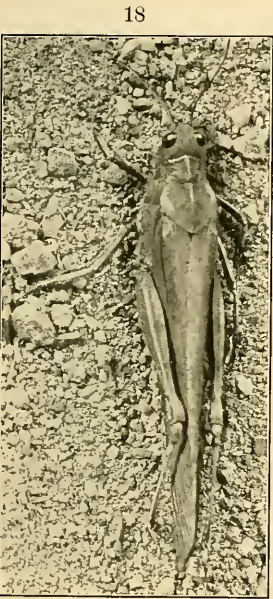
Gill Eng. Co.

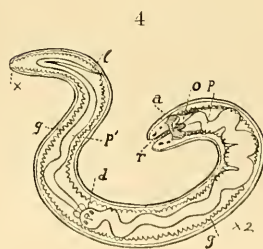
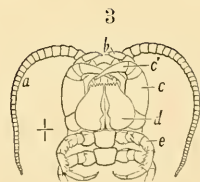
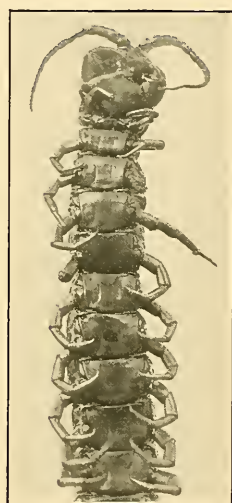
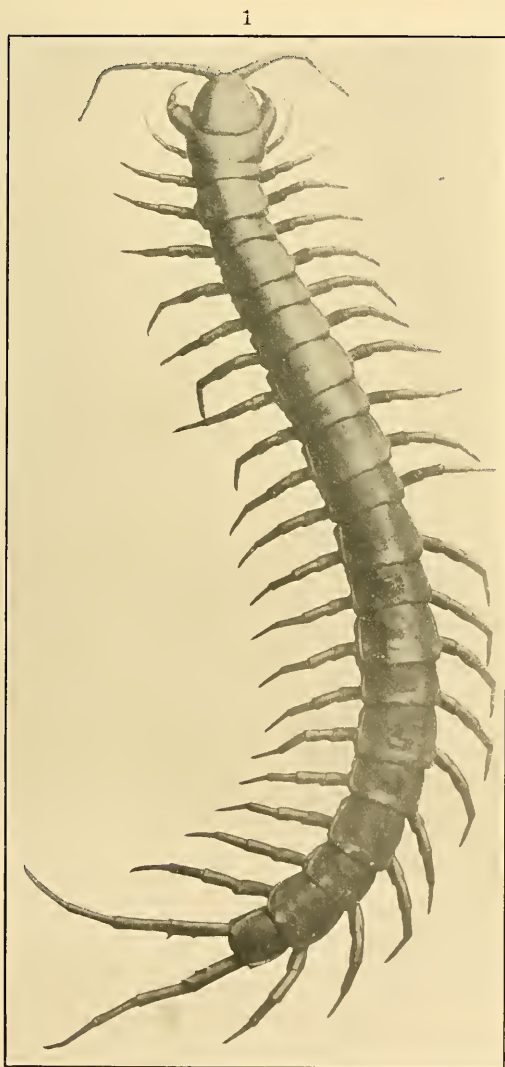


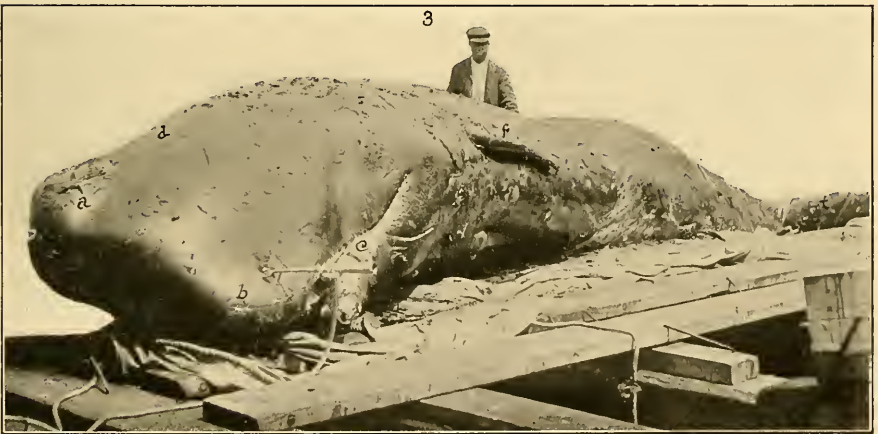
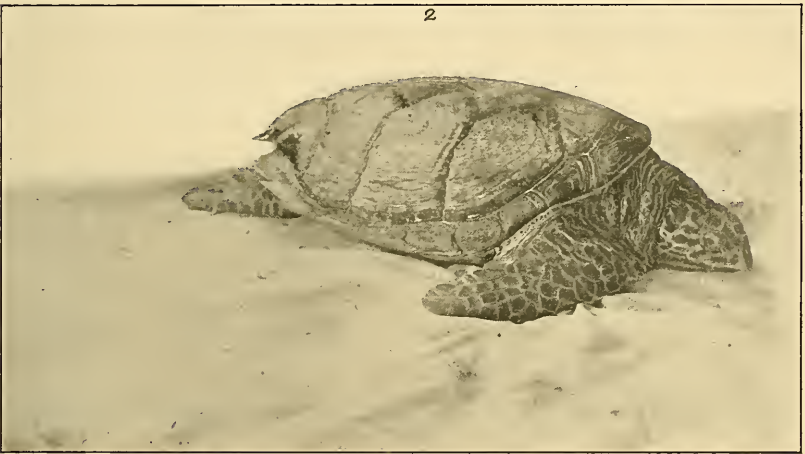
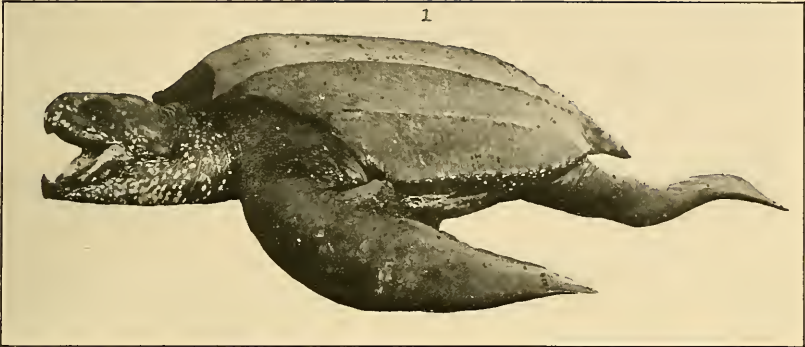
A. Hyatt Verrill, Phot.

BERMUDA INSECTS.

Gill Eng. Co.







L. Mowbray, Phot., 1, 3.

SEA TURTLES; SPERM WHALE.

Gill Eng. Co.



CAPT. JOHN SMITH, IN 1616.

1579-1632.



Notman & Fraser, phot. 1877.

GOVERNOR JOHN H. LEFROY.

INDEX.

The pages refer to the original paginations, which, in the author's edition, are placed on the inner margins.

- Abolition of slavery in 1834, 560.
 Absence of streams and springs, 467.
Acacia Arabica, 646.
Acacia, common, 645.
Acacia lebbeck, 647.
Acacia paniculata, 654.
Acanthia lectularius, 798.
 Accidental introduction of weeds, 626.
Achatina columaria, 868.
Achras sapota, 641.
Acrostichum aureum, 467.
 Act against baptizing negroes, 565.
 against taking "white-bone por-
 gaye," 704.
 against drawing pilehards and frye
 to make oyle, 703.
 against the spoyle and havock of
 the cahowes, 673.
 agaynst the killing of over young
 tortoyses, 691.
 against intermarriage between ne-
 groes and whites, 563.
 for banishing free negroes, 561.
 for the preservation of the breed of
 birds, 673.
 for the preservation of wilde foule,
 681.
 requiring every owner or sharer of
 land to plant 50 mulberry trees,
 642.
 to compel free negroes to be appren-
 ticed, 1672, 566.
 to enslave negroes, 1674, 561.
 to restrayne the insolencies of ne-
 groes, 561.
 to prohibit importation of slaves,
 1674, 566.
Actinia, 909.
Actoniscus ellipticus, 845.
Adiantum bellum, 573, 574.
 Admiral Somers, Virginia letter, 1610,
 596, 873. See Somers.
 Admiralty Charts, 487.
Ægeria exitiosa, 639.
 Æolian limestone, 465, 466, 473.
Æschna, 813.
 ingens, 815.
 virens, 815.
Æschnina, 814.
Æthus, 800.
Agaricia fragilis, 505.
 Agassiz, L., Contributions to Nat. Hist.
 of United States, 692.
 Agave, 433.
 Americana, 657.
 Age of Avocado Pear, 637.
 of Cedars, 607.
 of Cycad, 435.
 of Fiddle-wood tree, 438.
 of Lee-chee, 638.
 of Mahogany tree, 865.
 of Olive trees, 634.
 of Royal palms, etc., 865.
 of Tamarisk hedge, 665.
Ageratum Mexicanum, 626.
Agonoderus lineola, 797.
Agonum punctiforme, 797.
Agraulis vanillæ, 765.
 Agriculture, decline of, after 1680, 491.
Agriolimax lævis, 734.
Agriion hastatum, 813.
 iners, 813.
Agriionina, 813.
Agriotes mancus, 794.
Agrotis annexa, 770.
 incivis, 769.
 lubricans, 769.
 malefida, 769, 772.
 suffusa, 769.
 telifera, 769.
 ypsilon, 769, 771.
 Agua Toad, 726, 824.
Ailanthus glandulosa, 644.
Aiptasia tagetes, 909.

- Akee, 637.
Alanda arvensis, 724.
Albizzia lebbek, 647.
Alcis multilineata, 890.
 Verrillata, 890.
Alcyonidium echinatum, 868.
 gelatinosum, 868.
Alcyonium digitatum, 868.
 Alder, 621.
Aleurites triloba, 649.
 Alexia, 728.
Aleyrodes, 893.
 Algæ, number of, 574.
Alleeula obscura, 797.
 Allen, Harrison, Monograph of the Bats
 of North America, 718.
 Allen, Hon. C. M., 434.
 Alley of Limes, 444.
 Alligator Pear, 637.
Allograpta obliqua, 745.
Alloptes phaëthontis, 841.
 Allspice, 640.
 Almanac, Bermuda Pocket, 725.
 Almond tree, 647.
 Aloes planted, 525, 627.
 Aloe, Barbadoes, 657.
 bitter, 657.
 blue, 658.
 giant, 657.
 golden, 657.
 Mexicana, 668.
 striata, 658.
 var. *variegata*, 658.
 vera=*Aloe vulgaris*, 657.
 vulgaris, 627.
 xylonacantha, 658.
Amalia gagates, 734.
 Amberfish, 505, 701.
 Ambergris, 517, 545, 546, 548, 551, 617,
 618.
 American bread-root, 624.
 Crow, 662, 681.
 Goldfinch, 429, 724.
 prisoners of war, cruel treatment
 of, 516.
 Quail, 429, 662, 721.
 Red Cedar, 600.
 Swan, 663.
 Toothed Snail, 732.
 Amount of whale oil shipped, 522.
Ampelopsis quinquefolia, 575, 658.
 tricuspidata=*Veitchii*, 658.
 Amphibians: Great Surinam Toad;
 Agua Toad, 726.
Amphioxus, 434.
Amygdalus Persica, 638.
 Analyses of Bermuda Soils, 492.
Ananassa sativa, 628.
Anax junius, 813, 814, 815.
Anchomenus cincticollis, 797.
 Anchorages or submerged lagoons; bot-
 tom deposits, 465, 482.
Ancylocheira decora, 794.
Ancylus rivularis, 868.
 Angel-fish, 434, 436, 700, 702.
Angelichthys ciliaris, 700.
 Angoumois Grain-moth, 779.
Anguilla, 701.
 Anise, 525, 623.
Anisolabis antennata, 828.
 maritima, 827, 871.
Anisomorpha buprestoides, 823.
Anobium pertinax, 871.
Anolis principalis, 726.
Anomalgrion hastatum, 813, 814.
Anomis erosa, 890.
Anona muricata, 638.
 reticulata, 638.
 squamata, 638.
Anopheles, 511, 745.
Anosia berenice, 764.
 plexippus, 756, 763.
 strigosa, 765.
Anous stolidus, 667.
 Ant, agricultural, 755.
 black, 755.
 garden, 754, 755.
 house, 754, 755, 889.
 jumping, 756.
 pavement, 754, 755.
 white, 739, 817, 894.
Anthomyia ceparum, 742.
 lepida, 742.
Anthrenus serophulariæ, 795.
 varius, 795.
 verbasci, 795.
Anticarsia, 783.
 Ant-lion, 783.
Anyphæna velox, 832.
Anyphæna Verrilli, 832.

- Aphaniptera, 744.
 Aphids, 802.
 Aphis brassicæ, 802.
 Wolf, 796.
 Aphodius fimetarius, 792.
 ruricola, 792.
 Apis mellifica, 750.
 Apparition of ghostly ships, 614.
 Apple, 639.
 Rose, 640.
 Sugar, 638.
 Apricot, 575, 639, 640.
 Aqua-vitæ, 597.
 Arachnida, 829.
 Arachnids, introduction of, 829.
 Aræocerus fasciculatus, 786.
 Aranæina, 829.
 Araucarian pines, 626.
 Ardea candidissima, 680.
 egretta, 680.
 herodias, 680.
 Areas of the different islands, 465.
 Areca catechu, 652.
 Arenaria alsinoides, 576.
 Argonauta, 905.
 Argynnis paphia, 870, 871.
 Argyrodes nephilæ, 832.
 Argyropeira hortorum, 832, 837, 838.
 Aristolochia trilobata, 661.
 Armadillidium vulgare, 844.
 Army-worm, American, 772, 896, 956.
 Arrow-root, 448, 531, 624.
 amount exported, 530, 531.
 Arsenic Plant, 657.
 Artichoke, English, 623.
 Artocarpus incisa, 642.
 integrifolia, 642.
 Arvicola alliarius, 869.
 gregaria, 869.
 socialis, 869.
 Ascension Island, early trade at, 560.
 Asclepias Butterfly, 756, 763.
 curassavica, 627.
 Asecyrum crux-andrææ, 652.
 hypericoides, 652.
 Ash, West Indian, 653.
 Ashmead, W. H., 753, 889.
 Asilus, 745.
 Asimina triloba, 761.
 Aspidiotus aurantii, 810, 811.
 Aspidiotus ficus, 893.
 hederae, 893.
 Maskelli, 811.
 Nerii, 810, 893.
 perniciosus, 804, 811.
 Aspidium aculeatum, 575.
 coriaceum, 578.
 Asplenium Laffanianum, 574, 575.
 A. dentatum, 575.
 A. rhyzophyllum, 575.
 Asterias tenuispina, 909.
 Asterolecanium bambusæ, 893.
 Astragalinus tristis, 724.
 Astrocaryum aureum, 651.
 Astrologers, 614, 619.
 Atalapha cinerea, 718.
 Atriplex cristata, 585.
 Atropinæ, 817.
 Atropos divinatoria, 819.
 Attagenus piceus, 796.
 Audubon's Shearwater, 456, 674.
 Angochlora, 752.
 Aulacaspis elegans, 893.
 Aulacostethus simulans, 800.
 Auricula midæ, 868.
 Australian Lady-bugs, 805, 893.
 Autographa ou, 910.
 rogationis, 889, 891, 905.
 Avicenna nitida, 585, 622.
 Avocado Pear, 425, 637.
 Pear, scale-insects on, 804, 808, 893.
 Ayres, 663.
 Baccharis glomeruliflora, 583.
 heterophylla, 583.
 Bahama Ground-dove, 722, 888.
 Bahamas, Birds of, 679.
 Bailey's Bay, 435.
 Bay Island, 506.
 Balæna cisarectica, 688.
 glacialis, 688.
 Balanoptera physalus, 688.
 Bald-cootes, 663.
 Balsam of Peru Tree, 646.
 Bamboo, 427, 651.
 scale-insect, 893.
 Bambusa vulgaris, 651.
 Banana, 425, 525, 627.
 Dwarf, 628.
 Old Bermuda, 428.

- Banana, Thumb, 628.
 Banasa euchlora, 798.
 Bangs, Outram, and Bradlee, Thos. S.,
 on Bermuda birds, 725.
 Banks, Nathan, 739, 809, 817, 830, 832,
 833, 840, 841, 842, 892, 894.
 Barbadoes Gooseberry, 640.
 Juniper, 600.
 Pride, 653.
 Barke, 620.
 Bark-lice, 802, 803.
 Bartram, John T., 674, 678, 717, 738.
 John T., lists of shells, 730.
 Basil, 623.
 Basislarchia archippus, 764.
 Baskets, exported, 521.
 Bassett, Sarah, burned at stake, 885.
 Bastard Cedar, 644.
 Bat, gray, 718.
 hoary, 718.
 silver-haired, 718.
 vampyre, 867.
 Batatas edulis, 660.
 Bathyphantes, 836.
 Batts (bats), 663.
 Bauhinia parviflora, 645.
 racemosa=parviflora, 645.
 porrecta, 654.
 racemosa, 645.
 VahlII, 645.
 Bay Bean, 580.
 Bayberry, 579.
 Bay Lavender (*Tournefortia*), 476.
 Bayley, John, 431.
 Susana, ducked, 431.
 Beaches, 435, 476.
 Beans, 545, 623.
 Bean Tree, 646.
 Bean-weevil, 737, 788.
 Bed-bug, 737, 798.
 Beddard, Frank H., 847.
 Bedellia minor, 781.
 Beby or bibby, 424, 595, 596, 597.
 Beef, export of, 521.
 Bee, honey, 750.
 Bee-moth, 779.
 Beet, 530, 623.
 Beet Army-worm, 773, 896.
 Beetle, bacon, 793.
 bread, 791, 793.
 Beetle, capricorn, 790.
 carpet, 795.
 cigarette, 791, 793.
 click, 794.
 drug-store, 793.
 dung, 792.
 fire, 793.
 flea, 788, 789.
 flour, 787, 788.
 ground, 797.
 ham, 793.
 hide, 792.
 lamellicorn, 790.
 larder, 795.
 leaf, 788.
 long-horned, 790.
 meal, 787.
 museum, 795.
 rove, 796.
 skin, 792.
 skipping or snapping, 794.
 spider, 792.
 tapestry, 795.
 tiger, 797.
 tobacco, 793.
 water, 796.
 Beetles, 784.
 Beets, exported, 530.
 Bell, Gov., Proclamation by, 631.
 Bella-moth, 769.
 Benets I., 465.
 Ben-oil Tree, 643.
 Berkeley, Bishop George, 635, 810, 851.
 Bermuda, Bibliography, 849.
 birds in Amer. Jour. Sci, 722, 725.
 birds in Auk, 722, literature of, 725.
 Cedar, its history and uses, 599.
 climate, 494, 498, 499-503, 508, 509.
 Company, 449-464, 536, 545, 546,
 548, 551, 556-570, 597, 598, 600,
 601, 604-609, 613, 633, 641, 642.
 discovery and early history, 533.
 distances from American coasts,
 464.
 forms and extent of the islands and
 reefs, 465.
 general description of the scenery,
 climate, harbors, waters, etc., 416.
 geographical position, 464.
 health and diseases, 495, 510, 517.

- Bermuda, Hundred, 569.
 latitude and longitude, 464.
 Lizard, 451, 697, 889.
 Lobster, 705.
 maps, 480.
 Palmetto, endemic, 572, 574.
 Palmetto, its history and uses, 593.
 population, former, 568-570.
 population, present, 571.
 reefs and flats, 483.
 seal, 534.
 slavery, 560.
 soil, its origin and composition, 490, 492.
 squalls or gales, 497.
 tables, comparative, of temperature and wind, 508.
 temperature, 494, 495, 498, 499, 500, 502, 506, 508, 509.
 tides and currents, 489.
 Bermudes or Bermudez, Juan de, 418, 533, 612.
 Bernard, Governor John, death of, 515.
 Bibby, see Beeby, 595.
 Bibionidæ, 740.
 Bibliography, 725, 849.
 Bickmore, A. S., 823.
 Bird-lice, 819, 820.
 Bird-mite, 841, 842.
 Bird pepper, 655.
 Birds, Bermuda, in Amer. Journ. Sci., 722, 725.
 Bermuda, Godet on, 869.
 Bermuda, lists of, 725.
 Governor Butler's account, 665.
 exterminated, 666-682.
 introduced, 662.
 native, breeding, 661, 662.
 original abundance of, 661.
 protective laws, 673, 680, 681, 886.
 singing, 429.
 tameness of, 429.
 Bishop, Geo. A., 739, 744, 788, 789, 799, 802, 804, 807, 808, 811, 886, 891, 892, 893.
 Bitters (bitterns), 662.
 Bivalves : scallops, oysters, etc., 709.
 Black Berry (*Scevola*), 476, 583.
 Black-beetle, 825.
 Black Cricket, 822, 823.
 Black Mangrove, 585, 622.
 Mulberry, 625.
 Scale-insect, 806, 807.
 Blackjack, 443, 622.
 Black Moll, sold, 562.
 made executioner, 562.
 Blapstinus metallicus, 787.
 Blasphemy, trials for, 877.
 Blatta occidentalis, 871.
 orientalis, 871.
 Blattidæ, 823.
 Blighia sapida, 637.
 Blockade-running, 444.
 Blolly, 575.
 Blow-fly, 740.
 Bluebird, 429, 662, 888.
 louse of, 820.
 Blue-bottle fly, 740.
 Blue Cut, 488.
 Blue-eyed Grass, 572, 574.
 Blue Oldwife, 434.
 Blue-tailed lizard, 726.
 Boasting-bird I. [Boatswain-bird], 680.
 Boatswain Bird, 680, 888.
 Boaz Island, 465, 466.
 rare plants on, 576.
 Bobwhite, 429, 721.
 Bodianus fulvus, 909.
 Boers on Tuckers I., 470.
 Boilers, 486.
 Bois immortelle, 646.
 Bollman, C. H., 843.
 Bombax ceiba, 643.
 Bomb-lances, 687.
 Bombycid moths, 739.
 Bonaventura, wreck of, 534, 611, 629.
 Bond, Rev. Sampson, 565, 613.
 Bonduc-seeds, 580.
 Bonetas, 700.
 Book-louse, 819.
 Borrichia arborescens, 582.
 frutescens, 582.
 Bottom deposits, 482.
 Botys adipaloides, 782.
 hyalinatalis, 776.
 lucernalis, 776.
 marginalis, 776.
 Bougainvillæa glabra, 661.
 spectabilis, 661.
 Bounty paid on crows, 680, 682, 887, 888.

- Boussingaultia baselloides, 661.
 Bow-head, 688.
 Box, 653.
 Box Briar, 578, 582.
 Bush, 575.
 Boyle, Cavendish, on rainfall, 867.
 Boys, sold to the highest bidders, 567.
 Brackish ponds, 466.
 Brain corals, 484.
 Brake, or bracken, 467.
 Brangman, Capt., 462.
 Brass Tablets, 611, 615.
 Brassen Valley, 617.
 Bread Beetle, 793.
 Bread Fruit, 642.
 Bread-root, American, 624.
 Breames, 700.
 Bream Shoals, 489.
 Bridewell prisoners imported, 513, 601.
 Bright-eyes, 782.
 British Medical Journal, 511.
 Broad Scale-insect, 807.
 Broom, 575, 580.
 Brothers Islands, 456, 465.
 Brothers Islands burned for rats, 601.
 Brown, Governor, 685.
 Brown Spider, 833.
 Bruchus Chinensis, 786, 788.
 obtectus, 788.
 pisi, 788.
 pisorum, 785, 788.
 Bruere, Governor, 456.
 Bryant, Dr. Henry, 679.
 Bryophyllum calycinum, 432, 627.
 Bubonic plague, early epidemics of,
 512, 513.
 Buccaneers and pirates, 533, 633.
 Buccinum lunatum, 868.
 reticulation, 868.
 undatum, 868.
 Buck-eye Butterfly, 762.
 Buckley, Lieut., 561.
 Buddleja Americana, 655.
 Madagascarensis, 655.
 Buffalo Bug, 795.
 Bufo agua, 726.
 Bugs, 798.
 Leaf, 798, 799.
 Plant, 799.
 Stilt, 799.
 Buildings Bay, 540, 541, 542.
 Bulimus lubricus, 868.
 Bulletin U. S. Nat. Museum, No. 25,
 725.
 Bumble-bees, unknown, 739.
 Bunnion, John, indictment, 631.
 Bunting, 662.
 Buprestids, 794.
 Buprestis decora, 794.
 Buried cottage in sand dunes, 474.
 treasures, 449, 610.
 treasures on Cooper's Island, tra-
 ditions of, 610, 615, 617-619.
 treasures on Ireland Island, 610-
 616.
 Burning of islands to kill wood-rats,
 552, 601.
 Burnt Point, 601.
 Burr-bark, 575.
 Bush, 575, 577.
 Grass, 586.
 Busck, Aug., 781.
 Butler, A. G., 781.
 Butler, Gov. Nathaniel. See Gov. Butler.
 History of the Bermudae, author-
 ship of, 552.
 quotations from, 447, 448, 451, 452,
 453, 460, 513, 514, 517, 520, 525,
 540, 546, 547, 552, 567, 568, 588,
 598, 615, 618, 636, 670, 671, 678,
 679, 701, 712, 720, 737.
 on native insects, 736, 737, 784.
 Butterflies, 756.
 assembling of, 764.
 imitative colors of, 764.
 migrations of, 756, 757, 764.
 Butterfly, Asclepias, 763, 764.
 Buck-eye, 762.
 Cabbage, 759.
 Citron, 758, 759.
 Cresphontes, 759.
 Elm, 761.
 Milk-weed, 763.
 Monarch, 763.
 Musk, 762.
 Nettle, 761.
 Orange-tree, 759.
 Peacock, 762.
 Pearly-eye, 766.
 Queen, 764, 765.

- Butterfly, Red Admiral, 761.
 Sulphur, 757, 758, 759.
 Thistle, 760.
 Viceroy, 764.
 Button-weed, 576.
 Button-wood Tree, 581, 620.

 Cabally (cavally), 700.
 Cabbage Aphis, 802.
 Beetle, 785.
 Palm, 595.
 Plant-louse, 802.
 Cacao-tree, 531.
 Caca-roche [Cockroach], 737.
 Cachelot, 689.
 Cactus, 432.
 Caddis-flies, 782.
 Cæsalpinia bonducella, 575, 580, 896.
 pulcherrima, 653.
 Cahow, 442, 534, 661, 668-677.
 Cajanus indicus, 653.
 Cakile æqualis, 579.
 Calabash tree, 440, 647.
 tree, Moore's description, 440.
 Calandra granaria, 784.
 oryzae, 785.
 palmarum, 651.
 Callicarpa ferruginea, 576, 656.
 Callidryas eubule, 758, 759.
 Calliphora vomitoria, 740.
 Calopyllum calaba, 652.
 Calotermes castaneus, 817, 894.
 Camberwell Beauty, 761.
 Camelo, Ferdinando, page x, Introduce.
 Canavalia obtusifolia, 580.
 Cancer pagurus, 868.
 Candelabra-flower, 627.
 Canna edulis, 525.
 Cape Gooseberry, 641.
 Whale=Biscay Right Whale, 688.
 Capricorn-beetles, 790.
 Caprification of figs, 632.
 Capsicum annuum, 655.
 baccatum, 655.
 frutescens, 655.
 Capsids, 799.
 Carabids, 797.
 Cardinal-bird, 428, 662-663.
 Cardiospermum halicacabum, 575.
 Cardisoma Guanhumi, 449, 676, 707.

 Carduelis carduelis, 723.
 Caretta imbricata, 694.
 squamata, 694.
 Carex Bermudiana, 574, 576.
 Carica papaya, 629.
 Carolina Grasshopper, 821.
 parroquets, 665.
 Carpet Beetles, 795.
 Carrots, 532, 623.
 Carter, Christopher, 454, 517, 518, 544,
 545, 546, 617, 618.
 Cassava, 524, 525, 624, 656.
 Cassia bacillaris, 645.
 bicapsularis, 659.
 fistula, 645.
 glaucæ, 653.
 Cassis rufa, 868.
 Castle Harbor, 418, 442, 448, 505, 674-
 676, 678, 688.
 Island, 441, 450-465, 615-630.
 Castor Oil, manufacture of, 523.
 oil plant, 523, 625.
 Casuarina equisetifolia, 649.
 Catalineta, 504.
 Catbird, 429, 589, 662, 663, 869, 888.
 feeds on poison ivy seeds, 589.
 Cat Flea, 749.
 Cathedral Rocks, 427, 473.
 Catherine Point, 484.
 Catholics, banished, 569, 570.
 deported to Barbadoes, 1672, 570.
 Catopsila eubule, 759.
 Cat-shark, 523.
 Cattle and other animals, 719.
 Caudell, A. N., 827.
 Causeway, 441, 442.
 destruction by hurricane, 442.
 Cavallies, 701.
 Cavallo, 702.
 Caverns and Grottoes, 438, 441, 448,
 470, 471.
 Caves: Joyce's, Paynter's, Chalk Church,
 Cooper's, Hall's, Basset's, 471.
 Peniston's, 438, 471.
 Walsingham, 441, 470.
 Caystrell (Kestrel), 665.
 Cedar Avenue, 423.
 Barbadoes, 600.
 Bermuda, found in Jamaica, 600.
 berries, eaten by settlers, 600.

- Cedar berry-bug, 798.
 logs of, five feet in diameter, 607.
 lumber, early exported, 421, 518.
 lumber used for boats, vessels,
 chests, etc., 600-608.
 planks 30 and 32 in. wide, 421, 607.
 red, American, 421, 600.
 ships, 608.
- Cedars, age of, at the church in Pem-
 broke, 607.
 at Devonshire church, 607.
 early destruction of, 420, 421, 593,
 599-608.
 exportation prohibited, 421, 602-606.
 large, on Coopers I., 619.
 on St. Davids I., 601.
 laws to protect, 602-606.
 native, 421, 599.
 timber, early shipment of, 421, 600.
 white, 647.
- Celery, 532.
- Celtis occidentalis*, 575.
- Cenchrus tribuloides*, 586.
- Cenobita diogenes*, 464, 708.
- Centipedes, 842.
- Centrurus gracilis*, 894, 895.
- Century-plant, 433, 657.
- Cerambycids, 790.
- Ceratitis capitata*, 743.
citriperda, 743.
- Ceratonía siliqua*, 645.
- Cermatia* forceps, 843.
- Ceroplastes Floridensis*, 806, 808, 893.
- Chætopsis ænea*, 744.
- Chafers, 790.
- Chaff Scale, 811.
- Chalk, 482.
- Challenger, ship, 474.
 expedition, Botany of, 593.
- Chalybeon cœruleum, 753, 754.
- Chama, 710.
- Change from wood to stone dwellings,
 608.
- Changes in climate, 492.
 in Flora and Fauna due to man, 532.
- Channels or Cuts through the Reefs,
 486.
 Blue Cut, 488.
 Castle Harbor, 489.
 Chub Cut, 488.
- Channels, Hog-fish Cut, 487, 489.
 Main Ship-channel, 481, 487.
 Mills-breaker Cut, 487.
 North Rocks, 487.
 St. Georges, 487, 489.
 Three-hills shoal, 488.
- Character and Origin of Original Flora,
 571.
 of the Original Avifauna, 661.
- Chard, Edward, 545.
- Charles Fort, ruins of, 463.
- Charles Island, 441, 450, 465, 675.
- Chart of the Bermudas, A. G. Findlay,
 489.
- Chasm, 472.
- Cheese-maggot, 742.
- Cheese-skipper, 742.
- Chelonia mydas*, 692.
virgata, 694.
viridis, 692.
- Chemical Analyses of Bermuda Soils,
 492.
- Cherry, Surinam, 640.
- Chests or boxes of cedar, 518, 602.
- Chick of Village, 888.
- Chigoe (see jigger), 749.
- Children of poor debtors sold to pay
 debts, 567.
- Chillies, 655.
- Chiococca racemosa*, 575.
- Chionaspis citri*, 809, 810.
- Chirurgion, 512.
- Chiton marmoreus*, 909.
- Chittenden, F. H., 773, 774, 786.
- Chlænogramma jasminarum*, 768.
- Chlorophora tinctoria*, 642.
- Choerocampa tersa*, 767, 782, 896.
- Chondrus crispus*, food of sea-turtles,
 693.
- Christian Corn, 525.
- Christmas Bush, 659.
- Chrysobothris impressa*, 786, 794.
- Chrysomelids, 788.
- Chrysomphalus ficus*, 893.
smilacis, 893.
- Chrysopa rufilabris*, 782.
- Chub, 704.
 Cut, 488.
 Heads, 485.
- Cicada Bermudiana*, 736, 737, 798.

- Cicada tibicen*, 736.
Cicadula, 801.
Cicca disticha, 649.
Cicendela tortuosa, 797.
 Cigar plant, 627.
Cigarette-beetle, 791, 793.
Cimex lectularius, 798.
Citharexylum quadrangulare, 648.
 Citron tree, 636.
Citrus anrantium, 634.
 var. *bigaradia*, 636.
 var. *spinosissima*, 636.
 decumana, 636.
 dec., var. *buxifolia*, 636.
 dec., var. *racemosa*, 636.
 medica, 636.
 medica, var. *limonum* Risso, 634.
 nobilis, 634.
 Clam, Spanish, 710.
 Clarence Cove, 423.
Clausena excavata, 653.
Clausila papillaris, 868.
Clematis flammula, 658.
 Japan, 658.
 Japonica, 658.
 Sweet, 658.
Cleome speciosa, 627.
Clerodendron aculeatum, 656.
 capitatum, 656.
 Whitfieldi, 656.
 Click-beetles, 794.
 Cliff-crab, 506, 909.
 Climate of Bermuda, 494.
 Drouths and Famines, 503-592.
 Meteorological Tables, 499.
 Rainfall; Hail; Thunder-storms;
 Fogs; Moisture, 495.
 Temperature; Frost, Ice, Snow, 498.
 Temperature of the Sea, 503.
 Winds, Hurricanes, Gales, 496.
Clitoria ternatea, 659.
 Clothes-moth, common, 780.
 tube-dwelling, 781.
 Cloth shelters for tobacco, 494.
Clubiona, 833.
 Club-moss, Sea-side, 587.
 Coccids, 802, 892.
Coccinella, 796, 870.
Coccinellids, 796, 805, 893.
Coccoloba uvifera, 573, 585.
Cockroach, American, 737, 823, 824.
 Australasian, 825, 871.
 Madeira, 826.
 Oriental, 825.
 Surinam, 825.
 wingless, 827.
Cockroach-Ichneumon, 754, 755, 824.
 Cockroaches, early injurious, 737.
 Cocoa-nut Palm, 422, 424, 642.
Cocos nucifera, 651.
Codakia tigrina, 710.
Cœcilioides acicula, 732.
Cœlidea flaviceps, 800.
 olitoria, 800.
Coffea Arabica, 641.
 Coffee-bean Weevil, 786.
 Coffee Tree, 441, 641.
 Coffee Tree, Kentucky, 626.
 Cohowe (see Cahow), 861.
Coleoptera, 784.
 Cole, George Watson, 849, 850, 852, 873.
 Susan, trial of, 885.
Colias philodice, 758.
Colinus Virginianus, 721.
Columbigallina passerina Bahamensis,
 722.
 Bermudiana, 722.
Colocasia esculenta, 525, 624.
 Colors of Sea, 415, 429.
 of Spiders, 833.
Commelina Owlet Moth, 774.
 Commission of Gov. Moore, 517.
 of Gov. Tucker, 551, 623.
 Comparative Tables of Temperature
 and Wind, 1900, 1901, 508.
 Comstock, J. H., 803, 804.
 Conechs, 708.
 Coney (fish), 909.
 Coney, Governor, 462.
 Island, 465, 468, 469, 470.
Conocarpus erectus, 581, 620.
Conocephalus dissimilis, 736.
 Conspiracy of slaves in 1661, 564, 866.
 Contraband tobacco, 519.
Conurus Carolinensis, 665.
 Convict hulks, yellow fever on, 865.
Convolvulus Jamaicensis, 660.
 Cony fish, 702.
 Cooke, C. M. Jr., 414.
Cookia punctata, 653.

- Cooper's Island, 441, 448, 454, 465, 472.
 ambergris on, 546, 617, 618.
 buried treasures on, 517, 610, 616, 618, 619.
 Cahow on, 668, 671, 672, 673, 675, 676.
 cross on, 619.
 fort on, 454, 455, 675.
 royal lease of, 546, 617, 618.
 Yellow-wood tree on, 611, 616, 618, 619.
- Coquillett, D. W., 739, 749, 865.
- Coral-bean Tree, 646.
- Corallines, 486.
- Coral reefs, 483.
- Corals, 438, 484, 485, 505.
 colors of, 505.
 death of, in 1891, 505.
 Godet on, 868.
- Coral Plant, 657.
- Coriander seeds, 525.
- Corizus hyalinus, 799.
- Cormorants, 663.
- Corn or Maize, 527, 623.
 amount raised in early years large, 527.
 Christian, 504.
 damaged by weevils, 528.
 exported, 528.
 laws regulating price of, 555.
 stored in magazines and forts, 527.
- Corn-weevil, 528, 784.
- Coroner's inquest 1621, 550.
- Corvus Americanus, 665, 681.
 ossifraga, 665.
- Cotton trees planted, 625.
- Cotton-wood, 626.
- Cottony Cushion-scale, 804.
- Court of Guard, 497.
- Cow-fish, 504.
- Cowry, spotted, 909.
- Cow-pea Weevil, 786, 788.
- Crab-grass, 586.
- Crab, land, 706.
 Land-hermit, 464, 708.
- Crabs. useful, might be introduced, 749.
- Crambus, 757.
 laqueatellus, 781.
- Crane, 680, 888.
- Crane-flies, 748.
- Crape Myrtle, 654.
- Craticheumon, sp., 889.
- Crawl Point, salt made at, 520.
- Creophilus villosus, 796.
- Crescentia cujete, 647.
- Crevises, 708.
- Cricket, black, 822.
- Crimes, Punishments for, 874-885.
- Criminals sent out as laborers, 568.
- Cross, ancient, nailed to tree on Cross Island, 612, 618.
 ancient, on Cooper's I., 619.
 Island, 612, 613, 616, 618.
 on Spanish Rock, x, 615.
 on St. George's I., 543, 611.
- Croton maritimus, 586.
- Crow, American, 662, 665, 680, 681, 888.
 fish, 662, 665, 681.
- Crow Lane, palms at, 651.
- Crustacea, Godet on, 868.
- Cucumber, 623, 640.
- Cucumber-moth, 776.
- Culex, 511.
- Culex fatigans, 746.
 pungens, 746.
- Cultivation, of castor-oil plant, 523.
 of tobacco, abandoned after 1707, 559.
 of tobacco, history of, 555-559.
- Cummin, 623.
- Cunnyfish, 701.
- Cupania paniculata = C. fulva, 644.
- Curassow, Crested, 720.
- Currie, R. P., 817.
- Custard Apple, 638.
- Cuts, for roads, 431.
 through reefs. See channels.
- Cuttlefish, 701.
- Cut-worms, 769, 770.
 act against, in 1623, 737.
- Cut-worm Moths, 769, 770.
- Cycad, 433, 435, 531, 650, 807, 893.
- Cycas revoluta, 531, 650, 807.
- Cyclonic hurricanes, 496.
- Cyclosa caudata, 832, 837.
 conica, 837.
- Cydniids, 800.
- Cydonia vulgaris, 639.
- Cylindrogryllus, 822.
- Cypræa exanthema, 909.

- Cypress Vine, 660.
- Dactylopius adonidum, 806.
 citri, 806.
 destructor, 806.
 sp., on pine-apple, etc., 892.
- Dahl, Dr. Fr., 749, 752, 755, 786, 796, 797, 800, 822, 833, 845.
- Dairy-fly, 742.
- Dalzell, Dr., 516.
- Danais archippus, 763.
 berenice, 764.
 plexippus, 763.
- Daniel's Island, 465.
- Dark arts, 614.
- Darrell, Hon. J. H., 607.
- Darrell, Richard, 430.
- Date Palm, 424, 642.
- David's Island (see St. Davids), 617, 619.
 Root, 575.
- Deane, Paul, execution of, 447.
- Death of Admiral Somers, 544.
 corals in 1901, 505.
 fishes in 1901, 503-507.
 Gov. Bernard, 515.
 Gov. Tucker, 551, 623.
 Norwood, Richard, 535.
 Octopus, 505.
- Deaths from Yellow-fever in Havana,
 Table of, 748.
- Debis portlandia, 766.
- Debtors children, sold to pay debts, 567.
- Decrease of certain Fishes and Shell-fish, 698-710.
 of sea turtles, 692-697.
 of whales, 682-692.
- Deforesting, effects of, 420, 421, 477, 478, 548, 593, 598, 602.
- Deiopeia bella, 769.
- Delaware, Lord, 544.
- Demerara Almond, 647.
- Demons, 615.
- Deposition of Capt. Samuel Brangman, 616.
 of John Hurt, 614, 619.
 of John Keeling, 615.
 Joseph Ming, 617, 618.
 Wm. Seymour, 611.
 Rich. Stafford, 611.
 Jonathan Stoakes, 611.
- Deputy Governors, 1615, 551.
- Dermestes lardarius, 795.
- Destitution in clothing, 557.
- Destructive effects of drouths, 592.
 effects of insects, 591.
 of snails and slugs, 591.
 effects of Wild Hogs (before 1612), 589.
 effects of wood rats, 590.
- Deutzia, 654.
- Devil Fish or Octopus, 707, 909.
- Devils Hole, 436, 468.
- Devills Ilands, 419, 533.
- Devonshire church, 607.
 parish, 727.
 redoubt, 450, 452, 453, 457, 458.
 swamp, 467.
- Diaperis affinis, 787.
- Diaphania hyalinata, 776, 891, 896.
 nitidalis, 776.
- Diaprepes, 785.
- Dichondra repens, 660.
- Dickenson, Francis, 616.
- Dickinson, Capt., 616.
 Col., 672.
- Dicranomyia distans, 748.
- Dictionary of Birds, 674.
- Digger-wasp, 752.
- Dilophus, 749.
- Diodon hystris, 504.
- Dione vanillæ, 765.
- Dioscorea, 624.
 lutea, 525.
- Diospyros Virginiana, 641.
- Diptera, 739.
- Direction of wind; number of times observed, 509.
- Discovery, 532.
- Discovery and Early History; Historical Shipwrecks, 568.
- Disease of Lily, 426, 531, 860.
 Onion, 530, 812, 859.
- Dissosteira Carolina, 821.
- Dobson, on bats, 867.
- Docophorus communis, 820.
 incisus, 820.
- Dodonæa angustifolia, 575.
 viscosa, 575, 580.
- Dog-bush, 583.
- Dog-flea, 749.

- Dogge-fish, 700.
 Dogwood, 575, 580.
 Doncella, 434.
 Dragon-flies, 812.
 Dragon-fly, blue and green, 814.
 crimson, 813, 816.
 hammer-headed, 813.
 red, 816.
 Drop-seed Grass, 587.
 Drosophila ampelophila, 742.
 Drouths, 495, 503, 592.
 Drouths, destructive effects of, 503, 592.
 Drouths and Famines, 503, 592.
 Drug-store Beetle, 793.
 Drummer, 826.
 Drummond-Hay, Col. H. M., 725.
 Drunkenness in early times, 550, 592, 597.
 Dry-dock, floating, 420.
 new, 420.
 Ducking, punishment by, 431.
 Ducking-stool, 431.
 Dung Beetles, 790, 792.
 Duranta Plumieri, 656.
 Dutchman's Pipe, 661.
 Duty, early, on tobacco, 558.
 Dyar, H. G., 739, 766, 771, 774, 775, 776, 778, 781, 783, 889, 890, 891.
 Dysdera crocata, 831, 834.
 Dytiscids, 796.

 Early History, 532-568.
 Earthquakes, 510.
 Earwig, black sea-side, 827.
 European, 871.
 great sea-side, 827.
 Ear Wort, 581.
 Easter Lily, 426, 531.
 bulbs exported, 531.
 disease of, 426, 531, 840, 860.
 Ebony, Black, 647.
 Eddo, 525.
 Edible plants, original scarcity of, 573.
 Edwin, ship, 549, 624.
 Eeles, 701.
 Eel-grass, 586, 693.
 Effects of deforesting, 593.
 of drouths, 592.
 of injurious insects, 591.
 of nails and slugs, 591.

 Effects of Sea-spray and foam, 579.
 of wild hogs, 589.
 of wood-rats, 1614-1618, 590.
 Egg-birds, 442, 661, 666.
 or Terns, early extermination, 666.
 Egg-Plant, 641.
 Eisenia foetida, 846.
 Elæagnus, 579, 626, 896.
 Elæodendron xylocarpum, 575, 620.
 Elaters, 794.
 Elbow Bay, 427, 485.
 Elder, 654.
 Eli, William, 488.
 Elies Bay, 419, 427.
 Harbor, 487, 488.
 Elisabeth, the ship, 548.
 and Annie, the ship, 561.
 Elizabeth Island, 465.
 Elliott, Governor, 638.
 Elm Butterfly, 761.
 Emancipation of slaves, 1834, 570.
 Emerton, J. H., 837.
 Emigration to Eleutheria Island, 568.
 Jamaica, 569.
 New Providence, 469.
 Virginia, 569.
 West Indies, 569.
 Emmet, Thomas, 435.
 Emulsion, kerosene, preparation and use, 635, 803.
 Enchytræus marinus, 846.
 Endemic fever, 516.
 plants, 573.
 English artichoke, 623.
 goldfinch, 429, 723, 887.
 pheasant and partridge, 721.
 sparrow, 429, 722, 887.
 wheat, 525.
 Ennea bicolor, 732.
 Enodia portlandia, 766.
 Entedon Hagenowi, 754.
 Epeira gracilipes, 872.
 labyrinthea, 832, 838.
 Ephemerids, absent, 739.
 Ephestia cahiritella, 778, 779.
 cautella, 902.
 Kuehniella, 779.
 Epicærus imbricatus, 785.
 Epidemics, historical, 510, 515, 865.
 of feagues, 552-554.

- Epidemics of jail fever, 516.
 of plagues, 512, 513, 514, 515.
 of small pox, 516.
 of typhoid fever, 516, 517.
 of yellow fever, 511, 512, 865, 868.
Epinephelus striatus, 504, 704.
Epitrix parvula, 789, 790.
Epuræa luteola, 796.
Eques lanceolatus, 504.
Equisetum Bogotense, 578.
Eretmochelys imbricata, 694.
Erigeron Darrellianus, 574.
Eriobotrya Japonica, 639.
Eriococcus, 805.
Eriodendron anfractuosum, 643.
Eristalis æneus=sincerus, 749.
Erythrina, 609.
 coraliodendron, 646.
 speciosa, 646.
 velutina, 646.
 Essays on spiral Snails, 731.
Eucalyptus, 625.
Eucaris-mite, 840.
Eudiophtis hyalinata, 776.
 nitidalis, 776.
Eudrilus Eugeniæ, 846.
Eugenia jambos, 640.
 monticola=*E. axillaris*, 575.
 uniflora, 640.
 Eugenie, Empress, residence of, 427.
Eumeces longirostris, 697.
Enonymus Japonicus, 653.
Euphorbia buxifolia, 586.
 candelabrum, 657.
Eurema enterpe=lisa, 756, 757, 901.
 European Black Ant, 755.
 Goldfinch, 723.
 Snail, 733.
 Sparrow, 722.
 Starling, 724.
 Tree-sparrow, 723.
 Wheat-ear, 724.
Eurymus philodice, 757, 758.
Eutichurus insulanus, 832.
Euvanessa antiopa, 761.
Evania appendigaster, 754, 824.
 lævigata, 754.
 Executioners, criminals appointed for, 562, 563.
Exophthalmus, 797.
 Exportation of salt from Turk's Island, 518, 520, 560.
 Exports, 517, 518, 521, 528, 529, 530, 531.
 tables of, 530, 532.
 value in 1679, 521.
 Extermination or Partial Extermination of Native Birds, 661.
 Egg-birds or Terns, 666.
 Cahow; its History; Original Abundance, 668.
 Pimlico or Audubon's Shearwater, 677.
 Tropic Bird; Long-tail or Boatswain Bird, 679.
 Herons and Egrets, 680.
 Crow, American, 665, 681.
 Whale, Hump-back, figure, 682.
 Whale, Fin-back, figures, 688.
 Cape Whale; Black Whale or Biscay Right-whale, figure, 688.
 Sperm Whale; Spermaceti Whale, or Cachalot, figure, 689.
 Breeding Sea Turtles; the Lizard, 690.
 Green Turtle, figure, 692.
 Hawksbill; Caret; Tortoise-shell Turtle, figure, 694.
 Loggerhead, figure, 695.
 Leather-back; Trunk Turtle; Leather Turtle, figure, 697.
 Bermuda Lizard, figure, 697.
 Fallen Caverns and Natural fish ponds, 436, 441, 468.
 Famines of the early settlers, 548, 549, 552, 553, 671, 672.
 Farfauleons, 665.
 Fasting and prayer for epidemics, 512, 513, 515.
 Fatal Famine of 1614-15; the "feauges," 552, 554.
 Faulcons, 665.
 Feauges, 552, 554.
 Felgate, Capt., 461.
Feltia annexa, 770, 771.
 malefida, 769, 772.
 Fern, Maiden-hair, 432.
 Ferns, 432, 467, 574, 575.
 Fertilizers, artificial, 491, 492.

- Ficus carica*, 630.
 elastica, 648.
 Fiddle-wood tree, 438, 625, 648.
 Figg-drink, 631.
 Figgis (figs), 624.
 Fig-moth, 779.
 Fig, Smyrna, 632.
 Scale, 893.
 tree, 630, 631.
 trees early planted for hedges, 624, 630, 631.
 trees, wild, 632.
 Figs, caprification of, 632.
 early used for fattening hogs, 577, 631.
 early laws concerning, 577, 631.
Filaria Bancrofti, 746.
 immitis, 746.
 carried by mosquito, 746.
Filariasis, due to mosquito bites, 746.
Filistata hibernalis, 832, 833, 836.
 Fin-back Whale, 688.
 Findlay, A. G., quoted, 487.
 Chart of Bermuda, 489.
 description of channels, 487.
 description of storms, 497.
 Finger-coral, 484.
Fiorinia Fiorinæ, 893.
 Fire-drakes, 614, 619.
 Fire-beetles, 793.
 Fire-flies, 793.
 Fireing of islands, 601.
 to kill wood rats, 601, 714.
 Fire worm of sweet potato, 777.
 Fires, effects of, 593, 601, 603, 604.
 First colored slaves, 561.
 stone public building, 608.
 Fish-erow, 665, 681.
 exported, 518, 521.
 ponds, natural, 436, 441, 468.
 Fisher, A. K., on Bermuda birds, 725.
 Fishery, laws regulating, 704.
 Fishes, 413, 416, 436, 468, 517, 699, 703.
 abundant at first, 699-704.
 bright colored, 415, 434, 441.
 confined at Coney Island, 468.
 confined at Devil's Hole, 436.
 confined at Walsingham, 441, 468.
 confined at Wistowe, 434.
 death of in 1901, 503-507.
 Fishes, decrease of, 699, 703, 704, 705.
 historical, 700-703.
 market, 416, 700.
Flatts Village, 434, 435.
 harbor, changes in, 435.
 Flats (reefs), 465, 483, 484.
 Flax, 558, 625, 627.
 Flea, cat and dog, 749.
 human, 749.
 Flea-beetles, 789.
 Flesh-flies, 740.
 Flies, as carriers of infectious diseases, 740, 742.
 habits of, 741.
 Flora and Fauna, changes in, 532.
 Flora, Character and Origin of the original, 571.
 Endemic Plants, 573.
 Localized Plants, 574.
 Sea-side Plants, 578.
 Native Flora, Origin of, 580, 587.
Florida Gallinule, 662.
 Flour-beetles, 787, 788.
 Flour-moths, 779.
 Flower Pride, 653.
 Fluted Scale, 804.
 Flying Dutchman, 615.
 Fish, ix.
 Fly-weevil, 779.
 Fogs, 495.
 Folgate, Capt., 546, 617.
 Capt. Robert, 461, 517.
 Food of Agua Toad, 727.
 Cat-bird, 589, 888.
 Crow, 682, 889.
 Lizard, 889.
 Sparrow, etc., 888.
 Tropic-bird, 680, 731.
 Turtles, 693, 695, 696.
 Whales, 683, 687, 689.
 Wild hogs, 589, 711.
 Wood-rats, 590, 715, 717.
 Forbidden Fruit, 636.
 Forbisher, Mr. (see Furbisher), 541.
Forcinella maritima, 827.
 Forest-flies, 745, 747.
Forestiera porulosa, 575, 620.
Forficula auricularia, 871.
 Form and Extent of the Islands and Reefs, 465.

- Former abundance of Fishes, 698.
 abundance of Sea Turtles, 690.
Formica nigra, 755.
Formicariæ, 754.
 Forster, Gov. Josias, 563.
 witchcraft trials, conducted by, 878-884.
 Fort Catherine, 474, 540.
 Cunningham, 447.
 St. George, 444.
 Forts, 420.
 ancient, ruins of, 447, 448, 449, 455, 457.
Fourcroya gigantea, 657.
Fragaria Virginica, 639.
 Frangipani, 647.
 Free negroes banished, 1650, 1656, 561, 564.
 Freight rates, early, 518.
 French Cherry, 644.
 Frith, Morris A. M., Essay on Snails, 731.
 Frost very rare, 498.
 Fruit, exported, 518.
 Fruits and Fruit Trees, introduction of, 623, 624, 625, 628, 636.
 list of, 627.
 theft of, 623, 631.
Fucellia, 749.
Fulgurids, 801.
 Fumigation with hydrocyanic-acid gas, 803.
Fungæ, number of, 574.
Fungia, 868.
 Furbisher's (or Frobisher's) Building Bay, 540, 541.
 Furbisher, Mr., shipbuilder, 1609, 541, 542.
Furcraea gigantea, 657.
Furze, 653.

 Gabriell, Nicholas, trial of, 876.
 Gad-fly, 745.
 Galba, 433, 652.
 Gales, 496.
Galleria cereana, 779.
 mellonella, 779.
 Galley-worm, 843.
 Gallinule, 662.
 Gamboge Tree, False, 643.

 Game Birds: American Quail or Bob-white, 721.
 Garden, first, made by Somers, 1609, 542, 543, 623.
 Public, 886.
 Snail, 734.
 Garden and Forest, articles, 607.
 figure of cedar, 607.
 Garden-ant, 754.
Gardenia jasminoides = *G. florida*, 654.
 Gardiner, Jane, tried for witchcraft, 879.
 Gargas, W. A., 335, 747.
 Garland, ship, 496, 513.
 Garman, S., Bull. Nat. Museum, 692.
 Garrfish (Garfish), 702.
 Gastropods: Whelks; Conchs; etc., 296, 708.
 Gata, shark, 523.
 Gates' Bay, 540, 541, 543.
 Gates, Sir Thomas, 538, 541, 542, 543, 544, 611.
Gecarcinus lateralis, 449.
 Geddes, G., 763, 782.
Gelechia bosquella, 781.
 cerealleva, 779.
 General Description of Scenery, Climate, Waters, etc., 416.
 History of Virginia, 443, 458, 459, 491.
 Geographical position, 464.
Geograpsus lividus, 909.
 Geometrid larva on cedar, 746.
 Moth, green, 775.
 Moth, gray, 890.
 Ghost Moth, 871.
 Ghostly ships, apparition of, 614.
 Gibb's Hill Lighthouse, 418.
 Girdlers, 790.
 Glacial period, 589.
 Glasswort, 585.
 Glow-worms, 793, 794.
 Glyphodes jairusalis, 782.
 Goat Island, 463, 675.
 Goats and sheep destructive to trees, 591.
 early years, death of, 719.
 on St. Helena, destructive, 633.
 Godet, on birds, 869.
 on corals, 868.

Godet, on crustacea, 868.
 on insects, 870, 871.
 on mammals, 869.
 on shells, 868.
 on yellow fever, 868.
 Golden Falcon, ship, 569.
 Golden-winged Fly, 782.
 Goldfinch, American, 427, 662, 724.
 European, 427, 662, 723, 888.
 Goode, G. Brown, 414, 434, 853.
 Good-huswife [house-wife], 737.
 Gooseberry, Barbadoes, 640.
 Cape, 641.
 Gorgonia lepadifera, 868.
 placomus, 868.
 verrucosa, 868.
 Gorse, 653.
 Goshawkes [Goshawks], 663.
 Gosling, T. G., 507, 508, 736, 739.
 Gourds, 640.
 Government interrogations, in 1679, 520.
 Governor Bell, 631.
 Bernard, John, 515.
 Brown, 685.
 Bruere, 456.
 Butler, Nathaniel (see Butler, Gov. N.), 525, 540.
 on ambergrice, 517, 551, 557.
 author of history of Bermuda, 552.
 on birds, 662, 665, 670, 673, 674.
 on building forts, 448, 449-460.
 on burning cedars, 601.
 on Cahow, 670, 691.
 on deforesting, 593, 598.
 on domestic animals, 719.
 on drunkenness, 550.
 on Egg-birds, 667.
 on famine of 1614-15, 671, 703.
 on fish, 701.
 on fruits introduced, 624, 627, 630.
 on grapes, 636.
 on hedges of figs, etc., 630.
 on Indian maiden, 514.
 on Olive-trees, 632.
 on Paget Fort, 448.
 on Palmetto, 598.
 on Pimlico, 678.
 on Pine-apple, 628.
 on plague, 513, 514.
 on Poison ivy, 588.

Governor Butler, Nathaniel, on poultry, 720.
 on royal lease to Carter, 546, 618.
 on searches for treasures, 615.
 on slaves, 561.
 on trials of Paul Dean, etc., 447, 875, 876.
 on Tropic-bird, 679.
 on vices of colonists, 513, 568.
 on wild hogs, 712.
 on women sold as wives, 567.
 on wood-rats, 601, 712, 713.
 personal data, 513, 552.
 Coney, 462, 685.
 Elliot, 638, 644.
 Forster (or Fforster), Josias, 563, 873, 878-884.
 Gates, 538, 541-544, 611, 890.
 Goddard, John, 616.
 Harrison, John, Proclamation by, 515.
 Haydon [or Heydon], (1669-1680), 614, 631, 685, 885.
 Laffan, Robert M., 721.
 Lefroy [see Lefroy, Gov. J. H.], 444.
 Moore, Richard, 449-453, 517, 545, 547, 548, 551, 554, 555, 615, 713.
 character of, 451, 452, 545-549.
 on birds, 663.
 on Egg Birds, 666.
 on fishes, 700.
 on Sea-turtles, 691.
 on timber-trees, 619.
 on wild hogs, 712.
 Report of 1612, 545, 547.
 Murray, 419.
 Phillpotts, 512.
 Popple, 516.
 Reid, 512, 625, 635, 639, 643, 856, 857, 895.
 Robe, 512.
 Sayle, 634.
 Seymer, or Seymour, Florentius, Proclamation by, 515.
 Proclamation of, 561.
 Tucker [see Tucker, Daniel], 447, 551.
 Wood, Roger [see Wood, Roger], 421, 609.
 letters of, 561.
 on parrots, 664.

- Governor Woodhouse, 447, 608.
 Grain-moths, 779.
 Grain Weevil, 528, 784.
 Grand Jury, 875, 883.
 Grape-fly, 742.
 Grape Fruit, 636.
 Mangrove, 585.
 vines, 623.
 Flea-beetle, 789.
 Grapes, 525, 532, 623, 636, 637
 Grapsus grapsus, 506, 909.
 Graptodera chalybea, 789.
 Grasses, sea-side, 587.
 Grasshopper, Carolina, 821.
 green, 737, 821, 822.
 spotted-winged, 821.
 Grass-moth, 774, 778.
 Web-worm, 757, 781.
 Gray-mosquito, 746.
 Gray Snappers, 438.
 Great Blue Heron, 680.
 Slug, 735.
 Sound, 465.
 Turtle Bay, 478.
 Greater Bermuda, 465.
 Green Angel-fish, 700.
 Green-grasshopper, 737, 821.
 Greenland Right Whale, 684.
 Green Turtles, 441, 448, 692.
 Turtle, food of, 693.
 Turtles, fishery, 448.
 Turtles, raising of, 694.
 Grenadilla, 640.
 Gromwell, 585.
 Groopers [Gronpers], 701.
 Grottoes, 435, 470.
 Ground Beetle, 797.
 Bug, 800.
 Dove, 429, 662, 722, 888.
 Groundsel tree, 583.
 Grouper, 436, 702.
 Grubs, 737, 769, 770.
 Gru-gru beetle, 651.
 Gryllus abbreviatus, 822, 823.
 luctuosus, 822.
 neglectus, 822.
 Pennsylvanicus, 822.
 Guaiacum officinale, 644.
 Guapena, 504, 505.
 Guava, 625, 640.
 Guava Berry, 640.
 Guazuma tomentosa, 644.
 Guilandina bonducella, 575, 580.
 Guinea fowl, 720.
 Pepper, 655.
 Gulf Stream brings seeds, 588.
 Stream water, 416.
 Gum Arabic tree, 646.
 Gunpowder captured, 1775, 456, 872.
 Gurnard Head, 455.
 Gurnets Head, 451, 453, 454, 455, 456, 459.
 origin of name, 454, 455.
 Gurnets Head Rock, 455, 456, 667, 674, 675, 678.
 Gypsochroa hæsitata, 776.
 impauperata, 776.
 sitellata, 776, 891.
 Hagen, Hermann, on dragon flies, 813.
 Hail and Hailstorms, 495.
 Halesus, see Errata, 896.
 Halictus, 752.
 Hall, R., trial of, 878.
 Hallesus, see Halesus, 782.
 Halobates Wullerstorffi, 801.
 Haltica chalybea, 789.
 ignita, 789.
 Hamilton, 418, 422, 423, 424, 427, 435.
 harbor, 418, 420.
 Hamlet or Hamlet Grouper, 436, 504, 702, 704.
 Harbors and Sounds, 469.
 Hard-back, 784, 790, 791, 795.
 Hardie, John, on fruits, 625, 628.
 Harengula macrophthalma, 700.
 Harpe rufa, 504.
 Harrington House, 438.
 Sound, 434, 435, 469, 482.
 Harriott, Thos., trial of, 876.
 Harrison, Governor John, 515.
 Harvey, Dr. Christopher, on fevers, 511, 516, 517.
 Dr. Eldon, 748.
 Hastings, General Russell, 529.
 Hat-coral, 505.
 Hawkes, 663.
 Hawksbills, 448, 693, 694.
 Haydon (or Heydon), Governor, 614, 685, 885.

- Hayward, Mayor J. M., on whales, 688, 690.
 Thos. B., on whales, 683, 684, 688, 690.
 Miss Victoria, 448, 690, 738, 739, 745, 752, 754, 759, 765, 768, 769, 770, 772, 777, 778, 781, 785, 789, 798, 800, 801, 808, 813, 815, 816, 817.
 Hayward's whale oil establishment, 690.
 Health and Diseases, 510, 865.
 Hearn Bay, 662, 681.
 Hearn's, law to protect, 1621, 681.
Hedera helix, 659.
 Hedgehog-fish, 701.
 Hedge Plants, 426, 433, 652.
 Hedges, *Hibiscus*, 422, 433.
 of Fig trees and Pomegranates, 433, 624, 630, 631.
 of Oleander, 426.
 of Tamarisk, 433, 865.
 Heidemann, O., 739, 798, 799, 800, 801.
 Heilprin, Prof. A., 434, 790, 800, 826.
Helicella ventricosa, 732.
Heliconia in Godet, 870, 871.
Heliophila unipuncta, 891, 901.
Heliotropium curassavicum, 584.
Helix concava in Godet, 868.
 hortensis in Godet, 868.
 memoralis, 734.
 Sancta-Georgiensis, 732.
Helodrilus, 846.
 Hemiptera, 798, 892.
 Hemispherical Scale, 807.
 Hemp and Hempseed, 558, 625.
 Hemsley, W. B., Plants in Voy. Challenger, 572, 574, 576, 588, 593.
 Hen-flea, 750.
 Henshaw, Samuel, 739, 756, 794, 821, 823.
 Hepaticæ, number of, 574.
Hepialus humuli, Godet on, 871.
Heracles crespontes=*thoas*, 759, 908.
 Herne [Heron], 665.
 Hershawes, 662.
 Herons, 662, 680, 888.
Heterogramma, 756, see errata, 890.
Heteropoda venatoria, 831, 838.
Heteropocus, dispar, 817.
 Heydon, Gov., see Haydon.
 Heyl, J. B., 473, 537, 744, 810.
 on Orange-scales, 810.
 on Peach fly, 744.
Hibiscus, 433, 657.
 Bancroftianus, 653.
 esculentus, 653.
 grandiflorus, 653.
 hedge, 422, 433.
 mutabilis, 653.
 Rosa-Sinensis, 653.
 tiliaceus, 575, 579.
 Hickory Tree, 579.
 Hide-beetle, 792.
 Hills, valleys, sinks, brackish ponds, swamps, 466.
 Hinds, W. E., 811.
Hipparchia andromache, 766.
 Histerids, 796.
 Historical epidemics, 510-517, 865.
 shipwrecks, 419, 496, 497, 533-545.
 Hogcut channel, 419.
 Hog-fish, Bermuda, 504, 704, 705.
 Hog-fish cut, 487, 488, 489.
 Hogfish ledge, 705.
 Hogge-fish, 700.
 Hogs and goats on St. Helena in 1513, 633.
 Hogs, bewitched, 615.
 destructive effects of, 589.
 half-wild in N. Carolina, effect of, 589.
 on uninhabited islands, 633.
 origin of, 555, 710.
 wild, abundance of, 544, 550, 711, 712.
Holacanthus tricolor, 504.
 Holbrook, N. American Herpetology, 692.
 Holland, W. J., 762, 765.
 Holly, American, 653.
 English, 653.
Holocentrus Ascensionis, 504.
 Honey Bee, 750.
 Honey, export of, 518, 521.
 Honey-locust, 626.
 Honeysuckle (European), 659.
 Hopkins, Jane, trial of, 884.
 Matthew, 879.
 Hornets, 750.
 Horses, introduction of, 719.

- Horse-radish tree, 643.
 Horse-shoe crab (*Limulus*), 849.
 House-ant, 754.
 House Centipede, 843.
 House-fly, 740.
 House Spider, 831, 835.
 Houses built of limestone, 422, 454, 608.
 of cedar, 600, 608.
 thatched with palmetto, 513, 598.
 Howard, L. O., 741, 742, 743.
 Howardia elegans, 893.
 Hubbard, Capt. John, 524.
 Hughes, Rev. Lewis, 1612-21, quoted,
 454, 455, 491, 496, 510, 546, 549,
 550, 552, 553, 720.
 Letter from the Summer Islands,
 1615, 491, 455.
 on singing birds, 663.
 on destruction of cahow, 670, 671,
 672.
 on domestic animals, 719.
 on drunkenness, 550.
 on egg-birds, 661, 666.
 on famine of 1615, 671.
 on fertility of soil, 491.
 on fishes, 701.
 1615, on poultry, 720.
 on wild hogs, 712.
 on wood-rats, 552, 714.
 Human Flea, 749.
 skeletons on Charles I., 675.
 Humming Bird, 888.
 Hump Back Whale, 521, 682.
 migratory habits of, 686.
 Hungry Bay, 427, 486.
 Hura crepitans, 649.
 Hurdis, John L., 645, 658, 664, 674,
 681, 690, 716, 720, 721, 724, 725,
 750, 755, 757, 761, 763, 794.
 on bats, 718.
 on Birds of Bermuda, 725.
 on crows, 681.
 on Curassow, 720.
 on fire-flies, 794.
 on poultry, 720.
 on quail, extinct, 721.
 on severe drouth of 1849, 592.
 on whales, 690.
 on wood rats, 716.
 Hurricanes, 442, 496.
 Hurt, John, 614.
 Hyalina lucida, 733.
 Hydrocyanic-acid gas for fumigation,
 634, 803.
 for scale-insects, 803.
 uses of, 803.
 Hydrographic Office Chart, 487.
 Hymenæa courbaril, 645.
 Hymenia fascialis, 777.
 Hymenoptera, 745.
 Hymenorus obscurus, 797.
 Hypsinotus pumilis, 834.
 Ice, very rare, 498.
 Icerya Purchasi, 804, 810.
 Ichneumon-flies, 753, 889.
 desirable to introduce, 811.
 Ilands of Devills, 419.
 Ilex aquifolium, 653.
 cassine, 653.
 Imbricated Snout-beetle, 785.
 Import duty on Bermuda onions, 529.
 duty on Bermuda potatoes, 529.
 duty on Bermuda tomatoes, 530.
 Impression of laborers for Bermuda,
 567, 568.
 Index Kewensis, 643.
 Indian corn (see corn), 527, 546, 623.
 exported, 518, 528.
 legalized price, 555.
 raised in 1610, 623.
 used as currency, 527.
 weevils, destructive in, 528.
 Indian maiden, marriage of, 514.
 slaves, 560, 561, 565.
 Indians and negroes captured from
 Spaniards, 565.
 formerly intermarried with negroes,
 566.
 Indians captured in Pequot and King
 Philip's war, 565.
 illegally sold as slaves, 565.
 New England, sold as slaves, 565.
 India-rubber tree, large, 434, 648.
 Indigo Berry, 578.
 plant, 627.
 planted, 525, 624.
 Indigofera tinctoria L., 627.
 Infected nursery stock, 635.
 Ink-berry, 582.

- Inscribed brass or copper tablets, 543, 611, 615.
- Inscription on Spanish Rock, x.
- Insect fauna of Bermuda, origin of, 740.
- Insects, Bermuda, native, 737.
 few in Bermuda, 738, 739, 870.
 Godet on, 870-872.
 injurious, effects of, 591, 802-808.
 modes of introduction, 737, 738, 748, 803, 812.
- Insurrections, 561, 563.
- Intermittent fever, 511.
- Introduced Birds, 720.
 Climbing plants and vines, 658.
 Fruit, and fruit trees, 627.
 Insects, 737, 740-830, 888-892.
 Ornamental shrubs, hedge plants, 652.
 Shade trees and ornamental trees, 643.
 Snails and slugs, 730, 734.
- Introduction of Arachnids, 831.
 Birds, 720-724.
 Domestic animals, 710.
 Earthworms, 845.
 Game birds, 721.
 Ichneumon-flies desirable, 811.
 Insects, 735.
 Isopods, 844.
 Land mollusca, snails, and slugs, 737.
 Marine species, 848.
 Myriapods, 842.
 Nemerteans and planarians, 847, 848.
 plants by birds, 580.
 Reptiles and Amphibians, 725.
 Rats and mice, 717.
 Spiders, 731.
 Surinam toad, 726.
 useful plants and injurious weeds, 622, 625, 626.
 wild or half-wild cats, 718.
 wild hogs; their extermination, 710.
 Wood-rats, 1614-1618, 712.
- Ipomœa acuminata*, 660.
 batatas, 660.
 coccinea, 660.
 dissecta, 627, 660.
 hederacea, 659.
- Ipomœa Jamaicensis*, 660.
 Learii, 627, 660.
 nil, 627, 659.
 pes-capræ, 476, 585.
 purpurea, 575, 659.
 sagittata, 660.
 sidæfolia, 659.
 triloba, 660.
 tuberosa, 660.
 villosa, 627, 660.
- Ireland Island, 417, 613, 614, 616.
 buried treasures on, 613-618.
 origin of name of, 613, 614.
 yellow-wood tree on, 611, 614, 646.
- Irish banished, 613.
 Moss, food of sea-turtles, 693.
- Isabella* Moth, 768.
- Ischnura iners*, 813.
- Isia isabella*, 901.
- Islands, areas of several, 465.
 extent of, 417.
 formerly all wooded, 421.
 situation of, 416.
- Isophyllia dipsacea*, 505.
- Isopods, terrestrial, 844.
- Ivy, English, 659.
 Japanese, 658.
 Poison, 658.
- Ixodes bovis*, 841.
- Ixora coccinea*, 655.
- Jack-fruit, 642.
- Jackson, Capt. Wm., 565.
- Jail fever, epidemic of, 516, 865.
- Jamaica, emigration to, 569.
- Jambosa vulgaris*, 640.
- James, W. T., Arrow-root mill, 531.
- Jamestown, Va., 538, 544, 873.
- Janipha manihot*, 656.
- Japan Lily, bulbs exported, 531.
 disease of, 426, 531, 840.
 fields of, 426.
- Japan Medlar, 639.
 Rose, 626.
 Thorn, 626.
- Japanese Privet, 579, 810.
- Jardine, William, Contributions to Ornithology, 725.
- Jasmine, 441, 659.
 Cape, 654.

- Jasmine, European, 659.
 Red, 655.
 Tree, 647.
 White, 576, 659.
 Wild, 576, 659.
 Yellow, 659.
 Jasminum fruticans, 659.
 gracili, 576.
 officinale, 659.
 sambac, 659.
 simplicifolium, 441, 659.
 Jassus flaviceps, 800.
 olitoria, 800.
 Jatropha curcas, 575.
 hastata, 657.
 multifida, 657.
 podagrica, 657.
 Jennings, Tucker & Co., whale fishery, 522.
 Jigger, 749, 871, 872.
 green, 872.
 white, 872.
 Jones, Francis, astrologer, 619.
 J. Matthew, 474, 479, 586, 653, 717, 725, 750, 757, 762, 766, 768, 775, 783, 790, 793, 797, 798, 799.
 on drouth of 1875, 592.
 on sand dunes, 474.
 on whales, 690.
 Nicholas, trial of, 876.
 Jourdan, Silvanus, extracts from narrative, 1611, 498, 540, 596.
 on Birds, 661.
 on Cahow, 670.
 on climate, 498.
 on Fish, 699.
 on Palmetto, 596.
 on pearls, 710.
 on Rats, 712.
 on Sea-turtles, 691.
 on shipwreck of Sea Venture, 540.
 on Whales, 683.
 on wild Hogs, 711.
 Juaco, 661.
 Juglans nigra, 650.
 Julius Moreleti, 844.
 Jumping Spiders, 839, 840.
 Juniperus Bermudiana, its History, 599–608.
 Junonia cænia, 762, 782.
- Kælreuteria paniculata, 644.
 Keeling John, deposition of, 615.
 Kellogg, F. V., 819, 820.
 Kentucky Coffee-tree, 626.
 Kerosene emulsion, preparation of, 803.
 emulsion, uses of, 655, 803.
 Kew Catalogue, 643.
 Kingfisher, 662, 680, 888.
 King's Castle, 450, 452, 454, 455, 458, 460, 461, 462, 608, 630, 631.
 Kirby, W. F., 751, 755.
 Kitchen middens, 462.
 Kitchen Shoals, 489.
 Knocker, 826.
 Known Characteristics of the Cahow, 676.
 Kosteletzkya Virginica, 577.
 Labidura gigantea, 827.
 riparia, 827.
 Laborers, impressed in London, 567.
 Lace-wing Fly, 782.
 Lachnolaimus maximus, 504, 702.
 Lactophrys tricornis, 504.
 triqueter, 504.
 Lady-birds (see Lady-bugs).
 Lady-bugs, desirable to introduce, 796.
 destroy Scale-insects, 804, 810.
 Laffan, Gov. Robert M., introduced pheasants, 721.
 Lagerstroemia Indica, 654.
 Lagoons, submerged, 482.
 Laguncularia racemosa, 581.
 Lamellicorn Beetles, 790.
 Lampyrids, 793.
 Lancelet, 434.
 Land-crab, common, 449, 707.
 great, 707.
 Land Hermit-crab, 464.
 Nemerteans, 847.
 Planarians, 848.
 shells, Godet on, 868.
 shells, list of, 727.
 Lane, W. G., Essay on Snails, 731.
 Lantana, 432, 627.
 camara, 656.
 crocea, 656.
 involuta=L. odorata, 655.
 Lantern-flies, 801.
 Laphygma exigua, 773, 782, 896.

- Laphygma frugiperda*, 772, 896, 956.
macra, 773, 782.
 Larder Beetle, 795.
 Larger tern, 668.
Lasioderma serricorne, 793.
Lasiomycteris noctivagans, 718, 896.
Lasiurus cinereus, 718.
Lathrodictus geometricus, 832, 835.
 Laurel, 643.
 Martinique, 653.
 true, 648.
Laurestinus, 654.
Laurus nobilis, 648.
Lavinia Butterfly, 762.
 Law as to killing of slaves, 563.
 forbidding the building of vessels
 larger than five tons, 605.
 forbidding cedar to be used as fuel,
 606.
 forbidding cutting of palmettoes
 for bibby, 597.
 forbidding digging up the roots of
 Button-wood tree, 621.
 forbidding importation of more
 slaves, 566.
 forbidding mention of former evil
 life, 601.
 forbidding picking of figs on pub-
 lic lands, 631.
 forbidding Quakers and Catholics
 to remain on the islands, 569.
 making stealing tobacco plants a
 felony, 556.
 regulating fisheries, 703, 704.
 regulating the prices of labor,
 1623, 555.
 regulating the prices of tobacco
 and corn, 565.
 requiring the planting of pome-
 granate and fig trees for fences,
 1620, 629, 631.
 restraining turkeys in planting
 time, 737.
 to protect Birds, 662, 667, 673, 680,
 681, 886.
 to repress Scale-insects desirable,
 803.
 Laws of England to apply equally to
 negroes and whites, 566.
 Lead Bush, 654.
 Leaf-beetles, 788.
 Leaf-bug, 798, 799, 892.
 Leaf-hopper, 800, 801.
 Leaf-miner of Sweet Potato, 781.
 Leaf-mites, 841, 842.
 Leather-back, or Leather Turtle, 697.
Lecanium hemisphaericum, 807.
 hesperidum, 807, 810.
 nigrum, 808.
 oleæ, 805, 806, 807.
 Lee-chee, 638.
 Lefroy, Gov. John L., 444, 459, 493, 495,
 498, 499, 574, 585, 610, 621, 624,
 628, 629, 630, 634, 637, 638, 639,
 640, 646, 649, 661, 874, 876, 878.
 See Governor Lefroy.
 Banana, varieties of, 628.
 character of, 853, 911.
 composition of soil, 492-494.
 death of, 853.
 disease of peach trees, 639.
 Grapes, new varieties introduced,
 636, 637.
 introduced foreign plants, 625.
 introduced fire-flies, 793.
 Locust or Yellow-tree, 646.
 Memorials of Bermuda, 414, 853,
 878.
 meteorological table, 499.
 native plants, number of, 574.
 Palmetto, size of large, 594.
 portrait of, pl. civ.
 Sea-side grape, size of, 585.
 Yellow-wood tree, 610, 646.
 Legends of Buried Treasures, 610-619.
 Lemons, 518, 525, 526, 527, 532, 634.
 Lemon tree, 441, 631, 634, 802, 804, 808.
 Water, 640.
 Lepidoptera, 756-782.
Lepthemis hæmatogastra, 813, 816.
Leptotrichus granulatus, 844, 845.
Lepyrus, 785.
Lestis unguiculata, 813.
 Letter of Admiral Somers, 873.
 Gen. George Washington, 456.
 Lettuce, 532, 623.
Leucæna glauca, 654.
Leucania antica, 772, 781.
 unipuncta, 772, 891.
Leucosia craniolaris, 868.

- Levies of men to labor on forts, 461.
 Liberty to transport cedar trees, 606.
 Licenses, for whale fishery, 522.
 Lichens, number of, 574.
 Life Plant, 432, 627.
 Lightbourne, Mr., 478.
 Lighthouses, 418, 465.
 Lightning-bugs, 793.
Ligia Baudiniana, 845.
 oceanica, 845.
Lignum-vitæ, 644.
Ligustrum ovalifolium, 811.
 vulgare, 655.
Ligyris gibbosus, 790, 795.
 juvencus, 790.
 rugiceps, 791.
 tumulosus, 791.
 Lily, Easter, 426, 531.
 Japan, 426, 840, 860.
 wild, 574.
Limax cinereus, 868.
 flavus, 734.
 Lime tree, 625, 636.
Limenitis archippus, 764.
 Limestone exported, 518.
Limnæa auricularia, 868.
Limneria, sp., 889.
Limosina, 749.
Limulus polyphemus, 849.
Linum usitatissimum, 627.
 Lion Rock, 437.
 Liquor from cedar berries, 600.
 from figs, 631.
 from palmetto (see *beeby*), 424, 595.
Liriodendron tulipifera, 643.
 Litchi, 638.
Lithobius lapidicola, 843.
Lithospermum distichum, 585.
 Little Sulphur Butterfly, 757.
 migrations of, 757, 758.
Littorina, 621.
Livona pica, 463, 464, 708, 849.
 Lizard, Bermuda, 451, 697, 698.
 Blue-tailed, 725.
 food of, 889.
 Llanstwyth, 417, 897.
 Loblolly tree, 644.
 Lobster, Bermudian, 701, 705.
 Localized Plants, 574.
 Locust tree, 646.
 Locust tree, European, 645.
 West Indian, 645.
 Loggerhead Key, 697.
 sponge, 696.
 Turtle, food of, 696.
 Turtle, great size of, 695, 696.
Loligo Pealei, 909.
 London, plague in, 512.
 Long Bar, 485.
 Bird Island, 442, 505.
 Point, 613.
 Scale-insect, 810.
 Long-horned Beetles, 790.
 Wood-borers, 790.
 Long-legged Spider, 834.
 Long-tail, 888.
 Longevity in Bermuda, 510.
Lonicera caprifolium, 659.
 Japonica, 659.
 sempervirens, 659.
 Loquat, 639.
Loxosceles rufescens, 831.
Lucilla cæsar, 740.
 latifrons, 740.
 sericata, 740.
Ludwigia repens, 578.
 Lumber, 517, 600-610.
 cedar, exported, 518, 602.
 exportation prohibited, 602-605.
 prices for sawing, 555.
 Lupa forceps, in Godet, 868.
Lycium vulgare, 660.
Lycodontis funebris, 504.
Lycomorpha pholus, 769.
Lycopersicum esculentum, 641.
Lycosa atlantica, 833, 839.
 fusca, 833.
Lygus lineolaris, 799.
 pratensis, 799.
 Mackerels, 701.
Maelura aurantiaca, 642.
 xanthoxylon, 642.
Macrosila Carolina, 768.
 cingulata, 766.
 Madder, planted, 525, 625.
 Madeira Vine, 661.
 Cockroach, 826.
 Magazine Island, 612.
 Magazines of corn, public, 602.

- Magnolia grandiflora*, 643.
 Large-flowered, 643.
 Mahoe, 575, 579, 588.
 Sea-side, 643.
 Mahogany, 434, 644.
 Maia squinado, in Godet, 868.
 Maiden-hair Fern, 432, 573, 574.
 Main Island, 424.
 Maize, see Indian corn, 527.
 Malaria, absent, 511.
 Malarial Mosquito, absent, 511, 745.
 Mallards, 665.
 Mallophaga, 819.
 Malphigia setosa, 644.
 Mammals, Godet on, 869.
 introduced, 710-720.
 native, 682, 717, 718.
 Mammea Americana, 638.
 Mammee, 638.
 Mandarin Orange, 634.
 Mange-mites, 841, 842.
 Mangifera Indica, 638.
 Mango, 638.
 Mangrove, 439, 579, 581, 621, 896.
 Bay, 470, 621.
 Black, 578, 579, 585, 622.
 Grape, 585.
 Olive, 585, 622.
 swamps, 470, 621.
 White, 581.
 Zaragoza, 581.
 Manihot utilissima, 656.
 Manufacture of arrow-root, 531.
 of salt at Turk's Island, 520.
 Mantis, 823.
 Mantispida, 739.
 Maps of Bermuda, 455, 479, 480, 535.
 Margaronia hyalinata, 776.
 jairusalis, 782.
 nitidalis, 776.
 Margay, 658.
 Marigold, Sea, 582.
 Marine Hospital, 420.
 species, introduction of, 848.
 Marlatt, C. L., 803, 804, 892.
 Marsh Fern, 467.
 Flea-bane, 577.
 plants, 576, 577.
 Martha, the ship, 548.
 Martinezia corallina, 651.
 Martyr, Peter, 533.
 Mason Wasps, 752.
 Mæandra cerebrum, 484.
 labyrinthiformis, 484.
 Matrimony Vine, 660.
 Maurandia Barclayana, 660.
 erubescens, 660.
 semperflorens, 660.
 May, Henry, 484, 534, 589, 611.
 description of wreck, 1593, 534, 535.
 escape on cedar vessel, 600.
 on wild hogs, 589, 710.
 May-bugs, 790.
 Maywing, see Merrywig, 737.
 McCallan, C. W., 743.
 Meal-beetle, 787.
 Meal Moths, 779.
 worm, 789.
 Mealy-bug, 802, 806, 809.
 Mecistocephalus Guildingii, 843.
 Medlar Japan, 639.
 Megaptera boöps=bellicosa, 682.
 longimana, 682.
 nodosa=Americana, 682.
 Megninia æquinoctialis, 841.
 Melampus, 728.
 Melia azedarach, 644.
 Melochia odorata, 577, 644.
 Melon-moth; melon-worm, 776.
 Melons, 532, 623, 640.
 Melontha, 784.
 Memorial tablet, 449, 611.
 tablet erected, 1610, recording
 wreck of the Sea Venture, and
 escape of crew, 543.
 tablet set up, 542.
 Mendel, L. B., 630, 896.
 Menemerus diversus, 840.
 Menippe mercenaria, 849, 868.
 Merriam, G. & C. Co., 897.
 Merrywig or Merrywing, 737.
 Mesothemis longipennis, 816.
 Meteorological Tables, 499, 502, 508,
 509.
 Meteorology of Hamilton, 1901, 506, 508.
 Metoponorthus pruinosis, 845.
 sexfasciatus, 845.
 Mexican Ageratum, 626.
 Middleton, John, trial for witchcraft,
 880.

- Middleton, O. T., Essay on Snails, 731.
 Migratory birds, introduction of plants
 by, 580, 587.
 Milk-weed Butterfly, 763.
 Mill for arrow-root, 531.
 ancient in Pembroke Parish, 527.
 Millipeds, 843, 844.
 Mills Breaker, 484.
 channel through reef, 487.
 Mimesa, 752.
 Mimosa, yellow, 646.
 Mimus Carolinensis, 722.
 orpheus, 722.
 polyglottos, 722.
 Mite of birds, 841, 842.
 of lily-bulbs, 840.
 of Tropic Bird, 841.
 Mnemosynon in figure of a Crosse set
 up, 1610, 542.
 Mocking Bird, 429, 722, 888.
 Modes of Introduction of insects, 737,
 748, 798, 802, 803.
 of plants, 587, 588.
 Modiola tulipa, 710.
 Moisture of climate, 495.
 Molossus rufus, 868.
 Molucca beans, 580.
 Monarch Butterfly, 763.
 Monocrepidius lividus, 795.
 Moore, Alice, trial of, 882.
 Moore, Henry, 606.
 Moore, J. Percy, 845.
 Moore, Gov. Richard, 545, 551, 552, 554,
 555, 598, 615, 655, 632, 672. See
 Gov. Moore.
 on bibby, 596.
 Egg-birds, 661, 663, 666.
 first report of, 1612, 547, 661.
 forts built by, 547-554.
 on Palmetto, 596.
 on Peppers, 655.
 on timber trees, 609, 619.
 on wild hogs, 712.
 on wild olives, 632.
 Moore, Thomas, 416, 440, 443, 599.
 calabash tree, 446, 648.
 descriptions of scenery, 440, 446, 599.
 personal reminiscences of, 440.
 poems of Bermuda quoted, 415, 416,
 426, 440, 441, 444, 445, 446.
- Moore, Thomas, residence of, 439, 445.
 Moor-hen, 663.
 Moray, green, 504.
 Morgan Island, 465.
 Morgan, John, trial of, 877.
 Morinda royoc, 575.
 Moringa pterygosperma, 643.
 Mormidia lugens, 799.
 Morning Glory, 627, 659, 660.
 Arrow-leaved, 660.
 Blue-flowered, 659.
 Purple, 575, 659.
 Sphinx, 766.
 Yellow-flowered, 660.
 Morraies (Morays), 701.
 Morus alba = multicaulis, 641.
 rubra, 641.
 Moseley, H. N., 847.
 Mosquito, gray, 746.
 Malarial, absent, 511, 745.
 Tiger, 747.
 Yellow-fever, 747, 866, 893.
 Mosquitoes, 511, 745, 865, 893.
 carry infectious diseases, 746, 747,
 865.
 extermination of, 511, 747, 866.
 larvæ of, 745.
 transmit yellow-fever germs, 747,
 865.
 transmit filariasis, 746.
 Mosses, 574.
 Moth, Angoumois, 779.
 Bee, 779.
 Bella, 769.
 Clothes, 780, 781.
 Cucumber, 776.
 Cut-worm, 769.
 Fig, 778, 779.
 Fire-worm, 777.
 Flour, 779.
 Geometrid, 775, 890.
 Grain, 778, 779.
 Grass, 778.
 Hawk, 767.
 Isabella, 768.
 Leaf-mining, 781.
 Meal, 779.
 Melon, 776.
 Mourning, 769.
 Owlet, 774.

- Moth, Pink-underwing, 769.
 Plume, 891.
 Pyralid, 778.
 Raisin, 779.
 Tapestry, 780, 781.
 Wax, 779.
 Webbing, 780.
 Wolf, 778.
 Moths, 756.
 Mount Langton, 423, 649, 651.
 Mourning-cloak butterfly, 761.
 Mourning Moth, 769.
 Mowbray, Louis, 739, 754, 761, 768, 778,
 781, 782, 791, 792, 797, 798, 799,
 800, 801, 827, 830, 866, 889, 890,
 891, 894.
 Mud-daubers, wasps, 752.
 Mud-wasp, Yellow-footed, 752.
 Mugil *Braziliensis*, 699, 701.
 Mulberry, 623.
 American Red, 523, 641.
 Black, 625, 642.
 Sea, 581.
 White, 625, 641.
 Wild, 622, 625.
 Mulletts, 700.
 Murray anchorage, 465, 481, 482, 483,
 488.
 Governor, 419.
Muraya exotica, 653.
 Mus amphibius, in Godet, 869.
 decumanus, 717.
 gregarius, in Godet, 869.
 musculus, 717.
 rattus, 717.
 tectorum, 712, 869.
Musa paradisiaca, 627.
 sapiantum, 627.
Musca basilaris, 740.
 domestica, 740.
 Museum of Natural History, incorpor-
 ated, 895.
 Musk Butterfly, 762.
 Melons, 640.
 Sphinx, 766.
 tobacco, 768.
Mussa dipsacea, 505.
 Mussels, 710.
Mya arenaria, in Godet, 868.
 truncata, in Godet, 868.
Mycteroperca bonaci, 504, 505, 699, 701.
 falcata, 704.
 tigris, 704.
 Mygale, 830.
Myginda rhacoma, 573, 577.
 Myriapods, 842.
 introduction of, 829.
Myrica cerifera, 588.
 Myrmeleon, 783.
 Myrmicidæ, 754.
Myroxylon peruiferum, 646.
 Myrtle, Lime, 653.
 Prickly, 656.
Mytilaspis citricola, 808, 809, 810.
 Floridensis, 893.
 Gloveri, 810.
 Nabis, 800.
 Napoleon's Plume, 654.
 Naseberry, 641.
 Native insects mentioned by early
 writers, 735.
 Native plants, 572, 587-590, 622.
 endemic, 573.
 localized, 574.
 marsh species, 576.
 number of, 573, 574.
 origin of, 571, 580, 587.
 seaside species, 578.
 trees and shrubs, 575.
 trees and shrubs partially destroyed,
 619.
 Wild Olive, 620.
 Natural arches, 437, 472, 473.
 bridge, on Cooper's I., 472.
 fish ponds, 436, 441, 468.
 Navy yard, 420.
 Nea, Moore's odes to, 444.
 personal history of, 444.
 Neale, Thomas, and buried treasures, 610.
Necrobia rufipes, 793.
 Nectarines, 639.
Nectophora citrifolia, 802.
 Negro slave, burned and hanged for
 conspiracy, 564.
 Negroes, 560, 566.
 apprenticed to learn trades, 562.
 banished, 564.
 banished if married to white per-
 son, 1668, 563.

- Negroes became slaves if they remained over 24 hours, 1674, 561.
 burdensome to clothe and feed, 1632, 562.
 conspiracy of, in 1761-2, 561, 562, 866.
 free, banished, 1656, 561.
 free, to apprentice themselves, 566.
 killing of, not a capital crime, 1730, 563.
 made executioners, 562.
 marriages legal, 564.
 more not desired, 562.
 not allowed baptism, 1686, 565.
 slaves to be taken to church by owners, 1656, 564.
 sold to Americans, 562.
 stigmatized in ye face with an hott iron, 564.
 their noses slit, 564.
 valuation of those executed for conspiracy, 1763, 866.
 West Indian captured, 561.
- Nelson, Lieutenant R. J., 477, 693.
 on changes at Crow Lane, 479.
 on changes at Shelly Bay, 478.
 on sand dunes, 477, 478.
 on subfossil sea-turtles, 693.
- Nemerteans, land, 847.
- Neomæius aya, 505.
- Nephelium litchi, 638.
- Nephila clavipes, 829, 832.
- Nephrodium amplum, 575.
 Bermudianum, 574, 575.
 thelypteris, 578.
- Nerium oleander, 655.
- Nettle Butterfly, 761.
- Nettle-tree, 575, 588.
- New England, provisions sent to, 518.
- Newfoundland Banks, early fishery at, 534, 544.
- Newgate Prison, 513, 601.
- New Providence, emigration to, 569.
- Newton on cahow, 674.
- Nezara viridula, 798.
- Nicker Tree, 575, 580.
- Nigger-fish, 909.
- Noddy Tern, 667.
- Nomophila noctuella, 778, 782.
- Nonesuch Island, 449.
- North Carolina, half-wild hogs in, 589.
- North Rock, Channels at, 487.
- North Rocks, 473, 483, 484, 534.
- Norwood, Richard, early surveyor, 455, 458, 477, 490, 524, 535, 537, 877.
 maps by, 455, 535, 612, 613, 630.
 olive oil, made by, 524, 633.
- Notes on Colors of Spiders, 833.
- Nova Scotia, 580.
- Novius bellus, 893.
 Kœbeleï, 893.
- Noyau Vine, 660.
- Nullipores, 486.
- Nurse shark, 523.
- Nymphalis in Godet, 870.
- Oak, English, 626.
- Oaks, American, 626.
- Ocean-bug, 801.
- Octopus or Devil-fish, 505, 720, 909.
 kills ducks and geese, 720.
 rugosus, 505.
- Oculina, 505.
 diffusa, 848.
- Ocyurus, 702.
- Odes to Nea, 444.
- Odonata, 812.
- Odontomachus insulans, 756.
- Odontomyia, 749.
- Œdipoda Carolina, 821.
- Ogilvy, Dr., on Tamarisk hedge, 865.
 on White Ant, 894.
 on Yellow fever, 865.
- Oil, castor, made in 1634, 523, 524.
 olive, made in 1660, 524, 633.
 sharks, 523.
 whale, amount exported, 522, 684, 685.
- Okra, 653.
- Old Church Rocks, 428.
- Old-Wives, 701.
- Oldwife, Blue, 434.
- Olea Europœa, 632.
- Oleander, 426, 627, 655.
- Olibris, 797.
- Oligochaeta, 845.
- Olive, 441, 524, 632, 633.
 Mangrove, 585, 622.
 oil made by Richard Norwood, in 1660, 524, 633.

- Olive, ordered planted in 1662, 634.
 Scale-insect, 806, 807.
 tree, large, on Somerset I., 634.
 trees, at Walsingham, 441.
 wild, native, 575, 620.
- Olive-wood Bark, 575, 620.
- Olor Columbianus, 663.
- Onchidium, 728.
- Onion, diseases in Bermuda, 530, 812, 859.
 Fly, 742.
 Maggot, 742.
 seed, imported, 529.
 Thrips, 530, 812.
 Weevil, 785.
- Onions, 425, 623.
 amount exported, 528, 529, 530.
 amount produced per acre, 529.
 cultivation of, 529.
 duty on, 529.
- Oreodoxa regia, 651.
- Oönops Bermudensis, 833.
- Opatrinus anthracinus, 787.
- Opeas octonoides, 732.
 Swifftianum, 732.
- Ophion macrurus, 754.
- Opuntia, 432, 451, 573, 578.
 ficus-indica, 581.
 pes-corvi, 581.
 tuna, 581.
 vulgaris, 581.
- Orange, 425, 518, 525, 526, 810.
 Aphis, 802.
 bitter, 636.
 Chionaspis, 809, 810.
 Dog, 759.
 dwarf, 653.
 Fly, 743, 744.
 Mandarin, 634.
 Mealy-bug, 806.
 Rust-mite, 841.
 Scales or Bark-lice, 527, 804, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 893.
 Spider, 834.
 tree, 441, 623, 631.
 tree, decrease of, 526, 810.
 tree, early introduction, 526.
- Oranges, amount raised, 526, 527.
 exported formerly, 526.
- Orbicella, 484.
- Orbicella annularis, 485.
 cavernosa, 485.
- Orchelimum vulgare, 822.
- Orchestia agilis, 889.
- Orcus Australasie, 805.
 chalybeus, 805.
- Ordeal by water for witchcraft, 614, 879.
- Orders and Constitutions, 454, 517, 568, 602.
- Ordinance, 453.
 Island, 542.
- Oreodoxa oleracea, 651.
- Oriental Cockroach, 823, 825.
 Smilax, 661.
- Origin of the native flora, 571, 580, 587.
- Ormenis pruinosa, 801.
- Orphula, 822.
 maculipennis, 821.
- Orthezia insignis, 806, 892.
- Orthocladus, 749.
- Orthops, 799.
- Orthoptera, 821.
- Osage Orange, 642.
- Osmunda, 467.
- Osprays, 665.
- Osprey, The (periodical), Bermuda birds in, 722.
- Otaheite Gooseberry, 649.
 Walnut, 649.
- Onatilibi, 909.
- Outerbridge, Dr. T. A., 435.
- Outer Island, butterflies roosting on, 764.
 Earwigs on, 827, 828.
 plants injured by salt foam, 579.
- Overpopulation in early years, 569.
- Oviedo, narrative of, 533.
- Owles, 663.
- Oyster, American, 849.
 pearl, 702, 708.
- Oxen-bird, 663.
- Oxeye, sea, 582.
- Oxyopes salticus, 832.
- Pachydiplax longipennis, 813, 816.
- Pæcilopectera pruinosa, 801.
- Page, Elizabeth, trial of, 884.
- Paget, parish, 426, 466.
- Paget's Fort, 448.
 Island, 447, 465.

- Painted Lady, butterfly, 760.
 Painter's (or Paynter's) Hill, 488.
 Palisado (or palisade), 450.
 Palm, Barbadoes Cabbage, 434, 651.
 Catechu, 652.
 Cocoa-nut, 422, 424, 651.
 Date, 424, 441, 642, 652.
 Grigri, 651.
 Gru-gru, 651.
 Japanese, 652.
 Mountain, 651.
 Royal, 424, 651, 865.
 Sago, 650.
 Scale-insect on, 893.
 Palmetto, 421, 422, 423, 571, 593.
 baskets made from, 595.
 berries edible, 596.
 bibby from, 422, 595, 596, 597.
 hats and fans made from, 521, 595.
 head used as food, 554, 595, 596.
 hedges or fences of, 603, 631.
 laws against cutting, 421, 597, 598.
 leaves used for thatching, 595, 597, 598.
 size of large ones, 594.
 Pamera bilobata, 800.
 Pangæus bilineatus, 800, 801.
 Panchlora Maderæ, 737, 826.
 Surinamensis, 825.
 Pandanus odoratissimus, 652.
 utilis, 652.
 Veitchi, 652.
 Panestrinæ, 827.
 Panicum, Coccids of, 892.
 Panulirus argus, 702, 705, 708.
 Papain, 425, 630.
 Papaues (Pawpaws), 624.
 Papilio cresphontes=thoas, 759, 908.
 polyxenes, 760.
 troilus?, 760.
 Paritium tiliaceum, 579.
 Parlatoria Pergandii, 811.
 Parrats, or parrots, Gov. Wood on, 664.
 Parrot-fish, 434, 468, 504.
 Parsley, 532.
 Parsnips, 623.
 Partial extermination of whales, 682.
 extermination of birds, sea-turtles,
 etc., 661, 682, 710.
 Partridge, 721, 888.
 Paspalum distichum, 578.
 Passer domesticus, 722.
 montanus, 723.
 Passiflora ciliata, 575, 640.
 laurifolia, 640.
 melifolia, 640.
 quadrangularis, 640.
 suberosa=P. minima, 659.
 Passion-flower, cultivated, 640.
 Wild, 575, 640.
 Patelia pellucida, 868.
 Pavement-ant, 754.
 Pavonia spinifex, 577.
 Pawpaw, 425, 624, 629.
 digestive properties, 630.
 Paynter's (or Painter's) Vale, 438, 648.
 Pea, Blue, 659.
 common, 623.
 No-eye, 653.
 Weevil, 785, 788.
 Peach Borer, 639.
 tree, disease of, 639, 803.
 Peaches, 527, 638.
 decline of, 638.
 Peach-fly, 638, 639, 743.
 Peach-maggot, 743.
 Peach-pest, 743.
 Peacock Butterfly, 762, 763.
 Pear, avocado, 425, 804.
 tree, 639, 803.
 Pearl Oyster, 708, 709.
 Pearly-eye Butterfly, 766.
 Peat bogs, 467.
 large cedars in, 607.
 Pecten concentricus, in Godet, 868.
 ziczac, 709.
 Pedilanthus tithymaloides, 657.
 Pedipes, 728.
 tridens, 729.
 Peirescia aculeata, 640.
 pereskia, 640.
 Pelopæus cementarius, 752.
 cæruleus, 753.
 fasciatus, 753.
 flavipes, 752.
 lunatus, 752.
 Pembleyco (see Pimlico), 677.
 Pembroke Church, 598, 607.
 Fort, 454, 547, 618.
 Marsh, 467.

- Pembroke Parish records, 607.
 Penfield, S. L., 464.
 Peniston, Annie, Essay on Snails, 731.
 W. S., 438.
 Peniston's Cave, 438, 471.
 Island, 461, 465.
 Pond, 467.
 Pentatomids, 798, 891.
 Peperomia amplexicaulis, 576.
 magnoliaefolia, 576, 577.
 obtusifolia, 576.
 Pepper-bush, 433, 655.
 Guinea, 655.
 Red, 655.
 Spanish, 638, 655.
 Pepper Sphinx, 767.
 Peppers, Gov. Moore on, 655.
 Pergande, Th., 889.
 Perichæta Bermudensis, 847.
 Dyeri, 847.
 Peridroma incavis, 769, 771.
 Perigea subaurea, 782.
 Periplaneta Americana, 737, 823, 824, 871.
 Australasiae, 825, 871.
 Periwinkle, red, 627.
 Perjury, trial for, 1618, 878.
 Perna, 621.
 Pernigia latipes, 774.
 Persea gratissima, 637.
 Persimmon, American, 641.
 Japanese, 641.
 Pestilence (see Epidemics), 515.
 Phaeton æthereus, 869.
 Phalæna eridania, 890.
 Phalangidæ, 830.
 Phaleria testacea, 787.
 Pheasant, 721.
 Pheidole pusilla, 755, 889.
 Pheretima Bermudensis, 847.
 Rodericensis, 847.
 Schmardæ, 847.
 Philereame albosignata, 776.
 Philoscia Bermudensis, 845.
 Philosophical Transactions, 490, 510, 683, 684, 827.
 Phlegothontius cingulatus, 766, 871.
 convolvuli, var. cingulatus, 766.
 Phoenix dactylifera, 642, 652.
 Pholens tipuloides, 831, 835.
 Phora, sp. 749.
 Phorbia ceparum, 742.
 Photinia Japonica, 639.
 Photinus pyralis, 793, 794.
 Photuris Pennsylvanicus, 793, 794.
 Phyllanthus distichus, 649.
 nobilis, 649.
 Phyllodromia, 827.
 Physa fontinalis, 868.
 Physalia, eaten by turtles, 695.
 Physalis Peruviana=P. edulis, 641.
 Physeter macrocephalus, 689.
 Physic Nut, 575.
 Physiography, including Meteorology, etc., 464.
 Physopoda, 812.
 Phytoptus oleivorus, 841.
 Pickle-worm, 776.
 Pieris brassicæ, 870, 871.
 rapæ, 759, 871.
 Pigeon Berry, 656.
 Cave, 720.
 Domestic, 720.
 Hawk, 665.
 Pea, 653.
 Pilchards, 700, 701.
 Pilot-fishes, 463, 701.
 Pilots, 489.
 Pimenta acris, 640.
 vulgaris, 640.
 Pimento, 640.
 Pimlico or Pimlicoe, 456, 674, 677, 678.
 description of, 679.
 in Bahamas, 679.
 Pine Apple, 492, 525, 526, 624, 628.
 Gov. Butler on, 628.
 John Hardy on, 628.
 Gov. Wood on, 628.
 Scale-insects on, 892, 893.
 Pink-underwing Moth, 769.
 Pinnaces, built by Somers and Gates, 542, 543, 544.
 Pinnacle Rocks, 909.
 Pintado introduced, 720.
 Piophila casei, 742.
 Pirates, 533.
 Pitch Pine, 579, 589.
 Pittosporum coriaceum, 643.
 undulatum, 643.
 Plague, bubonic, 512-515.

- Plague, early epidemics of, 513, 514, 515.
 of Wood-rats, 1614-1618, 590, 712.
 Plagusia depressa, 506.
 Planarians, land, 848.
 Plantains, 624, 627.
 Plantation holes, 468.
 Plant-lice, 802.
 Plants brought from Bahamas, 1616-25,
 624, 627, 628, 629.
 Platophrys lunatus, 504.
 Platynus, 797.
 Platyptilia pusillidactyla, 891.
 Plecotrema, 727.
 Plexippus Paykulli, 831, 839.
 Pliocene Bermuda, 465.
 Plodia interpunctella, 779, 780.
 Plot, in 1673, 564.
 Plough, the ship, 545, 547, 596.
 Ploughs, introduction of, 492, 557, 895.
 Plover, 665.
 Pluchea camphorata, 577.
 odorata, 577.
 purpurascens, 577.
 Plum tree, 639.
 Plume-moth, 891.
 Plumeria rubra, 647.
 Plumsted, Wm., 512.
 Plusia dyaus, 889.
 fratella, 775.
 ou, 775, 782, 911.
 rogationis, 889, 891.
 Pocahontas and companions, fate of,
 514.
 Pœcillozonites Bermudensis, 675, 728.
 circumfirmatus, 728.
 Nelsoni, 728.
 Reinianus, 728.
 zonatus, fossil, var., 728.
 Poinciana regia, 646.
 Poison Ivy, 579, 588, 658.
 remedies for, 658.
 seeds eaten by catbird, 589.
 Poisonous secretion of Agua toad, 727.
 Poison Vine, 658.
 Polistes Canadensis, 750.
 pallipes, 750, 752.
 perplexus, 750, 751, 752.
 Polygyra appressa, 732.
 microdonta, 729.
 Polypodium elasticum, 575.
 Polypodium pectinatum, 575.
 Pomace-fly, 742.
 Pomegranate, 433, 604, 629, 630, 631,
 803.
 hedges of, 433, 624, 630, 631.
 Pomelo, Scale-insects of, 893.
 Pompilius Philadelphicus, 752.
 Pompions (pumpkins), 546.
 Pontodrilus arenae, 846, 847.
 Bermudensis, 847.
 Popple, Governor, 516.
 Population at different periods, 568.
 Population in 1679, 521.
 Porcellio lœvis, 844.
 parvicornis, 844.
 Porcupine-fish, 504.
 Porguise, 702.
 Porgy, 702, 704.
 Porites, 484, 485.
 astreoides, 505.
 clavaria, 505.
 Pork, exportation of, 521.
 Port Royal Parish records, 510.
 Porter, Wm. E., 414.
 Portulacca oleracea, food of sea-turtles,
 694.
 Potato-beetles, 788.
 Potatoes, 425, 528.
 duty on, 529.
 exportation of, 528, 530.
 first cultivated in 1613, 623.
 sent to Massachusetts, 1636, 528.
 sent to Virginia, 1620, 528, 623.
 sweet, 425.
 varieties of, 528.
 Poultry, introduction of, 720.
 Powder magazine robbed, in 1775, 456,
 872.
 Powee, 720.
 Prentiss, D. Webster, Notes on birds
 of Bermuda, 725.
 Price, regulated by law, of labor, 555.
 of salt, 520.
 of sawing cedar timber, 602.
 of tobacco, food, etc., 520.
 Prickly Pear, 432, 572, 578, 581.
 Pride of China, 644.
 Pride-of-India, 424, 644.
 Principal introduced fruits and fruit
 trees, 627.

- Principal introduced shade trees and ornamental shrubs, 643.
- shrubs introduced or cultivated, 652.
- Pristonychus complanatus*, 797.
- Privateers in Bermuda, 520.
- Privet, Japanese or California, 636, 655, 811.
- Proclamation against cutting or exporting cedar and yellow wood timber, 603.
- by Gov. Bell, in 1627, concerning stealing of fruit, 631.
- by Gov. Heydon, 1669, ordering planting of fig trees, etc., 631.
- by Gov. J. Harrison, 1623, as to pestilence, 515.
- by Gov. Wm. Sayle, destruction of cedars, 603.
- by Gov. F. Seymer, in regard to pestilence, 1664, 515.
- by Gov. Roger Wood, 1630, 1632, 497, 609.
- Prodenia commelinæ*, 774.
- eridania, 890, 891.
- Productions and Exports, principal, historically treated, 517.
- Ambergris, lumber, fish, etc., 517.
- Tobacco, salt, 518.
- Whale fishery, sharks oil, 521.
- Silk, castor oil, olive oil, etc., 523.
- Sugar, cassava or tapioca, wheat, etc., 524.
- Bananas, pineapples, oranges, lemons, etc., 525.
- Corn or maize, 527.
- Potatoes, onions, tomatoes, 528.
- Arrow-root, 531.
- Easter lilies, etc., 531.
- Productions, principal. See Principal productions, 517.
- Profile, human, on cliff at Castle I., 455.
- Prominent climbing plants or vines, 658.
- Propagation of yellow fever by mosquitoes, 747, 865.
- Prospect Hill, 423.
- Protoparce Carolina, 768.
- cingulata, 766.
- Prussic-acid gas, fumigation with, 634, 803.
- Psammodius*, 792.
- Pseudatolls*, 414.
- Pseudoneuroptera*, 812.
- Pseudoscarus guacamaia*, 504.
- Psidium Cattleianum*, 640.
- guaiava, 640.
- pomiferum, 640.
- Psilopus chrysoprasinus*, 749.
- chrysoprasus, 749.
- Psilotum triquetrum*, 575, 587.
- Psoquilla*, 817.
- Psychotria undata*, 575.
- Pteris aquilina*, 467.
- heterophylla, 575.
- Pterophorid*, 891.
- Ptinids*, 792.
- Ptinus brunneus*, 792.
- fur, 792.
- Public Garden, 739, 886.
- Library, 895.
- Museum, 895.
- magazines of corn, 602.
- Puffinus Auduboni*, 674.
- Pulex canis*, 749.
- irritans, 749.
- penetrans, 749, 871, 872.
- Pulmonata*, 727.
- Pulpit Rock, 473.
- Pulvinaria innumabilis*, 810.
- Pumpkins, 546, 623, 640.
- Punica granatum*, 629.
- Punishments of crime, 874.
- by banishment, 560, 563, 564, 570.
- by burning and hanging, 564, 614, 885.
- driving stake through body when buried, for suicides, 550.
- ducking, 431.
- enslavement to Company, 447, 561, 563, 876.
- fine for killing a slave of another, 563.
- hanging, 447, 556, 562, 875-885.
- head impaled on stake, for burglary, 1664, 563.
- placing in a cage, 555.
- putting in stocks, 555.
- riding cannon when fired, 550.
- serving as executioner, 562, 563.
- slitting nose or ears, 564, 876.

- Punishments, standing at church door with bundle of tobacco tied to neck, for stealing tobacco, 1627, 556.
 stigmatizing "in ye face" (branding) with a hot iron, 564.
 whipping, 550, 556, 562, 564, 877.
- Pupa chrysalis, 868.
 (Bifidaria) Jamaicensis, 729.
 pellucida, 729.
 (Bifidaria) rupicola, 729.
 (Bifidaria) servilis, 729.
- Pupoides marginata, 729.
- Purple Scale-insect, 808, 809.
- Purpura lapillus, 868.
- Purslane or pusley, food of sea-turtles, 448, 694.
- Pynes (Pine-apples), 624.
- Pyralis farinalis, 779.
- Pyrameis cardui, 760.
- Pyrausta orphisalis, 782.
- Pyrharcia isabella, 768, 901.
- Quail, American, 429, 664, 888.
 extinct at one time, 721.
 Hurdis on, 721.
 reintroduced by R. Darrell, 721.
- Quaker, grasshopper, 821.
- Quakers, banishment of, 570.
 persecution of, 564, 569.
- Quamoclit coccinea, 660.
 quamoclit=vulgaris, 660.
- Quarantine, 513.
 station, 449.
- Quarries of limestone, 432.
- Quassia amara, 644.
- Quebec Steamship Co., 415, 879.
- Queen Butterfly, 764.
- Queen of Shrubs, 654.
- Quince, 639.
- Radishes, 532, 623.
- Rainbow Flounder, 504.
- Rainfall, 494, 495.
 remarkable in July, 1886, 866.
- Rain-water for domestic use, 467, 511, 517.
- Raisin-moth, 779.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, on storms, 419.
- Randia aculeata, 578, 582.
- Raphigaster cydnus, 798.
 prasinus, 798.
- Raspberry, 639.
- Rat, Black, 717.
 Brown, 717.
 Gray, 717, 869.
 Water, 869.
 Wood, 549, 551, 590, 591, 712-717, 869.
- Rats and Mice, 717, 869.
- Ravens, Capt. John Smith on, 664.
- Records of Port Royal Parish, 510.
- Red Admiral butterfly, 761.
- Red Bird, 888.
 Cedar, 579, 600.
 Dragon-fly, 816.
 Mulberry, 625.
 Periwinkle, 627.
 Scale-insect, 810.
 Snapper, 505.
 Spiders, 841, 842.
- Red-bud, 626.
- Red-head, plant, 627.
- Redfield, Wm. C., 895.
- Red-pshanks (red-shanks), 665.
- Reefs or Flats, 465, 483.
- Register of Pembroke Parish, as to age of cedars, 607.
- Reid, Capt. Savile, on birds, 674, 678, 682, 725, 896.
- Reid, Gov. Wm., 625, 635, 643, 646, 895.
 introduced choice varieties of oranges, 635, 646.
 letters of, unpublished, 857, 895.
 on storms, 856, 895.
 personal data of, 895.
 plants and trees, 625, 865, 895.
 ploughs, introduced by, 492, 895.
- Remarkable instance of the Death of Fishes in 1901, 503.
 rainfall in July, 1886, 866.
- Remedies for mosquitoes, 511.
 poison ivy, 658.
- Remigia disseverans, 774.
 hexastylus, 774.
 indentata, 774.
 latipes, 774.
 marcida, 774, 782.
 perlata, 774.

- Remigia repanda*, 774, 782, 891.
 Texana, 774.
 Remittent fever, absent, 511.
 Replies from the Bermuda Company,
 1679, 608.
 Reptiles: American Blue-tailed Lizard,
 725.
Rhachicallis rupestris, 581.
Rhapis flabelliformis, 652.
Rhizobius debilis, 805.
 satellus, 805.
 ventralis, 805, 893.
Rhizoglyphus echinopus, 840.
Rhizophora mangle, 581, 621.
Rhus toxicodendron, 588, 658.
 Ribbon-fish, 504.
 Rice, Prof. Wm. North, 434, 853, 857.
 Rice Bird, 888.
 Rice-weevil, 737, 785.
 Richardson, Rev. A., 565.
 Right Whales, 521, 684, 688.
 Riley, C. V., 743, 809, 810, 811.
 Roach, Theophilus, Essay on Snails, 731.
 Road-beds, 430.
 Road-cutting, 431.
 Robber-fly, 745.
 Roberts, Mr., introduced whelks, 708.
 Robin redbreast, 663.
Robinia pseudacacia, 645.
 Robins, 662.
 Robin-william, 663.
 Rock-cockles, 710.
 Rock-fish, 504, 505, 700, 701.
 Rock-sucker, 909.
 Rod Wood, 575.
 Rollo, Capt., 642.
Rosa lævigata, 654.
Rosa rugosa, 626.
 Roseate Tern, 667.
 Rose-banded Sphinx, 766.
 Rose-coral, 505.
 Rose, Japan, 626.
 Rose, Wild White, 654.
 Roses, 426.
 Rough Notes and Memoranda, John L.
 Hurdis, 725.
 Rove-beetles, 796.
 Royal Gazette, 497, 516.
 Royal lease or deed to Chr. Carter, 546,
 617, 618.
 Royal Palm, 424, 651, 865.
 Royal Society of London, 490, 510, 683.
 Ruins of King's Castle, 450-460.
 Old Forts, 449-464.
Rumina decollata, 591, 680, 730, 731.
Ruppia maritima, 586.
Russelia juncea, 627.
Sabal Blackburniana, its History, 574,
 593.
 Saffron, planted, 525, 625.
 Sage Bush, 432, 655.
 Common, 655.
 Prickly, 656.
 Red-flowered, 656.
 Yellow-flowered, 656.
 Sago Palm, 531, 650.
 Saint Andrew's Cross, 652.
 Christophers I., 558.
 David's Head, 489.
 David's Island, 418, 448.
 David's I., large cedars on, 601.
 David's I., Turtle-fishery of, 448,
 692.
 David's I., Whale fishery of, 684,
 688, 690.
 Elmo's Fire, 538.
 George's, 419, 421, 443.
 George's, blockade running at, 444.
 George's Hotel, 443.
 George's Iland, early overclearing
 of, 598.
 George's, narrow streets, 443.
 Helena, goats and hogs destructive
 on, 663.
 Helena, vegetation of, 626, 633.
 John's Wort, 652.
 Lucia, emigration to, 569.
Saissetia hemisphaericum, 807.
Salicornia, fruticosa, 585.
Salix Babylonica, 649.
 Humboldtiana, 649.
 Salmon Peale, 700.
 Salt made at Crawl Point, 520.
 St. George's, 520.
 Turks I., 518, 520.
 Salt spray, injurious effects of, 494, 579.
Salvia coccinea, 626.
Sambucus nigra, 654.
 Samphire, 585.

- Sand-box Tree, 649.
 Sand-dunes, 437, 474.
 Sand Hills, 485.
 Sand-wasp, 752.
 San José Scale, 803.
 Sannina exitiosa, 639.
 Sapindus saponaria, 577, 579, 588.
 Sapodilla, 641.
 Sapota achras, 641.
 Sarcophaga carnaria, 740.
 rabida, 740.
 Sarcophagula, 749.
 Sarcopsylla gallinacea, 750.
 penetrans, 749, 871.
 Sarsaparilla, 661.
 false, 658.
 Satin Wood, 644.
 Saunders, Wm., 808.
 Saw-flies, 739.
 Sawing lumber, legalized rates, 555, 602.
 Saxicola ænanthe, 724.
 Sayle, Gov., 540, 543, 545, 584.
 on planting olive trees, 631.
 proclamations by, 503, 603.
 Scævola lobelia, 583.
 Scale-insects, 526, 591, 802-811, 892.
 destructiveness of, 804.
 disinfection for, 803.
 fumigation for, 803.
 kerosene emulsion for, 803.
 Lady-bugs devour, 805, 893.
 laws against, 803, 804.
 liable to be introduced, 804.
 remedies for, 803-805.
 Scarabæids, 790.
 Scarlet-bean Tree, 646.
 Scarlet sage, 626.
 Scatopse atrata, 749.
 Scaur, 427.
 Sceliphron cementarium, 752.
 fasciatum, 753.
 flavipes, 752.
 Schinus molle, 638.
 Schwarz, E. A., 785, 795, 796.
 Scincus fasciatus, 869.
 ocellatus, 869.
 Sciomyidæ, 749.
 Snappers [Snappers], 700.
 Scolopendra subspinipes, 842.
 Scolosanthus Sagræanus, 654.
 Scorpio afer, 871.
 Scorpions, 830, 871, 894, 895.
 Screw Pines, 652.
 Seudder, S. H., 757, 764.
 Scurvy Grass, 579.
 Scutigera forceps, 843.
 Seytodes fusca, 832.
 Seytodes longipes, 832, 834.
 Sea Adventure, ship. See Sea Venture.
 Shoals, 540.
 Anemones, 909.
 Sea-breame, 702.
 Sea-foam, destructive effects of, 579.
 Sea-turtles, former great size of, 448, 693.
 Sea-wigeons, 665.
 Sea Grass, 586.
 Lavender, 576, 584.
 Lawyers, 438.
 Marigold, 582.
 Mulberry, 581, 620.
 Orache, 585.
 Owle, 670.
 Oxeye, 582.
 Purslane, 581.
 Turnstole, 584.
 Venture, wreck of, 1609, 538-540, 543, 880.
 Sea-side Bean, 580.
 Golden-rod, 583.
 Grape, 573, 579, 585.
 Locust Tree, 580.
 Morning glory, 476.
 Plants, 578.
 Vine, 585.
 Seal of the Bermuda Company, 536.
 Seaward, 435.
 Seed potatoes imported, 528.
 Seeds that float in the sea many weeks, 588.
 Serpuline Atolls, 486.
 Serratriceps canis, 749.
 Sesuvium portulacastrum, 581.
 Setomorpha, sp., 891.
 Settlement of the Bermudas in 1612, 545.
 Settlers, early, number and character, 452.
 Seymour, Captain, 612.
 Seymour, Governor, Proclamation by, 515.

- Shad, 704.
 Shaddock, 636.
 Shade-coral, 505.
 Shade trees; Ornamental trees, 643.
 Shakespeare, 538.
 Sharks, 523, 700.
 Hole, 438.
 Oil, 521, 523.
 Shearwater, 456, 662, 674, 679.
 notes of, 670.
 Sheep and goats, destructive to vegetation, 591.
 Shelly Bay, 435.
 Shelly, Mr. Henry, 435.
 Shiner, 828.
 Ship, Blessing, 452.
 Edwin, 624.
 James, 514.
 Joseph, 513.
 Leander, 686.
 Sea Venture, 439.
 Starre, 452.
 Warwick, wrecked, 460.
 Shipbuilding and commerce, 608.
 Ship-channel, 487.
 Shipley, A. G., 811.
 Shipment of a cargo of cedar, 600, 601.
 Shipworm, 442.
 Shipwreck of the Bonaventura, 534.
 historical, 533.
 of the Sea Venture, 537.
 Shore Cliffs, Natural Arches, Pinnacles, 472.
Sicyos angulatus, 575.
Siderastræa radians, 484, 485.
 Silk, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, etc., 523.
 Cotton-tree, 643.
 Spider, 829.
 Worms, 523, 625, 641.
 Silver Witch, 828.
Silvanus Surinamensis, 788.
 Silvery Sphinx, 768.
 Singing Birds; Tree Sparrow, Goldfinch, Wheat-ear, Starling, etc., 722.
 Sinks, 466.
Siphonostoma citrifolii, 802.
Sisyrinchium Bermudianum, 572, 574.
Sitodrepa panicea, 793.
Sitophilus granarius, 528, 784.
 oryzæ, 785.
Sitotroga cerealella, 779.
 Sketch of the Discovery and Early History, 532, 533.
 Skin-beetles, 792.
 Skipping-beetles, 794.
 Skylark, European, 724.
 Slater, 844.
 Slavery: Negroes, Indians, Whites, 560-566, 866.
 Slaves allowed legal marriage, 564.
 apprenticed to trades, 562.
 banished when freed, 560.
 baptised sometimes, 564, 565.
 children divided, 569.
 conspiracies of, 1656, 1673, 1761, 563, 564, 866.
 denied religious privileges, 564.
 emancipation of, 566, 570.
 executed in 1763, value of, 866.
 fine for killing, 310, 563.
 Indian, 565.
 killing not a felony, 563.
 laws to restrain, 563.
 number of in 1834, when freed, 566.
 sold away from the islands, 562, 566.
 too numerous, 562.
 white, 566-568.
 Slaves to the Company, 447, 561, 563, 566, 875.
 Slender Snails, 732.
 Slicker, 828.
 Slipper Plant, 657.
 Slugs, 591, 734.
 Small pox, epidemics of, 516.
 vaccination for, 516.
 Small Shot, 575.
Smilax aspera=*S. sagittæfolia*, 661.
 Oriental, 661.
 Smith, Capt. John, 443, 458, 459, 545, 546, 554, 656, 672, 677, 678, 679, 707, 708, 715.
 History quoted, 453, 455, 458, 459, 491, 496, 513, 517, 546, 672.
 on cahow, 672, 673.
 on egg-birds, 661, 666, 673.
 on famine of 1615, 672.
 on fishes, 703, 704.
 on introduced plants, 624, 625, 627, 631.
 on medicinal plants, 580.

- Smith, Capt. John, on ravens (turkey buzzard), 663, 664.
on wood-rats, 715.
personal data, Expl. pl. ciii, 911.
portrait of, pl. ciii.
- Smith, Rev. Samuel, 565.
- Smith's Island, 447, 465.
- Smyrna figs, 632.
- Snails and Slugs, effects of, 591.
- Snails eaten by Tropic-bird, 731.
- Snappers, 438, 505, 701.
- Snapping Beetles, 794.
- Snites (snipes), 663.
- Snow, very rare, 498.
- Snow-berry, 575.
- Snowy Heron, 680.
- Snuff-bush, 433.
- Snuff Plant, 655.
- Soap-berry Tree, 577.
- Sober Island, 612.
- Soil, analyses of, 492.
natural fertility of, 491, 494.
origin of, 490.
- Solanum melongena*=*S. ovigerum*, 641.
- Soldier-flies, 749.
- Solidago sempervirens*, 583.
- Somers, Admiral Sir George, 435, 444, 538, 541, 542, 544, 545, 622, 873.
character of, 540, 699, 911.
death of, 444, 544, 545.
garden made by, 1609, 543.
letter from, 1610, 544, 596, 873.
pinnace built by, 543.
portrait of, 1610, pl. cii, 911.
Saint Elmo's fire seen by, 538.
Tablet at St. George's, 444.
taking fish, 1610, 699.
wreck of, 1609, 538-541.
- Somerset Island, 419, 426, 427, 466.
- Sophora tomentosa*, 577, 580.
- Sour Sap, 638.
- Southampton Fort, 458, 459, 460, 462.
Gov. Butler's description of, 459, 460.
Island, 454, 460, 465, 675.
- Sow-bug, 844.
- Spanish Angel-fish, 504.
Bayonet, 433, 657.
buccaneers, 693.
Clam, 710.
- Spanish Lady-fish, 504.
Pepper, 638.
Point, 423, 527, 613.
Rock, x, 615.
ships driven from Castle Island, 1612, 451, 615.
treasures, 546, 610-619.
vessel wrecked, 514.
- Sparrow, English, 429, 662, 722, 888.
European, 722.
Tree, 723, 888.
- Sparrow-hawk, 665.
- Spartina juncea*, 586.
- Spectrum bivittatum*, 823.
- Spencer, Sarah, trial of, 885.
- Spenser, Archdeacon, 659.
- Spermaceti* Whale, 683, 689.
- Spermacoe tenuior*, 576, 768.
- Sperm Whale, 521, 689, 690.
- Sphargis coriacea*, 697.
- Sphex cementarius*, 752.
- Sphinx argentata*, 768.
atropos, in Godet, 871.
Morning-glory, 766.
Musk, 766, 767.
Pepper, 767.
Rose-banded, 766.
Silvery, 768.
Sweet-potato, 766, 871.
Tobacco, 768.
- Spider-beetle, 792.
- Spider, Brown, 832, 834.
House, 831, 835, 838.
Jumping, 831, 832, 839, 840.
Long-legged, 834, 835.
Orb-web, 838.
Red, 841, 842.
Ring-legged, 836.
Silk, 829, 832.
Silvery, 837.
Venomous, 832, 835, 836.
Wolf, 833, 839.
- Spiders, colors of, 833.
webs of, 830, 837.
- Spider-wasps, 752.
- Spinus tristis*, 724.
- Spirea prunifolia*, 654.
salicifolia, 654.
- Spiral Snail, 591, 680, 730.
- Spiranthes tortilis*, 578.

- Spirobolus* Heilprini, 843.
Spondylus, 710.
 Sponge, bright red, 434.
Sponia Lamarekiana, 575.
Sporobolus Virginicus, 587.
 Spotted-winged Grasshopper, 821.
 Spruce, or tamarisk, 433, 654.
 Squash-beetle, 796.
 Squashes, 640.
 Squid, 909.
 Squirrel-fish, 504.
 Stable-fly, 740.
 Stafford, Judge Richard, 490, 510, 569, 829.
 on buried treasures, 614.
 on longevity, etc., 510.
 on whales, 521, 683.
Stagmomantis Carolina, 823.
 Stake driven through body of a suicide, 550.
 Stalactites, 441, 855.
 Staphylinids, 796.
 Star Corals, 484.
 Starfish, 909.
 Stark's Bermuda Guide, 607.
 Starling, European, 724, 888.
Statice Caroliniana, 576.
 Lefroyi, 574, 576, 584.
 Stealing of timber provided against, 604.
 of tobacco plants a felony, 556.
Stegomyia fasciata, 747, 865, 893.
Stenobothrus bilineatus, 821.
 maculipennis, 821.
Stenopteryx hybridalis, 782.
Stenotaphrum Americanum, 586.
 glabrum, 586.
Sterculia Carthaginensis, 643.
Sterna anosthætus, 668.
 Dougalli, 667.
 hirundo, 667.
 maxima, 668.
 Stevenson, Goody, trial of, 881.
 Stevenson, J. J., on dunes, 474, 475, 569.
Stichopus, 483.
 Stingray, 700.
 Stokes' Bay, 479.
 Stokes, Capt., 455, 461, 611, 630, 631.
Stomoxys calcitrans, 740.
 Stone flies, 739.
 Stone monuments and labeled trees, 612.
 Stone residences, 422, 454.
 Stopper, 575.
 Strachy, Wm., extracts from narrative
 of 1611, 419, 439, 494, 538, 540,
 541, 542, 543, 598, 661, 662, 666,
 667, 669, 680, 691, 699, 708, 711,
 784, 829.
 on birds, 661, 662.
 on cahow, 669.
 on egg-birds, 666, 667.
 on fish, 699.
 on herons, 680.
 on palmetto, 598.
 on sea-turtles, 691.
 on shellfish, 708.
 on storm and wreck of Sea Ven-
 ture, 538-540.
 on wild hogs, 711.
Stratiomyidæ, 749.
 Strawberry, 532, 639.
 Flea-beetle, 789, 790.
Strombus gallus, in Godet, 868.
 gigas, 697, 709.
 Stroud, Rich., trial of, 877.
Sturnus vulgaris, 724, 888.
Stylopyga orientalis, 823, 825.
 Styver Bush, 659.
 Submerged Lagoons, 482.
Subulina octona, 732.
Succinea Barbadosensis, 729, 732, 733.
 Bermudensis, 868.
 Sugar-apple, 638.
 Sugar, Cassava, Wheat, etc., 524.
 canes, 524, 624.
 manufacture of, 524.
 Suicide by drunkenness, punished, 550.
 Sulphur, Clouded, 758.
 Cloudless, 759.
 Common American, 758.
 Little, 757.
 Summer drouth in 1849, 592.
 Summers, Sir George. See Somers, 538.
 Sunsets, brilliant, 428.
 Surinam Cherry, 640.
 Cockroach, 826.
 Toad. See Agua Toad, 726.
 Swamps, 466.
 Swanne (Swan), 663.
 Sweet Almond, 639.
 Bay Tree, 648.

- Sweet Fennel, 623.
 Marjorum, 623.
 Orange, 634.
 Potatoes, 425, 525, 532, 660.
 Sop, 638, 896.
 Sweet-potato Fire-worm, 777.
 Leaf-miner, 781.
 Sphinx, Musk, 766, 767.
 Swietenia mahagoni, 644.
 Sword Plant, 646.
 Synchlora denticulata, 775.
 excurvaria, 775.
 Syngamia florella, 778.
 Syrphus-fly, 745.
 Syrphus obliquus, 745.

 Tabanus, 745.
 cineta, 745.
 lineola, 745.
 Tabebuia pentaphylla, 647.
 Table of Exports, 530.
 of mean monthly temperature and
 rainfall, 499.
 Tables, comparative, meteorological,
 508.
 Tablets and marks, 546.
 Tamarind, 645.
 Plum, 642.
 tree, 435.
 Tamarindus Indica, 645.
 Tamarisk hedge, 433, 654.
 age of, 865.
 Tamarix Gallica, 654.
 Tanning leather a trade in Bermuda,
 620.
 Tapestry-moth, 781.
 Tapinattus melanognathus, 831, 839.
 Tapioca, 524, 656.
 Tarnished Leaf bug, 799, 801.
 Taro, 525, 624.
 Tassells, 663.
 Tassel Plant, 580.
 Tea, South-sea, 653.
 Teal, 663.
 Tecoma Capensis, 660.
 pentaphylla, 647.
 radicans, 660.
 stans, 647.
 Tegenaria Derhami, 831, 835.
 Tellina, 710.

 Temperature, 416, 498, 499.
 Temperature of the Sea, 503, 507.
 Tempest, Shakespeare's, 538.
 Tenebrio molitor, 787.
 Tenebrionids, 787.
 Teredo, 442.
 Terias lisa, 757.
 Termes antica, 817.
 Terminalia catappa, 647.
 Termites, 817.
 Terns, 442.
 Terrestrial Isopod Crustacea, 844.
 Testacella haliotoidea, 868.
 Tetanocera pictipes, 749.
 Tetragnatha extensa, 871.
 Tetranychus bimaculatus, 841, 842.
 tilarius, 842.
 Tetrastemma agricola, 847.
 Thallasochelys caouana, 695.
 caretta, 695.
 Japonica, 696.
 olivacea, 696.
 Thatching roofs and sides of dwellings,
 595.
 palmetto leaves used for, 593, 595,
 598.
 Theft, trials for, 877.
 Theobald, F. V., 334, 511, 746-748.
 Theobroma, 531.
 Theretra tersa, 896.
 Theridium rufipes, 831.
 studiosum, 832, 835.
 tepidariorum, 831, 835.
 Thermesia monstratura, 782.
 Thermobia domestica, 828.
 Thermonectes, irroratus, 796.
 ornaticollis, 796.
 Thespesia populnea, 643.
 Thevetia nereifolia = T. thevetia, 655.
 Thistle Butterfly, 760.
 Thomisus pallens, 833.
 Thomson, C. Wyville, on sand-dunes,
 475.
 Thorn, Japan, 626.
 Thousand-legs, 843.
 Three Hill Shoals, 488.
 Thrips, onion, 811, 812.
 Thrips tabaci, 530, 812.
 Thunderstorms, 495.
 Thysanophora vortex, 728.

- Thysanopoda, food of whales, 687.
 Thysanoptera, 812.
 Tick, cattle, 840, 841.
 Ticks and Mites, 840.
 Tides, 490.
 in Harrington Sound, 436.
 Tides and Currents, 489.
 Tiger Beetle, 797.
 Mosquito, 747.
 Tile-fish, death of, 507.
 Tinea, or *Tineola*, *biselliella*, 780.
 flavifrontella, 780.
 granella, 779.
 pellionella, 780.
 tapetzella, 780, 781.
 Tipulidæ, 748.
 Tobacco, 462, 491, 494, 518-520, 545, 555-560.
 amount formerly exported, 520, 557.
 capital crime for stealing, 556.
 condemned and burned, 556.
 contraband, 519.
 Cultivation, as connected with Early History of the Islands, 555-560.
 cultivation, when abandoned, 559.
 first planted, 1610, 545.
 Flea-beetle, 789.
 monopoly, 519.
 prices of, 518, 555-558.
 shelters for, 494.
 tariff on, 519, 557, 558.
 used as currency, 461, 462, 555.
 Tobacco Bay, 474.
 Tobacco Beetle, 793.
 Tobacco Musk, 768.
 Tobacco Thrips, 811.
 Tobacco-worm, 767.
 Tomato, 528, 530, 532, 641.
 Leaf-bug, 799.
 Tomatoes, amount exported, 530.
 Tom Moore's Calabash, 648.
 Tornado, 497.
 Tortoise-shell Turtle, 694, 695.
 Tortola, Governor of, 561.
 Tournefortia gnaphalodes, 584.
 Tous-les-mois, 525.
 Town House at St. George's, first stone building, 608.
 Toxopneustes, 483.
 Trachyops cirrhosus, 867.
 Traditions of buried treasures, 612-619.
 Tramea abdominalis, 813, 816.
 Carolina, 813.
 Treasures, buried, traditions of, 449, 612.
 Tree Snails, 732.
 Trees, large, ages of, 438, 607, 865.
 Trial of Paul Deane, 447.
 Trials for abusive language, 875.
 for blasphemy, 877.
 for disrespect, 876.
 for drunkenness, 550, 631.
 for perjury, 878.
 for theft, 447, 562, 563, 877.
 for witchcraft, 614, 878-885.
 Tribolium confusum, 787, 788.
 ferrugineum, 788.
 Trichophaga tapetzella, 781.
 Trichoptera, 782.
 Trigonotylus ruficornis, 799.
 Trinoton luridum, 819.
 Triphasia aurantiola = *T. trifoliata*, 653.
 Tristram, H. B., Canon, 725, 762, 766.
 Triumphetta semitriloba, 575.
 Trochosa, 833.
 Trogoderma tarsali, 796.
 Trompe Whale, 521, 689.
 Tropic-bird, 428, 679, 680, 888.
 eating snails, 680, 731.
 Louse, 819.
 Mites, 841.
 Trott, Perient, on tobacco, 1663, 519.
 Trott's Pond, 467.
 Trox scaber, 792.
 scabrosus, 910.
 suberosus, 792.
 True, F. W., Fisheries and Fishery Industries of United States, 692.
 on whales, 684.
 Trumpet Flower, French, 655.
 Red, 660.
 Yellow, 647.
 Truncatella, 728.
 Trunk-fish, 504.
 Trunk Island, 465.
 Turtle, 697.
 Trunk-whale, 521, 689.
 Trypeta capitata, 743.
 humilis, 749.
 Tucker, Governor Daniel, 447, 455, 476, 551, 552, 623, 631, 874.

- Tucker, Governor Daniel, character of, 447, 551.
 Commission of, 551.
 executions by, 447, 875.
 islands burned by, 552, 713, 714.
 made hedges and fences, 719.
 Paget Fort built by, 448.
 planted fig trees, etc., 624, 630.
 Tucker, Miss Hesthea Louisa ("Nea"), 444.
 Tucker, Wm., 444.
 Tucker's Island, 456, 465.
 Tucker's Town, 437, 476, 630.
 streets laid out in, 1616, 476.
 tornado at, 1875, 497.
 Tulip Tree, 643.
 Tumble-dungs, 790.
 Turbot, 434.
 Turkey Berry, 576, 656.
 Turkey Buzzard, 664.
 Turks Island, manufacture of salt at, 520.
 Turnips, 532, 623.
 Turtle, caret, 694.
 green, 448, 692, 693.
 hawksbill, 448, 693, 694.
 leather-back, 696, 697.
 loggerhead, 695, 696.
 tortoise-shell, 694.
 trunk-back, 697.
 Turtle fishery, 448, 692.
 Turtle-grass, 448, 587, 693.
 Turtle ponds at Bermuda, 448, 694.
 Two-lined Walking-stick, 823.
 Tylos Latreilli, 844.
 niveus, 844.
 Typhoid fever, 511, 516.
 Typhus fever, 516.
 Tyroglyphus siro, 841.

 Uhler, P. R., 800, 822, 826.
 Ulex Europæus, 653.
 Uloborus geniculatus, 831, 836.
 United States Weather Bureau, 506.
 Uropoda, 842.
 Uropodias Bermudensis, 844.
 Useful Plants from the Bahamas, 1616-1625, 624.
 Utetheisa bella, 769.
 Vaccination, 516.
 Vaillantia muralis, 581.
 Valleys, 466.
 Vallonia pulchella, 732, 733.
 Valuation of slaves executed in 1763, 866.
 Vampyre Bat, 867.
 Vanessa antiopa, 761.
 atalanta, 761.
 cardui, 760.
 io, 762.
 polychloros, 762.
 Van Name, W. C., 414, 864, 897, 906.
 Vaughan, Daniel, 641.
 Vedralia cardinalis, 796, 805, 893.
 Venomous Spider, 835.
 Vermetus, 486.
 Veronicella Schivelvæ, 728, 735.
 Verrill, A. Hyatt, 414, 504, 680, 722, 725, 733, 819, 820, 897, 906.
 Bermuda birds, 722, 723, 725.
 Butterflies, 759, 767, 768.
 drawings, 897-911.
 fishes found dead, 504, 505.
 food of Tropic Birds, 680.
 photographs, 414, 897-911.
 poison of Agua Toad, 727.
 Verrill, Clarence S., 414, 897.
 Vesey, Capt. Nathaniel, 886.
 introduced toad, 727.
 Vespa vulgaris, 750.
 Vespertilio pruinosus, 718.
 Viburnum tinus, 654.
 Vigna luteola, 580.
 Vinca rosea, 627.
 Vine cuttings from England, 623, 636.
 Vines, cultivated, 636.
 ornamental, 658.
 Vinegar-fly, 742.
 Vino, 597.
 Vireo musicus, Godet on, 869.
 white-eyed, 429, 869.
 Virginia, 538.
 Colony, plants sent to, 518.
 Company, 514.
 Creeper, 658.
 emigration to, 569.
 History of, 443.
 Indian Maiden, marriage of, 514.
 Merchant, ship, 497.
 Virginian Indian virgins, 514.

- Visitor's Guide to Bermuda, J. M. Jones, 725.
Vitis hederacea, 658.
 inconstans, 658.
Vitruina pellucida in Godet, 868.

 Wages regulated by law, 1623-26, 461, 555.
 Waite, F. C., on Agua toad, 726.
Wala vernalis, 832, 839.
 Walker, Edward, 517.
 Walking-stick, insect, 823.
 Walnut tree, Black, 650.
 Walsingham, Bay, 439.
 Caves, 441, 470, 471.
 Coffee trees at, 441, 641.
 Date Palm at, 441.
 Mr., cockswain of Sea Venture, 1609, 439.
 natural fish-ponds at, 441, 468.
 Olive trees at, 441.
 place, 438.
 Thos. Moore at, 439.
 Wild Jasmine at, 659.
 wild plants, rare, at, 441, 575, 590.
Waltheria Americana, 576.
 Wampee, 653.
 Warwick parish, 426.
 ship, wreck of, 460, 496.
 Washington, General George, letter from, 456.
 George, charged with treason and convicted, 1650, 569.
 Wasp, Bermuda, 750, 751.
 Burrowing, 752.
 Digger, 752.
 Mason, 752.
 Mud, 752.
 Sand, 752.
 Spider, 752.
 Wood, 752.
 Yellow, 750.
Waltheria Americana, 576.
 Water Beetles, 796.
 cisterns, 422, 467.
 Melons, 640.
 of wells, 422, 516.
 ordeal, 879-881.
 rain, universally used, 422, 517.
 sea, bright colors of, 415, 429, 430.
- Water, transparency of, 415, 419, 430.
 Waters, Edward, 545.
 Wax, export of, 521.
 Wax-moth, 779.
 Webbing-moth, 780.
 Wedderburn, Lieut.-Col. J. W., 725.
 Weevil, Bean, 788.
 Black, 785.
 Coffee-bean, 786.
 Corn, 528, 784.
 Cow-pea, 786.
 Fly, 779.
 Grain, 528, 784.
 Onion, 784, 785.
 Pea, 784.
 Rice, 784, 785.
 Weevils in corn, 528.
 Wells, brackish, 422.
 Wentworth, Capt. John, 561.
 West, George W., 531, 650.
 West Indian Whelk, 463, 464, 708, 849.
 Whale Bay, 522.
 Whale, Biscay, 683, 688.
 Cape or Black, 688.
 Fin-back, 688.
 fishery, 521, 522.
 fishery, American, extent of, 685.
 Greenland, 684.
 houses, former, 522, 690.
 Hump-back, 521, 682.
 oil, amount taken, 522, 684, 685.
 Right, 521, 684.
 Sperm, 521, 522, 683, 689.
 Spermaceti, 683, 689.
 Trompe, 521, 689.
 Trunk, 521, 689.
 Whalers, American, 685, 689.
 Whales, abundance of, formerly, 684.
 breeding of, 686.
 broaching of, 686.
 cubs, 521, 686, 687.
 flesh eaten, 687.
 food of, 683.
 Hayward, Mayor J. M., on, 688, 690.
 Hayward, Thos. B., on, 683, 688, 690.
 Hump-backs and Fin-backs, in Bay of Fundy, 687.
 Jones, J. M., on, 690.
 Jourdan, Silv., on, 683.
 large school of, 687.

- Whales, migrations of, 686.
 Norwood, R., on, 522.
 playing of, 686.
 size of, 684.
 Stafford, R., on, 683.
 sporting, 686.
 tameness of, in Bay of Fundy, 687.
 Wheat, common, 491, 524, 525, 545.
 Wheatear, 429, 724, 888.
 Whelks, West Indian, 463, 464, 708, 849.
 recently introduced, 708, 849.
 shells, fossil, 464.
 “ in kitchen middens, 463.
 Whinn, 653.
 Whipping Post, 550.
 punishment by, 556, 563, 564, 876.
 White, Rev. Nathaniel, 527.
 White Ants, 739, 817, 894.
 blast of onions, 812.
 Coccus, 637.
 Egret, 680.
 Hearn Bay, 681.
 Heron, 662, 680.
 Heron, laws to protect, 662, 681.
 Mangrove, 581.
 Mulberry, 625.
 Mullets, 699.
 Scale-insect, 810.
 slaves, 566.
 White-eyed Vireo, 429, 662, 887.
 Whitefield, Rev. George, 645.
 Whites, number of, 560, 570.
 Wild Birds Protection Act, 886.
 Wild or Half-wild Cats, 718.
 Box, 582.
 Bryone, 575.
 Olive, 575.
 Passion Flower, 575.
 Tobacco, 577.
 Wild Hogs, 550, 589, 710.
 bewitched, 615.
 their extermination, 710.
 destructive effects of, 589.
 destructive on St. Helena, 633.
 Wilk [whelk], 708.
 Williams, H. E., 506.
 Williams, W. F., on meteorology, 809,
 810.
 Willow, Caracas, 649.
 Weeping, 649.
 Winds, 496.
 salt, damage done by, 579.
 Wine-fly, 742.
 Wine-grape of Europe, 636.
 Wire-weed, 574.
 Wire-worms, 794.
 Wistaria, American, 659.
 speciosa = *W. frutescens*, 659.
 Wistowe, 434.
 fishes confined at, 434.
 Witchcraft, executions for, 614, 878–
 815.
 ordeals by water for, 614, 880, 881.
 prosecutions, 641, 878–885.
 Women appointed executioners, 562.
 punished by ducking, 431.
 sold for wives to the highest bid-
 ders, 566.
 Wood Beauty, 769.
 Wood, Governor Roger, 421, 523, 557,
 607.
 on castor oil crop, 523.
 on destitution of people, 557, 558.
 on negroes, 561, 562.
 on Pineapples, 628.
 on Tobacco, 558.
 Proclamation of, 497.
 Wood, John, trial of, 875.
 Wood, Shaw, 643.
 Woodbine, Capt. Smith on, 580.
 Virginian, 575, 658.
 Wood-borers, 794.
 Woodhouse, Governor, 447, 608.
 Woodpeckers, 665, 888.
 Wood-rats, 543, 549, 551, 552, 590, 611,
 712.
 Capt. John Smith on, 715.
 effects of, 590.
 extinction of, due to starvation, 715.
 Gov. Butler on, 713.
 Hughes on, 714.
 origin of, 712.
 Wood-wasp, 752.
 Wooden-ware, exported, 521.
 Woodwardia Virginica, 578.
 Wreck of Bonaventura, 534–537.
 Garland, 496, 513.
 Sea Venture, 537–541.
 Spanish ships, 514.
 Virginia merchant, 1661, 497.

- Wreck of Warwick, 496.
 Wreck Hill, 485.
 Wrecks, 514.
- Xanthoxylum aromaticum*. See *Zanthoxylum*, 609-618, 896.
- Yam, 624, 525.
 Yates Island, 465.
 Yaw-weed, 575.
 Yellow Daisy-bush, 582.
 Yellow Fever, 511, 516, 865.
 caused by mosquito bites, 511, 747, 865.
 epidemics of formerly, 511, 512, 865.
 Godet on, 865.
 in Havana, table of deaths, 747.
 Mosquito, 746, 747, 865, 893.
 Ogilvy on, 865.
 on convict hulks, 865.
- Yellow Grunt, 704.
 Tayle, 702.
 Tree, 646.
 Wasp, 750.
- Yellow-wood, Gov. Moore on, 1612, 609.
- Yellow-wood, proclamation against exportations of, 1632, 609.
 timber valuable, 518, 609.
 Tree, 441, 575, 609, 610, 646.
 Tree and Legends of Buried Treasures, 610-618.
 Tree on Cooper's Island, 611, 616, 618, 619.
 Tree on Ireland Island, 611-614, 646.
 Tree on Walsingham tract, 441, 610.
 with brass tablet and cross, 610, 611, 616, 618, 619.
- Yellow-footed Wasp, 752.
- Yucca*, 433.
 aloifolia=*Y. serrulata*, 657.
 filamentosa, 657.
 Whippleyi, 657.
- Zanthoxylum aromaticum*, 575, 609-618, 896.
Zaragoza Mangrove, 581, 620.
Zonitoides minusculus, 729.
Zostera marina, 448, 586, 693.

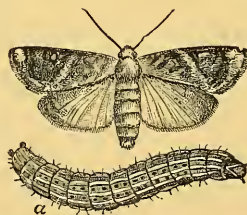


Figure 245.—Southern Army-worm and Moth (*Laphygma frugiperda*), nat. size ; after Packard.



Figure 246.—Portuguese Man of War (*Physalia arethusa*); $\frac{1}{6}$; after L. Agassiz.

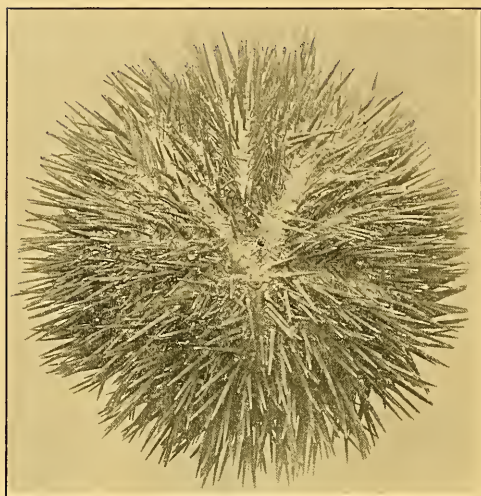


Figure 247.—Purple Sea-urchin (*Toxopneustes variegatus*); $\frac{2}{3}$. See p. 71.
Phot. A. H. V.

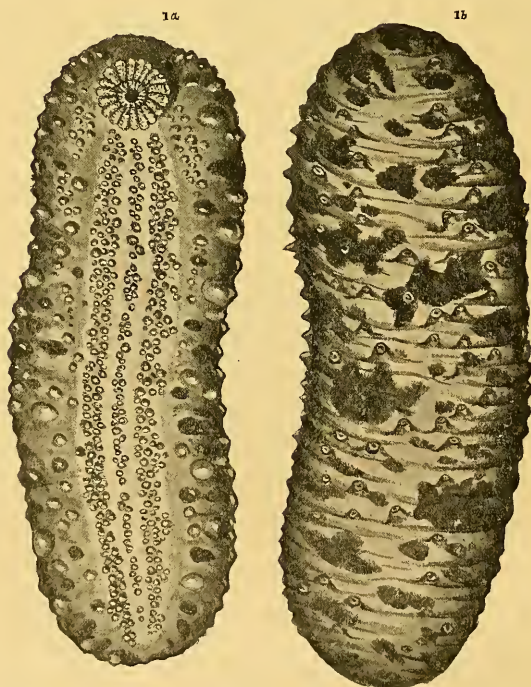


Figure 248.—Large Holothurian (*Stichopus Möbii*), spotted variety; 1a, ventral; 1b, dorsal side; $\frac{1}{3}$ nat. size. See p. 71. Drawing, A. H. V.

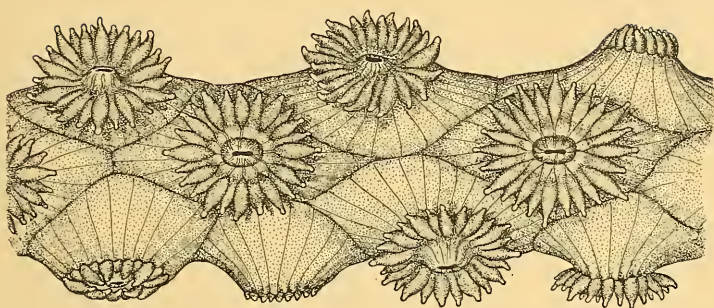


Figure 249.—Ivory Coral (*Oculina varicosa*) with the coral-animals expanded ;
 ×4. See p. 93. Drawing from life, A. H. V.

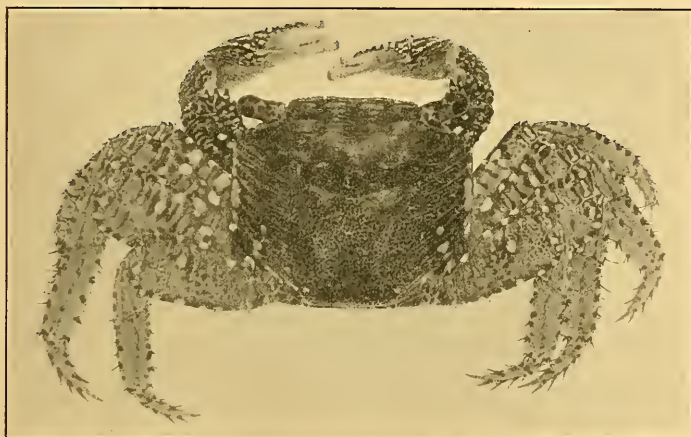


Figure 250.—Mangrove Crab (*Goniopsis cruentatus*), $\frac{3}{4}$. Phot. A. H. V.

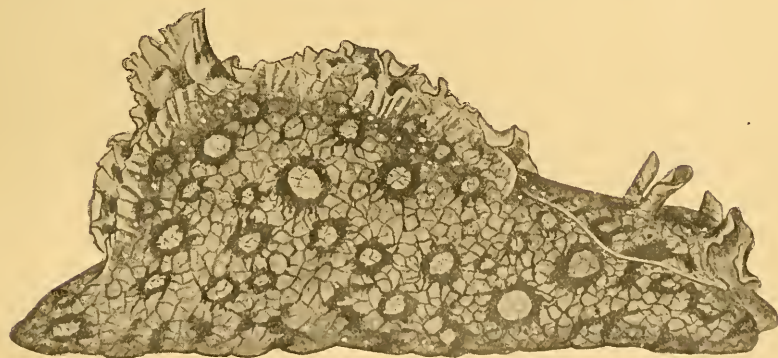


Figure 251.—Common Bermuda Sea-cat, Sea-hare, or Aplysia (*Tethys dactylomela*) ; $\frac{1}{2}$. Drawing from life, A. H. V.

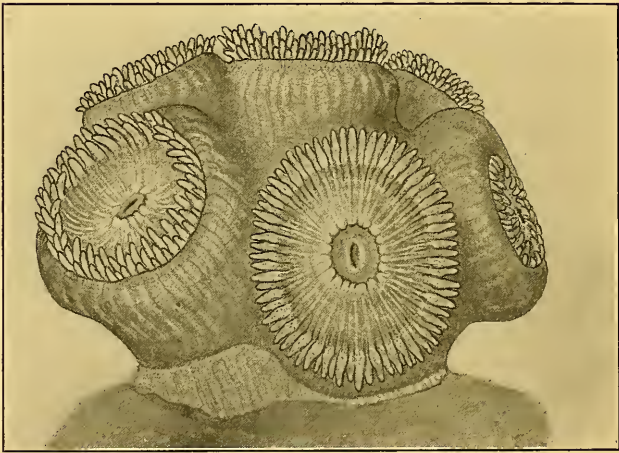


Figure 252.—Bermuda Rose-coral (*Mussa dipsacea*), with the animals expanded ;
 $\frac{3}{4}$ nat. size. See p. 93. Drawing by A. H. V.

ERNST MAYR LIBRARY



3 2044 114 203 540



